

PA  
6279  
.A4  
A5  
1909

CICERO



HAROLD B. LEE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
PROVO, UTAH



Bob Maxwell \$  $\frac{22}{2 \times 1}$

"Wering Willig"

quondines adjecting  
form taking an obj.













CICERO

(Bust in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence)



BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY  
BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY

# SIX ORATIONS OF CICERO

(ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S EDITION)

REVISED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE

WITH A

SPECIAL VOCABULARY

BY

J. B. GREENOUGH

GINN AND COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON



HAROLD B. LEE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
PROVO, UTAH

COPYRIGHT, 1896, 1902, 1909  
By GINN AND COMPANY

• ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

213.7

**The Athenæum Press**  
GINN AND COMPANY • PRO-  
PRIETORS • BOSTON • U.S.A.



## PREFACE

THE present volume is not intended to supersede the revised edition of Cicero's Select Orations. It has been prepared to meet the needs of those teachers who prefer marked quantities and who require but six orations for use in their classes.

The orations are arranged in chronological order, but the Catilines have been annotated with especial fulness, since it is with those orations that the study of Cicero is usually begun.

The maps include the Roman Empire, Italy, the City of Rome, Latium, and the Ægean Sea. The plan of the Forum, exhibiting late excavations, is taken, with slight changes, from that in Richter's *Topographie der Stadt Rom*.

The following extract from the Preface to the Select Orations may be appended:—

“The present volume is practically an entirely new work, since the notes have been almost wholly rewritten, and very extensive additions have been made. The revising editors have kept constantly in mind the original design, which gave prominence to matters of historical and political interest.

“The admirable historical and political work of the late Professor W. F. Allen has not been reduced, but collected into introductory chapters for convenience of continued reading and reference. The grammatical discussions have been much increased, the revisers having found, by instructive experience, that in order to profit by a book the pupil must be able to read it, and for this a knowledge of the usages of the language is indispensable.

“The treatment of the orations rhetorically and logically has been very much extended, with the hope of making the



book more useful, not only for the study of Latin, but also for the study of rhetorical composition generally. The very numerous illustrations have not been inserted merely to make a picture book, but to give the pupil some sense of the reality of the orations as a part of history. Teachers and others who take a more intelligent interest in these ancient memorials, will find much explanatory and critical comment in the numbered list of illustrations. A very large increase of introductory matter has seemed desirable in view of the growing interest in the study of the history of civilization."

The editors have enjoyed the scholarly coöperation of Mr. M. Grant Daniell, to whom they are indebted for many valuable suggestions.



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS . . . . .	6
LIST OF MAPS . . . . .	9
EXPLANATION OF THE VIEW OF THE FORUM . . . . .	9
PLAN OF THE FORUM . . . . .	9

## INTRODUCTION

LIFE OF CÍCERO . . . . .	11
<i>List of Orations and Other Works</i> . . . . .	25
<i>Chronological Table</i> . . . . .	29
ROMAN ORATORY . . . . .	32
CICERO AS AN ORATOR . . . . .	41
LATIN AND ENGLISH STYLE . . . . .	44
ANCIENT ORATORICAL DELIVERY . . . . .	47
THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION . . . . .	48

## ORATIONS

POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND ( <i>Pro Lege Manilia</i> ) . . . . .	65
THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE . . . . .	98
I. <i>Invective against Catiline</i> . . . . .	99
II. <i>Character of the Conspiracy</i> . . . . .	113
III. <i>How the Conspiracy was Suppressed</i> . . . . .	126
IV. <i>Sentence of the Conspirators</i> . . . . .	141
THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS . . . . .	154
NOTES . . . . .	169
VOCABULARY . . . . .	I



# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

## ABBREVIATIONS

- Arch. Zeit.*, N. F.—Archäologische Zeitung, Neue Folge. Berlin.
- Baumeister*—Baumeister, Denkmäler des klassischen Altertums zur Erläuterung des Lebens der Griechen und Römer in Religion, Kunst, und Sitte. Munich, 1885-88.
- Brunn*—Denkmäler griechischer und römischer Sculptur. Unter Leitung von Heinrich Brunn herausg. von Friedrich Bruckmann. Munich, 1888-.
- Brunn u. Arndt*—Griechische und römische Porträts. Nach Auswahl und Anordnung von Heinrich Brunn und Paul Arndt herausg. von Friedrich Bruckmann. Munich, 1891-.
- Cohen*—H. Cohen, Description générale des Monnaies de la République romaine. Paris, 1857.
- De Clarac*—Musée de Sculpture. Par M. le C<sup>te</sup> de Clarac. Paris, 1828-30.
- D'Escamps*—Henry D'Escamps, Galerie des Marbres antiques du Musée Campana à Rome. 2<sup>e</sup> éd. Berlin, 1868.
- von Falke*—Jacob von Falke, Hellas und Rom. Stuttgart, 1878-80.
- Head*—A Guide to the Principal Gold and Silver Coins of the Ancients. By Barclay V. Head. Second edition. London (British Museum), 1881.
- Med. Illust.*—M. M. Vecchi, Il Mediterraneo Illustrato, le sue Isole e le sue Spiagge. Florence, 1841.
- Poole*—A Catalogue of the Greek Coins in the British Museum. Edited by R. S. Poole. London, 1873, etc.
- Visconti*—E. Q. Visconti and A. Mongrez, Iconographie Romaine. Paris, 1817-26.

## IN THE TEXT

	PAGE
Cicero. Bust in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence. <i>Photograph</i>	
<i>Frontispiece</i>	
Plan of the Forum and adjacent buildings. From plan in Richter's <i>Topographie der Stadt Rom</i> . . . . .	8
Ruins of the Roman Forum. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	10
The Forum (restored). <i>von Falke</i> . . . . .	64
Fanaraky d'Europe (entrance to the Black Sea by the Bosphorus). <i>Laurens, Voyage en Turquie</i> . . . . .	65
Pompey. Bust in the Vatican (Museo Chiaramonti). Uncertain. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	66
Mithridates VI. (from a coin). <i>Head</i> . . . . .	69
Tigranes, King of Armenia (from a coin.) <i>Head</i> . . . . .	69
Site of Corinth (Acrocorinthus in background). <i>Stackelberg, La</i> <i>Grèce</i> . . . . .	70









OCEANUS  
ATLANTICUS

MARE  
CANTABRICUM

HISPANIA

M A U R E T A N I A

MARE  
GERMANICUM

G A L L I A

MARE  
TYRRHENUM

SICILIA

MARE  
SUEVICUM

MARE  
ADRIATICUM

IONIUM

MARE  
SARONICUM

MARE  
EUXINUM

MARE  
MAGNUM

MARE  
CASPIUM

MARE  
PONTICUM

MARE  
MAGNUM

MARE  
MAGNUM

MARE  
MAGNUM

MARE  
MAGNUM

MARE  
MAGNUM

MARE  
MAGNUM

MARE  
MAGNUM











	PAGE
Antiochus III., King of Syria (from a coin). <i>Head</i> . . . . .	73
Philip V., King of Macedonia (from a coin). <i>Head</i> . . . . .	73
View of Mt. Argæus in Cappadocia. <i>Texier, Asie Mineure</i> . . . . .	74
Lucullus. Bust in the Hermitage, St. Petersburg. Identification uncertain (see <i>Arch. Zeit.</i> , N. F., XXIII, 9 ff.). <i>D'Escamps</i> . . . . .	77
View near Cape Misenum. <i>Med. Illust.</i> . . . . .	80
Ruins of the Port of Ostia. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	81
View in Pamphylia (Port of Adalia). <i>Lanckoronski, Les Villes de la Pamphylie et de la Pisidie</i> . . . . .	82
Galley. From the Præneste relief. <i>Baumeister</i> . . . . .	85
Coin of Rhodes. Obverse: head of Helios (perhaps from the Colossus). Reverse: rose. <i>Head</i> . . . . .	90
Coin of Perseus (Perses). <i>Head</i> . . . . .	91
Roman sacrificial procession. Relief in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence. <i>Brunn</i> . . . . .	98
Ruins of the Temple of Jupiter Stator. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	112
The Mulvian Bridge. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	128
L. Cornelius Lentulus. Bust in the Museum at Naples. Very uncertain. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	131
Marcus Aurelius sacrificing in front of the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. Relief from the Arch of M. Aurelius. Palazzo dei Conservatori, Rome. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	136
Roman Sacrificial Procession. Relief in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence. <i>Brunn</i> . . . . .	138
Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus at Rome (restored). <i>Hittorff, Architecture antique de la Sicile</i> . . . . .	140
Ruins of the House of the Vestals. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	142
Church of S. Maria in Aracœli (site of the Roman Arx). <i>Photograph</i>	150
P. Scipio Africanus. Uncertain. <i>Photograph</i> . . . . .	152
Muses with Homer and Socrates. Ancient sarcophagus in the Louvre. <i>De Clarac</i> . . . . .	154
Coin of Heraclia. Obverse: head of Nike (Victory). Reverse: Hercules seated. <i>Head</i> . . . . .	157
C. Marius. Impression of a coin. <i>Visconti</i> . . . . .	163
Alexander the Great, represented as the god Ammon (hence the horns). From a coin, enlarged. <i>Imhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe</i> . . . . .	164

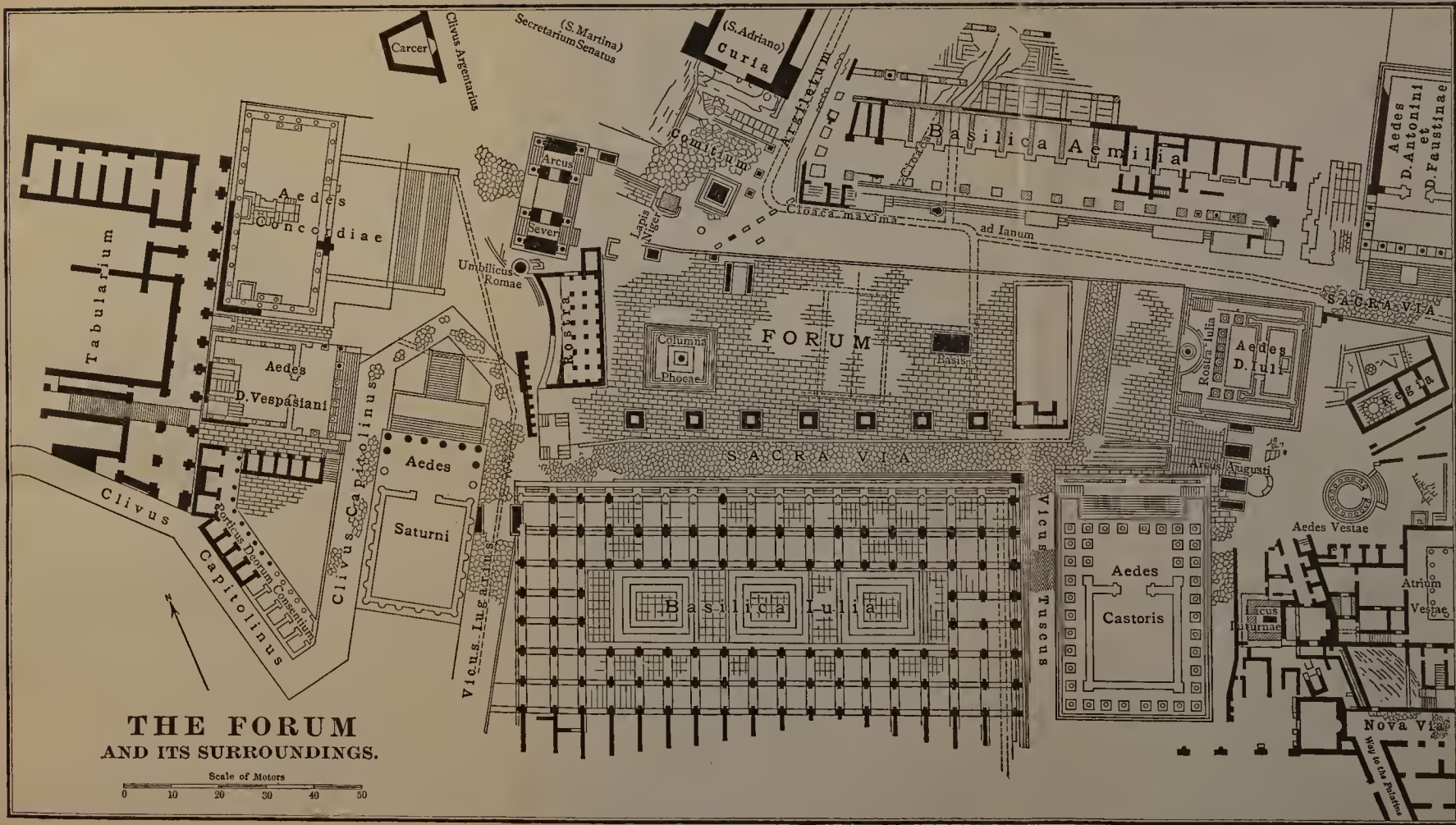


## IN THE NOTES

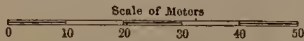
## FIG.

1. Rostra. From a coin
2. Coin of M'. Aquilius. Obverse: head of Virtus. Reverse: armed soldier protecting a woman . . . . . *Cohen*
3. Cappadocian. Bust from Cæsarea; now in the Jakobsen collection at Copenhagen . . . . . *Brunn u. Arndt*
4. Coin of Amisus. Head of Pallas . . . . . *Poole*
5. Medea. Wall painting at Pompeii . . . . . *Brunn*
6. Coin of Pompey. Allegorical head of Africa . . . . . *Cohen*
7. Merchant ship. Ancient relief . . . . . *Baumeister*
8. Lictors with rods and axes. From a coin . . . . . *Cohen*
9. Coin with heads of Servilius Ahala and M. Junius Brutus . *Visconti*
10. Sacrarium (family shrine). From a Pompeian house . . *Baumeister*
11. Signa militaria. From coins . . . . . *Cohen*
12. The Mamertine prison (*Tullianum*). Section . . *Middleton, Rome*
13. The same. Plan . . . . . *Middleton, Rome*
14. Coin of Sextus Pompey. Obverse: head of Sextus Pompey. Reverse: heads of Sextus Pompey and Pompey the Great . *Cohen*
15. Bust of L. Junius Rusticus (Stoic philosopher of the time of Domitian), showing a rough "philosophic beard" . . . *Visconti*
16. Statue of the Emperor Tiberius with the toga . . . . . *Brunn*
17. Coin of C. Clodius. Obverse: head of Flora. Reverse: Vestal with *simpulum* (sacrificial ladle) . . . . . *Cohen*
18. Writing implements: *atramentarium* (for black and red ink); papyrus letter sealed and addressed; *tabellae* and *stilus*. Wall painting . . . . . *Overbeck's Pompeii*
19. Romulus and Remus with the wolf. Bronze in the Capitoline Museum, Rome . . . . . *Photograph*
20. Lectisternium . . . . . *Bartoli, Lucerne*
21. Coin of P. Licinius Crassus Junianus. Obverse: head of Jupiter. Reverse: balance; cornucopia; curule chair . . . . *Cohen*
22. Pompeian shop (restored) . . . . . *Baumeister*
23. Plan showing the arrangement of Pompeian shops along the streets . . . . . *Baumeister*
24. Bronze brazier (*focus*), from the baths of Pompeii . . . *Photograph*
25. Sarcophagus of Scipio Barbatus. With a bust formerly identified with Ennius . . . . . *Photograph*
26. Coin of Cato Uticensis. Obverse: head of Liberty. Reverse: Victory seated . . . . . *Cohen*



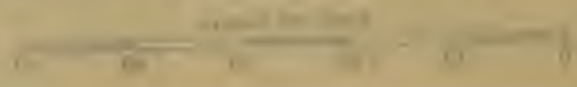


**THE FORUM  
 AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.**





THE FORM  
FOR THE BUILDING





## LIST OF MAPS

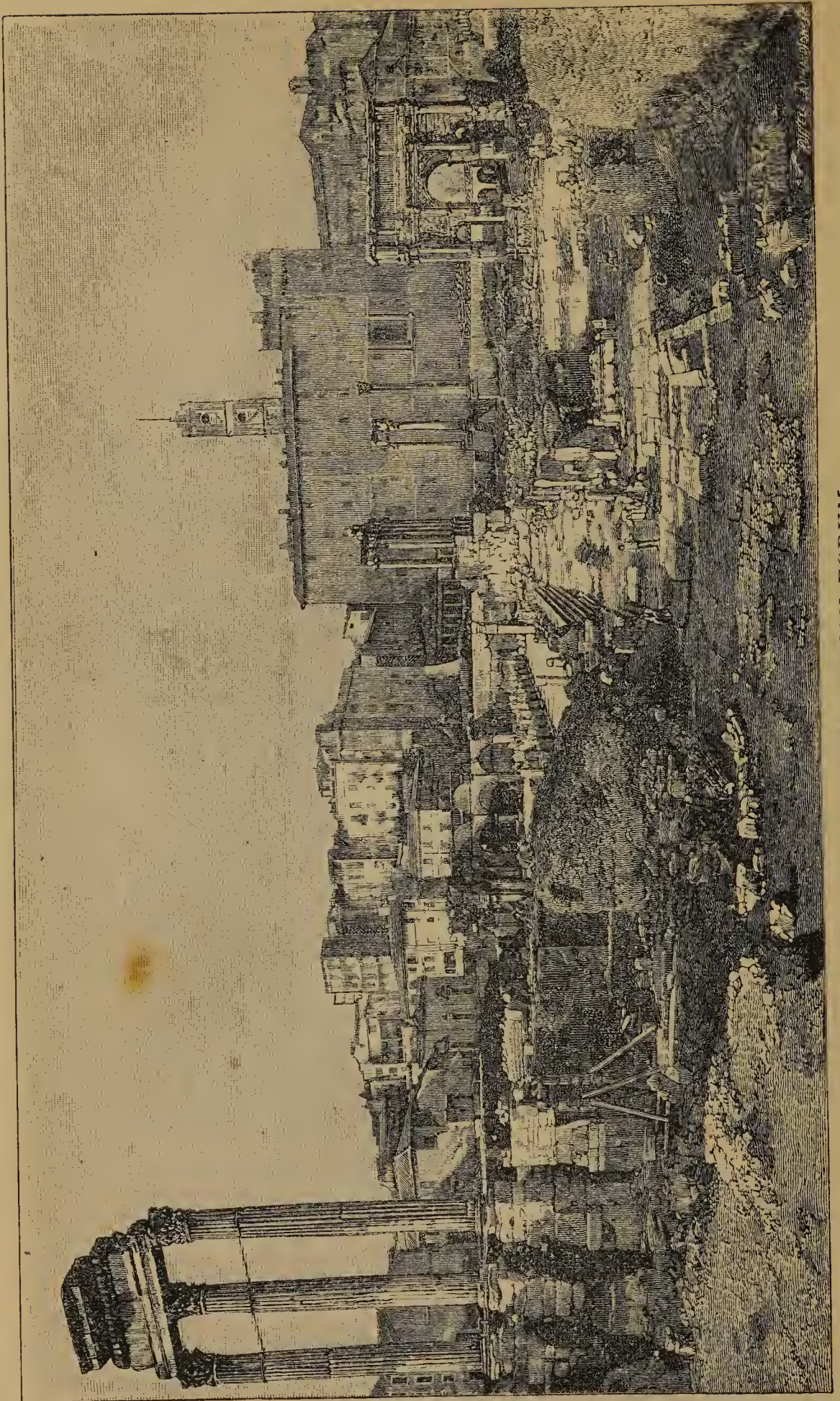
	PAGE
Imperium Romanum . . . . .	6
Italia . . . . .	48
Roma . . . . .	52
Latium . . . . .	98
Aegæum Mare . . . . .	168

## EXPLANATION OF THE VIEW OF THE FORUM

The background shows the southeasterly side of the Capitoline hill. The blank wall in the centre is the rear of the *Palazzo dei Senatori*, which stands on the saddle between the two summits (*inter duos lucos*). The lower part of this wall is very old, and is commonly supposed to be the wall of the *Tabularium*, or Record Office.

The modern buildings on the right occupy the site of the ancient Citadel (*Arx*); those on the left, that of the *Capitolium*. In front, projected against the wall of the *Tabularium*, is, on the right, the Column of Phocas, a late monument of slight importance; at the left of that are the ruins of the Temple of Vespasian (three Corinthian columns, of which only two show in the view); farther to the left is a ruin with eight Ionic columns, — the Temple of Saturn, built in the time of the Empire on the site of the earlier Temple of Saturn, which served during the Republic as the *Aerarium*, or Treasury. Below, at the right of the picture, is the Arch of Septimius Severus: this probably occupies part of the space of the earlier *Senaculum*, or gathering-place of the Senators. Below the Temple and in front of the Arch is the open space of the Forum, distinguishable by the flagging: here stood the *Rostra*. To the left, below the Temple of Saturn, are the ruins of the *Basilica Julia*. At the extreme left of the picture, in the foreground, are three Corinthian columns, the only remains of the famous Temple of Castor. Near the point where the spectator is supposed to stand are the ruins of the *Atrium Vestae* and the *Regia*.





RUINS OF THE ROMAN FORUM  
(From a Photograph)



# INTRODUCTION

---

## I. LIFE OF CICERO

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO, partly on account of his natural abilities and partly on account of the times in which he lived, has left a name associated with some of the most important events in the history of the world, as well as with some of the most potent forces in our civilization. Few men have made so distinct an impression on modern literature and thought. He touched many things which he did not adorn, but there is hardly any kind of intellectual activity that is not conspicuously indebted to his precepts or his example.

### I. CICERO'S LIFE FROM HIS BIRTH TO THE OPENING OF HIS POLITICAL CAREER (B.C. 106-76)

Cicero was born at Arpinum, a city with the Roman franchise (which was also the birthplace of Marius), Jan. 3, B.C. 106, of an equestrian family. His grandfather, who had a small estate in that region, was of Volscian stock, and thus belonged to the old virile country people of the republic. His grandmother was a Gratidia, closely connected by adoption with the great Marius and with prominent Roman politicians. His father, who was the eldest son, had increased the family estate by agriculture and by the profits of a fulling-mill, so that he was among the richest of his townsmen, and possessed the census of a Roman knight. By his marriage with Helvia, a woman of the nobility, he became connected with many sena-

torial families. She was a woman of great economic and domestic virtues, and a strong support to her husband, who was of a somewhat weak constitution. The father was a man of cultivated mind and devoted himself to the education of his two sons, Marcus, afterwards the orator, and the younger brother Quintus. For this purpose he removed to the city. His ambition, like that of every Roman of fortune, was to have his sons enter politics and so to establish a senatorial family. He lived to see both of them succeed in this career, and the elder become one of the most distinguished men in Rome.

Cicero himself was early stimulated by the success of Marius and the general atmosphere of Roman ambition to desire a prominent place in the state.<sup>1</sup> His father's connections with men and women of rank brought the boy into contact with the great orators M. Antonius and L. Crassus,<sup>2</sup> who interested themselves in his education.<sup>3</sup> Among his companions were the sons of Aculeo, Lucius Cicero, his cousin, his intimate friend Atticus, L. Torquatus, C. Marius the younger, and L. Ælius Tubero. His instructors were Greeks; but, as he had already formed the purpose of attaining office through the power of oratory, he did not confine himself to theoretical or technical learning. He frequented the Forum to hear the great orators of his day, especially Antonius and Crassus, who discoursed with him on literary subjects, so that they became in a manner his teachers. He received instruction from Archias<sup>4</sup>; he sought the society of L. Accius, the poet, and he studied the art of delivery in the theatre, becoming intimately acquainted with the great actors Roscius and Æsopus. He practised

<sup>1</sup> πολλὸν ἀριστεύειν καὶ ὑπέροχος ἕμμεναι ἄλλων. *Ad Quintum Fratrem*, iii. 5, 6.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 35.

<sup>3</sup> This debt he amply repays by his tribute to them in the *De Oratore*.

<sup>4</sup> See Defence of Archias, ch. i.



many kinds of composition, but his most important means of education, as he tells us, was translation from the Greek.

At the age of sixteen (B.C. 90), Cicero received the *toga virilis* (the "coming out" of a Roman boy), and from that time he devoted himself to law and statesmanship as well as oratory. For this purpose he was put under the charge of Mucius Scævola, the augur, and later he attached himself to the no less celebrated Pontifex of the same name. In B.C. 89 he served one campaign in the army under Cn. Pompeius Strabo. After this short military experience, he returned with still greater vigor to his literary and political studies. He studied philosophy under Phædrus and Philo, oratory under Molo of Rhodes, and all the branches of a liberal education under Diodotus the Stoic.

When about twenty-five years of age, Cicero began his active career. It was customary to win one's spurs by attacking some political opponent; but this was contrary to Cicero's pacific nature, and throughout his life he prided himself on always taking the side of the defence. His first oratorical efforts have not been preserved to us. The earliest of his orations which we possess is his defence of P. Quinctius in a civil action (B.C. 81). This suit involved no political question; but no case at that time could be entirely free from politics in one form or another, and nothing is more significant of Cicero's character than the skill with which he constantly used political bias for his client's advantage without seeming to take sides. To defend Quinctius was a bold undertaking for a young advocate; for the opposing counsel was the great orator Hortensius,<sup>1</sup> backed by powerful influence on behalf of the plaintiff. The case, too, was a somewhat dry one; but Cicero's skill as an advocate is shown by the fact that he raises it above the ordinary business and technical level into a question of universal justice and the rights of common humanity.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 37.

Next year occurred the trial of Sextus Roscius of Ameria for parricide (B.C. 80), a case growing out of the abuses of Sulla's dictatorship. Cicero showed his courage by undertaking the defence, and his forensic skill by converting his plea into a powerful attack on the accusers in the regular manner of Roman invective.<sup>1</sup> In B.C. 79 he came into still more daring antagonism with Sulla in the case of a woman of Arretium. The oration has not come down to us, but from its boldness it must have added greatly to the orator's fame. The same year — either on account of his health or, less probably, from fear of Sulla — he went to Greece and the East to continue his studies; for at that time such a journey was like "going to Europe" among us. He visited the greatest orators, rhetoricians, and philosophers of the East, especially at Rhodes, then a seat of the highest culture. After an absence of two years, he returned to Rome, with an improved style of oratory, and again engaged in law cases, in which he had as opponents his two great rivals Hortensius and Cotta.

## II. FROM THE QUÆSTORSHIP IN SICILY TO THE CONSULSHIP (B.C. 75-64)

In B.C. 76 Cicero began his political career, becoming candidate for the quæstorship (the lowest grade of the *cursus honorum*),<sup>2</sup> while Cotta was candidate for the consulship and Hortensius for the prætorship. All three were elected, and Cicero's lot<sup>3</sup> assigned him to the province of Sicily under Sextus Peducæus. It was in this administration that his ability and honesty gained the favor of the Sicilians, which gave him the great opportunity of his life in the impeachment of Verres, in B.C. 70. This prosecution he undertook in the interests of his own ambition, in spite of the fact that the

<sup>1</sup> This oration is criticised by Cicero himself in his *Orator*, ch. 30.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 57.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 57.



Senate was as a class on the side of the accused, who was also supported by many of the most influential men of the state. But it was, on the other hand, a popular cause, and many of the most decent of the nobility favored it. The orator's success, by force of talent and honest industry, against the tricks of Verres and his counsel Hortensius broke the domination of this rival in the courts,<sup>1</sup> and made Cicero the first advocate of his time.

In B.C. 69 Cicero became curule ædile, and in B.C. 67 he was elected prætor with great unanimity. In the latter year began the agitation for the Manilian Law,<sup>2</sup> by his advocacy of which Cicero endeared himself to the people and gained the favor of Pompey, whose powerful support was a kind of bulwark against the envious and exclusive nobility. In his prætorship (B.C. 66) he was allotted to the presidency of the Court for Extortion,<sup>3</sup> and in this, as in all his public offices, he was honest and unselfish. During all these years he had continued his career as an advocate, engaging in such cases as seemed likely to extend his political influence and advance him most rapidly in the regular succession of curule offices. After his prætorship he refused a province<sup>4</sup> in order to remain at home and canvass for his consulship.

### III. CONSULSHIP (B.C. 63)

For the consulship of B.C. 63 there were six candidates, but of these only Cicero, Catiline, and C. Antonius were prominent. The contest was not merely one of personal ambition. The first and second conspiracies of Catiline, as well as his notorious character, could have left no doubt that his aims were treasonable. Antonius had combined with him for mutual support in securing election by illegal means, and was himself a weak and

<sup>1</sup> See p. 37.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 65, below.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 63, N.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>4</sup> See p. 59.

unprincipled man. On the other hand, Cicero was a *novus homo*,<sup>1</sup> a champion of the *Equites* (though without being an enemy of the senatorial order), and had had an unusually clean record in his office as well as in the Forum. Thus the cause of Cicero's ambition was, at the same time, the cause of good government against both the worthless and debauched members of the senatorial order on the one hand, and the dregs of the people on the other. It was also the cause of the great middle class against the patricians and the official nobility, who were so entrenched in power that for many years no *novus homo* had been elected consul. The success of Cicero unquestionably prolonged the existence of the already doomed republic. Antonius, the less dangerous of his two rivals, was elected as his colleague.

Cicero had now reached the goal for which he had striven from his earliest youth. His administration is famous for the overthrow of the Catilinarian conspiracy, which has cast into obscurity all his other consular acts. These, however, were of such a character, in relation to the needs of the times, as to be unimportant. By birth an *eques*, but by virtue of his offices a member of the senatorial order, Cicero had always been eager to reconcile and unite these, the two upper classes in Roman society and politics.<sup>2</sup> He failed to see that the real needs of the commonwealth, as well as its real strength, centred in the interests of the common people. His association with Pompey, and his own rise in official rank, made him incline more and more to the side of the Senate, and he seems to have thought it his mission to restore that body, now thoroughly effete, to its former purity and political importance. The minor acts of his administration<sup>3</sup> were dictated by such sentiments as these,

<sup>1</sup> See p. 48, below.

<sup>2</sup> On the strife between the Senate and the *Equites*, see p. 63.

<sup>3</sup> Such were his opposition to the agrarian law proposed by the tribune Rullus, his support of the *Lex Roscia*, which gave the *equites* fourteen rows of seats in the theatre, and his laws against bribery at elections.



and are significant only as illustrating his character and opinions.

The history of Catiline's conspiracy is given in the Introduction to the four Orations against Catiline,<sup>1</sup> and need not be repeated here. The conspirators were completely thwarted, and five of them were, in accordance with a resolution of the Senate, put to death by the consul without a trial. This victory was the climax of Cicero's career, and he always regarded it as one of the greatest of human achievements. In fact, however, it marked the beginning of his downfall.

#### IV. CONSULSHIP TO BANISHMENT (B.C. 63-58)

The execution of the conspirators without the forms of law was a blunder, and grievously did Cicero answer for it. He had distinctly violated the constitution, and thus he had laid himself open to the attacks of his enemies. At the end of his consulate, one of the tribunes, Q. Metellus Nepos, prevented him from making the customary speech to the people "because he had put to death Roman citizens without a trial." The next year, when he was defending P. Sulla, the accuser (L. Torquatus) upbraided him as a tyrant, "the third foreign *king* of Rome." A year later P. Clodius<sup>2</sup> began to speak of him in the same terms. Clodius, indeed, continued to pursue him till he accomplished his banishment and the confiscation of his property. Almost the whole time from his consulship till the year of his banishment was spent in seeking support against his enemies. He attached himself more closely to Pompey, and pleaded causes of all kinds to win friends, but in vain.

In B.C. 60 Roman politics took a turn extremely unfavorable to Cicero. Pompey, who on his return from the East had been

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 98, 113, 126, 141, below.

<sup>2</sup> Clodius was a man of abandoned character and an inveterate enemy of Cicero (see p. 18. note 1).

unfairly treated by the extreme senatorial party, allied himself with the democratic leaders, Cæsar and Crassus, in a coalition often called the First Triumvirate. As a result, the Senate became for a time almost powerless, and everything was in the hands of the popular party. The next year, Cæsar, as consul, procured the passage of an iniquitous law for dividing the fertile and populous territory of Campania among needy citizens of Rome. Cicero refused to serve on the board appointed to execute this law. Thus he not only exasperated the mob, but brought down upon himself the resentment of the triumvirs, who, though two of them, Cæsar and Pompey, still professed to be his personal friends, refused to protect him against the attacks of his enemies. Accordingly, in B.C. 58, Clodius, then tribune,<sup>1</sup> brought forward a law that whoever had put to death a Roman citizen, without trial, "should be denied the use of fire and water" (the Roman formula for banishment). This bill was obviously aimed at Cicero's action in the case of the Catilinarians. Cicero at once took alarm, and after appealing in vain to the consuls of the year, L. Calpurnius Piso and A. Gabinius, as well as to Pompey, left Rome about March 20, just as the affair was coming to blows. Immediately after his departure, Clodius procured the passage of a special bill against him, forbidding him, *by name*, the use of fire or water anywhere within four hundred miles of Rome. At the same time his house on the Palatine<sup>2</sup> and his Tusculan<sup>3</sup> villa were pillaged and destroyed by a mob. Upon receiving news of these proceedings, Cicero prepared to leave Italy altogether. He embarked from Brundisium, April 29, and arrived at Thessa-

<sup>1</sup> In order to be eligible for this office, Clodius, by birth a patrician, had procured his adoption into a plebeian family. His express purpose in the whole transaction was to accomplish the ruin of Cicero, with whom he was incensed on account of evidence which Cicero had once given against him.

<sup>2</sup> See note on Cat. i., sect. 1, p. 99, l. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Tusculum was about 15 miles southeast of Rome.



lonica on the 23d of May.<sup>1</sup> Here he remained as the guest of his friend Plancius, then quæstor of Macedonia, until November, when he removed to Dyrrachium. His friends at Rome were constantly agitating for his recall, but without success.

The next year, however, B.C. 57, it suited the designs of Pompey, then once more inclining to the senatorial party, to allow his return. His influence with the nobility as well as with the equestrian order, was a point to be secured in the great game of politics. On the 1st of January, the consul L. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther brought forward a bill for his recall. This was vetoed by a tribune. Other attempts were made by his friends, which resulted only in riot and disorder. Finally, partly through the efforts of T. Annius Milo, who met the violence of Clodius with opposing violence, partly through the partisanship of Pompey and the Senate, which brought to the city the citizens of the *Municipia* and the Italian colonies ("the country members"),<sup>2</sup> a law was passed, Aug. 4, B.C. 57, revoking the decree of exile. Cicero arrived in Rome September 4. His journey through Italy was like a continuous triumphal procession, and to his exalted imagination, freedom, which had departed with him, was now returned to Rome. But in fact his restoration had been merely a piece of selfish policy on the part of the great leaders. He remained the most consummate rhetorician of all time, but his prominence in the state was gone forever, except for a brief period (B.C. 43). He had never been a statesman, and now he had not the chance to be even a politician.

<sup>1</sup> For the exact chronology of Cicero's flight, see C. L. Smith, *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology*, VII. 65 ff.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 51.

## V. FROM CICERO'S RECALL TO THE BREAKING OUT OF THE CIVIL WAR (B.C. 56-49)

Upon his return he delivered two famous speeches<sup>1</sup> (one in the Senate and one before the people), in which he thanked the state for restoring him, and lauded Pompey to the skies. The "triumvirs" were still all-powerful at Rome, and Cicero, like the rest, was forced to conform to their wishes and designs. In this same year he proposed a measure which gave Pompey extraordinary powers over the provincial grain market, for the purpose of securing the city against scarcity of provisions. Next year (B.C. 56) he spoke strongly in favor of continuing Cæsar's proconsular authority in Gaul.<sup>2</sup> With Crassus, the third "triumvir," Cicero had never been on good terms, but, at the request of the other two triumvirs, he became reconciled with him in B.C. 55, shortly before the latter set out on his fatal expedition against the Parthians.

During these years, becoming less and less important in politics, Cicero began to devote himself more to literature, and wrote the *De Oratore*, the *Republic*, and the treatise *De Legibus*. He also continued his activity at the bar on his own behalf and that of his friends, as well as at the request of the powerful leaders. He secured the restoration of his property,<sup>3</sup> and defended Sestius,<sup>4</sup> who had been active in his recall. Toward the end of this period he also defended Milo for the murder of Clodius.<sup>5</sup> His defence of Gabinius and Vatinius (B.C. 54), creatures of Pompey and Cæsar respectively, was less honorable to him; but he was hardly a free agent in these matters. "I am distressed," he writes to his brother Quintus, "I am

<sup>1</sup> *Post Reditum*: i. (*in Senatu*); ii. (*ad Quirites*).

<sup>2</sup> See the oration *De Consularibus Provinciis*.

<sup>3</sup> *Pro Domo Sua* (B.C. 57).

<sup>4</sup> *Pro P. Sestio*, on a charge of assault (B.C. 56).

<sup>5</sup> B.C. 52: See the oration *Pro Milone*.



distressed that there is no longer any government nor any courts, and that this time of my life, which ought to be brilliant with the prestige of a Senator, is either worn out in the labors of the Forum, or made endurable by literature at home. Of my enemies, some I do not oppose, and others I even defend. I am not only not free to think as I will, but not even to hate as I will.”<sup>1</sup>

The disturbances following the death of Clodius led to the appointment of Pompey as consul without colleague (practically dictator), in B.C. 52. One of his acts was to pass a law postponing the provincial administration of consuls and prætors until five years after their year of office. The interval was to be filled by such former magistrates as had never held a province. Among these was Cicero, who therefore had to submit to the lot. He drew Cilicia, in which an inroad of the Parthians was expected.

About May 1, B.C. 51, he set out for this province. His administration was in accord with the principles expressed in his writings, — clean and honest, — a thing worthy of notice in an age of corruption and greed. He had the good fortune to escape the test of a formidable war, but he was successful in overcoming some tribes of plundering mountaineers. For this he was hailed as *imperator*, according to custom, and he even hoped for the honor of a triumph, the highest conventional distinction which a Roman could obtain. He returned to Rome late in B.C. 50, and was still endeavoring to secure permission to celebrate his triumph<sup>2</sup> when the great Civil War between Cæsar and Pompey broke out (B.C. 49).

<sup>1</sup> *Ad Quintum Fratrem*, iii. 5 (6).

<sup>2</sup> These efforts were unsuccessful.

VI. FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL WAR TO THE  
MURDER OF CÆSAR (B.C. 49-44)

Cicero was now in a very difficult position. It became necessary for every man of importance to take sides; yet he could not see his way clear to join either party. For some time he vacillated, while both Cæsar and Pompey made earnest efforts to secure his support.<sup>1</sup> His great hope was to mediate between them; and, after Pompey had left Italy, he remained behind with this end in view. Finally, however, he decided for Pompey as the champion of the senatorial party, and set out, though with great reluctance, to join him at Dyrrachium (June 11, B.C. 49). In the camp he found things even worse than he had expected, and he gave up the cause of the Republic for lost. On account of illness he was not present at the Battle of Pharsalia (Aug. 9, B.C. 48). After the fate of the contest was decided, he refused to continue the struggle or to follow the adherents of the lost cause to Africa, but returned to Italy (September, B.C. 48), to make terms with the conqueror.<sup>2</sup> He remained at Brundisium until Cæsar's return from Egypt in September, B.C. 47, when he at once sought an interview. Cæsar received him with great kindness and respect, and allowed him once more to return to Rome.

From this time until the assassination of Cæsar in B.C. 44, Cicero remained for the most part in retirement at his Tusculan villa, absorbed in literary pursuits, though in B.C. 46 he delivered his *Oration for Marcellus* (remarkable for its praise of Cæsar), and his *Defence of Ligarius*, and, in the following year, his *Defence of King Deiotarus* of Galatia, charged with attempting the murder of Cæsar. The chief literary fruits of this period of leisure were three works on oratory (*De Claris Orato-*

<sup>1</sup> The details of this vacillation, as well as of the attempts to win Cicero over, may be found in his correspondence.

<sup>2</sup> See pp. 192-193, below.



*ribus, Orator*, and *De Partitione Oratoria*), and several philosophic works (*De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, Academica, Tusculanae Quaestiones, De Natura Deorum, De Senectute*). Meantime his domestic relations were far from happy. In B.C. 46 he had divorced his wife Terentia and married his rich young ward Publilia, from whom, however, he separated in the following year. In B.C. 45 his daughter Tullia died suddenly. Cicero was tenderly attached to her, and it was in part as a distraction from his grief that he wrote some of the works just mentioned. He now seemed to be thoroughly given over to a life of dignified literary retirement, when the murder of Cæsar (March 15, B.C. 44) once more plunged the state into a condition of anarchy.

## VII. FROM THE MURDER OF CÆSAR TO THE DEATH OF CICERO (B.C. 44-43)

Though Cicero had no share in the conspiracy against Cæsar, his sympathy was counted on by Brutus and Cassius, and he hailed the death of the Dictator as the restoration of the republic. But the conspirators had made no adequate provision for carrying on the government, and Cicero soon felt that his hopes were doomed to disappointment. Bitterly chagrined by the disorderly scenes that followed, he retired once more to the country,<sup>1</sup> and in July, B.C. 44, set out for a journey to Greece, but, changing his plans in consequence of better news from Rome, he returned to the city in the following month. The chief power was now in the hands of the surviving consul, Mark Antony, whose principal rival was Octavianus (afterwards the Emperor Augustus), Cæsar's adopted son.<sup>2</sup> Cicero appeared

<sup>1</sup> About this time were written the *De Divinatione, De Fato, De Amicitia*, and *De Officiis*.

<sup>2</sup> For further details see Introduction to Cicero's letter to Cassius (Orations and Letters, Allen and Greenough's edition, pp. 197-199).

again in the Senate and began his celebrated series of orations against Antony with the First Philippic (Sept. 2). Once more he took an active part in politics, apparently assuming his old position as leader, and speaking with all the charm and effectiveness of his earlier days. But he had fallen upon evil times; arms could no longer yield to the gown, and it soon became clear that there could be no peace except by the complete victory of a single aspirant for the supremacy.

Octavianus at first joined with the Senate against Antony, but he soon broke with the constitutional authorities, and, in B.C. 43, formed with Antony and Lepidus the coalition known as the Second Triumvirate. A merciless proscription at once began. Octavianus had every reason to be grateful to Cicero, but he was of a cold and ungenerous nature, and when Antony demanded his death he made no objection. Cicero's name was accordingly placed on the list of proscribed citizens. Cicero was at this time at his Tusculan villa. He made a half-hearted attempt to escape from Italy, but was overtaken near his villa at Formiæ by the soldiers of the triumvirs, and met his death with firmness (Dec. 7, B.C. 43). Antony satisfied his hatred by indignities to the mangled remains.

The career of Cicero is a remarkable example of a sudden rise, followed by an utter collapse and fall. His rise was the natural result of his own ability, industry, and ambition; his fall was as naturally caused by his defects, coupled with his good qualities, — a mixture that produced a certain weakness of character. Had he been less timid or less scrupulous, or, on the other hand, had he been more far-sighted, he might have remained on the pedestal to which he was proud to have raised himself and on which he was ambitious to stand. But the times needed a different kind of man, and others, far less worthy, but able and willing to cope with the contending forces in the state, supplanted him. One quality was particularly instrumental both in his rise and his fall. He excelled in forcible



and witty abuse. He dearly loved a bitter jest, and he lived among a people that were constitutionally inclined to abusive language. No doubt it was this talent for invective that made him popular when it happened to be directed in accordance with the people's taste. But it also alienated his friends, and embittered his enemies. He was called a *Scurra* and a Cynic, and it was perhaps a pun that cost him the favor of Octavianus; certainly it was his abuse of Antony and Fulvia that cost him his life. But he was the first orator of all time, a literary worker of the rarest gifts, and according to his lights a lover and servant of the state.

---

The following list gives the titles and subjects of all of Cicero's orations (except fragments) which have survived:

B.C. 81. Pro P. QUINCTIO : Defence of Quinctius in a prosecution by Sex. Nævius, to recover the profits of a partnership in some land in Gaul, inherited from his brother C. Quinctius.

B.C. 80. Pro SEX. ROSCIO AMERINO : Defence of Roscius on a charge of parricide brought by Erucius as professional prosecutor, at the instigation of Chrysogonus.

B.C. 76 (?). Pro Q. ROSCIO COMOEDO : Defence of the actor Roscius from the claim of C. Fannius Chærea to half the profits of certain lands taken as the value of a slave held by them in partnership, and killed by C. Flavius.

B.C. 72 (or 71). Pro M. TULLIO : Plea for damages for an assault made by a rival claimant on Tullius' estate.

B.C. 70. In CAECILIUM ("Divinatio") : Plea on the technical right of Cicero to conduct the prosecution against Verres.

— In C. VERREM : Impeachment of Verres for plunder and oppression in Sicily. Six Orations. — (1) The general charge ("*Actio Prima*") ; (2) *De Praetura Urbana* : earlier political crimes of Verres ; (3) *De Iurisdictione Siciliana* : his administration in Sicily ; (4) *De Frumento* : peculation and fraud as to the supplies of grain ;

(5) *De Signis*: the plunder of works of art; (6) *De Suppliciis*: cruelties of his government.

B.C. 69. Pro M. FONTEIO: Defence of Fonteius' administration of Gaul during Pompey's campaign against Sertorius, about B.C. 75.

— Pro A. CAECINA: Defence against Æbutius of Cæcina's right to an estate received by inheritance from his wife Cæsennia, widow of a rich money-lender, M. Fulcinus.

B.C. 66. Pro LEGE MANILIA, *vel* De IMPERIO CN. POMPEI: Defence of the proposal of Manilius to invest Pompey with the command of the war against Mithridates.

— Pro A. CLUENTIO HABITO: Defence of Cluentius against the charge of poisoning his stepfather Oppianicus, brought by the younger Oppianicus, instigated by Sassia, the mother of Cluentius.

B.C. 63. De LEGE AGRARIA: Against the Agrarian Law of Rullus. Three orations: the first delivered in the Senate and the others before the people.

— Pro C. RABIRIO: Defence of Rabirius on the charge of killing Saturninus, about B.C. 100.

— In L. CATILINAM: On the Conspiracy of Catiline. Four orations: the first and last delivered in the Senate, the second and third before the people.

— Pro L. MURENA: Defence of Murena on a charge of bribery brought by Sulpicius, the defeated candidate for the consulship. (Following previous orations on the same side by Hortensius and Crassus.)

B.C. 62. Pro P. CORNELIO SULLA: Defence of Sulla from the charge of sharing in Catiline's conspiracy.

— Pro A. LICINIO ARCHIA: Defence of the claim of the poet Archias to Roman citizenship.

B.C. 59. Pro L. VALERIO FLACCO: Defence of Flaccus on a charge of maladministration as proprætor in Asia.

B.C. 57. POST REDITUM: Thanks for Cicero's recall from exile. Two orations: (1) *In Senatu*; (2) *Ad Quirites*.

— Pro DOMO SUA: Appeal to the *pontifices* against the alienation of Cicero's estate by Clodius.

— De HARUSPICUM RESPONSIS: Invective against the impieties of Clodius.



B.C. 56. Pro P. SESTIO : Defence of Sestius, a partisan of Cicero, on a charge of assault, the attack having been made on Sestius by the dependants and partisans of Clodius.

— In P. VATINIUM ("Interrogatio") : A personal attack on Vatinius, one of the witnesses against Sestius.

— Pro M. CAELIO : Defence of the character of Cælius (a dissolute young friend of Cicero) against a vindictive charge of stealing and poisoning, brought by Atratinus, at the instigation of Clodia.

— De PROVINCIIS CONSULARIBUS : Advocating the recall of Piso and Gabinius, and the retaining of Cæsar in the proconsulate of Gaul.

— Pro CORNELIO BALBO : Defence of Balbus (a citizen of Gades) in his right of Roman citizenship, granted by Pompey.

B.C. 55. In L. CALPURNIUM PISONEM : Retaliation for an attack made by Piso after his return from the proconsulate of Macedonia.

B.C. 54. Pro CN. PLANCIO : Defence of Plancius on the charge of corrupt political bargaining, brought by M. Junius Laterensis, the defeated candidate for ædile.

— Pro C. RABIRIO POSTUMO : Defence of Rabirius, in a prosecution to recover money alleged to have been received from Ptolemy, King of Egypt, in corrupt partnership with Gabinius.

B.C. 52. Pro T. ANNIO MILONE : Defence of Milo on the charge of the murder of Clodius.

B.C. 46. Pro M. MARCELLO : Speech of thanks to Cæsar for the pardon of Marcellus.

— Pro Q. LIGARIO : Petition of pardon for Ligarius, charged with conducting the war in Africa against Cæsar.

B.C. 45. Pro REGE DEIOTARO : Defence of Deiotarus, King of Galatia, charged with attempting the murder of Cæsar.

B.C. 44-43. In M. ANTONIUM : *Orationes Philippicæ XIV.*—  
 B.C. 44. (1) (Sept. 2) Reply to an invective of Antony : exhortation to the consuls Antony and Dolabella ; (2) Reply to a bitterer invective : a review of Antony's public and private life ; (3) (Dec. 20) Urging the support of Octavianus (Augustus) and D. Brutus against Antony, now in Hither Gaul ; (4) (Dec. 20) Exposition to the people of the acts of the Senate, and praise of D. Brutus, B.C. 43 ; (5) (Jan.

1) Protest against treating with Antony : he should be declared a public enemy ; (6) (Jan. 4) Appeal to the people : the embassy to Antony would be in vain ; (7) (end of January) Protest against those who clamored for peace : Antony must not be suffered to escape ; (8) (February) The war against Antony is *iustum bellum* : his partisans should be required to submit before the 1st of March ; (9) (February) Eulogy of Sulpicius, who had died while on the mission to Antony ; (10) (February) Thanks to Pansa, and praise of M. Brutus ; (11) (about March) That Asia should be assigned to Cassius, to conduct the war against Trebonius ; (12) (about March) Declining to serve, with P. Servilius, on an embassy to Antony ; (13) (March 20) There can be no peace with Antony : praise of Sex. Pompey ; (14) (April 22) Thanksgiving proposed, and honors to the dead, after the defeat of Antony at Bononia.

The titles of Cicero's other writings (exclusive of some fragments and lost works) are as follows :

B.C.

(?) PHAENOMENA. (Translation from Aratus, in verse.)

84. DE INVENTIONE RHETORICA, 2 Books.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The *Rhetorica ad C. Herennium* (in four Books), once ascribed to Cicero, is certainly not from his hand.

55. DE ORATORE, 3 Books.

54-52. DE RE PUBLICA.

52 (and later). DE LEGIBUS.

46. DE CLARIS ORATORIBUS (*Brutus*).

46. PARADOXA. (A treatment of six Stoic paradoxes in the manner of that school.)

46. ORATOR.

46 (or 45). DE PARTITIONE ORATORIA.

45. DE FINIBUS BONORUM ET MALORUM, 5 Books. (On the ultimate foundations of ethics.)

45. ACADEMICA, 2 Books. (Defence of the philosophy of the New Academy.)

45-44. TUSCULANAE QUAESTIONES, 5 Books. (Incidental questions concerning ethics.)



B.C.

- 45 (or 44). TIMAEUS. (Free translation from Plato.)  
 45-44. DE NATURA DEORUM, 3 Books.  
 45 (or 44). DE SENECTUTE (*Cato Maior*).  
 44. DE DIVINATIONE, 2 Books.  
 44. DE FATO.  
 44. TOPICA.  
 44. DE AMICITIA (*Laelius*).  
 44. DE OFFICIIS, 3 Books. (A treatise on practical ethics.)  
 44 (?). DE OPTIMO GENERE ORATORUM. (On the Attic and the Asiatic style.)  
 62-43. EPISTOLAE AD FAMILIARES (*Ad Diversos*), 16 Books.  
 60-54. " AD QUINTUM FRATREM, 3 Books.  
 68-43. " AD ATTICUM, 16 Books.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

B.C.

106. **Birth of Cicero** (Jan. 3). Birth of Pompey (Sept. 30).  
 Marius finishes the Jugurthine War.  
 102. Birth of Quintus Cicero. The Teutones defeated by Marius  
 at Aquæ Sextiæ.  
 101. The Cimbri defeated by Marius at Vercellæ.  
 100 (perhaps 102). Birth of Cæsar (July 12).  
 99. Death of Saturninus and Glaucia.  
 91. Murder of M. Livius Drusus. Social (or Marsic) War begins.  
 90. **Cicero assumes the toga virilis.**  
 89. **Cicero serves under Cn. Pompeius Strabo in the Social War.**  
 88. First Civil War begins. Flight of Marius. First Mithridatic  
 War begins (ends 84). Massacre of Roman citizens by  
 Mithridates. Sulla leaves Rome for the East.  
 87. Conflict between Cinna and Octavius. Marius returns to Rome.  
 Massacre of the senatorial party.  
 86. Marius consul for the seventh time. Death of Marius. Rome  
 in the hands of Cinna.  
 84. Sulla ends the First Mithridatic War. Murder of Cinna.  
 83. Sulla returns to Italy. Second Mithridatic War (ends 82).  
 82. Sulla overthrows the Marian party. The Proscription (ends  
 June 1, 81). Sulla appointed Dictator.

B.C.

81. Reforms of Sulla: the courts reorganized, etc. **Cicero's Defence of P. Quinctius** (his first extant oration).
80. Sulla's constitution goes into effect. The courts re-opened. **Cicero's Defence of Roscius of Ameria**. Pompey celebrates his first triumph.
79. Sulla resigns the dictatorship. **Cicero goes to Greece**.
78. **Cicero in Athens and Asia**. Death of Sulla. Civil War of Lepidus and Catulus.
77. **Cicero returns from Greece**. He marries Terentia (perhaps earlier).
76. War with Sertorius (ends 72).
75. **Cicero quæstor in Sicily**.
74. Third Mithridatic War begins. Lucullus goes to the East. **Cicero returns from Sicily to Rome**.
73. War with Spartacus (ends with the death of Spartacus, 71). Successes of Lucullus against Mithridates.
72. End of the Sertorian War in Spain (Pompey defeats Perperna).
70. First consulship of Pompey and Crassus. **Cicero's Impeachment of Verres**. Courts restored to the *equites*. Tribunician power re-established.
69. **Cicero curule ædile**. Lucullus defeats Tigranes at Tigranocerta.
68. Successes of Mithridates against the lieutenants of Lucullus.
67. Glabrio appointed to supersede Lucullus. **Gabinian Law**. Pompey takes command against the Pirates.
66. **Cicero prætor**. **His Defence of Cluentius**. The Piratic War successfully ended by Pompey. **Manilian Law** (advocated by Cicero). Pompey takes command against Mithridates.
65. **Birth of Cicero's only son, Marcus**. First Conspiracy of Catiline.
63. **Cicero and C. Antonius consuls**. **Second Conspiracy of Catiline suppressed**. **Four Orations against Catiline**. Birth of Augustus (Sept. 23).
62. Return of Pompey from the East. **Cicero's Defence of Archias**.
61. Trial of Clodius for violating the mysteries. **Cicero's strife with him in the Senate**.



- B.C.
60. The First Triumvirate (coalition of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus).
  59. First consulship of Cæsar (with Bibulus). Clodius is chosen tribune.
  58. Tribunate of Clodius. His legislation. **Cicero driven into exile.** Beginning of Cæsar's conquest of Gaul (finished in 51).
  57. **Cicero recalled from exile** (law passed Aug. 4).
  56. **Cicero's Defence of Sestius.**
  55. Second consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Cæsar's command in Gaul renewed. His first invasion of Britain.
  54. Cæsar's second invasion of Britain.
  53. **Cicero made augur.** Crassus and his army destroyed by the Parthians (Battle of Carrhæ).
  52. Clodius killed (Jan. 20). Burning of the Senate-house. Pompey elected consul without colleague (Feb. 25). **Cicero's Defence of Milo.**
  51. **Cicero proconsul in Cilicia.** His successful campaign against the mountaineers.
  50. **Cicero returns to Italy.**
  49. Cæsar crosses the Rubicon. Beginning of the Great Civil War (ends 46). **Cicero's efforts for peace. Pompey retires to Epirus, where Cicero joins him.** Cæsar acquires Spain. Cæsar dictator.
  48. Battle of Pharsalia. Death of Pompey. Cæsar in Africa (Alexandrine War). Cæsar re-appointed dictator.
  47. Cæsar returns to Rome. **He pardons Cicero.** He sails for Africa against the Pompeians.
  46. Battle of Thapsus. Cato kills himself at Utica. Cæsar returns to Rome, undisputed master of the Empire. He is made dictator for ten years. His reform of the calendar. Revolt of the sons of Pompey in Spain. **Cicero divorces Terentia and marries Publilia. Cicero's Oration for Marcellus; for Ligarius.**
  45. Cæsar defeats the sons of Pompey (Battle of Munda). **Death of Cicero's daughter, Tullia. Tusculan Questions, etc.**

B.C.

- Cicero divorces Publilia.** Cæsar appointed dictator for ten years.
44. Cæsar appointed dictator for life. Assassination of Cæsar (March 15). Octavianus in Rome. Struggle between Mark Antony and the Senate begins. **Cicero's first four Philippics (against Antony).**
43. **Cicero's Philippics V.–XIV.** The Mutina War. The Second Triumvirate (Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus). Proscription. **Murder of Cicero (Dec. 7).**
42. Battle of Philippi.

## II. ROMAN ORATORY

FROM the earliest times of which we have historical knowledge, up to the establishment of the Empire as the result of Civil War, the constitution of Rome was republican, in so far that all laws were passed and all magistrates elected by a vote of all the citizens. The principle of "representation," however, which to us seems inseparable from republican institutions, was unknown to the Romans. All laws were passed, and all officers were elected, at what we should call a mass meeting of the entire body of citizens, convened at the central seat of government. The absence of newspapers, also, made a distinct difference between ancient political conditions and those of our own times. Conversation and public addresses were the only means of disseminating political ideas. And even the scope of public addresses was much limited; for meetings could be called by a magistrate only, and could be addressed by only such persons as the presiding magistrate would permit. Obviously, under such a *régime*, public speaking, which even now has a distinct potency in state affairs, must have been far more efficacious as a political instrument than it is to-day.

To this must be added the fact that under Roman polity



the only means of *social advancement* was success in a *political career*. The Senate, the Roman peerage,<sup>1</sup> consisted practically only of persons who had been elected to one or more of the three graded magistracies, quæstorship, prætorship, consulship (the *cursus honorum*).<sup>2</sup> Hence every ambitious Roman, of high or low estate, had to become a politician and follow the regular course of office-holding. The curule magistrates were at once generals, judges, and statesmen. To achieve success, therefore, a politician had to show ability in all of these directions. Occasionally, to be sure, a man succeeded by virtue of a single talent, — like Marius, who owed his advancement solely to his valor and military skill; but such instances were rare. Next to military fame, the strongest recommendation to the favor of the people was oratorical ability. Then, as now, the orator's power to move the multitude in public affairs was the readiest means of advancement. Further, political prosecutions, and private suits prompted by political motives, were of the commonest occurrence, and these afforded an eloquent advocate abundant opportunity to make himself known and to secure the favor of large bodies of supporters. Again, the Senate was a numerous and somewhat turbulent body, always more or less divided in a partisan sense; and, though it had no legislative functions, it still exercised a very strong influence on politics. To be able to sway this large assembly by force of oratory was of great moment to an aspiring Roman. Finally, though the contention for office ceased with the consulship, there still continued among the *consulares*, who formed almost a distinct class in society and public life, a vehement rivalry to be regarded as the leading man in the state. For all these reasons, the art of oratory was perhaps more highly esteemed and of greater practical value in the later period of the Roman Republic than at any other time in the history of the world.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See p. 48.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 52.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Cicero's remark at the beginning of a letter to Cassius (*Fam.* xii. 2).

But even from the very establishment of the commonwealth, oratory was highly prized, and Cicero gives a long roll of distinguished orators from the First Secession of the Plebs (B.C. 494) to his own time. The most eminent of those whose art was still uninfluenced by Greek rhetoric, was Cato the Censor (died B.C. 149), who may be called the last of the natural Roman orators. His speeches are lost, but more than a hundred and fifty of them were known to Cicero, who praises them as *acutae, elegantes, facetae, breves*.

It was in Cato's lifetime that the introduction of Greek art and letters into Rome took place; and oratory, like all other forms of literature, felt the new influence at once. The oration, though still valued most for its effectiveness, soon came to be looked on as an artistic work as well. The beginning of this tendency is seen in Ser. Sulpicius Galba (consul B.C. 144) and M. Lepidus (consul B.C. 137). Galba, in the words of Cicero, "was the first of the Latins to employ the peculiar arts of the orator, — digressions to introduce ornament, the art of captivating the minds of his hearers, of moving them with passion, of exaggerating a case, of appealing to pity, and the art of introducing *commonplaces*."<sup>1</sup> It was in Lepidus, however, that the full effect of Greek art first manifested itself, not to such a degree as to destroy originality, but sufficiently to foster native talent and develop a truly national school of speaking. Cicero, who had many of his orations, declares that he was "the first Roman orator to show Greek smoothness and the unity of the period."<sup>2</sup> His influence was particularly felt by C. Papirius Carbo (consul B.C. 120), the best advocate of his time, Tiberius Gracchus, the illustrious tribune, and Caius Gracchus, his younger brother. Of the last mentioned, Cicero speaks with great admiration as a man "of sur-

<sup>1</sup> That is, digressions on general subjects which would fit any particular oration when a point of the kind arose.

<sup>2</sup> For the Latin period, see p. 44.



passing genius" and of unequalled excellence, whose early death was a heavy loss to Latin literature.<sup>1</sup>

In the generation immediately preceding Cicero, in which oratory was enthusiastically cultivated and carried to a high pitch of perfection, two figures tower above all others, Marcus Antonius (the grandfather of Mark Antony) and L. Crassus. Both were Cicero's masters in his youth,<sup>2</sup> and he finds it hard to prefer one to the other; but, on the whole, he seems to regard Crassus as the greater orator. "The lofty earnestness and dignity of his nature were relieved by the brightest humor and the wittiest vein of genius. His diction was as choice and elegant as it was free and unaffected, and with the mastery of tasteful exposition he united the clearest logical development of thought."<sup>3</sup>

Crassus appears in the *De Oratore* as the exponent of Cicero's own views of the aim, function, appointments, and preparation of the orator. To Crassus the orator was no mere handicraftsman, confined to manipulating juries and popular assemblies, but statesman and philosopher as well, requiring for his equipment all the knowledge that could be gained on the highest subjects that interest mankind. He was himself familiar with all the ancient systems of philosophy as expounded by the wise from Plato to Diodorus, and had discussed the nature and functions of oratory with the philosophers of his time in person at Athens. This ideal of the orator, contrasted with Cato's definition *vir bonus dicendi peritus*, shows the

<sup>1</sup> A little fragment of one of his speeches became classic at Rome and used to be learned by heart. "Wretched man that I am! Whither shall I go? In what direction shall I turn? To the Capitol? But it is reeking with the blood of my brother. To my home? To see there my mother crushed with grief and lamentation?"—"These words," says Cicero, "were delivered in such a way, by the help of eyes, voice, and gesture, that even his enemies could not restrain their tears."

<sup>2</sup> See p. 12.

<sup>3</sup> Cicero's testimony, as summed up by Piderit.

advance of the art as such between the earliest times and those of Cicero.

Yet in the Roman orations, addressed as they were to an intensely practical people, matter had always been more attended to than manner, effective force than artistic elegance. Even Cicero himself, in his public addresses, conceals, and even disparages, his knowledge of Greek art, philosophy, and literature. But in his time the study of oratory as an art began to be pursued for a definite end, — the acquiring of a distinct style. And in this study two different styles offered themselves to the choice of the aspiring young Roman, — namely, the *Asiatic* and the *Attic*.

The precise difference between the two styles cannot be exactly determined; but from the middle of the first century B.C.; both were advocated and practised by enthusiastic partisans in a controversy like that between realism and romanticism, or Wagnerism and classicism.

It would seem, in a general way, that Atticism stood for directness, force, and naturalness, while Asiaticism (or Asianism) represented display and affectation in all its forms. Cicero says in one place,<sup>1</sup> "The styles of Asiatic oratory are two, — one epigrammatic and pointed, full of fine ideas which are not so weighty and serious as neat and graceful; the other with not so many sententious ideas, but voluble and hurried in its flow of language, and marked by an ornamented and elegant diction." From these hints, as well as from the practice of imperial times (in which this style had full sway), we may gather that the "Asiatic" orators sought the applause of the audience and a reputation for smartness, and were overstrained and artificial.<sup>2</sup>

About Cicero's time a reaction had set in and a school had

<sup>1</sup> *Brutus*, xcvi, 325.

<sup>2</sup> This Asiatic oratory was the decayed development of the highly ornamented style cultivated by Isocrates (B.C. 436-338).



arisen which called itself *Attic*, and attempted to return to the simplicity of Xenophon and Lysias. But in avoiding the Eastern exaggeration, it had fallen into a meagreness and baldness very different from the direct force of Demosthenes. Probably this tendency was really no more sincere than the other, for both styles alike aimed to excite the admiration of the hearer rather than to influence his mind or feelings by the effective presentation of ideas.

Hortensius, the great contemporary and rival of Cicero, was a special example of the Asiatic school. He was a somewhat effeminate person, with a dandified air both in composition and delivery. "His voice," we read, "was resonant and sweet, his motions and gestures had even more art than is suitable for an orator."<sup>1</sup>

The extreme Attic school was represented by C. Licinius Calvus.<sup>2</sup> "Though he handled his style with knowledge and good taste," writes Cicero, "yet being too critical of himself, and fearing to acquire unhealthy force, he lost even real vitality. Accordingly, his speaking, repressed by too great scrupulousness, was brilliant to the learned and those who listened to him attentively, but by the crowd and the Forum it was swallowed like a pill."<sup>3</sup>

It is important to settle Cicero's own position in this contest. He himself fancied that he followed the true and best form of Atticism. We see by his oratorical works that his ideas were formed on the best models; that he was familiar with all the rhetorical systems of the Greeks of the best period, and fully appreciated all the excellencies of the earlier Roman orators, as well as the simplicity and directness of Demosthenes. But taste had declined, and everything had to be overdone to satisfy the public. Cicero seems to have taken a

<sup>1</sup> *Brutus*, xcv, 326.

<sup>2</sup> Born May 28, B.C. 82; died before B.C. 47.

<sup>3</sup> *Brutus*, lxxxii, 284.

middle course, following the style of the *Rhodian* school, a branch or outgrowth of the Asiatic, with strong Attic tendencies. It professed to abhor the luxuriance and affectation of Asianism and to aim at the old directness and true feeling; but Cicero was assailed in his own time for exaggeration, false pathos, and artificial rhetoric, such as were characteristic of Asianism. Nor could we expect anything else. He could not restore a style which the age could not appreciate, nor rise to a height for which his native genius was insufficient. With him, however, Latin oratory reached the acme of its development.

Immediately after Cicero, came the Empire with its suppression of free thought, and in this the extreme style of Asiatic exaggeration and posing became the rage. Many literary men endeavored to stem this tide, but in vain. The younger Pliny attempted to take Cicero as his model, but the only oration of his that we possess is merely a fulsome rhetorical exercise. Quintilian wrote a treatise on the education of the orator, full of sound learning and good sense. Oratory was the favorite study of all literary men, and even emperors entered the lists to contend for pre-eminence. But "art for art's sake" had become the aim in literature generally; and oratory, now divorced from real feeling, could not but end in affected brilliancy and false emotion, such as mark all we know of later Roman work.

Before the Romans came into contact with Greek oratory, that art had been reduced to a very elaborate and even pedantic science. All the principles by which a public speaker could proceed had been formulated into rules which even to this day, with or without the speaker's knowledge, guide all discussion. Without going into the minute details of the system, one may well notice the scientific principles which had been carefully mastered by Cicero, and which formed the basis of his skill as an orator.



Naturally the first matter to be attended to was the settlement of the question at issue (*constitutio causae*). As the ancient science of rhetoric had to do with discourse of every kind, all questions that might arise were divided into two classes: those whose discussion was directed to acquiring knowledge merely (*quaestiones cognitionis*), and those directed to determining what action should be taken as the result of the enquiry (*quaestiones actionis*). With the former we have nothing to do here. They are confined to philosophical discussion only, and the orations of Cicero are all on practical subjects.

The practical questions included under the *quaestiones actionis* were of several different kinds: they might be judicial questions coming before some form of court (*genus iudiciale*); they might be deliberative and come before an assembly or senate (*genus deliberativum*); or they might be questions of praise or blame in reference to some particular person or act not under judicial investigation (*genus demonstrativum*). The last class would include eulogies and the like.

The oration itself had also its divisions, which were established particularly in regard to the *genus iudiciale* as the most important of the three kinds. The *exordium* contained necessary preliminary remarks and the approach to the subject. The *narratio* gave the facts on which the argument was founded. The *propositio* was the statement of the theme or view to be maintained, and often contained a *partitio* or division of the proposition. The *argumentatio* embraced the *confirmatio* or arguments for the main thesis, and the *confutatio* (*refutatio*) or refutation of real or supposed arguments of the opponent. The address ended with the *peroratio*, the place for such application of the argument, or appeal to the hearers, or general remarks, as were suitable to the occasion. Naturally, as the art of speaking came before the science, and was at all times more or less free from scientific trammels, these divisions

could not well cover the whole ground, and each of them was accordingly subdivided into several smaller parts, which varied according to the character of the oration. Thus the *exordium* contained a *principium* and an *insinuatio* (the suggestions to be made in order to gain the favorable attention of the hearer), and all the various forms of proof had their place as well as their names in the *confirmatio*. Even the main divisions are not all clearly marked, but generally they can be made out in Cicero's speeches. For examples, see the summary and the running analysis of each oration in the notes.

With the same particularity were the necessary duties of the orator divided, and furnished each with its technical name: *inventio*, the gathering of material; *dispositio*, the arrangement; *elocutio*, the suitable expression in language; *memoria*, the committing to memory; *actio*, the delivery. Under each of these, again, was a body of lore with its technical phrases. *Elocutio* embraced the whole doctrine of what we should call *style*, and the use of all rhetorical devices, ornaments (*lumina*), and forms of speech. So that no science was ever more completely digested and labelled than this of oratory.

Of the orations in the present edition, *Archias* belongs purely to the *genus iudiciale*; the *Manilian Law* and the four *Orations against Catiline* belong to the *genus deliberativum*.

## III. CICERO AS AN ORATOR

CICERO'S success as an orator was due more than anything else to his skill in effectively presenting the strong points of a case and cleverly covering the weak ones. For this he had extraordinary natural talents, increased by very diligent study and practice, and never, even in his greatest success, did he relax the most careful study of his cases to this end. Attention is called throughout the notes to his felicities in this branch of his art, which, because it is not strictly literary, is likely to be overlooked, and all the more because such art must always be carefully concealed. It is sufficient, however, to call attention to it here generally, referring the student to the notes for details.

On the literary side of oratory, Cicero's only rival is Demosthenes, to whom he is superior in everything except moral earnestness and the power that comes from it, a quality which belongs to the man rather than the orator. Teuffel (*Gesch. der Röm. Lit.*) ascribes to him an extraordinary activity of intellect, a lively imagination, quickness and warmth of feeling, a marvellous sense of form, an inexhaustible fertility of expression, an incisive and diverting wit, with the best physical advantages. As to his "form," he speaks of it as "clear, choice, clean, copious, appropriate, attractive, tasteful, and harmonious." The whole range of tones from light jest even to tragic vehemence was at his command, and especially did he excel in an appearance of conviction and emotion, which he increased by an impassioned delivery. Of course he is not always at his best, but it is never safe to criticise his compositions without a careful study of the practical necessities of the occasion.

Thus Cicero's style is often criticised as redundant and tautological, a criticism which must proceed either from igno-



rance or inattention. One of the great arts of the public speaker is to keep before his audience a few points in such a way that they cannot be lost sight of. To accomplish this, these points must be repeated as many times as possible, but with such art that the fact of repetition shall not be noticed. Hence the same thing must often be said again and again, or else dwelt upon with a profusion of rhetoric, in order to allow time for the idea to gain a lodgement. It was to this art that the late Rufus Choate owed his success as an advocate, though the literary critic would fain reduce his speeches to one-half their length. Literary tautology is in fact a special oratorical virtue. A spoken word you hear but once unless it is repeated, and there are things which have to be heard many times before they can have their effect.

Again, apart from "repetitional" tautology, it must be remembered that the Latin language was in a sense a rude tongue, lacking in nice distinctions. Such distinctions must be wrought out by a long-continued effort to express delicate shades of thought. Hence it often becomes necessary in Latin to point the exact signification of a word or phrase capable of several meanings, either by contrasting it with its opposite, or else by adding another word which has an equally general meaning, but which, like a stereoscopic view, gives the other side of the same idea, and so rounds out and limits the vagueness of the first. Thus the two together often produce as refined distinctions as any language which has a larger and more precise vocabulary.

In the oration for the Manilian Law (i. 3), for instance, we have *singulari eximiaque virtute*. Here *singulari* might mean simply *odd* (not found in others). This of itself is not necessarily a compliment any more than *peculiar* is in English, but when Cicero adds *eximia* the two words together convey the idea that the *virtus* is not only peculiar to Pompey, but exemplary and of surpassing merit. At the same time the two

words allow the orator to dwell longer on a point that he wishes to emphasize.

In the same oration (v. 12) the words *periculum et discrimen* occur. In a treatise on synonyms it would be impossible to distinguish between these two, because each is very often used for the other with precisely the same meaning. But when the two are used together, as in this passage, they are not tautological, as would at first appear to a microscopic critic. The first refers to the immediate moment of doubt, the question whether it (the *salus*) shall be preserved or not; the second, to the ultimate decisive moment, which determines that doubt and finally decides. In English we should ordinarily put the whole into one (modified) idea, and say "most dangerous crisis," or the like. But the Latin has a habit of dividing the two parts of an idea and stating each separately. Hence we have the figure that we call *hendiadys*, which simply means that one language, or age, states separately and co-ordinately what another language, or age, unites into one complex.

In *gloriam . . . tueri et conservare* (the same oration, v. 12), *tueri*, the first word, refers to the action of the subject, the effort to maintain; *conservare*, the second, to the result [to be] attained, the preservation of the glory. To complete the idea both are necessary, because from the general turn of the thought both the effort and the result are alike important. In this way the same general idea can be artfully repeated from two different points of view without the hearer's suspecting a repetition.

To such causes as these is to be attributed the frequent use of words in a manner often called tautological.

## IV. LATIN AND ENGLISH STYLE

Two differences between Latin and English prose are noticeable. Latin prose is periodic in its structure ; i.e. the main idea, instead of being expressed at once, briefly followed or preceded by its modifications, all in short detached sentences (as in English), is so put as to embrace all its modifying clauses with itself in one harmonious whole. This is also done at times in formal discourse in English, but in Latin it was the prevailing style. Though this method of presentation seems to us involved, yet it is after all only an artistic elaboration of the loose parenthetical way of speaking habitual with unlettered persons, or, in other words, it simply follows the natural processes of the human mind. But when developed it allows and stimulates an antithetic balance of thought both in sound and sense, so that each element of an idea is brought into notice by an opposing one, or is so embroidered on the level surface of the main idea or injected into it that it cannot fail to get its true effect at the instant when that effect is required.<sup>1</sup>

If we take the opening period of the oration for Roscius (p. 2), the main clause is *credo ego* ; the rest of the sentence is all the object of *credo* in the indirect discourse. The main verb of the indirect discourse is *mirari* (changed from *miramini*), with *vos* in the accusative as its subject. The object of *mirari* is the indirect question *quid sit quod*, etc., embracing all the rest (changed from a direct question *quid est quod*, etc.). Again, the subject of *sit* is all that follows, being a clause with *quod*, of which *surrexerim* is the main verb and all the other clauses are modifiers. The clause *cum . . . sedeant* is a kind of adverbial modifier of *surrexerim*, while the clause *qui . . . sim . . . comparandus* is a kind of adjective modifier of *ego* the subject of *surrexerim*, and *qui sedeant* is a kind of adjective modifier of *his*.

<sup>1</sup> See A. S. Hill's *Foundations of Rhetoric*, pp. 220-222.



*Omnes hi*, etc., is an independent sentence, but is connected in thought with the preceding, and explains the fact at which the jurors are supposed to be surprised, i.e. *I suppose you wonder*, etc., *but the fact is*, etc.

In another sentence, the beginning of the Manilian Law, we have a good example of the antithetic balancing of one word or clause against another which marks the Latin periodic style. The sentence consists of two parts, — the first concessive, introduced by *quamquam*; the second adversative, introduced by *tamen*. So, in the first, *conspectus* balances *locus*, which is brought into relief by *autem* ("and again"); while *ad agendum amplissimus* and *ad dicendum ornatissimus* are balanced in like manner against each other. In the second part, the relative clause *qui . . . patuit* (virtually concessive) is, as usual, embodied in the main clause, bringing the relative as near as possible to its antecedent *aditu*; *voluntas* and *rationes* are set in antithesis by *sed*; while the main verb, *prohibuerunt*, comes last as usual. The logical form of the whole is, "Though political speaking has its advantages, yet I have been prevented," etc.

By stating first the leading thought (*hoc aditu*, etc.), and putting the verb at the end, Latin is able to make the main clause active, thus partly disguising the art of the antithesis. Here, as elsewhere, it is of great help in reading to observe these two rules: (1) that Latin puts first the main idea, the key to the whole; and (2) that it constantly deals in antitheses, often forcing them when they do not naturally occur (as in *amplissimus* and *ornatissimus*), each thought or expression having its pendant, like ornaments which go in pairs.

The second main difference between Latin and English prose style is that in English the emphasis gravitates towards the end, while in Latin the more emphatic word always comes first. This is not, like the corresponding usage in English, a mere tendency, but a universal practice, which can be and is managed by the writer with exquisite skill, so that a Latin prose

sentence bears on its face its own emphasis, giving the same effect to the eye that the best reader or speaker in English can to the ear.

Thus the first paragraph of the oration for Roscius (above cited) shows its emphasis as follows: "I SUPPOSE (conceding something he will presently contradict or explain) YOU (who do not, as I do, know or think of the state of things) *wonder* why it is that, etc., but the fact is (implied as the antithesis of the emphatic *credo*)," etc. Again, *omnes* is emphatic, i.e. "I am not the only one, but *all* would speak were it not for circumstances," which he proceeds to mention. Even *videtis* has an emphatic position: "who, *as you see*, are in attendance." Again, *putant oportere defendi*, i.e. "THINK (though they do nothing) *ought* to be averted by a defence, but *to make the defence themselves*," etc.

If we take the beginning of the oration for Milo, there is the same artistic arrangement: "Though I am AFRAID,<sup>1</sup> gentlemen, that it is not quite BECOMING, when I get up to speak for a *very brave man*, to be alarmed, and that it is *particularly* unbecoming, when TITUS ANNIUS himself is more alarmed for the welfare of the *state* than for *his own*, that *I* in his case cannot show an *equally* lofty spirit, nevertheless this *strange* form of a *strange court* terrifies me as I gaze on it, for *wherever my eyes fall* they miss the *customary appearance* of the Forum and the *old established* style of courts."

It is only by attention to this feature of Latin style that the full force of the author, with all the implications, connotations, and hints, can be clearly seen.

<sup>1</sup> As we might say, "I am *afraid* you won't like it, but I have done so and so."

## V. DELIVERY

THE delivery of a Latin oration was marked by a fire and force of which we have small conception. Though the Romans were an extremely dignified and formal race, yet beneath the surface they had all the violent emotions which we in modern times associate with the Mediterranean nations. The *actio* or delivery occupies one of the first places in ancient treatises on oratory (*actio in dicendo una dominatur*, de Or. III, lvi, 213). The range of expressed emotion was much wider than is usual with us, not only in pitch of voice and inflection of tone, but also in bodily activity, sometimes going beyond what the best orators of the time regarded as becoming. Violent movements of the arms, stamping of the feet, changes of position, gestures of the whole body, so that sometimes the knee would touch the ground, were not infrequent. The Latin language, however, did not have that violent and sudden stress with which we are familiar, and on which we depend for spasmodic force. It had instead a more sustained and singing tone, capable of infinite variations. The syllabic accent, too, was very slight, and almost merged in a kind of rhythmic ictus depending on the quantity of the syllables.

Hence particular attention was paid to the *numerus*, or succession of long and short syllables, so as to give, along with varying tones of emphasis, an agreeable musical cadence which is foreign to the spirit of most modern languages. The most emphatic words were indicated by an intensity of tone throughout, as in modern music, and the less emphatic, coming at the end, were pronounced with a full, orotund utterance, so as to round out the period, but with a descending stress rather than with a rising one such as we have in English. Such a close as *tēmēritās fili cōmprōbāvit* was regarded as especially effective. So *quīn eīūsdem hōmīnīs sīt quī imprōbōs prōbēt prōbōs imprōbārē* is praised by Cicero as an ideal cadence.



## VI. THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION

IN the time of Cicero the Roman "State" had technically a republican constitution, that is, every citizen had a share in the government. But not every citizen had an equal share, partly from fixed constitutional principles, and partly from differentiations in social prominence which affected constitutional rights.

## I. CITIZENSHIP AND ORDERS IN THE STATE

Accordingly there were among Roman citizens three social (and in a manner political) ranks (*ordines*): the Senatorial Order (*ordo senatorius*), the Equestrian Order (*ordo equestris*), and the People (*populus*, in the narrower sense). The first two of these made up the Roman aristocracy.

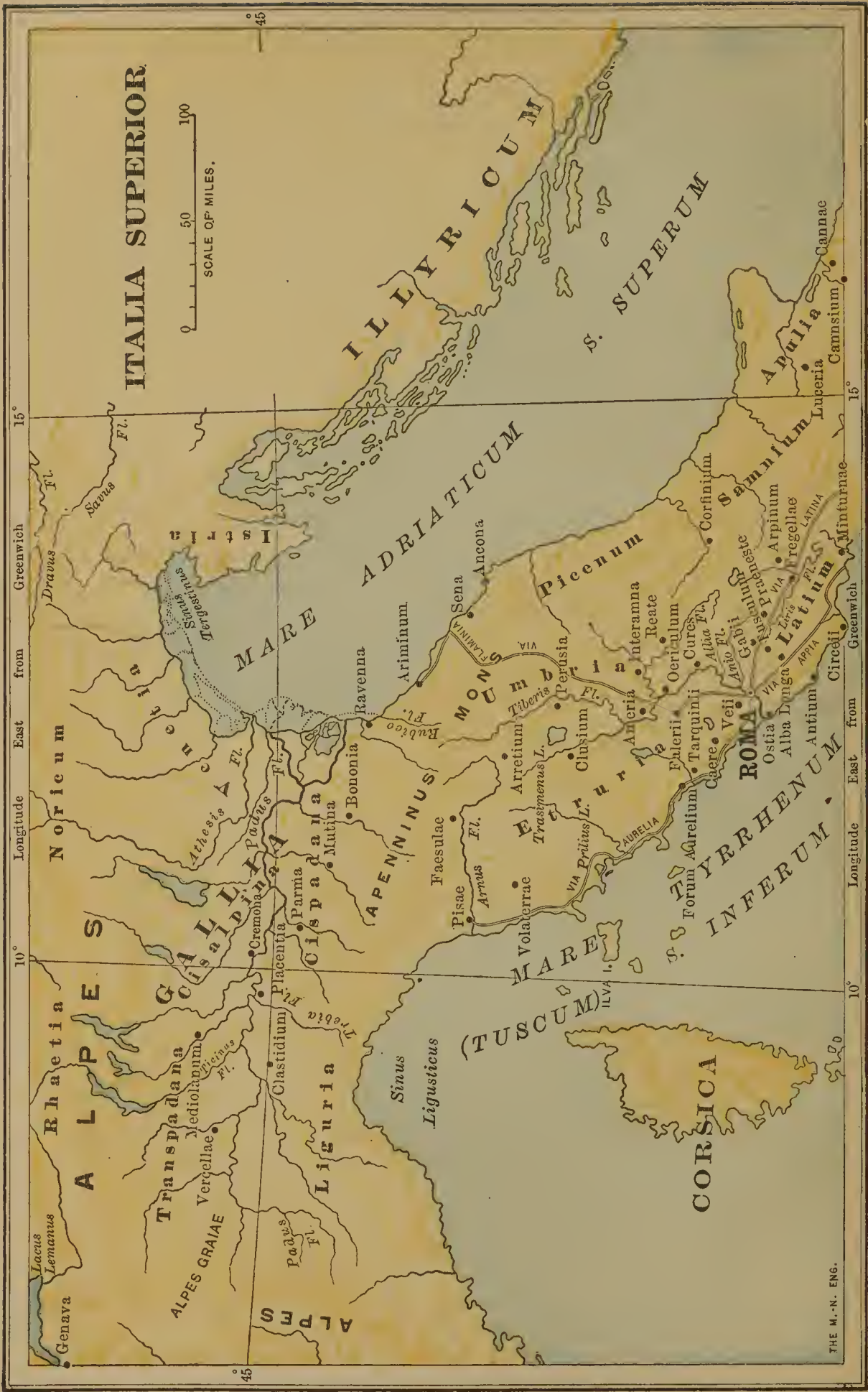
I. SENATORIAL ORDER. — The *Ordo Senatorius* was strictly speaking only another name for the Senate, the members of which, by virtue of their life tenure of office, their privileges and insignia, and their *esprit de corps*, formed a kind of Peerage. The list of Senators, regularly numbering 300, was in early times made up by the Censors at their discretion from among those who had held high magistracies. But after the reforms of Sulla (B.C. 80) every person who had held the quæstorship — the lowest grade of the regular magistracy (see below, p. 57) — was lawfully entitled to a seat in the Senate. This aristocracy was therefore an official or bureaucratic class. Their number fluctuated, running up to five or six hundred.

Nobility, however, did not really depend on holding offices oneself, but on being descended from an ancestor who had held a curule office.<sup>1</sup> When any person not so descended was chosen a magistrate, he was called a *novus homo*,<sup>2</sup> and, though he of course became a member of the Senatorial Order, he was not regarded as a noble. His posterity, however, would belong to the nobility. But such instances were very uncommon; for the Senate and the magistrates had such control over the elections that it was very difficult for any person not already a member of the nobility to be chosen to any office entitling him to enter the Senate. Hence the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were practically identical, and "new men."

<sup>1</sup> Whoever held any curule office — that is, dictator, consul, interrex, prætor, magister equitum, or curule ædile — secured to his posterity the *ius imaginum*; that is, the right to place in the hall and carry at funeral processions a wax mask of this ancestor, as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. The privilege was highly prized.

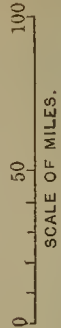
<sup>2</sup> Examples are Cato the Censor, Marius, and Cicero.







ROMA



THE M. N. ENG.

Longitude East from Greenwich



became necessarily identified with the class to which their posterity would belong, rather than that from which they themselves had come. This double relation of Cicero — a member of the Senate, but sprung from the Equestrian Order — goes a great way to explain what is inconsistent and vacillating in his political career.

II. EQUESTRIAN ORDER. — The title *Equites* was originally applied to the members of the eighteen centuries *equitum equo publico* under the Servian constitution, to whom a horse was assigned by the state, together with a certain sum of money yearly for its support, and who constituted the old Roman cavalry. Those who served *equo publico* had to have the equestrian census,<sup>1</sup> i.e. possess a fortune of 400,000 sesterces (\$20,000); and the horses were assigned by the Censors, as a rule, to the young men of senatorial families. These *centuriae equitum* were therefore composed of young noblemen. When they entered the Senate, they were (in the later years of the republic) obliged to give up the public horse. Therefore, on becoming Senators, they voted in the centuries of the first class, not with the Equites (see p. 53, below). This aristocratic body had, however, long before Cicero's time, ceased to serve in the field; they formed a parade corps (somewhat like the Royal Guards in England), from which active officers of the legion, *tribuni militum*, were taken.<sup>2</sup>

During the time that the *equites equo publico* still served in the field as cavalry, another body grew up by their side, consisting of *equites equo privato*: that is, persons of the equestrian census (having a property of 400,000 sesterces), who had not received a horse from the state, but who volunteered with horses of their own. This body consisted mainly of young men of wealth who did not belong to noble (that is, senatorial) families. No very distinct line was, however, drawn between the two classes until the *Lex Iudiciaria* of C. Gracchus (B.C. 123), which prescribed that the *iudices* should not, as heretofore, be taken from the Senators (see p. 63), but from those who possessed the equestrian census, and at the same time were not members of the Senate. This law did not formally exclude nobles who were not members of the Senate; but the entire body of nobility was so far identified in spirit and interest with the Senate, that an antagonism immediately grew up between them and this new judicial class. A principal cause of the antagonism was that members of the Senate were prohibited from being engaged in any trade or business;

<sup>1</sup> This requirement grew up only after the establishment of the *equites equo privato*.

<sup>2</sup> When the Roman *equites* ceased to serve as cavalry, troops of horse were demanded of the allies; and in the time of Cæsar we find that the Roman legion consisted exclusively of infantry, the cavalry being made up of such auxiliaries.



while, as has been shown above, the Senate, by its control over the elections, virtually filled its own vacancies, of course from the ranks of the nobility. Hence, as rich men of non-senatorial families were excluded from a political career, and so from the nobility, while Senators were excluded from a business life, there were formed during the last century of the republic two powerful aristocracies, — the nobles, or Senatorial Order, a governing aristocracy of rank, and the Equestrian Order, an aristocracy of wealth, corresponding to the moneyed aristocracy of our day. The name *Ordo Equestris* was given to the latter body because its members possessed the original equestrian census: that is, that amount of property which would have entitled them to a public horse. From the ranks of the nobility were taken the oppressive provincial governors: the Equestrian Order, on the other hand, furnished the *publicani*, the equally oppressive tax-gatherers.

The Equestrian Order, *Ordo Equestris*, is therefore not merely distinct from the *centuriae equitum*, but strongly contrasted with them. The former is the wealthy middle class, the latter are the young nobility. The term *equites* is sometimes applied to both indiscriminately, although the strictly correct term for the members of the Equestrian Order was *iudices*.

III. POPULUS. — Below these two aristocratic orders, in estate and so in social position, were all the rest of the free-born citizens not possessing a *census* of 400,000 sesterces. Among these there was naturally great variety in fortune, cultivation, and respectability; but they all had a status superior to that of the *libertini* (freedmen) and the foreign residents. It was this third class which was under the control of the *tribuni plebis* and which by its turbulence brought on all the disturbances which ultimately resulted in the overthrow of the republic. It must not be supposed, however, that these humbler citizens were debarred from political preferment except by their want of money, and in fact many of them rose to positions of wealth and influence.

The *populus* (in the narrower sense) was often confounded with the *plebs*, but in reality the distinction between the *plebs* and the *patricians* was in Cicero's time historical rather than political. The patricians had been originally a privileged class of hereditary nobility, entirely different from the later senatorial nobility; but only a few patrician families remained, and these, though still proud of their high birth, had no special privileges and had been practically merged in the Senatorial Order. Opposed to the patricians had been originally the *plebs*, a class of unknown origin (probably foreign residents) destitute of all political rights. These had gradually, in the long controversies of the earlier Republican times, acquired all the rights and privileges of full citizens, and a majority of the Senatorial and Equestrian Orders were of plebeian origin. In time *plebs* in an enlarged

sense and *populus* in its narrower acceptation had become synonymous, meaning the "third estate" or, in other words, all citizens not Senators or *equites*. Officially, however, *Populus* (in its wider sense) includes all Roman citizens.<sup>1</sup>

ROMAN CITIZENSHIP. — Roman citizenship, like all rights that have grown up in a long period of time, included many minute details. The important points, however, may be included under two heads: (i) political rights, including those of voting (*ius suffragii*) and holding office (*ius honorum*), and (ii) civil rights, especially those securing personal freedom by the right of appeal (*ius provocationis*), etc., and by other privileges limiting the arbitrary power of magistrates (see remarks on the *imperium*, p. 56, below). Among the civil rights were those of trade (*commercii*), intermarriage (*connubii*), making a will (*testamenti*), and others, which, though affecting the status of a man before the law, were unimportant in comparison with the great political and civil privileges first mentioned. Full citizens of Rome (*cives optimo iure*) enjoyed not only all the civil rights referred to, but also the *ius suffragii et honorum*; but many persons, not *cives optimo iure*, had important civil rights without being entitled to vote or hold office. The *ius provocationis* was especially sought after by foreigners as affording a powerful protection all over the world in times when the rights of common humanity were scantily recognized.

ITALIAN TOWNS. — Roman citizenship was originally restricted to the inhabitants of the city and a small amount of adjacent territory. But as Rome enlarged her boundaries the rights of citizenship were extended, in different degrees, to the conquered Italians.

A native Italian town which lost its original independence and was absorbed in the Roman state, ceased to be a separate *civitas*, and became a *municipium*; its citizens now possessed Roman citizenship as well as that of their own town. This Roman citizenship was possessed in various degrees. Some *municipia* lost all rights of self-government, without receiving any political rights at Rome in their place: that is, their political existence was extinguished, and their citizens became mere passive citizens of Rome, with civil rights, but no political ones. A second class of towns retained their corporate existence, with the right of local self-government, but without the Roman franchise. The condition thus established was called *ius Caeritum*, because the Etruscan town of Cære was taken as the type. The most favored class of *municipia* retained all powers of self-government, with magistrates of their own election, at the same time being full citizens of Rome. If, as happened in many cases, colonists were sent from Rome (or Latium) to occupy the conquered territory, these retained

<sup>1</sup> So in the formula for the Roman government: *Senatus Populusque Romanus*.

their full Roman citizenship though living at a distance from the city. Thus a class of towns called *coloniae*, possessing special privileges, grew up.

After the Social War, which resulted (B.C. 90) in giving full Roman citizenship to the inhabitants of all the Italian towns not already enjoying it, there were practically but three classes of such towns: *coloniae*, *municipia*, and *praefecturae*. There was no longer any real distinction between the *coloniae* and the *municipia*, though the former were looked upon with more respect. The *praefecturae*, however, had not full rights of self-government, for the administration of justice was in the hands of prefects (*praefecti*) sent from the capital.

PROVINCIALS. — The foreign conquests of Rome were organized as fast as possible as provinces (*provinciae*). The native inhabitants of these would not be Roman citizens at all, unless citizenship, usually of the lowest grade, was specially conferred upon them. Thus St. Paul was a free-born citizen of Tarsus, for his father had in some way secured the lesser Roman citizenship, which conferred civil rights but did not carry with it the right of suffrage or any other political privileges (see p. 51, above).

FREEDMEN. — Besides the free-born citizens (*ingenui*), the Roman state included a large class of *libertini* or freedmen. Manumitted slaves became citizens, but their exact status was a standing subject of controversy in politics. In Cicero's time they voted in the four city tribes, though there had been various attempts to make them eligible for membership in all the tribes so that their suffrages might count for more (see under Assemblies, p. 53, below). Throughout the history of the republic, there was a constant tendency to extend the suffrage, in spite of the efforts of the upper classes.

The government of this complex assemblage of citizens was in the hands of a still more complex system of magistrates and assemblies. As in our own day, we must distinguish the *Legislative*, the *Executive*, and the *Judicial*, though these various branches of the state authority were not so scrupulously kept separate as with us.

## II. THE PUBLIC ASSEMBLIES

The *Legislative* (or law-making) power proper resided in the Public Assemblies (*comitia*). There were, in Cicero's time, two principal assemblies, both of them having as their basis the thirty-five local tribes into which the whole people were divided for administrative purposes.

I. *COMITIA CENTURIATA*. — The *Comitia Centuriata*, or great comitia, was the military organization of Servius Tullius endowed with new political powers at the foundation of the republic. Later it was re-







**URBS ROMA ANTIQUA  
TEMPORE CICERONIS**

SCALE OF ROMAN FEET  
0 500 1,000 2,000







organized upon the basis of the thirty-five tribes. There is no precise statement as to either the time or the manner of this reorganization. It must, however, have taken place between the First and Second Punic Wars, and, according to one theory, was carried out in the following manner. The old division of the people into five classes (according to wealth) <sup>1</sup> being retained, for each tribe there were now formed two centuries of each class, one of *seniores* (above 45), one of *iuniores*, making in all 350 centuries. To these were added 18 centuries of *equites* (the young men of senatorial families, see p. 49), guilds of smiths, carpenters, hornblowers, and trumpeters, and a century of freedmen and *capite censi* (those who had no property) — 373 in all. Each century had one vote, determined by the majority of its voters. These *comitia* were regularly presided over by the consul; they elected all the higher magistrates, and had full power of making laws, as well as jurisdiction in criminal cases so far as this had not been transferred to the *Quaestiones Perpetuae*.<sup>2</sup>

II. COMITIA TRIBUTA. — Legislation had, before Cicero's time, however, practically passed into the hands of the tribal assembly (*Comitia Tributa*). There were two distinct assemblies which passed under this name :

(a) The *Comitia Tributa* proper, an assembly of the entire people according to the thirty-five tribes (each tribe having one vote), which elected the inferior magistrates (curule ædile, quæstor, etc.), and was presided over by the prætor.

(b) The far more important tribal assembly of the plebeians exclusively, presided over by the Tribune of the People. Strictly speaking, this latter was not *comitia*, inasmuch as it was not composed of the whole people, *populus*, — the patricians being excluded from it. But these were now reduced to a few noble families, whose members would not have cared to take part in this democratic assembly even if they had been permitted; and by the Hortensian Law (B.C. 287) acts of this assembly, *plebiscita*, had received the validity of laws. This plebeian assembly elected the plebeian magistrates (tribunes, plebeian ædiles). It was also the principal organ for making laws.

The *Comitia Centuriata*, which elected the higher magistrates, being originally a military organization, could only be convened outside the city, and accordingly met in the Campus Martius or parade-ground. The *Comitia Tributa*, however, being purely a civil assembly, usually met in the Forum, but could be convened in any suitable place.

III. COMITIA CURIATA. — A third assembly, the *Comitia Curiata*, more ancient than the other two, retained only certain formal functions,

<sup>1</sup> See p. 60.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 63.

especially that of ceremonially investing the consuls with the *imperium* or military authority (see p. 56, below).<sup>1</sup> It had no longer any real power or political importance. Membership in the *comitia curiata* was originally confined to patricians, but it is not clear whether this restriction was continued in Cicero's time.

CONTIO.— Besides these assemblies, there were meetings, theoretically for discussion, called *contiones*. A *contio* could be called by any magistrate who had a matter to lay before the people, and was held regularly in the *Comitium* or the Forum.<sup>2</sup> After a *rogatio* (proposition of a law) had been offered, such a meeting was regularly convened in order that the voters might hear the arguments on both sides. After that, on the same or a subsequent occasion, the *comitia* voted on the bill, Yes or No, at a regular meeting for that purpose.

### III. THE SENATE

The Roman Senate (*senatus*), as its name indicates, was originally the "council of elders" (cf. the Homeric *βουλή γερόντων*), advisers of the king. It had, therefore, strictly speaking, no authority to make laws or to enforce their execution, and its votes were simply *consulta*, i.e. matters agreed upon as advisable, and its power was *auctoritas*. When annual magistracies succeeded the regal power, this advisory function continued, but the influence of the Senate increased, and the increase went on until, in the third century B.C., this body came to be the actual (though not formal) governing power in the state, and its *consulta* became *ordinances*, by which the Senate directed the administration of the whole state, though it still had no power to pass laws, and was itself subject to the laws. The organization of a new province, for example, was an executive measure, put in force not by a law of the people, but by an ordinance of the Senate; and in this ordinance was embodied the entire authority of Rome over the province, except so far as this was defined by general laws passed by the whole people.

It will thus be seen that the Senate, though originally a "council," had by the time of Cicero absorbed a great part of the legislative as well as the executive power in the state.

For membership in the Senate, see p. 48, above.

The Senate could only be called together by some magistrate regularly

<sup>1</sup> This was done annually by passing a law called *lex curiata de imperio*. On such occasions the thirty *curiæ* were represented by bailiffs (*lictors*).

<sup>2</sup> For an example of an address at such a meeting see the Oration for the Manilian Law.



possessing the *imperium* (usually the Consul), or by the tribunes of the people (*tribuni plebis*): the magistrate who summoned it also presided, and laid before it (*referre*) the business for which it was convened. He might at this point give his own judgment. He then proceeded to ask (*rogare*) the Senators individually their opinions (*sententiae*). The order was to ask in their turns the *consulares*, *praetorii*, and *aedilicii* (that is, those who sat in the Senate by virtue of having held these offices respectively). It has been disputed whether the *senatores peditarii*—i.e. those who had held no curule office—had the *ius sententiae*, or right to debate. There are, however, numerous instances of their having taken part in discussion. If the annual election had already taken place,—which was usually in July, six months before the new magistrates assumed their offices,—the magistrates elect (*designati*) were called upon before their several classes. The *princeps Senatus* (see note, Cat. iii., sect. 10) was called upon first of all, when there were no *consules designati*. The presiding officer, however, had it in his power to vary the order, and honor or slight any Senator by calling upon him *extra ordinem*. For a deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, see Catiline iv.

As the Senate was primarily a body of councillors, its business was as a rule laid before it in general terms, not in any special form for action: each Senator could, as he chose, give his judgment in full, by argument (*sententiam dicere*), or by simply expressing his assent to the judgment of another (*verbo adsentiri*). No Senator had a right to introduce any matter formally by motion, as with us, but it was possible for a Senator, when called on, to give his opinion on any subject not included in the questions referred. The vote was taken by a division (*discessio*), i.e. the Senators went to one side or the other of the house. When a majority had decided in favor of any *sententia*, it was written out in proper form by the secretaries (*scribae*), under the direction of the presiding magistrate, in the presence of some of its principal supporters (*adesse scribundo*), and promulgated. An example of a formal resolution of the Senate is contained in the last chapter of Cicero's Fourteenth Philippic.

#### IV. THE EXECUTIVE

THE CONSULS. — After the expulsion of the kings, their absolute authority (*imperium*), both in peace and war, was vested in two Consuls (originally *praetores*). Gradually, however, these autocratic powers were limited by various checks, so that in one sense a Consul had no more power than the president of a modern republic. He could, it is true, do *anything* in his year of office without lawful question from anybody; yet, as he could be called to account at the end of his term, any violation of the constitution

was extremely dangerous. Particularly was this true in regard to objections from any one of the ten tribunes.<sup>1</sup> The danger of transgressing this limitation was so immediate that it was rarely incurred, and practically in almost all cases the "veto" (*intercessio*) of a tribune was sufficient to stop any action on the part of the curule magistrates. Another limitation on the consular power came from the curious Roman arrangement of co-ordinate magistrates or "colleagues." The objection of one consul was sufficient to annul any act of the other. This principle also applied to other magistracies, so that the wheels of government could be stopped by any colleague of equal rank. To override such an objection was an act of unconstitutional violence, which, however, was often practised when public opinion could be relied on to sustain the illegal action. In practice, the two consuls either took turns in the administration (sometimes alternating month by month) or agreed upon a division of functions.

The consuls were regularly elected in July and entered upon their office on the first day of the following January. They possessed two kinds of authority, — *potestas*, or power in general (which all magistrates had in some degree), and *imperium*,<sup>2</sup> military or sovereign power, as of a general in the field. This *imperium* was originally exercised by the consuls, not only in the army but in the city, so that they had absolute authority of life or death; but this was limited, early in the history of the republic, by the *Lex Valeria*, which gave every citizen the right of appeal (*ius provocationis*) to the *comitia centuriata* (see p. 52, above) against a sentence of capital or corporal punishment, and later by the *Lex Porcia*, which forbade the scourging of citizens. By the *Lex Sempronia* of Caius Gracchus the right of appeal in capital cases was established even against the military *imperium*.<sup>3</sup> In other respects, however, the military *imperium* remained practically absolute, but it could not be exercised inside the walls, except by virtue of the *senatus consultum*, "Dent operam consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat," which revived the ancient powers of the consuls and was equivalent to a declaration of martial law.<sup>4</sup> After the Sullan reforms (B.C. 80) the consuls did not receive the military *imperium* until their year of office had expired and they were about to set out for their provinces.<sup>5</sup> The civil powers of the consuls were analogous to those of any chief

<sup>1</sup> See p. 60.

<sup>2</sup> Of the other regular magistrates only the prætors possessed the *imperium* (see p. 57). The *imperium* was formally conferred on the consuls by the *comitia curiata* (see p. 54).

<sup>3</sup> Orations and Letters, p. 61.

<sup>4</sup> See note on Cat. i., sect. 2 (p. 100, l. 12).

<sup>5</sup> See p. 59.

magistrate. Most important among them were the right to call together, consult, and preside over the Senate, and the right to convene the *comitia centuriata* and preside over the election of the higher curule magistrates. For the consular *auspicia*, see p. 61, below.

PRÆTORS. — *Praetor* was the original Italic title of the consuls, but, as the result of the agitation for the Licinian Laws, in B.C. 366, a special magistrate of that name was elected "who administered justice, a colleague of the consuls and elected under the same auspices."<sup>1</sup> Gradually other prætors were added, until in the time of Cicero there were eight. They were essentially judicial officers, and their functions were assigned by lot.<sup>2</sup> As curule magistrates, however, they could on occasion command armies or assist the consuls in emergencies (see Cat. iii. 5), and were assigned as *proprætors* to provinces abroad after their year of office.<sup>3</sup> Like the consuls, they were regularly elected at the *comitia centuriata* in July and began to serve on the first of the following January.

QUÆSTORS. — The quæstors (*quaestores*), or public treasurers, were in Cicero's time twenty in number. Two (called *quaestores urbani*) had charge of the treasury and archives at Rome, while the others were assigned to the several military commanders and provincial governors, to serve as quartermasters and paymasters. The quæstors entered upon office on Dec. 5, when they drew lots to determine their respective places of service.<sup>4</sup>

CURSUS HONORUM. — No one could be chosen prætor until he had been quæstor, or consul until he had been prætor. These three magistracies, then, formed a career of office — the so-called *cursus honorum* — which it was the aim of every ambitious Roman to complete as soon as possible. To be elected quæstor a man had to be at least 30 years old,<sup>5</sup> and the lowest legal ages for the prætorship and the consulship were 40 and 43 respectively. The consulship could in no case be held until three years after the prætorship. Consuls and prætors were curule magistrates, but this was not the case with the quæstor. The office of curule ædile (see below) was often held between the quæstorship and the prætorship, but it was not a necessary grade in the *cursus honorum*. The minimum age for this office was the twenty-seventh year.

<sup>1</sup> He was, however, inferior in rank to the consul, who had *maior potestas*.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 63.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 59.

<sup>4</sup> They were originally appointed by the consuls, but in Cicero's time were elected by the *comitia tributa*. The practical management of the treasury was with the clerks (*scribae quaestorii*), as in our modern civil service. These formed a permanent and powerful corporation. Cf. Cat. iv., sect. 15 (p. 149, ll. 10, 11).

<sup>5</sup> In the time of the Gracchi the age was 27.



ÆDILES. — The ædiles (from *aedes*, a temple) were four magistrates, who had the general superintendence of the police of the city, criminal jurisdiction with the power of imposing fines, the care of the games, public buildings, etc. They did not form a board (*collegium*), but were of two grades, two being necessarily plebeians, while the other two, the *curule ædiles*, who ranked with the higher magistrates, might be patricians. The ædileship was not a necessary step in a political career, but it was eagerly sought, between the quæstorship and the prætorship, by ambitious men, for the reason that the superintendence of the public games gave great opportunity for gaining popular favor. A certain sum was appropriated from the public treasury for these games; but an ædile who wished to rise to higher positions, and not to be thought mean, took care to add a good sum from his own pocket.<sup>1</sup>

LICTORS, INSIGNIA, etc. — The consuls and prætors were accompanied by special officers called lictors (*lictors*), who were at the same time a symbol of the supreme power and the immediate ministers of the will of the magistrates. They carried a bundle of rods and an axe bound together (the *fasces*),<sup>2</sup> to inflict the punishment of flogging and death according to the regular Roman mode of execution. Each consul had twelve lictors, each prætor had six. After the right of appeal was established (see p. 56, above), the lictors did not carry the axe inside the city. Besides the "imperial" lictors, all magistrates were attended by ministers of various kinds, *viatores* (summoners), *præcones* (criers), and slaves. All the curule magistrates wore as a mark of authority the *toga prætexta* (white with a crimson border), and the *latus clavus* (or broad stripe of crimson) on the front of the tunic. As commanders of armies, they wore instead of the toga the *paludamentum*, a kind of cloak entirely of crimson. In fact, the majesty of the law was symbolized in the most striking manner in the case of all magistrates except the tribunes,<sup>3</sup> who, as champions of the *plebs*, wore no distinguishing dress, the quæstors and the plebeian ædiles.

PROCONSULS and PROPÆTORS. — All the magistrates so far mentioned were elected annually. When it was desired to retain the services of a consul or a prætor after his term had expired, his *imperium* was extended (*prorogatum*) by the Senate, and he was known as a *proconsul* or *propætor*. It was only the military *imperium* that was thus prorogued,<sup>4</sup> not the civil

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Impeachment of Verres, sects. 37-40 (Orations and Letters, pp. 41, 42); Plunder of Syracuse, sect. 19 (Orations and Letters, p. 58, ll. 2-5).

<sup>2</sup> See Fig. 8, p. 188, below.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 60.

<sup>4</sup> Sometimes a private citizen was invested with the *imperium* and called proconsul (see Manil. Law, sect. 62).

power. Thus the proconsul had no authority within the city, and could not, like the consul, call together the Senate or an assembly of the people.

As the "state" grew, it became customary to commit the government of conquered provinces to proconsuls and proprætors, and to this end the prorogation of the *imperium* for a second year became regular. After the time of Sulla, all provinces were so governed,<sup>1</sup> one of his laws providing that the consuls and prætors should set out for their provinces immediately on the expiration of their term of office in the city.<sup>2</sup> No difference was made between the power of a proconsul and that of a proprætor. Both officers had the full military and civil command and were almost absolute monarchs, except for their liability to be afterwards called to account (cf. p. 55, above). Their opportunities for plunder were almost unlimited.<sup>3</sup> Their power, however, did not extend to the city itself, in which they were mere private citizens. Hence it often happened that a commander, on returning from his province, remained outside the city so as to retain his military *imperium* for some reason or other.

CENSORS. — The censors (*censores*) were two in number, elected from men of consular dignity (*consulares*), originally at a minimum interval of four years, afterwards once in five years, — the interval called a *lustrum*, — and holding office for eighteen months. They ranked as *magistratus maiores*, but did not possess the *imperium*, and had no power to convene either the Senate or an assembly of the people. Their functions were — (1) to inspect the registry of citizens of every class and order; (2) to punish immorality, by removal from the Senate, the equestrian centuries, or the Tribe (*nota censoria, infamia, ignominia*); (3) to superintend the finances (giving out contracts for collecting the revenues) and the public works. In the intervals of the censorship, these last were under the care of the ædiles (see p. 58, above). Sulla tactily abolished the office of censor, but it was revived in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, B.C. 70.

The property registration, of which the censors had charge, was called *census*, and on it depended not only taxation but the position of a citizen in the *centuriæ* (see p. 53, above, on the *comitia centuriata*). The classes under the *census* were divided as follows :

<sup>1</sup> After the Sullan reforms (B.C. 80) the military *imperium* was not enjoyed by the consuls and prætors until their year of civil magistracy had expired.

<sup>2</sup> This arrangement was changed by a law of Pompey (B.C. 52) which provided that five years should intervene between the magistracy and the provincial government. See Life of Cicero, p. 21, above.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Impeachment of Verres.

First class :	having property valued at	100,000 asses or more.
Second class :	“ “ “ “	75,000 “ “ “
Third class :	“ “ “ “	50,000 “ “ “
Fourth class :	“ “ “ “	25,000 “ “ “
Fifth class :	“ “ “ “	11,000 “ “ “

The *census* of a Roman *equus* was, in Cicero's time, 400,000 sesterces, and this provision was one of long standing.

TRIBUNI PLEBIS. — Side by side with the “kingly” magistrates there had arisen a class of magistrates of the people whose only privileges originally were prohibitive, but who had come to have great power in the state.

The *Tribuni Plebis* (or *Plebi*), ten in number and elected by the *Comitia Tributa*, were the magistrates of that portion of the people (a state within the state) known as the *Plebs*. The plebeians at this epoch, however, composed the whole people, with the exception of the few families of the patrician aristocracy (such *gentes* as the Cornelian, Julian, Æmilian, Claudian).<sup>1</sup> Not being technically magistrates of the city or the whole people, but only of a single class, the tribunes did not possess the *imperium*, but only *potestas*, had no real executive power, and indeed were not magistrates at all in the strict sense of the term. On the other hand, their persons were held sacred, and they had two very important and wide-reaching functions : 1. The right of interfering, *ius intercedendi* (“veto”), to arrest almost any act of another magistrate. (This right practically extended to a veto on legislation, elections, and ordinances of the Senate, these being all under the direction of magistrates.) 2. The right to hold the assembly of the *plebs*, organized by tribes. In this assembly, known as *comitia tributa*, the plebeian magistrates (tribunes and plebeian *ædiles*)<sup>2</sup> were chosen, and laws were passed, *plebiscita*, which of course were originally binding only upon the *plebs*, but which, by the Hortensian Law (B.C. 287), received the force of *leges* (see p. 53, above) ; fines were likewise imposed by this assembly.

Out of these original powers had been developed a very extensive criminal jurisdiction, which made the tribunes and *ædiles* the chief prosecuting officers of the republic, the tribunes acting in cases of a political character. This order of things continued until the time of Sulla, when the administration of criminal justice was entrusted to the standing courts, *quaestiones perpetuae*, established by him (see p. 63, below). But Sulla's provisions were abolished by Pompey (B.C. 70), the people fancying that the corruptions of the courts could be remedied by restoring this power to

<sup>1</sup> See p. 50

<sup>2</sup> See p. 58.



the tribunes. The tribunes also had authority to convene the Senate and bring business before it, preside, and take part in debate. These privileges they acquired very early, by irregular practice passing into custom, rather than by any special enactment.

THE AUSPICES.—The absolute continuity of the government, which was more necessary at Rome than elsewhere, on account of a kind of theocratic idea in the constitution, was secured by a curious contrivance. The "regular succession" in Roman magistrates was as rigid as later in the Church. The welfare of the state was supposed to depend upon the favor of the gods, and this could only be transferred from one officer to another by an election which was practically a religious ceremony in which both officers took part. This favor, technically known as the *auspicia*, would lapse unless the election and inauguration were rightly performed. The ceremony consisted in taking the *auspices*, a regular process of religious divination by the flight of birds, etc., according to a very antiquated ritual (see below).

AUGURS.—The magistrates alone were authorized to consult the auspices, that is, to observe the various signs by which the gods were supposed to declare their will with regard to the state. The interpretation of the auspices, however, which had been developed into an extremely technical science (*ius augurium*), was in the hands of a much honored body (*collegium*) of distinguished citizens, called augurs (*augures*). These were not themselves magistrates, but simply the official interpreters of the *ius augurium*, which they alone were supposed to know. Since all important public acts (especially the holding of the *comitia*) were done *auspicato* (i.e., under authority of the auspices), the augurs naturally came to have great political influence. Their interpretation and advice could be disregarded, but such disregard was at the risk of the magistrate and was almost sure to affect his popularity, especially if misfortune followed.<sup>1</sup> The augurs held office for life. Originally they had the right to fill vacancies on their board, but later such vacancies were sometimes filled by election by the people.<sup>2</sup> Cicero himself became an augur, B.C. 53.

INTERREX.—Whenever there was a suspension of legal authority, by vacancy of the chief magistracy, it was understood that the *auspicia*—which were regularly in possession of the magistrates—were lodged (in accordance with the most ancient custom) with the patrician members of the Senate until new magistrates should be inaugurated. The renewal of the regular order of things was begun by the patrician senators coming together and appointing one of their own number as *interrex*. He held

<sup>1</sup> Thus they were a conservative influence in the state.

<sup>2</sup> The rule in this matter was several times changed by law.

office for five days, as chief magistrate of the commonwealth and possessor of the *auspicia*; then he created a successor, who might hold the *comitia* for the election of consuls, but who usually created another successor for that purpose.

DICTATOR. — The dictator was an extraordinary magistrate, possessing absolute power, appointed by the consuls, at the instance of the Senate, in times of great public danger. Properly he held office for but six months. The laws of appeal, and other safeguards of individual liberty, had at first no force against this magistrate. In later times (after B.C. 202) dictators were no longer appointed, but instead the Senate, when occasion arose, invested the consuls with dictatorial power.<sup>1</sup> Sulla, and afterwards Cæsar, revived the name and authority of the dictatorship; but in their case the office became equivalent to absolute sovereignty, since each of them was appointed dictator for life (*perpetuo*). The *Magister Equitum*, appointed by the Dictator, stood next in command to him and also had the *imperium*.

#### V. THE COURTS

Our division of legal business into *civil* and *criminal*, though not exactly corresponding to the Roman classification of cases as *causae privatae* and *causae publicae*, still affords the most convenient basis for an understanding of the ancient courts.

In CIVIL CASES between individual citizens as well as foreign residents, the jurisdiction, originally belonging to the king, was, on the establishment of the Republic transferred to the consuls, but in the times with which we are especially concerned, it rested with the prætors. The *praetor urbanus* had charge of all civil cases between Roman citizens; the *praetor peregrinus*, of all civil suits to which an alien was a party. Civil processes were various and complicated, and, since none of the orations in this edition were spoken in such cases, they may be left out of account here.

CRIMINAL JURISDICTION also originally rested with the king, and, later, with the magistrates (consuls, etc.) who succeeded him. But by the various laws concerning appeal, the trial of all important offences was transferred to the assemblies of the people. In accordance with its origin the jurisdiction of these bodies was always theoretically an appellat jurisdiction. The case was supposed first to be decided by the magistrate, who, having given notice (*diem dicere*) to the defendant (*reus*), brought forward a bill (*rogatio*) enacting the punishment. If the case was a capital one, i.e. involving the life or status of a Roman citizen, it was brought before the *comitia centuriata* convened by the magistrate for the purpose, and decided like any other question. It would appear that any curule magistrate as

<sup>1</sup> See p. 56.

well as the tribunes could take such action. If the case involved only a fine, it was tried before the *comitia tributa* by an ædile or tribune.

These methods of trial were practically superseded after the time of Sulla by the establishment of the standing courts (see below). They were, however, sometimes revived, as in Cicero's own case.

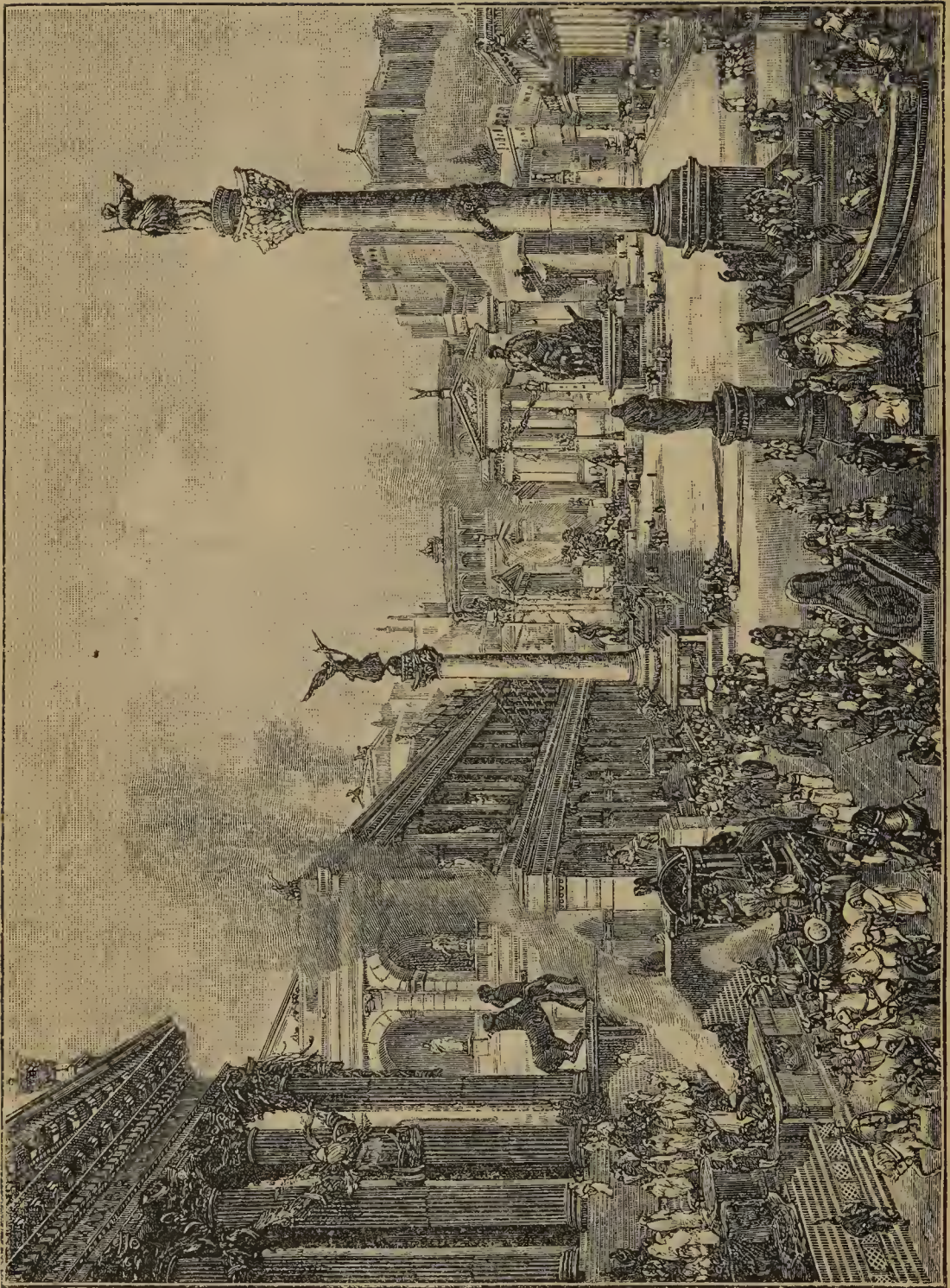
It had always been competent for the people to establish a *quaestio* or investigation to try persons suspected of crimes (*quaestiones extraordinariae*). After the analogy of this proceeding, Sulla established standing courts (*quaestiones perpetuae*) differing from previous *quaestiones* only in that they were continuous instead of being appointed upon any particular occasion. It was before these that most crimes were tried.<sup>1</sup> Examples of such trials are found in the cases of Sex. Roscius and Verres.

Such a court consisted of a presiding judge, *quaesitor* (*praetor*, or *iudex quaestionis*), who caused a jury (*iudices*) to be impanelled and sworn (hence called *iurati*), varying in number in the different courts and at different times, to try the case under his presidency. These *iudices* were drawn by lot from a standing body (*iudices selecti*), the exact number of which is unknown,<sup>2</sup> and a right of challenging existed as with us. This body was originally made up from the Senatorial Order, but a law of C. Gracchus (B.C. 123) provided that the *iudices* should be taken from non-Senators who possessed the equestrian *census* (see p. 60, above). From this time the Senators and the *Equites* contended for the control of the courts. Sulla restored to the Senators the exclusive privilege of sitting as *iudices* (B.C. 80), but the Aurelian Law (B.C. 70) provided that the jurors should be taken, one-third from the Senators and two-thirds from the Equestrian Order, and that one-half of the *Equites* chosen (i.e. one-third of the whole number of *iudices*) should have held the office of *Tribunus Aerarius* (i.e. president of one of the thirty-five local tribes, see p. 52, above). This regulation remained in force until the dictatorship of Cæsar, B.C. 45, when this *decuria* of *Tribuni Aerarii* was abolished. A majority of the jurors decided the verdict. The president had no vote, nor did he decide the law of the case: he had merely charge of the proceedings as a presiding magistrate. Each juror wrote on his ballot **A** (*absolvo*) for acquittal or **C** or **K** (*condemno*) for conviction.

<sup>1</sup> Sulla's *quaestiones perpetuae* were eight or ten in number. Six of these — *Repetundae* (extortion), *Ambitus* (bribery), *Peculatus* (embezzlement), *Maiestas* (treason), *de Sicariis et Veneficis* (murder), and probably *Falsi* (counterfeiting and fraud) — were presided over by six of the eight prætors. For the other two (or four), ex-ædiles (*aedilicii*) were appointed to preside as *iudices quaestionis*.

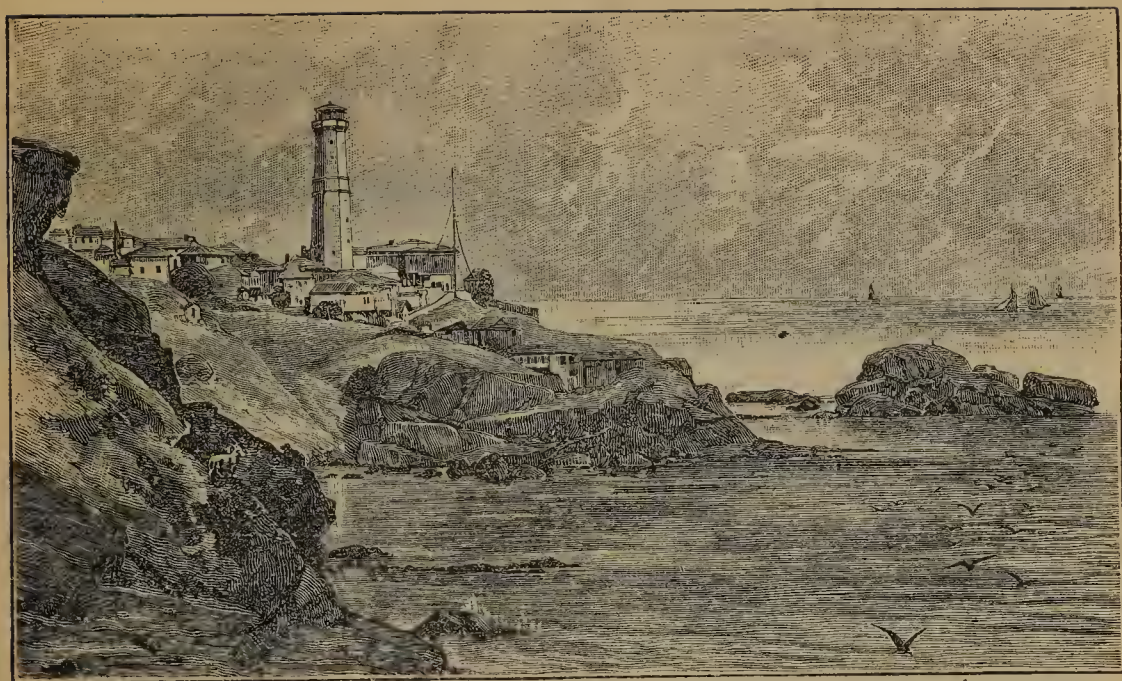
<sup>2</sup> For cases of extortion the number was specially fixed by the *Lex Acilia* at four hundred and fifty, from whom fifty were chosen as jurors.





THE FORUM  
(Restored)





## POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND

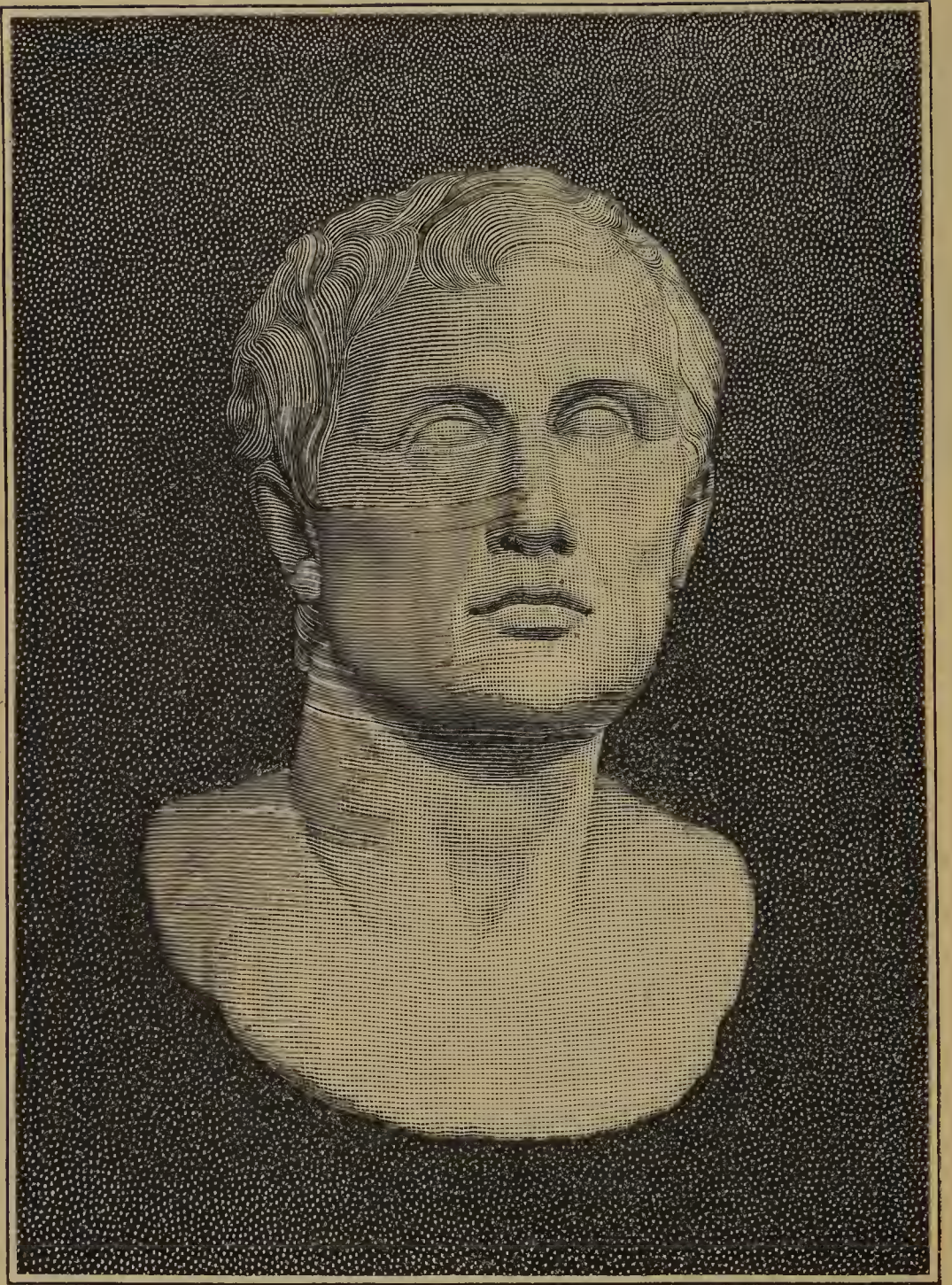
(*Prō Lēge Māniliā*)

B.C. 66

THE last serious resistance to the Roman power in the East was offered by Mithridates VI., king of Pontus, the most formidable enemy encountered by Rome since the death of Hannibal. The dominions of Mithridates embraced the whole eastern coast of the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus), including the kingdom of Bosphorus (Crimea) on the one hand, and Paphlagonia on the other, while the king of Armenia also was closely allied to him by marriage. There were three several "Mithridatic Wars." In the First the Romans were commanded by Sulla (88-84 B.C.), who gained great successes, and forced Mithridates to pay a large sum of money. In the Second (83-82), a short and unimportant affair, Murena, the Roman commander, was worsted. The Third broke out B.C. 74, and was successfully conducted by Lucius Licinius Lucullus, the ablest general of the aristocracy.

When this war had continued for several years, the democratic faction (*populares*) took advantage of some temporary reverses sustained by Lucullus, and of the unpopularity of his administration, to revoke his command and give to the consul of B.C. 67, M'. Acilius Glabrio (the same who had presided at the trial of Verres), the eastern war as his "province." The law effecting this change was proposed by





POMPEY  
(Bust in the Vatican)



the tribune A. Gabinius, one of the most active demagogues of the time. Another law (*lex Gabinia*), proposed B.C. 67 by the same politician, required the Senate to appoint a commander of consular rank, with extraordinary powers for three years by land and sea, to suppress the piracy which infested every part of the Mediterranean, having its chief seat in Cilicia. It was understood as a matter of course that Gnaeus (or Cneius) Pompey, who had been living in retirement since his consulship, B.C. 70, would receive this appointment. Pompey accomplished his task with the most brilliant success, and in three months had the seas completely cleared. (See below, ch. xii.)

Meantime Glabrio had shown himself wholly incompetent to conduct the war against Mithridates, and early in B.C. 66, the tribune Caius Manilius proposed a law extending Pompey's command over the entire East. Power like this was quite inconsistent with the republican institutions of Rome and with the established authority of the Senate; so that the law was of course opposed by the aristocracy (*optimates*), led by Hortensius and Catulus. Cicero was now prætor. He was no democrat of the school of Gabinius and Cæsar; but on the other hand he had no hereditary sympathies with the Senate, and he probably failed to recognize the revolutionary character of the proposition and considered merely its practical advantages. He therefore advocated the passage of the Manilian law with ardor.

The law was passed, and Pompey fulfilled the most sanguine expectations of his friends. He brought the Mithridatic War to an end, organized the Roman power throughout the East, and returned home, B.C. 61, with greater prestige and glory than had ever been won by any Roman before him.

The Oration on the Manilian Law was delivered in a *contio* (see Introduction, p. 54) and was Cicero's first political speech. Till now he had been a public-spirited lawyer; from this time on he was essentially a politician, and it is not hard to see how unfavorably his character was influenced by contact with the corrupt politics of that day.

#### Cicero's Reasons for Addressing a Political Assembly

QUAMQUAM mihi semper frequēns cōspectus vester multō iūcundissim<sup>us</sup>, hīc autem locus ad agendum amplissim<sup>us</sup>, ad dīcendum ōrnātissim<sup>us</sup> est vīs<sup>us</sup>, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique maximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vītæ meae ratiō-

nēs ab ineunte aetate susceptae prohibuerunt. Nam cum anteā per aetatem nondum huius auctoritatem loci attingere auderem, statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industriā adferri oportere, omne meum tempus  
 5 amicorum temporibus transmittendum putavi. 2. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eis qui vestram causam defenderent, et meus labor, in privatorum periculis castē integrēque <sup>expulsi</sup> versatus, ex vestro iudicio fructum est amplissimum consecutus. Nam cum propter dilationem comiti-  
 10 orum ter praetor primus centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quiritēs, et quid de me iudicaretis, et quid aliis praescriberetis. Nunc cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit, quantum vos honoribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tantum, quantum homini vigilantī  
 15 ex forensi usu prope cotidiana dicendi exercitatio potuit adferre, certē et si quid auctoritatis in me est, apud eos utar qui eam mihi dederunt, et si quid in dicendo consequi possum, eis ostendam potissimum, qui ei quoque rei fructum suo iudicio tribuendum esse duxerunt. 3. Atque illud  
 20 in primis mihi laetandum iure esse video, quod in hac insolitā mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa talis oblata est, in qua oratio deesse nemini possit. Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompei singulari eximiāque virtute: huius autem orationis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire.  
 25 Ita mihi non tam copia quam modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

#### The Situation in Asia

II. 4. Atque, — ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur, unde haec omnis causa ducitur, — bellum grave et periculosum vestris vectigalibus ac sociis a duobus potentissimis regibus  
 30 infertur, Mithridate et Tigrane, quorum alter relictus, alter laceratus, occasionem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblata esse arbitrantur. Equitibus Romanis, honestissimis viris, adferuntur ex Asia cotidie litterae, quorum magnae res

aguntur in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae: qui ad me, pro necessitudine quae mihi est cum illo ordine, causam rei publicae periculaque rerum suarum detulerunt:

5. Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra provincia est, vicos exustos esse compluris; regnum Ariobarzani, quod finitimum est 5



MITHRIDATES VI



TIGRANES

vestris vectigalibus, totum esse in hostium potestate; L. Lucillum, magnis rebus gestis, ab eo bello discedere; huic qui successerit non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum administrandum; unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem deprecari atque expetere, eundem hunc 10 unum ab hostibus metui, praeterea neminem.

#### Importance of the Mithridatic War

6. Causa quae sit videtis: nunc quid agendum sit considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum de imperatore deligendo esse dicendum. Genus est belli eius modi, quod maximae vestros animos 15 excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat: in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a maioribus cum magna in omnibus rebus tum summa in re militari tradita est; agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa maiores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt; 20 aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli requi-



rētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et rei pūblicaē causā cōsulendum.

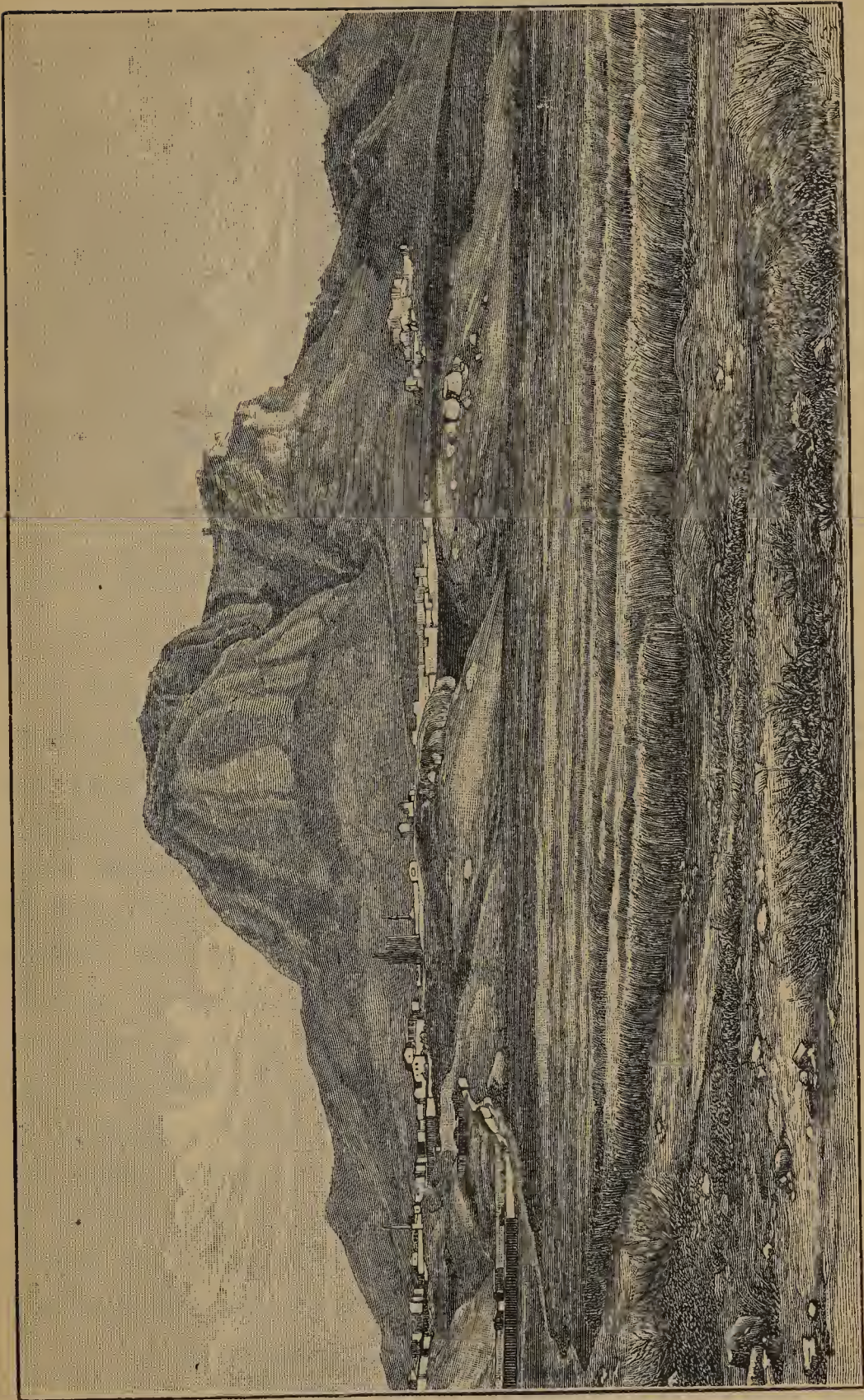
### III Success of the Former Wars in Asia

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentis atque avidi laudis fuistis, dēlanda est vōbīs  
 5 illa macula [Mithridaticō] bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam insēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine, — quod is, quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in civitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā significātiōne [litterārum] cīvīs Rōmānōs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo  
 10 adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat, ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebrīs occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestrīs vectīgālibus, hōc est, in Asiae lūce, versārī. 8. Etenim  
 15 adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs, ut ab illō insīgnia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sūlla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithridāte, duō fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs; sed ita triumphārunt, ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērūm  
 20 tamen illis imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sūllam in Ītaliā rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sūlla revocāvit.

### Strength of the Enemy

IV. 9. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad obliviōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī con-  
 25 tulit: quī [postea] cum maximās aedificāset ornāsetque classis exercitūsque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāset, et sē Bospōrānis finitimīs suis bellum inferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniā lēgātōs ac litterās mīsīt ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut,  
 30 cum duōbus in locīs disiūctissimīs maximēque diversīs ūnō





SITE OF CORINTH





cōnsiliō ā binis hostium cōpiis bellum terrā marique gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne dīstrictī dē imperiō dīmīcārētis. **10.** Sed tamen alterius partis perīculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs fīrmāmenti āc rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēi dīvinō cōnsiliō āc singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō summō virō est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitātī ēius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpaē, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō, et ita **10** dīcam, Quirītēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adficta esse videātur: **11.** dē vestri imperī dīgnitāte atque glōriā — quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae — vidēte quem vōbis animum suscipiendum putētis.

#### Is the Roman Spirit Declining?

V. Māiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriis **15** nostrīs iniuriōsius trāctātis bella gessērunt: vōs, tot milibus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātis, quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestri tōtius Graeciae lūmen exstinctum esse voluērunt: vōs eum rēgem **20** inultum esse patiēmini, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōnsulārem vinculis āc verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciatum necāvit? Illī libertātem imminūtā cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt: vōs ēreptam vītam neglegētis? iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt: vōs lēgātum **25** omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquetis? **12.** Vidēte nē, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbis imperī glōriam trādere, sic vōbis turpissimum sit, id quod accēpistis tuērī et cōservāre nōn posse.

#### The Allies in Peril: they Call for Pompey

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in perīculum āc dīscrimen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō

est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amicus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn sōlum vōbīs inimicissimī, sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amicīs; cīvitātēs autem omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium  
 5 expectāre propter periculī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium miseritis, neque audent, neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur. 13. Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs, — ūnum virum esse, in quō summa  
 10 sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant, ut sē quoque, sicut cēterārum prōvin-  
 15 ciārum sociōs, dignōs existimētis, quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam ēius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbīs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expūgnātiōne differant.  
 20 Hunc audiēbant antea, nunc praesentem vident, tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut eī beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

#### The Revenues at Stake

VI. 14. Quā rē sī propter sociōs, nullā ipsī iniūriā laces-  
 sītī, māiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetō-  
 25 līs, cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriīs prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperī vestri dignitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē maximīs vestrīs vectigālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt, ut eīs ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix  
 30 contentī esse possīmus: Asia vero tam opīma est ac fertilis, ut et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et māgnitūdine pāstiōnis et multitudine eārum rērum quae exportantur,

facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vobis provincia, Quirites, si et belli <sup>advantage</sup> utilitatem et pacis dignitatem retinere voltis, non modo a calamitate, sed etiam a metu calamitatis est defendenda. 15. Nam in ceteris rebus cum venit calamitas, tum detrimentum <sup>damnum</sup> accipitur; at in vectigalibus non solum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse <sup>causa</sup> adfert calamitatem. Nam cum hostium copiae non longe absunt, etiam si inruptio nulla facta est, tamen pecuaria <sup>propter</sup>



ANTIOCHUS III



PHILIP V

relinquitur, agrī cultura deseritur, mercatorum navigatio conquiescit. Ita neque ex portu neque ex decumis neque <sup>10</sup> ex scriptura vectigal conservari potest: qua re saepe totius anni fructus uno rumore periculi atque uno belli terrore amittitur. 16. Quo tandem igitur animo esse existimatis aut eos qui vectigalia nobis pensitant, aut eos qui exercent atque exigunt, cum duo reges cum maximis copiis propter <sup>15</sup> adsint? cum una excursio equitatus per brevi tempore totius anni vectigal auferre possit? cum publicani familias maximas, quas in saltibus habent, quas in agris, quas in portibus atque custodiis, magno periculo se habere arbitrentur? Putatisne vos illis rebus frui posse, nisi eos qui vobis fructui <sup>20</sup> sunt conservaveritis non solum (ut ante dixi) calamitate, sed etiam calamitatis formidine liberatos?

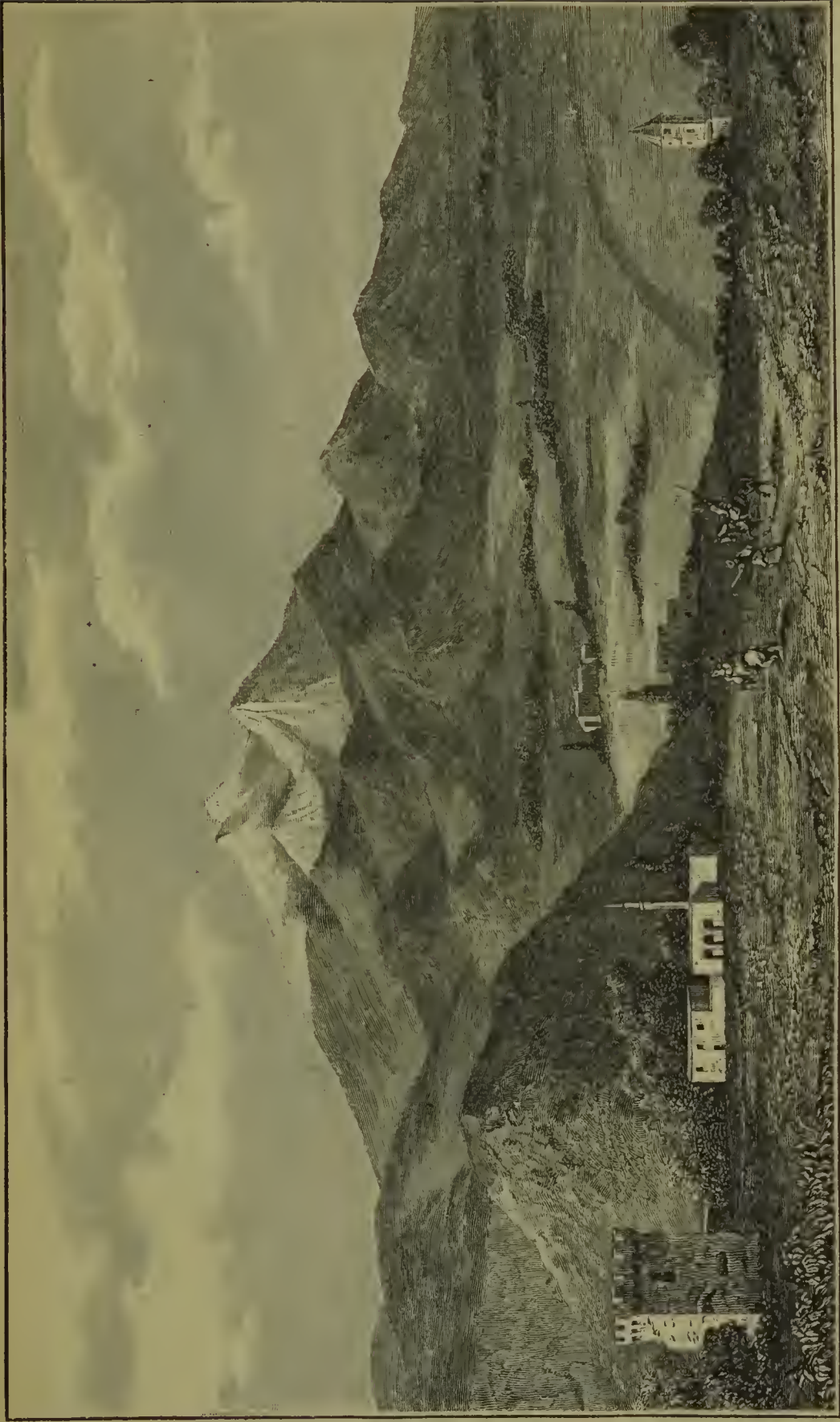


**Financial Crisis at Rome**

VII. 17. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum proposueram, cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet, quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quiritēs, habenda  
 5 est ratiō diligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectigālia nervōs esse reī pūblīcae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem, quī exercet  
 10 illa, firmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dicēmus.

18. Deinde ex cēteris ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī atque industrii partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae  
 15 māgnū numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiūctam esse nōn posse. Etenim primum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblica hīs āmissis [vectigālia] postea victōriā recuperāre. Neque enim isdem redimendī facultās erit  
 20 propter calamitātem, neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem.

19. Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridātēs initiō bellī Asiaticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permultī āmiserant, scimus Rōmae, solutiōne  
 25 impeditā, fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in civitāte multī rem ac fortūnās āmittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. A quō periculō prohibēte rem pūblicam, et mihi crēdite id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae, quae in  
 30 forō versātur, implicāta est cum illis pecūniis Asiaticis et cohaeret. Ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte num dubitandum vōbīs



VIEW IN CAPPADOCIA  
(Mount Argæus)





sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōmi-  
nis vestri, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia maxima, fortūnae plūri-  
mōrum cīvium coniūctae cum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

## Exploits of Lucullus

VIII. 20. Quoniam dē genere bellī dixī, nunc dē māgni-  
tūdine pauca dīcam. Potest hōc enim dīcī, bellī genus esse 5  
ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnū ut  
sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē ēlabōrandū est, nē  
forte *ea* vōbīs quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contem-  
nenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L.  
Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapi- 10  
entī hominī et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō ēius adventū  
maximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque  
īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque  
amīcissimam, Cŷzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge  
maximā multitūdine et oppūgnātā vehementissimē, quam 15  
L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō, summīs obsidiōnis  
perīculīs liberāvit: 21. ab eōdem imperātōre classem māg-  
nam et ōrnātā, quae ducibus Sertōriānis ad Ītaliā studiō  
atque odiō inflammāta rāperētur, superātā esse atque  
dēpressā; māgnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliis 20  
esse dēlētās, patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum,  
quī antea populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset;  
Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia  
rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās, cēterāsque urbīs  
Pontī et Cappadociae permultās, ūnō aditū adventūque esse 25  
captās; rēgem, spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō, ad aliōs  
sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentīs supplicem contulisse; atque  
haec omnia salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vectī-  
gālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita,  
Quirītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nullō istōrum, quī huic 30  
obtrēctant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc  
locō esse laudātum.

## The War still a Great One

IX. 22. Requirētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnū esse bellum. Cōgnōscite, Quiritēs. Nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Primum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem  
 5 Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in eīs locīs, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctiō dispersa, maerorque patrius, celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sic Mithridātēs fugiēns maximam vim aurī atque argentī pul-  
 10 cherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et ā māiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in suum rēgnū congesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia  
 15 tardāvit. 23. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs rēx Armenius excēpit, diffidentemque rēbus suis cōfirmāvit, et adflīctum ērēxit, perditumque recreāvit. Cūius in rēgnū postēā quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat  
 20 enim metus iniectus eīs nātiōnibus, quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque laccessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit: erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō, quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiōsissimī diripiendī causā in cās orās nostrum esse  
 25 exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānī rēgnō cēperat, et proeliis ūsus erat secundīs, tamen nimīa longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō suōrum commovēbātur.

## Mithridates Defeated but not Subdued

30 24. Hic iam plūra nōn dīcam. Fuit enim illud extrēmum ut ex eīs locīs ā militibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus

quam prōcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum iam cōfirmārat, [et eōrum] quī sē ex ipsius rēgnō conlēgerant, et māgnis adventiciis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Iam hōc ferē sic fieri solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiam, maximēque eōrum quī aut



LUCULLUS

rēgēs sunt aut vīvunt in rēgnō, ut eis nōmen rēgāle māgnum et sānctum esse videātur. 25. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus, quod ei praeter spem acciderat, — ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, — sed in exercitum nostrum clārū atque victōrem impetum fēcit. Sinite hōc



locō, Quiritēs, sicut poētae solent, quī rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad auris [Lūcullī] imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret.

#### Lucullus Superseded

5 26. Hīc in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne, L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte eis incommodis medēri fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, — quī imperī diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, — partem militum, quī iam stipendiis cōfecti erant, dimisit,  
10 partem M'. Glabriōnī trādīdit. Multa praetereō cōsultō, sed ea vos coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat, vetere exercitū pulsō.

#### Who shall be Appointed Commander?

15 X. 27. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quā rē esset hōc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdine periculōsum. Restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantis rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur.

#### Pompey's Military Experience

Utinam, Quiritēs, virōrum fōrtium atque innocentium  
20 cōpiam tantam habērētis, ut haec vōbīs dēliberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō — cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius, quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit  
25 — quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? 28. Ego enim sic existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportere, — scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlicitātem. Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit?

quī ē lūdō atque ē pueritiæ disciplīnīs bellō maximō atque acerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiæ disciplīnam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueritiā miles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adūlēscientiā maximī ipse exercitūs imperātor; quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit 5 quam quisquam cum inimicō cōntendit, plūra bella gessit quam ceterī lēgērunt, plūrēs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam alii concupivērunt; cūius adūlēscientia ad scientiam rei militāris nōn aliēnis praeceptis sed suis imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victōriīs, nōn stīpendiīs sed triumphīs est ērudita. 10 Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest, in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblicae? Cīvile, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēse [mixtum ex civitātibus atque ex bellīcōsissimīs nātiōnibus], servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium, nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō, 15 sed etiam cōnfecta, nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam militārī, quae hūius virī scientiam fugere possit.

#### His Former Successes

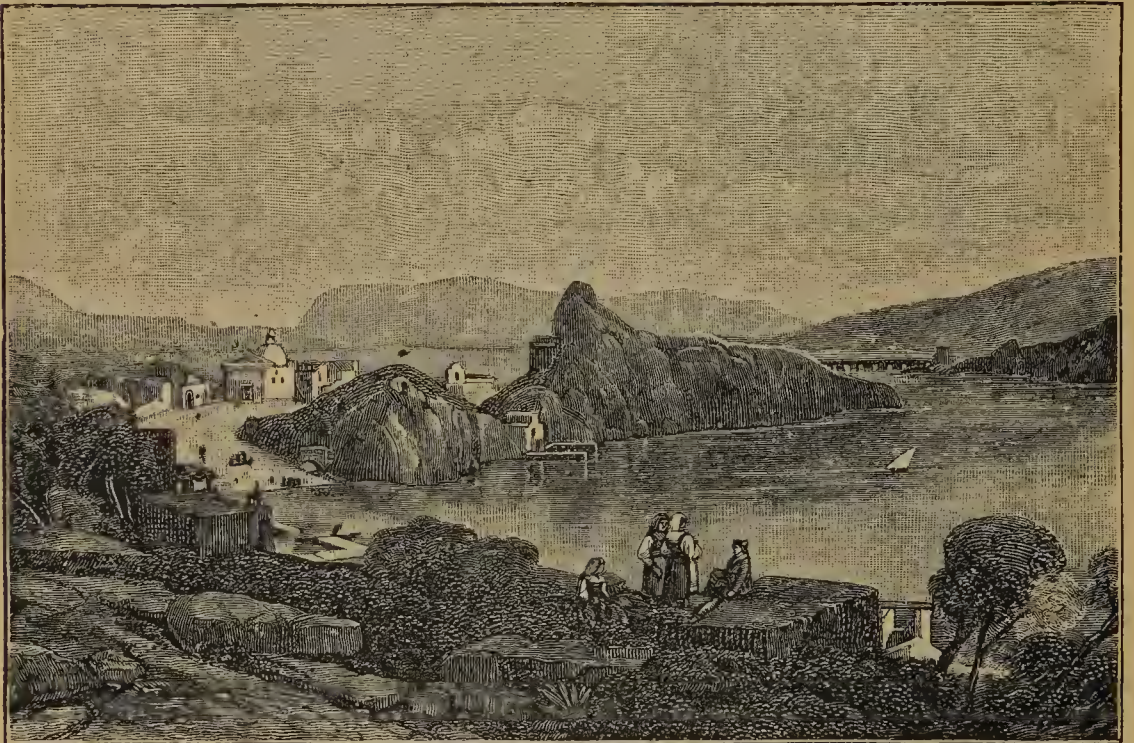
XI. 29. Iam vērō virtūti Cn. Pompēi quae potest orātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dīgnum aut vōbis novum aut cuiquam inauditum possit adferre? 20 Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriæ, quae volgō existimantur, — labor in negōtiīs, fortitūdō in periculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōnficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō: quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus, quōs aut vīdimus, aut audīvimus, nōn 25 fuērunt. 30. Testis est Ītalia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sūlla hūius virtūte et subsidiō cōnfessus est liberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cīnctam periculīs nōn terrōre bellī, sed cōnsilī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae, māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs, eōrum ipsōrum san- 30 guine redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum



est. Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostis ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōspēxit. Testis est iterum et saepius Ītalia, quae cum servilī bellō taetrō periculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetivit : quod bellum  
5 expectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum.

His Recent Success against the Pirates

31. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa, tum



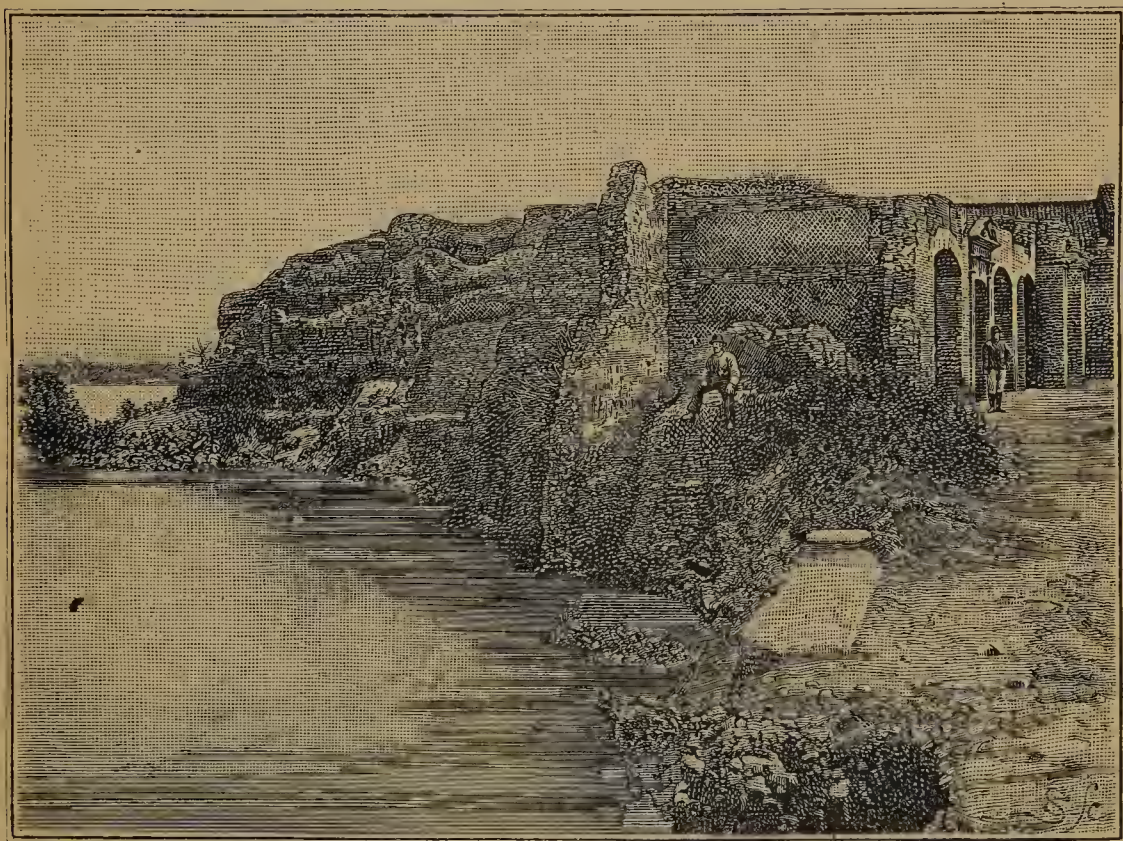
VIEW NEAR CAPE MISENUM (p. 82)

in singulis ōris omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō  
10 marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum habuit praesidium  
ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvi-  
gāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis periculō commit-  
teret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvigāret?  
Hōc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē dīvisum  
15 atque dispersum, quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus  
imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annis ab ūnō imperā-



tōre cōfici posse? 32. Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus liberam per hōsce annōs? quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? quem socium dēfendistis? cui praesidiō classibus vestris fuistis? quam multās existimātis insulās esse dēsertās? quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās 5 urbīs esse sociōrum?

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī, longē ā domō bel-



PORT OF OSTIA

lāre, et prōpūgnāculis imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociūs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs 10 clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitūs vestri numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trāsmiserint? Quī ad vōs ab exteris nātiōnibus venirent captōs quērar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse 15 dicam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? 33. Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum,

nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilisque aliās captās esse com-  
memorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vitam  
ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestātem sciātis?  
An vērō ignōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissi-  
5 mum nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse dircep-  
tum? ex Misēnō autem eius ipsius liberōs, quī cum  
praedōnibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse  
sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēse incommodum atque illam  
lābem atque ignōminiam rei pūblīcae querar, cum, prope  
10 īnspectantibus vōbīs, classis ea, cui cōsul populī Rōmānī  
praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est?

The Celerity of his Movements

Prō dī immortalēs! tantamne ūnīus hominis incrēdibilis  
ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre rei pūblīcae  
potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium Tiberinum classem



VIEW IN PAMPHYLIA (PORT OF ADALIA)

15 hostium vidēbātis, ei nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium prae-  
dōnum nāvem esse audiātis? 34. Atque haec quā celeritāte  
gesta sint quamquā vidētis, tamen ā mē in dicendō praeter-  
eunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundi negōtī  
aut cōsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca  
20 adire, tantōs cursūs cōficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn.  
Pompēiō dūce tantī bellī impetus nāvīgāvit? Quī nōndum



tempestivō ad nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam  
explōrāvit; inde Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec  
tria frūmentāria subsidia rei pūblīcae fīrmissimīs praesidiīs  
classibusque mūnīvit; **35.** inde cum sē in Ītaliā recēpisset,  
duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā [trānsalpīnā] praesidiīs ac 5  
nāvibus cōfīrmātā, missis item in ōram Illyricī maris et in  
Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria  
maximīs classibus fīrmissimīsque praesidiīs adōrnāvit; ipse  
autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, undēquīnquāgēsīmō diē  
tōtam ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs, 10  
quī ubīque praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectīque  
sunt, partim ūnīus hūius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt.  
Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphīliam lēgā-  
tōs dēprecātōresque mīsissent, spem dēditiōnis nōn adēmit,  
obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, 15  
tam longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac  
nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparā-  
vit, ineunte vēre suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

Pompey has all the Qualities of a General

XIII. **36.** Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperā-  
tōris. Quid cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coepe- 20  
ram, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandī  
virtūş sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda  
est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae hūius administrāe comi-  
tēsque virtūtis. Ac prīmum, quantā innocentīā dēbent esse  
imperātōrēs? quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā? 25  
quantā fidē? quantā facilitāte? quantō ingeniō? quantā  
hūmānitāte? Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō  
cōnsiderēmus: summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea  
magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī  
atque intellegī possunt. **37.** Quem enim imperātōrem possu- 30  
mus ūllō in numerō putāre, cūius in exercitū centuriātūs  
vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem māgnū



aut amplum de re publica cogitare, qui pecuniam, ex aere de-  
 promptam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupiditatem  
 provinciae magistratibus diviserit, aut propter avaritiam  
 Romae in quaestu reliquerit? <sup>Quaerit</sup> Vestra admurmuratio  
 5 facit, Quirites, ut agnoscere videamini qui haec fecerint:  
 ego autem nomen neminem; qua re irasci mihi nemo poterit,  
 nisi qui ante de se voluerit confiteri. Itaque propter  
 hanc avaritiam imperatorum quantas calamitates, quocumque  
 ventum est, nostri exercitus ferant quis ignorat? **38.** Iti-  
 10 nera quae per hosce annos in Italia per agras atque oppida  
 civium Romanorum nostri imperatores fecerint recordamini:  
 tum facilius statuatis quid apud exteris nationes fieri existi-  
 metis. Utrum plures arbitraminus per hosce annos militum  
 vestrorum armis hostium urbis, an hibernis sociorum civi-  
 15 tates esse delatas? Neque enim potest exercitum is conti-  
 nere imperator, qui se ipse non continet, neque severus esse  
 in iudicando, qui alios in se severos esse iudices non vult.  
**39.** Hic miramur hunc hominem tantum excellere ceteris,  
 cuius legionis sic in Asiam pervenerint, ut non modo manus  
 20 tanti exercitus, sed ne vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato  
 nocuisse dicatur? Iam vero quem ad modum milites hiber-  
 nent cotidie sermones ac litterae perferuntur: non modo ut  
 sumptum faciat in militem nemini vis adfertur, sed ne cupi-  
 enti quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, non avaritiae  
 25 perfugium maiores nostri in sociorum atque amicorum  
 tectis esse voluerunt.

His Self-Restraint and Consequent Popularity

XIV. **40.** Age vero: ceteris in rebus quali sit temperantiam  
 considerate. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem  
 cursum inventum putatis? Non enim illum <sup>voluerit</sup> eximia  
 30 vis remigum aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi aut venti  
 aliqui novi tam celeriter in ultimas terras pertulerunt; sed  
 eae res quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt: non

avāritia ab institūtō cursū ad <sup>Pompey</sup> praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libidō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās <sup>Pompey</sup> ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō signa et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, 5 ea sibi ille nē vīsenda quidem existimāvit. 41. Itaque omnēs nunc in eīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sicut aliquem nōn ex hāc



GALLEY. (FROM THE PRÆNESTE RELIEF)

urbe missum, sed dē caelō <sup>descent</sup> delāpsum intuentur. Nunc dēni-  
<sup>undertake</sup> que incipiunt credere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quon-  
 dam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exteris incredibile ac 10  
 falsō memoriae prōditum <sup>betray</sup> vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestrī  
 splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intelle-  
 gunt nōn sine causā māiōrēs suōs, tum cum eā temperantiā  
 magistrātūs habēbāmus, servire populō Rōmānō quam impe-  
 rāre aliis <sup>chance rather</sup> māluisse. Tam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prī- 15  
 vātōrum, ita liberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse  
 dīcuntur, ut is, quī dignitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte



infirmis pār esse videātur. **42.** Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum dīcendī gravitatē et cōpiā valeat, — in quō ipsō inest quaedam dīgnitās imperātōria, — vōs, Quiritēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fidem vērō ēius quantam inter  
 5 sociōs exīstimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem ēius pūgnantēs timuerint, an mānsuētūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quī huic hōc tantum bellum trāsmittendū sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda  
 10 dīvinō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

#### His Prestige as a Commander

XV. **43.** Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis administrandīs multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est quī eā rē idem ille imperātor plūrimum possit.  
 15 Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid sociī dē imperātōribus nostrīs exīstiment quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantīs rēbus, ut aut cōntemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament, opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovērī? Quod  
 20 igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? cūius rēs gestae parēs? dē quō homine vōs, — id quod maximē facit auctōritātem, — tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis?  
**44.** An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis, quō nōn illius diēi fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus  
 25 Rōmānus, refertō forō complētisque omnibus templīs ex quibus hīc locus cōspicī potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēposcit? Itaque — ut plūra nōn dīcam, neque aliōrum exemplis cōfirmem quantum [hūius] auctōritās valeat in bellō —  
 30 ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur: quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vilitās annōnae ex summā inopiā



et cāritāte rei frūmentāriae cōsecūta est ūnius hominis spē  
 ac nōmine, quantam vix in summā ubertate agrōrum diūturna  
 pāx efficere potuisset. 45. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte  
 ex eō proeliō, dē quō vōs paulō ante invitus admonuī, —  
 cum socii pertimuisent, hostium opēs animique crēvissent, 5  
 satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, — amissētis  
 Asiam, Quiritēs, nisi ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis divi-  
 nitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortuna populī Rōmāni  
 attulisset. Hūius adventus et Mithridātem insolitā inflam-  
 mātum victōriā continuit, et Tigrānem māgnis cōpiis mini- 10  
 tantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte  
 perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritate perfēcerit? aut quam  
 facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectigālia cōservā-  
 tūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

#### His Special Reputation in the East

XVI. 46. Age vērō, illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem 15  
 hominis apud hostis populī Rōmāni auctōritātem, quod ex  
 locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevī tempore  
 omnēs huic sē ūni dēdidērunt? quod ā commūni Crētēn-  
 sium lēgātī, cum in eōrum insulā noster imperātor exerci-  
 tusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās 20  
 vēnērunt, eīque sē omnis Crētēnsium civitātēs dēdere velle  
 dixērunt? Quid? idem iste Mithridātēs nōne ad eundem  
 Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam misit? eum quem  
 Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, eī quibus erat [semper]  
 molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam 25  
 lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt. Potestis igitur iam cōstituere,  
 Quiritēs, hanc auctōritātem, multis postea rēbus gestis māgnis-  
 que vestrīs iūdicīis amplificātā, quantum apud illōs rēgēs,  
 quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existimētis.

#### His Lucky Star

47. Reliquum est ut dē felicitate (quam praestāre dē sē 30  
 ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre) dē alterō

possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs de potestate deōrum) timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō: Maximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et ceteris magnis imperātōribus nōn solum propter virtūtem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius  
 5 imperia mandata atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs magnās bene gerendās divinitus adiūncta fortuna. De hūius autem hominis felicitate, de quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderatiōne dicendī, nōn ut in  
 10 illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videāmur, nē aut invisa dis immortalibus oratiō nostra aut ingrata esse videatur. 48. Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domi militiae, terrā marique, quantaque felicitate gesserit; ut eius semper  
 15 voluntatibus nōn modo civēs adsenserint, socii obtemperarint, hostēs obēdierint, sed etiam venti tempestatesque obsecundarint: hōc brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dis immortalibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus auderet optare, quot et quantās di immortalēs  
 20 ad Cn. Pompēium detulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quiritēs, cum communis salutis atque imperitum ipsius hominis causā, sicuti facitis, velle et optare debētis.

49. Quā rē, — cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut negligi  
 25 nōn possit, ita magnum ut accuratissimē sit administrandum; et cum ei imperātōrem praeficere possitis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singularis virtūs, clārissima auctoritās, ēgregia fortuna, — dubitātis Quiritēs, quin hōc tantum boni, quod vōbis ab dis immortalibus oblātum et datum est, in rem  
 30 publicam cōservandam atque amplificandam cōferātis?

He is on the Spot

XVII. 50. Quod si Rōmae Cn. Pompēius privātus esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat deligendus

atque mittendus: nunc cum ad ceteras summās utilitatēs haec quoque opportunitās adiungātur, ut in eis ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis quī habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortalibus eidem, cui cetera summā cum salute rei pūb- 5  
licae commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum rēgium commit-  
tāmus?

#### Objection of Hortensius and Catulus

51. At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus rei pūblicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ornāmentis honoris, fortunae, virtūtis, ingenī praed- 10  
ditus, Q. Hortēsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportere cōfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsi cōgnōs-  
citis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clāris-  
simōrum, tamen omissis auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne 15  
exquirere possumus vērītātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, eidem istī vēra esse concēdunt, — et necessārium bellum esse et māgnū, et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia. 52. Quid igitur ait Hortēsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda sint, dīgnissimum 20  
esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferrī nōn oportere. Obsolēvit iam ista orātiō, rē multō magis quam verbis refūtata. Nam tū idem, Q. Hortēsi, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dicendī et in senātū contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ornātēque dixisti, 25  
cum is de ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōstituendō lēgem promulgāssēt, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcisti.

#### Hortensius Answered by Facts

53. Quid? tum (per deōs immortalis!) sī plūs apud popu-  
lum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populī Rōmāni 30  
salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque hōc



orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tūm imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur? cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs <sup>maximam</sup> commēatū et privātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur? cum ita clausa  
 5 nōbīs erant maria omnia, ut neque privātam rem trāsmari-  
 nam neque pūblicam iam <sup>attendit</sup> obire possēmus?

XVIII. 54. Quae civitās antea umquam fuit, — nōn dīcō Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur; nōn Karthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac mari-  
 10 timīs rēbus valuērunt; nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memoriam disciplina nāvālis et glōria remānsit, —  
*sed* quae civitās umquam antea tam tenuis, *quae* tam parva insula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At  
 15 (herculē) aliquot annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cūius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pūgnīs permānsit, māgnā ac multō  
*maxima* maximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis, <sup>advantage</sup> sed dignitātis atque imperi



COIN OF RHODES

*caruit* caruit. 55. Nōs, quōrum māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe  
 20 Persēnque superārunt, omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs Karthāginiēnsis, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissimōs parātissimōsque, vicērunt, eī nullō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus: nōs, quī antea nōn modo Ītaliā tūtā habēbāmus, sed omnīs sociōs in ultimīs ōris auctōri-  
 25 tāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, — tum cum

*mercantile*  
 insula Dēlos, tam procul ā nōbīs in Aegaeō mari posita, quō  
 omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus *at a distance* commeābant,  
 referta dīvitiīs, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, — eidem nōn  
 modo prōvinciīs atque ōris Ītaliae maritimīs ac portubus nōs-  
 trīs, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et eis temporibus 5



COIN OF PERSEUS

nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum  
 locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbīs māiōrēs nostrī exuviis  
 nauticīs et classium spoliis ōrnātum reliquissent.

Brilliant Success of the Gabinian Law

XIX. 56. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus  
 Rōmānus et cēterōs quī erant in eādē sententiā, dicere 10  
 existimāvit eā quae sentiēbātis: sed tamen in salūte com-  
 mūnī idem populus Rōmānus dolōri suō māluit quam auctō-  
 ritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus  
 annus nōn modo nōs illā miserīā ac turpitūdine liberāvit,  
 sed etiam effēcit, ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gen- 15  
 tibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre. 57. Quō mihi  
 etiam indignius vidētur obtrectātum esse adhūc, — Gabiniō  
 dicam ane Pompēiō, an utrīque, id quod est vērīus? —  
 nē legārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expetenti ac postu-  
 lanti. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum 20  
 quem velit, idōneus nōn est quī impetret, cum cēteri ad expi-  
 landōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgā-



tōs ēdūxerint; an ipse, cūius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōstitutā est, <sup>without</sup> expers esse dēbet glōriae ēius imperātōris atque ēius exercitūs, quī cōsiliō ipsius ac periculō est cōstitutus? 58. An C. Falci-  
 5 dius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnīs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī <sup>Common</sup> plēbi fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuērunt: in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam diligentēs, quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs  
 10 ipse cōstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēberet? Dē quō lēgandō cōsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut <sup>grāvābunt</sup> gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrū. Neque mē <sup>impediēt</sup> impediēt cūiusquam inimicum ēdictum, quō minus vōbīs <sup>except</sup> frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam; neque praeter  
 15 intercessiōnem quicquā audiam, dē quā (ut arbitror) istī ipsī, quī minantur, etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōsiderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quiritēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascribitur, proptereā quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum  
 20 vestris suffrāgiis dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōfēcit.

Catulus Answered: Breach of Precedent not Unheard of

XX. 59. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum  
 25 esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī, — cēpit māgnū suae virtūtis frūctum ac dignitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in [eō] ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōsiliō regere et integritāte <sup>honestū</sup> tuērī et virtūte cōficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentīō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortālis licet, fruī dēbet  
 30 summī virī vītā atque virtūte. 60. 'At enim nē quid novī fiat



contrā exempla atque institūta māiōrum.' Nōn dicam hōc locō māiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdini, in bellō utilitatī pāuisse; semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs adcommodāsse: nōn dicam duo bella maxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēse, ab ūnō imperā- 5  
tōre esse cōnfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō maximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numan-  
tiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās: nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum, ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperī pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, 10  
idem cum Cimbrīs, idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret.

**61.** In ipsō Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōstituī nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntate cōstitutā recordāminī. XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum privātum exercitum difficili reī pūblicae tem- 15  
pore cōficere? Cōnfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēscentī, cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permittī, atque Africam bellumque in eā prōvinciā 20  
administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentiā, gravitatē, virtūte: bellum in Africā maximum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vīdit, sed omnium etiam studiō 25  
vīsendām et concelebrandām putāvit.

**62.** Quid tam inūsītātum quam ut, cum duo cōsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formīdolōsis-  
simumque prō cōsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī diceret 30  
*nōn oportēre mittī hominem privātum prō cōsule*, L. Philippus dīxisse dicitur *nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōsule, sed prō cōsulibus mittere*. Tanta in eō reī pūblicae bene gerendae spēs cōstituēbātur, ut duōrum cōsulum mūnus ūnius adu-

lēscentis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātūs cōsultō lēgibus solūtus cōsul ante fieret, quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex  
 5 senātūs cōsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriā cōstitutā sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, pro-  
 10 fecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum  
 ēiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

Judgment of the People should Overrule such Objections

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit periniquum et nōn ferundum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēi dignitāte ā vōbīs  
 improbatam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eōdem homine  
 iūdicium populīque Rōmāni auctōritātem improbari; prae-  
 15 sertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine  
 suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnīs quī dissentiunt possit  
 dēfendere, propterea quod, isdem istis reclāmantibus, vōs  
 ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum  
 praepōnerētis. 64. Hōc sī vōs temerē fēcistis, et rei pūbli-  
 20 cae parum cōsuluistis, rēctē istī studia vestra suis cōsiliis  
 regere cōnantur. Sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā  
 vidistis, vōs eis repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem  
 huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō istī  
 principēs et sibi et cēteris populī Rōmāni ūniversī auctōritātī  
 25 pārendum esse fateantur.

Pompey Alone can Retrieve the Roman Reputation

Atque in hōc bellō Asiaticō et rēgiō nōn solum militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnisque interiōrum nātiōnum  
 30 ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem, ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste

ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac  
 temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālis propter mul-  
 titūdinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. 65. Diffi-  
 cile est dictū, Quirītēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās  
 nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum 5  
 imperiō mīsimus, libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum  
 putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam  
 civitātem sāctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnitam  
 fuisse? Urbēs iam locupletēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, qui-  
 bus causa bellī propter diripiendī cupiditātem inferātur. 10  
 66. Libenter haec coram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō,  
 summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem. Nōvērunt enim  
 sociōrum volnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās  
 audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostis exercitum mittere  
 putātis, an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amī- 15  
 cōs? Quae civitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris  
 aut lēgātī, sed ūnius tribūnī militum animōs ac spīritūs  
 capere possit?

XXIII. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis quī conlātis signīs  
 exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit 20  
 idem, quī [sē] ā pecūniis sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugi-  
 bus ac liberīs, quī ab ornāmentis fānōrum atque oppidōrum,  
 quī ab aurō gāzaque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre  
 possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiaticum rēgiumque  
 mittātur. 67. Ecquam putātis civitātem pācātam fuisse quae 25  
 locuplēs sit? ecquam esse locuplēm quae istis pācāta esse  
 videātur? Ōra maritima, Quirītēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn solum  
 propter rei militāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī con-  
 tinentiam requisīvit. Vidēbat enim praetōrēs locuplētārī  
 quot annīs pecūniā publicā praeter paucōs; neque eōs 30  
 quicquam aliud adsequī, classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrimen-  
 tīs accipiendīs māiōre adfici turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc  
 quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūrīs et  
 quibus condiciōnibus proficiscantur, ignōrant vidēlicet istī,



quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur? Quasi  
 vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suis virtūtibus tum etiam ali-  
 ēnis vitiis māgnū esse videāmus. 68. Quā rē nōlite dubi-  
 tāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus  
 5 inventus sit, quem socii in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse  
 gaudeant.

#### Favorable Opinions of Leading Men

Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quiritēs, cōfirman-  
 dam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium maxi-  
 mārūque rērum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cūius tantae rēs  
 10 gestae terrā marique exstitērunt, ut cum dē bellō dēliberētis,  
 auctor vōbīs gravior nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs  
 vestrīs beneficiis maximisque rēbus gestis, summō ingeniō et  
 prūdentiā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō  
 amplissimis vestrīs honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam  
 15 gravitātem esse cōgnōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, vir-  
 tūte, cōstantiā singulārī. Quā rē vidēte ut hōrum auctōri-  
 tātibus illōrum ōrātiōnī, quī dissentiunt, respondēre posse  
 videāmur.

#### Peroration

XXIV. 69. Quae cum ita sint, C. Manīli, primum istam  
 20 tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehemen-  
 tissimēque comprobō: deinde tē hortor, ut auctōre populō  
 Rōmānō maneās in sententiā, nēve cūiusquam vim aut  
 minās pertimēscās. Primum in tē satis esse animī perse-  
 vērantiaeque arbitror: deinde cum tantam multitudinem  
 25 cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc  
 in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut  
 dē rē aut dē praeficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem  
 quicquid est in mē studi, cōnsili, labōris, ingenī, quicquid  
 hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā,  
 30 quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōstantiā possum, id omne ad  
 hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac

dēferō: <sup>appellat</sup> 70. testorque omnīs deōs, et eōs maximē quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentīs eōrum quī ad rem pūblicam adeunt maximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque <sup>quod</sup> rogātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēi grātiā mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex 5 cūiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia periculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram ; proptereā quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentīā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādē illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vitāe, sī vestra voluntās feret, 10 cōsequēmur. 71. Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē rei pūblīcae causā suscēpisse cōfirmō ; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiā quaesisse videar, ut multās mē etiam similitātēs partim obscurās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn 15 necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilis suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et rei pūblīcae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meis omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre. 20



## THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE

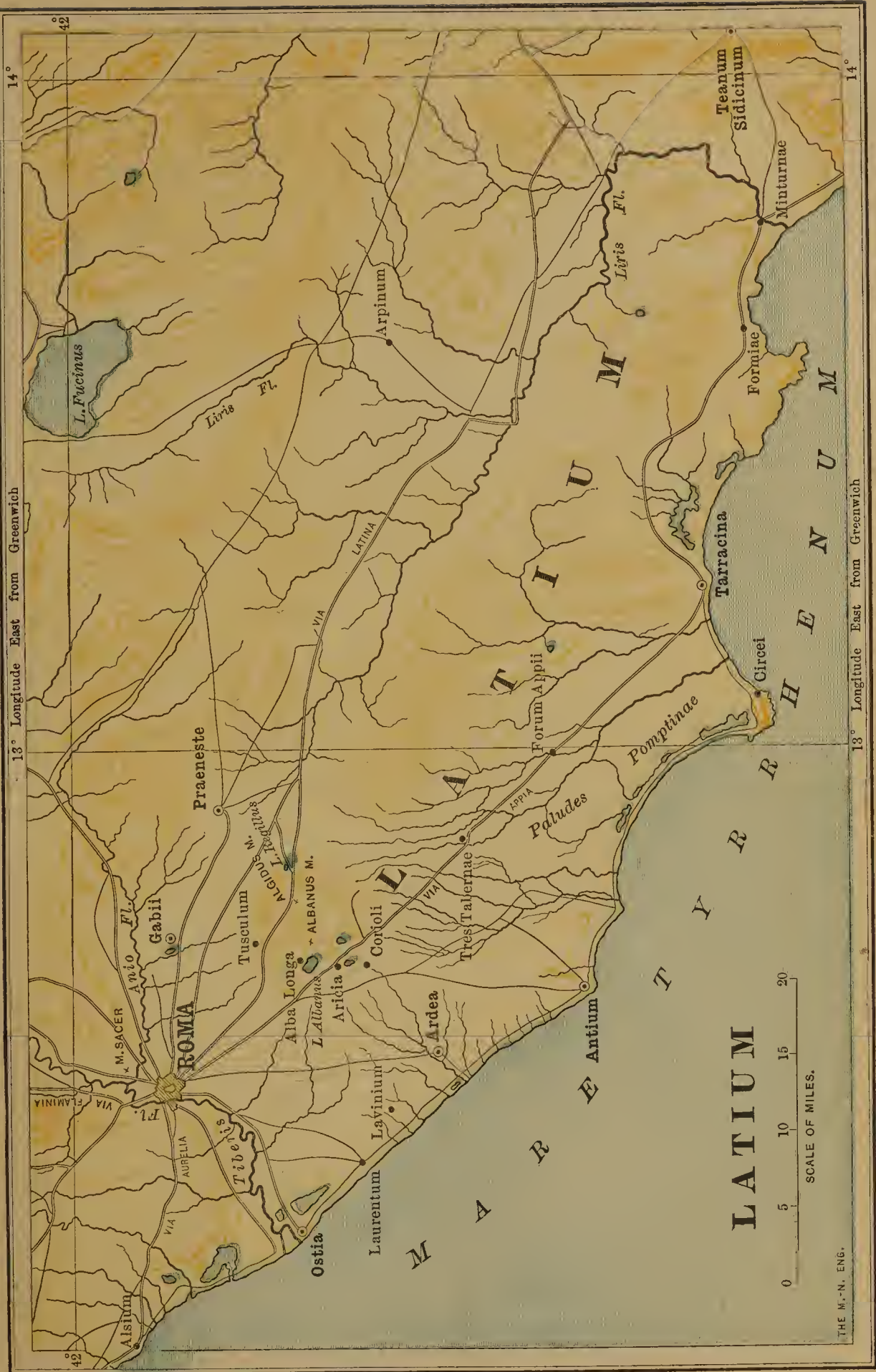
B.C. 63

LUCIUS SERGIUS CATILINE was a Roman noble of ruined fortunes and the vilest character; he was an intimate friend of Verres, the plunderer of Sicily, and was, like him, distinguished for an infamous career in the army of Sulla. Fearless, ambitious, and unscrupulous, such a man was well adapted to act as ringleader in arraying the discontented elements of Roman society in any desperate enterprise against the state.

The absence of Pompey in the East, by removing from Rome the only man powerful enough to maintain order, gave Catiline his opportunity. He expected, probably, to make himself tyrant, as Dionysius and Agathocles — men no better than he — had done in Syracuse; but it was suspected at the time, and is believed by many at the present day, that he was, after all, only a tool of Cæsar and Crassus, the leaders of the democratic party.

Catiline's plan was to make use of the consulship as a stepping-stone to absolute power; and accordingly he desired to be a candidate for this office for the year B.C. 65. He was shut out both that year and the next, on account of a charge of *repetundæ* pending against him; but of this he was at last acquitted in season to present himself for the year B.C. 63. There followed a very exciting canvass, which resulted in the election of Cicero, the candidate of the moderate party, by an over-





13° Longitude East from Greenwich

14° Longitude East from Greenwich

# LATIUM

0 5 10 15 20  
SCALE OF MILES.

THE M.-N. ENG.



whelming majority, while a confederate of Catiline, Caius Antonius, — who was son of the distinguished orator, and uncle of the triumvir, — was elected as his colleague. Catiline, nothing daunted, offered himself again at the next election. This time, however, he found himself opposed by both consuls. For Cicero had transferred the rich province of Macedonia, which had fallen to him for his proconsular year, to Antonius, and had thus obtained the coöperation of the latter in procuring the defeat of Catiline.

Catiline now gave up the attempt to gain his ends by means of the consulship, and conspired with other men of desperate fortunes for an immediate outbreak. As a private citizen he had lost the advantages which the consulship would have given him, and even among his associates the only conspirator who held a magistracy was the vain and indolent Lentulus, prætor and of consular rank. In the course of October, B.C. 63, a body of troops was collected at Fæsulæ (now *Fiesole*, close to Florence) by the conspirators; this was put in command of the centurion Caius Manlius, Catiline himself remaining in the city to direct operations there. Cicero, however, had kept track of every move of the conspiracy, and, in consequence of his representations, the Senate, October 21, invested the consuls with dictatorial power. On November 8 Cicero called a special meeting of the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline had the effrontery to appear in his usual place, whereupon Cicero burst upon him with the fiery invective which follows — the first of his four "Orations against Catiline."

This speech, probably the best known of all Roman orations, is a striking example both of Cicero's power and of that violent invective which was one of the characteristics of Roman oratory.

## I. INVECTIVE AGAINST CATILINE

(In *L. Catilinam Ōrātiō I*)

IN THE SENATE, NOV. 8

### Effrontery of Catiline

**Q**UŌ ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdēt? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnātā iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc



mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltū-  
 que mōvērunt? Patere tua cōnsilia nōn sentis? cōnstrictam  
 iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenēri coniūratiōnem tuam nōn  
 vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi  
 5 fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsili cēperis, quem nostrum  
 ignōrāre arbitrāris?

#### Culpable Weakness of the Consuls

2. Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōn-  
 sul videt: hīc tamen vīvit. Vīvit? (immō vērō) etiam in  
 senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsili particeps, notat et designat  
 10 oculis ad caedem unum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem,  
 fortēs virī, satis facere rei pūblīcae vidēmur, sī istius furō-  
 rem ac tēla vitēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū  
 cōnsulis iam pridem oportēbat; in tē cōnferri pestem quam  
 tū in nōs [iam diū] māchināris. 3. An vērō vir amplissimus,  
 15 P. Scīpiō, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediōcriter labe-  
 factantem statum rei pūblīcae privātus interfēcit: Catilīnam,  
 orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vāstāre cupientem, nōs  
 cōnsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereō,  
 quod C. Servilius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novis rēbus studentem  
 20 manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quōndam in hāc rē pūblīcā  
 virtūs, ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciis civem perniciōsum  
 quam ācerbissimum hostem coērcērent. Habēmus senātūs  
 cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave. Nōn deest  
 rei pūblīcae cōnsilium, neque auctōritās hūius ōrdinis: nōs,  
 25 nōs, dicō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

#### Contrast with Former Magistrates

II. 4. Dēcrēvit quōndam senātus, ut L. Opīmius cōnsul  
 vidēret nē quid rēs pūblīca dētrimentī caperet. Nox nūlla  
 intercessit: interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum sus-  
 piciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus; occi-  
 30 sus est cum liberis M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs

cōsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica: num ūnum diem posteā L. Sātūrnīnum tribūnum plēbis et C. Servilium praetōrem [mors ac] rei pūblicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vicēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habēmus enim . 5 hūiusce modī senātūs cōsultum, vērūm inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāginā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōsultō confestim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvis, et vīvis nōn ad dēponendam, sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōscriptī, mē esse clēmētē: cupiō in tan- 10 tīs rei pūblicae periculis mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī; sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.

#### The Situation Calls for Immediate Action

5. Castra sunt in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta: crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducem- 15 que hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus, intestinam aliquam cotidiē pernīciem rei pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendū mihi nē nōn hōc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē, quā quisquam crūdēlius factū esse dicat. 20

#### Reasons for the Delay

Vērūm ego hōc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur.

6. Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs; 25 et vīvēs ita ut vīvis, multīs meis et firmīs praesidiīs oppressus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possis. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.

## The Consuls fully Informed of the Conspiracy

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre <sup>assurēt</sup> coētūs nefāriōs, nec privāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis [tuae] potest? sī inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam  
 5 istam mentem: mihi crēde, obliviscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique: <sup>grava</sup> luce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. 7. Meministine mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novembrīs dīcere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē — quī diēs futūrus esset ante  
 10 diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs — C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incredibilis, vērūm — id quod multō magis est admirandum — diēs? Dixī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem  
 15 v. Kalendās Novembrīs, tum cum multī principēs civitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num infitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meis praesidiīs, meā diligentīā circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū  
 20 discessū cēterōrum, nostrā tamen quī remānsissēmus caede, tē contentum esse dīcēbas? 8. Quid? cum tē Praeneste Kalendis ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfiderēs, sēnsistine illam colōniam meō iussū [meīs] praesidiīs custōdiīs vigiliīs esse mūnitam? Nihil agis, nihil  
 25 mōliris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

## Latest Acts of the Conspirators

IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem: iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salutem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblīcae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte  
 30 vēnisse inter falcāriōs — nōn agam obscurē — in M. Laecae



domum; convēnisse eōdem complūris ēiusdem āmentiae  
 scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? con-  
 vincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam,  
 quī tēcum unā fuērunt. 9. O dī immortalēs! ubinām gen-  
 tium sumus? in quā urbe vīvimus? quam rem pūblicam 5  
 habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt, in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōn-  
 scriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsi-  
 liō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, qui dē hūius urbis atque  
 adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō  
 [cōnsul] et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō, et quōs ferrō 10  
 trucidārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō. Fuistī igitur  
 apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna: distribuistī partīs Ītalīae;  
 statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī quōs  
 Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dēscripsistī urbis  
 partīs ad incendia: cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; 15  
 dixistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem.  
 Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā liberārent,  
 et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō  
 interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. 10. Haec ego omnia, vix-  
 dum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī: domum meam 20  
 māiōribus praesidiīs mūnivī atque fīrmāvī; exclūsī eōs quōs  
 tū ad mē salūtātum mīseras, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs  
 ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs  
 esse praedixeram.

Why does not Catiline Leave the City?

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. 25  
 Egrederere aliquandō ex urbe: patent portae: proficīscere.  
 Nīmīum diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīde-  
 rant. Eđūc tēcum etiam omnīs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūri-  
 mōs: pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo  
 inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam 30  
 diūtius nōn potes: nōn feram, nōn patiār, nōn sinam.  
 11. Māgna dīs immortalībus habenda est, atque huic ipsī

Jovī Statōrī, antiquissimō custōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam <sup>qualitatem</sup> taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam rei pūblicaē pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda rei pūblicaē. Quam  
 5 diū mihi cōsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, insidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā diligentīā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōsulārībūs mē cōsulem in Campō et competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amicōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū  
 10 pūblicē concitātō : dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petistī, per mē tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitātē rei pūblicaē esse coniūctam. **12.** Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis : templa deōrum immortalīum, tēcta urbis, vītā omnium cīvium, Italiā  
 15 [dēnique] tōtam ad exitium ac vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē, quoniam id quod est primum, et quod hūius imperī disciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevērītātem lēnius, et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā  
 20 reliqua coniūrātōrum manus. Sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgnā et perniciosā sentīna rei pūblicaē.

Life There should be Intolerable to him

**13.** Quid est, Catilīna? num dubitās id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exire ex urbe iubet  
 25 cōsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō; sed, sī mē cōsulis, suādeō. **VI.** Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis nōn inusta vītāe tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecūs nōn haeret in fāmā? quae libidō ab  
 30 oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium

ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptē-  
 lārū inlecebrīs inrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut  
 ad libīdinem facem praetulisti? 14. Quid vērō? nūper cum  
 morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiis domum vacuēfēcissēs,  
 nōne etiā aliō incrēdibili scelere hōc scelus cumulāsti? 5  
 quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silēri, nē in hāc civi-  
 tāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindi-  
 cāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārū tuārū,  
 quās omnis impendēre tibi proximīs Idibus sentiēs. Ad  
 illa veniō, quae nōn ad privātā ignōminiam vitiōrum tuō- 10  
 rum, nōn ad domesticā tuā difficultātem ac turpitudinem,  
 sed ad summā rem pūblicā atque ad omnium nostrum  
 vitā salūtemque pertinent. 15. Potestne tibi haec lūx,  
 Catilīna, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās  
 hōrum esse nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānu- 15  
 āriās Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum  
 tēlō? manū cōsulū et principū civitātis interficien-  
 dōrum causā parāvisse? scelerī ac furōri tuō nōn mentem  
 aliquā aut timōrem [tuum], sed fortūnā populī Rōmānī  
 obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō—neque enim sunt aut 20  
 obscūra aut nōn multa commissā—quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnā-  
 tum, quotiēns cōsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego  
 tuās petitiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vitārī posse nōn vidērentur,  
 parvā quādam dēclinātiōne et (ut aiunt) corpore effūgī!  
 [Nihil agis,] nihil adsequeris, [nihil mōliris,] neque tamen 25  
 cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. 16. Quotiēns tibi iam extortā est  
 ista sica dē manibus! quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliquō et  
 elāpsa est! [Tamen eā carere diūtius nōn potes,] quae  
 quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō,  
 quod eam necesse putās esse in cōsulis corpore dēfigere. 30

All Good Citizens Fear and Hate him

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sic enim iam  
 tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō,



sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuīs amicīs ac necessariīs salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās cōntumēliam, cum sis gravissimō iūdicīō <sup>sic nōc</sup> taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista <sup>orati</sup> subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? quod omnēs cōsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutī fuērunt, simul atque <sup>ad dūm</sup> partem istam subselliōrum nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi <sup>partē</sup> ferendum putās? **17.** Servi (meherculē) meī sī mē istō pāctō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs civēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? et, sī mē meis civibus iniuriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēsum vidērem, <sup>de civi</sup> carere mē aspectū civium quam infēstis <sup>metu</sup> omnium oculīs cōspicī māllem. Tū, cum cōscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās quōrum mentīs sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī, neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, tū (opīnor) ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū tē nihil iūdicat nisi dē <sup>murder</sup> parricidiō suō cōgitāre: hūius tū neque auctōritātem <sup>de civi</sup> verēbere, nec iūdicium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs?

**His Native City Begs him to be Gone**

**18.** Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit, et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum <sup>de civi</sup> flāgitium sine tē: tibi ūnī multōrum civium necēs, tibi vēxātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac libera: tū nōn solum ad negligendās lēgēs et quāestiōnēs, vērū etiam <sup>de civi</sup> ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuisti. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī: nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid incre-

puerit Catilinam timēri, nūllum vidēri contrā mē cōnsilium  
 inīri posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum.  
 Quam ob rem discēde, atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: sī  
 est vēr<sup>us</sup>, nē opprimar; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō  
 timēre dēsīnam. VIII. 19. Haec sī tēcum, ut dixī, patria 5  
 loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibere  
 nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedistī?  
 quod vitandae suspiciōnis causā, ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre  
 velle dixistī? ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venire ausus  
 es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāstī. ✓ Cum ā mē 10  
 quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse isdem  
 parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in periculō essem  
 quod isdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum prae-  
 tōrem vēnistī: ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum  
 optimum, M. Mārcellum demigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad 15  
 custōdiendum [tē] diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagā-  
 cissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed  
 quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbere,  
 quī sē ipse iam dīgnum custōdiā iūdicārit? 20. Quae cum  
 ita sint, Catilina, dubitās, sī emōri aequō animō nōn potes, 20  
 abire in aliquās terrās, et vitam istam, multis suppliciīs  
 iūstis dēbitisque ēreptam, fugae solitūdinīque mandāre?

All Good Men Urgent for his Departure

'Refer' inquis 'ad senātum:' id enim postulās, et, sī hīc  
 ōrdō placēre dēcreverit tē ire in exsilium, obtemperātūrū  
 tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meis mōri- 25  
 bus; et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant.  
 Egredere ex urbe, Catilina; liberā rem pūblicam metū; in  
 exsilium, sī hanc vōcem expectās, proficiscere. Quid est,  
 Catilina? <sup>at alibi</sup> ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis hōrum  
 silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid expectās auctōritā- 30  
 tem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicias?  
 21. At sī hōc idem huic adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, sī

fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō dixissem, iam mihi cōsuli, hōc ipsō in templō, senātus iūre optimō vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant: cum patiuntur, dēcernunt: cum tacent, clāmant. Neque hī sōlum, —  
 5 quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vilissima, — sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī civēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudire potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū  
 10 manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam pridem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

The Consul Entreats him to Go

IX. 22. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? tū ut umquam tē <sup>unquam</sup> corrigās? tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? tū  
 15 ut exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortalēs duint! tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus ire in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs — sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem — impendeat: sed est tantī, dum  
 20 modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās, et ā rei pūblicaē periculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus rei pūblicaē cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut metus ā periculō aut ratiō  
 25 ā furōre revocārit. 23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficīscere; ac, sī mihi inimicō (ut praedicās) tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium: vix feram sermōnēs hominum sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istius invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū cōsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre  
 30 meae laudī et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū: cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs civīs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, infer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō



latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

But he will Go Out only as a Declared Enemy

24. Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī? cui sciam pāctam et cōstitutam cum Mānliō diem? 5  
ā quō etiam <sup>aquila</sup> aquilam illam argenteam quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōfidō perniciosam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium scelerum tuōrum cōstitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā <sup>decuris</sup> carere diūtius possis, quam venerārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbas, ā cuius altāribus 10 saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

X. 25. Ibis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam pridem ista tua cupiditās <sup>unrestrained</sup> effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat. Neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exer- 15 cuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo otium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupistī. Nāctus es ex perditis atque ab omnī nōn modo fortunā vērūm etiam spē dērelictis cōflātam improbōrum manum.

26. Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruere! quibus gaudiis exsultābis! quantā in 20 voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad hūius vitāe studium meditātī illi sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī, — iacere humī nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērūm etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilāre nōn solum insidiantem somnō 25 maritōrum, vērūm etiam bonis otiosōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōfectum esse sentiēs. 27. Tantum profēcī tum, cum tē ā cōsulātū repulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōsul vexāre rem pūbli- 30 cam possēs, atque ut id quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

## The Consul may be Charged with Remissness

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestris mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi  
 5 vitā meā multō est cārīor, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblica, loquātur: 'M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servō-  
 10 rum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōn hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? 28. Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne māiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē  
 15 pūblicā perniciosōs cīvīs morte multāvērunt. An lēgēs, quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē hominem  
 20 per tē cōgnitum, nūllā commēdatiōne māiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnis honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiae aut alicūius periculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. 29. Sed sī quis est invidiae metus, num est vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitūdinis invidia quam  
 25 inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda? An cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vēxābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn existimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?'

But he has been Biding his Time

XII. His ego sānctissimis rei pūblīcae vōcibus, et eōrum hominum quī hōc idem sentiunt mentibus, pauca respon-  
 30 dēbō. Ego, sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōscriptī, Catilinam morte multārī, ūnius ūsūram hōrae gladiā-

tōr̄ istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī et  
 clārissimī virī Sātūrnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiō-  
 rum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt,  
 sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē  
 quid hōc parricidā cīvium interfectō invidiae mihi in posteri- 5  
 tātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi maximē impendēret,  
 tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam  
 glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. 30. Quamquam nōn nūllī  
 sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn videant,  
 aut ea quae vident dissimulent: quī spem Catilīnae mollibus 10  
 sentiētis aluērunt, coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crē-  
 dendō corrōborāvērunt: quōrum auctōritātem secūtī multī  
 nōn solum improbī, vērūm etiam imperitī, sī in hunc ani-  
 madvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dīcerent.  
 Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra 15  
 pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat con-  
 iūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn  
 fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc rei  
 pūblicaē pestem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum com-  
 primī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcērit, sēcūmque suōs ēdūxerit, 20  
 et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēcōs naufragōs adgregārit,  
 exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta  
 rei pūblicaē pestis, vērūm etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum  
 omnium.

For Half-way Measures would have been of No Avail

XIII. 31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hīs perī- 25  
 culis coniūrātiōnis insidiisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō  
 pāctō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātū-  
 ritās in nostrī cōsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō  
 latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve  
 quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum 30  
 autem residēbit, et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in  
 visceribus rei pūblicaē. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō



gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibe-  
 rint, primō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehemen-  
 tiusque adflctantur; sic hīc morbus, quī est in rē publicā,  
 relevātus istius poenā, vehementius reliquīs vivīs ingravēs-  
 5 cet. 32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs,  
 ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique ([id] quod



RUINS OF TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR

saepe iam dixī) discernantur ā nōbīs: dēsinant insidiārī  
 domī suae cōsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī,  
 obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflam-  
 10 mandam urbem comparāre: sit dēnique īnscrip̄tum in fronte  
 ūnīus cūiusque quid dē rē publicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc  
 vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrip̄tī, tantam in nōbīs cōsulibus fore  
 diligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equiti-  
 bus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiō-  
 15 nem, ut Catilinae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta,  
 oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Appeal to Jupiter to Save Rome

33. Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā rei pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricidiōque iūnxērunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis [ā Rōmulō] es cōstitutus, quem 5 Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterisque templis, ā tēctis urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā fortūnisque cīvium [omnium] arcēbis, et hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostis patriae, latrōnēs Italiae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūctōs, 10 aeternis suppliciis vivōs mortuōsque mactābis.

II. CHARACTER OF THE CONSPIRACY

(In L. Catilīnam Ōrātiō II)

BEFORE THE PEOPLE, NOV. 9

WHEN Cicero had finished his speech and taken his seat, Catiline attempted to reply, but was interrupted by the cries and reproaches of the Senators. With a few threatening words, he rushed from the temple, and left the city the same night, for the camp of Manlius. The next morning the consul assembled the people, and announced to them the news, in the triumphant speech which follows.

Catiline is Gone

TANDEM aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel eīēcimus vel ēmisimus, vel ipsum ēgre- 15 dientem verbis prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nulla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigio



moenibus ipsīs intrā moēnia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nōstra sīca illa versābitur: nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūrīā, nōn dēnique  
 5 intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nullō impediēte bellum [iūstum] gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. 2. Quod vērō  
 10 nōn cruentum mucrōnem (ut voluit) extulit, quod vivīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumis cīvīs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflictum et prōfligātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātusque est, et sē perculsum atque abiec-  
 15 tum esse sentit, et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suis faucibus ēreptam esse lūget: quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

#### He Ought to have been Put to Death

II. 3. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālīs esse omnis oportēbat,  
 20 quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam pridem oportēbat, idque ā mē  
 25 et mōs māiōrum et hūius imperī sevērītās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? [quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent?] quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? [quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent?] Ac sī  
 30 illō sublātō dēpelli ā vōbīs omne pericūlum iudicārem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērūm etiam vitae periculō sustulissem.



## But the Time was not Ripe

4. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehe- 5  
menter foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aēs aliēnum contrāctum in 10  
popinā nūllum rei pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat: reliquit quōs virōs! quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentis! quam nōbilis!

## His Worthless Partisans Remain, but are Powerless

III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiō-  
nibus, et hōc dilēctū quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. 15  
Metellus habuit, et his cōpiis quae ā nōbis cotidiē com-  
parantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conlētum ex senibus  
dēspērātis, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticis dēcoctōribus, ex  
eis quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum mālu-  
ērunt: quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, 20  
vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris (ostenderō, concident.)  
Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam,  
quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentis, quī  
fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum militēs ēdūxisset: quī sī  
hic permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse 25  
nōbis quam hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs.  
Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod quicquid cōgi-  
tant mē scire sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Videō  
cui sit Apūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum  
Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis 30  
atque incendiōrum dēpoposcerit: omnia superiōris noctis

cōsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt: patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē: Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit: hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam pristinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērānt futūram.

Let them Follow him

5 IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidērētis: nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similis cum Catilīnā sentire nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus: sevērītātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant,  
10 proficiscantur; nē patiantur dēsīderiō suī Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est: sī adcelerāre volent, ad vesperām cōnsequentur.

He was the Ringleader of all Scoundrels and Profligates

7. Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēiēcerit! Ūnō (meherculē) Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta  
15 mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum sūbiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae  
20 mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiarissimē vixisse fateātur? quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum?  
8. Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis  
25 inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat: aliis frūctum libīdinum, aliis mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērūm etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam  
30 subito nōn solum ex urbe, vērūm etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn

modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtius Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incredibile sceleris foedus asciverit.

V. 9. Atque ut ēius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possitis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad 5 facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilinae esse fateatur; nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse cōmmemoret. Atque idem tamen, stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus, frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliis perferendīs, fortis ab istīs praedicābā- 10 tur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrūmenta virtūtis in libidine audāciāque cōnsūmeret.

Let his Associates Depart or Take the Consequences

10. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs! Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam! Ō praeclāram lau- 15 dem cōsulātūs meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libidinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae: nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patri- mōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt: rēs eōs iam prīdem, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit: eadem tamen illa, 20 quae erat in abundantīā, libīdō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et aleā cōmissatiōnēs solum et scorta quaerent, essent illī quidem dēspērāndī, sed tamen essent ferendī: hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertīs hominēs fortissimīs virīs insidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sobriīs, dormientīs vigilantī- 25 bus? quī mihi accubantēs in convīviīs, complexī mulierēs impudicās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ēructant sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia. 11. Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū impro- 30 bitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut instāre iam plānē, aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōsulātus,



quoniam s̄an̄are n̄on potest, sustulerit, n̄on breve nesciō  
 quod tempus, sed multa saecula pr̄op̄aḡarit rei p̄blicaē.  
 N̄ulla est enim n̄atiō quam pertim̄esc̄amus, n̄ullus r̄ex quī  
 bellum populō R̄om̄anō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa  
 5 ūn̄ius virtūte terrā marique p̄c̄ata: domesticum bellum  
 manet; intus īnsidiae sunt, intus incl̄usum peric̄ulum est,  
 intus est hostis. Cum l̄uxuriā n̄ob̄is, cum āment̄iā, cum  
 scelere certandum est. Huic ego m̄ē bellō ducem profi-  
 teor, Quir̄itēs: suscipiō inim̄icit̄iās hominum perditōrum.  
 10 Quae s̄an̄ari poterunt, quācumque ratiōne s̄an̄abō; quae  
 resecanda erunt, n̄on patiār ad perniciem c̄ivit̄atis man̄ere.  
 Proinde aut exeant, aut quīescant, aut, s̄i et in urbe et in  
 eādē mente permanent, ea quae merentur expectent.

Catiline is not in Exile: he has Joined his Hostile Army

VI. 12. At etiam sunt quī d̄icant, Quir̄itēs, ā m̄ē in exsi-  
 15 lium ēiectum esse Catilinam. Quod ego s̄i verbō adsequī  
 possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem, quī haec loquuntur. Homō  
 enim vid̄elicet timidus aut etiam permodestus v̄ocem c̄on-  
 sulis ferre n̄on potuit: simul atque ire in exsilium iussus  
 est, p̄aruit. Quid? ut hesternō diē, Quir̄itēs, cum dom̄i  
 20 meae paene interfectus essem, sen̄atum in aedem Iovis Sta-  
 t̄oris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs c̄onscriptōs d̄etuli:  
 quō cum Catilina v̄enisset, quis eum sen̄ator appellāvit?  
 quis salūtāvit? quis d̄enique ita aspexit ut perditum c̄ivem,  
 ac n̄on potius ut import̄unissimum hostem? Quin etiam  
 25 pr̄incipēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam  
 ille accesserat, n̄udam atque in̄anem reliqūerunt. 13. H̄ic  
 ego vehem̄ens ille c̄onsul, quī verbō c̄ivis in exsilium ēiciō,  
 quaesivī ā Catilinā in nocturnō conventū ad M. Laecam  
 fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō aud̄acissimus, c̄onscientiā  
 30 convictus, pr̄imō reticuisset, patef̄ec̄i c̄etera: quid eā nocte  
 ēgisset, quid in proximam c̄onstituisset, quem ad modum  
 esset eī ratiō t̄otius belli d̄escripta, ēdocui. Cum haesitā-

ret, cum tenērētur, quaesivī quid dubitāret proficisci eō, quō iam pridem parāret, cum arma, cum securīs, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum signa militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium [scelerum] domī suae fēcerat, scirem esse praemissam. 14. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam 5  
 ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilinam ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōferet. 10

Men Say the Consul has Driven him into Exile: Would the Charge  
 were True!

VII. Ō condiōnem miseram nōn modo administrāndae, vērū etiam cōservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōsiliīs, labōribus, periculīs meis circumclūsus ac debilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suos, cōsiliū bellī faciendī abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris 15  
 ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, — nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā diligentīā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsilium ēiectus ā cōsule vī et minīs esse dicētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn 20  
 improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōsulem, sed crudēlissimum tyrannū existimārī velint! 15. Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis bellī ac nefariī periculum dēpellātur. ✓ Dicātur sanē ēiectus esse 25  
 ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dis immortalibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilinam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis: sed trīduō tamen audiētis: multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi 30  
 sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum emiserim potius quam

quod eīēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, eīdem sī interfectus esset quid dīcerent? 16. Quamquam istī, quī Catilinam Massiliam ire dictitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. 5 Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsis ire mālit. Ille autem, sī (meherculē) hōc quod agit numquam antea cōgitāset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitā-  
10 tiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvis nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

#### Character of his Partisans

VIII. 17. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia (quod semper voluī) mūrus interest, nōn timeō: dē eīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? 15 Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre rei pūblicaē, neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audire volent, intelligō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus  
20 hominum istae cōpiaē comparentur: deinde singulis medicinam cōsiliī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

#### First: Rich Men in Debt

18. Ūnum genus est eōrum, quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adducti dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est  
25 honestissima — sunt enim locuplētēs: voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sis, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium,  
30 tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsāctās futūrās putās? An tabulās



novās? Errant qui istās ā Catilinā exspectant: meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērūm auctiōnāriae. Neque enim istī, qui possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent, neque — id quod stultissimum est — certāre cum ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētioribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt, aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

Second: Men Eager for Power and Wealth

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eōrum qui, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potiri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērānt, perturbātā sē cōsequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praeciendum vidētur, — ūnum scilicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus, — ut dēspērent id quod cōnantur sē cōsequi posse: primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rei pūblicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonis viris, māgnam concordiam in maximā multitudīne, māgnās praetereā cōpiās militum; deōs dēnique immortalis huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī, contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id, quod cum summō furōre cupiunt, adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnsclerātā ac nefariā concupivērunt, sē cōsulēs ac dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērānt futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adepti sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōri concēdi sit necesse?

Third: Old Soldiers of Sulla

20. Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilina succēdit. Sunt hominēs ex eis colōniis

quās Sulla cōstituit: quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō; sed tamen eī sunt colōnī, quī sē in inspērātis ac repentinis pecūniis sūmptuosius insolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam  
 5 beātī, dum praediis lēctis, familiis māgnis, conviviis apparātis dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit [eīs] ab inferis excitandus: quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestis, hominēs tenuis atque egentis, in eandem illam spem rapinārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs  
 10 ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum direptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō: dēsinant furere ac prōscriptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est civitātī, ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

Fourth: Ruined Debtors

15 X. 21. Quartum genus est sanē varium et mixtum et turbulentum, quī iam pridem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadmōniis, iūdicīis, prōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfatigātī, permulti  
 20 et ex urbe et ex agris sē in illa castra cōferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs acris quam infitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs primum, sī stāre nōn possunt, conruant; sed ita, ut nōn modo civitās, sed nē vicinī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem,  
 25 sī vivere honestē nōn possunt, perire turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multis, quam sī solī pereant, arbitrentur.

Fifth and Sixth: Cut-throats and Debauchees

22. Quintum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum: quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō;  
 30 nam neque ab eō divelli possunt, et pereant sanē in latrō-

ciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērū etiam genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, — dē ēius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbis aut bene barbātōs vidētis, 5 manicātis et tālāribus tunicis, vēlis amictōs nōn togis, quōrum omnis industria vitae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānis cēnis exprōmitur. 23. In hīs gregibus omnēs aleātōrēs, omnēs adulteri, omnēs impūri impudicīque versantur. Hī pueri tam lepidi ac dēlicāti nōn sōlum amāre et amārī, neque 10 saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt; quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hōc in rē publicā sēminārium Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērū tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad 15 modum autem illis carere poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noc-tibus? Quō autem pāctō illi Apennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivīs perferent? nisi idcirco sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in conviviis saltāre didicērunt.

These Followers of Catiline Contrasted with the Defenders of the State

XI. 24. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum 20 hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et primum gladiātōrī illi cōfectō et sauciō cōsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam 25 ac dēbilitātā manū flōrem tōtius Itāliae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō. 25. Sed sī, omissis hīs rēbus, 30 quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, — senātū, equitibus Rōmānis, urbe, aerariō, vectigālibus, cūctā Itāliā, prōvinciis



omnibus, exteris nātiōnibus, — sī, hīs rēbus omissis, causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnfligunt contendere velimus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illi iacēant intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc  
 5 stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libidō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, [virtūtēs omnēs,] certant  
 10 cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte [cum vitiis omnibus]; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnfligit. In ēius modī certāmine ac proeliō, nōne, etiam sī hominum studia dēficient, dī ipsi  
 15 immortalēs cōgānt ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

**Citizens Need not Fear: the Consul will Protect the City**

XII. 26. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam antea, vestra tēcta custōdiis vigiliisque dēfendite: mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī  
 20 omnēs mūnicipēsque vestri, certiōrēs ā mē facti dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilinae, facile urbīs suās finisque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, — quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, — potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q.  
 25 Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemisi, aut opprimet hominem, aut omnis ēius mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquis autem dē rēbus cōstituendis, mātūrandis, agendis, iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

**The Conspirators Warned**

30 27. Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbīs salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilinā

relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt civēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās sī cui adhūc solūtior vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. ~~X~~ Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum obliviscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōsulem, mihi aut cum 5 his vivendum aut prō his esse moriendum. Nūllus est portis custōs, nūllus insidiātor viae: sī quī exire volunt, cōnivēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōsulēs vigilantīs, 10 esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariōrum ac manifestōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

There shall be No Disturbance

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quiritēs, ut maximae rēs minimō mōtū, pericula summa nūllō tumultū, 15 bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et maximum, mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sedētur. Quod ego sic administrābō, Quiritēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vīs manifestae 20 audāciae, sī impendēs patriae pericūlum mē necessāriō dē hāc animi lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam insidiōsō bellō vix optandū vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possitis. 25

The People may Trust in the Immortal Gods

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānis cōsiliis frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quiritēs, sed multis et nōn dubiis deōrum immortalium significātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste 30

atque longinquō, sed hic praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quiritēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc, omnibus  
5 hostium cōpiīs terrā marique superātis, ā perditissimōrum civium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

### III. HOW THE CONSPIRACY WAS SUPPRESSED

(In *L. Catilinam* *Orātiō III*)

BEFORE THE PEOPLE, DEC. 3

Now that Catiline had been driven into open war, the conspiracy within the city was in the hands of utterly incompetent men. Lentulus, who claimed the lead by virtue of his consular rank, was vain, pompous, and inefficient. The next in rank, Cethegus, was energetic enough, but rash and bloodthirsty. The consul easily kept the run of events, and at last succeeded in getting the conspirators to commit themselves in writing, when he had no difficulty in arresting them and securing the documents. How this was accomplished is told in the third oration.

The Citizens Congratulated on their Deliverance

REM PŪBLICAM, Quiritēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc  
(domicilium) clārissimī (imperī) fortūnatissimam pulcherrimam-  
10 que urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortalium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōsiliīs, periculīs meīs, ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōservātam ac restitūtam vidētis. ✓ 2. Et si nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt ei diēs quibus cōservāmur,  
15 quam illi quibus nāscimur, — quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō; et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, — profectō, quoniam illum quī



hanc urbem condidit ad deōs immortalis benevolentiā  
 fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in  
 honōre dēbēbit is quī eandem hanc urbem conditam ampli-  
 ficātamque servāvit. Nam tōti urbī, templis, dēlūbris,  
 tēctis ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam ignis circumda- 5  
 tōsque rēstinximus; idemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam  
 dēstrictōs rettudimus, mucronēsque eōrum ā iugulis vestrīs  
 dēiēcimus. 3. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, pate-  
 facta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter,  
 Quiritēs, ut et quantā et quā ratiōne investigāta et compre- 10  
 hēnsa sint, vōs quī ignōrātis et exspectātis scīre possītis.

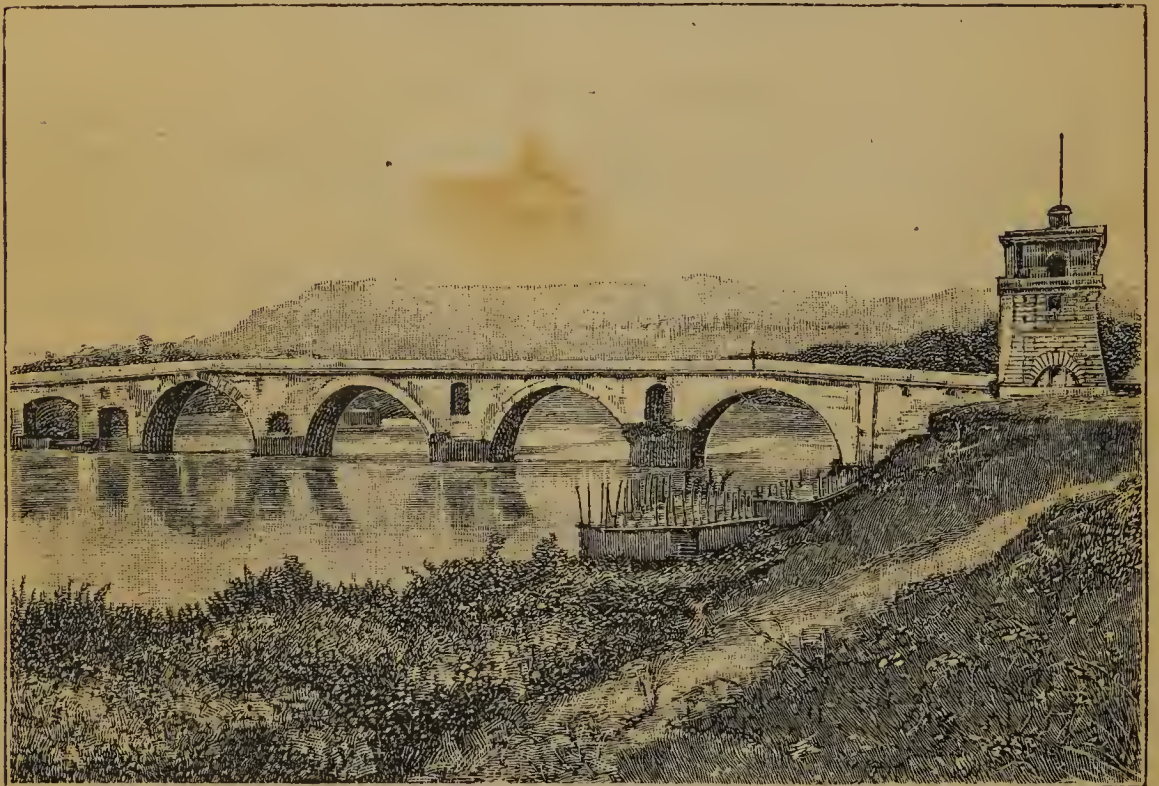
The Story of the Arrest

Principiō, ut Catilīna paucis ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe,  
 cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce nefārii bellī ācerrimōs  
 ducēs, Rōmae reliquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvidī, Qui-  
 ritēs, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis 15  
 salvī esse possēmus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam  
 ēiciēbam, — nōn enim iam vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum  
 illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit, — sed tum, cum  
 illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum ma-  
 num simul exitūram, aut eōs quī restitissent infirmōs sine 20  
 illō ac dēbilis fore putābam. 4. Atque ego, ut vidī quōs  
 maximō furōre et scelere esse inflammātōs sciēbam eōs  
 nōbiscum esse, et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnis diēs noc-  
 tisque cōnsūpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlirentur, sentīrem  
 ac vidērem; ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdi- 25  
 bilem māgnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō  
 mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animis salūtī  
 vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum vidērētis.  
 Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum, bellī Trānsalpīnī et  
 tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollici- 30  
 tātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs, eōdemque itinere  
 cum litteris mandātisque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comi-

temque eis adiunctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut—quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortalibus — tōta rēs nōn solum ā mē,  
5 sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifestō dēprehenderētur.

At the Mulvian Bridge

5. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī; rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī. Illi



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE

autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sen-  
10 tīrent, sine recūsatiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscepē-  
runt, et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium  
pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs villis ita bipartitō fuērunt,  
ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et  
ipsī sine cūiusquam suspiciōne multōs fortis virōs edūxerant,  
15 et ego ex praefectūrā Reātinā complūris dēlectōs adulēs-



centis, quorum operā <sup>per</sup> ūtor <sup>constanter</sup> adsiduē in rē publicā praesidiō, cum gladiis miseram. 6. Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent, unāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illis gladii et ā nostris. Rēs 5 praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēteris.

## The Conspirators Arrested

III. Tum, interyentū Pomptinī atque Flaccī, pūgna [quae erat commissa] sēdatur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, (integrīs signis) praetōribus trāduntur; ipsi comprēhēnsi ad mē, cum iam dilūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque 10 hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimū māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē, nihil dum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius, et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litteris dandis praeter cōnsuetūdinem proximā nocte vigi- 15 lārat. 7. Cum summīs ac clārissimīs hūius civitātis viris (quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant) litterās ā mē (prius) aperiri (quam) ad senātum dēferrem placēret, — nē, si nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus civitātī vidērētur, — negāvī mē esse factūrum, ut dē 20 periculō publicō nōn ad cōnsilium publicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quiritēs, si ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar, in tantis rei publicae periculis, esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgī. 25 8. Atque intereā statim, admonitū Allobrogum, C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, misī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī (si quid tēlōrum esset efferret: ex quibus ille maximum sicārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

## The Conspirators before the Senate

IV. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallis: fidem publicam 30 iussū senātūs dedī: hortātus sum, ut ea quae sciret sine



timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitū accēderet: id autem eō cōn-  
 5 siliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus quem ad modum dēscriptum distribūtumque erat incendissent, caedemque infīnitam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientis exciperet, et sē cum hīs urbānis ducibus coniungeret.  
 9. Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab  
 10 Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliā quam primum mitterent; pedestris sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi cōfirmāsse, ex fātis Sibyllinis haruspicumque respōnsis, sē esse tertium  
 15 illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sūllam fuisse; eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtionem, post Capitōli autem incēnsionem  
 20 vicēsimus. 10. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēteris contrōversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sāturnalibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

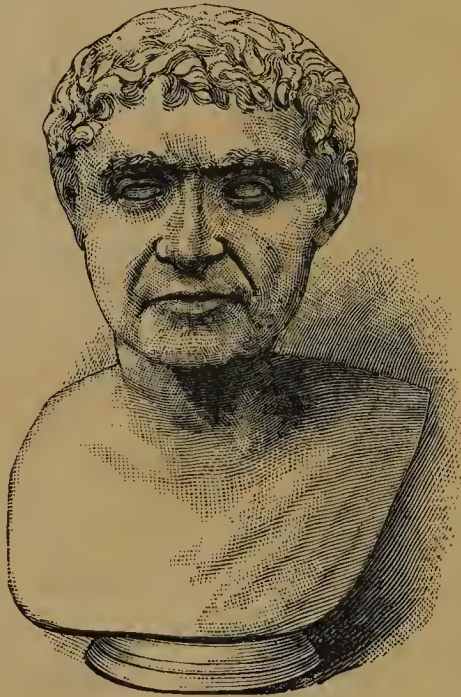
#### The Letters Produced

V. Ac nē longum sit, Quiritēs, tabellās prōferri iussimus,  
 25 quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primum ostendimus Cethēgō signum: cōgnōvit. Nōs linum incidimus: lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātui et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātis cōfirmāsset factūrum esse; orāre ut item illi facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent.  
 30 Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiis ac sicis, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse,

recitātis litteris dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnsentiā repente conticuit. Intrōductus est Statilius: cōgnōvit et signum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam: cōfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō, et quaesivī cōgnōsceretne signum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō,' inquam, 'nōtum quidem signum, imāgō avi tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit unicē patriam et civis suos; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.' 11. Leguntur eādē ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populūque litterae.

## Lentulus Confesses

Sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille primō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indicio expositō atque editō, surrēxit; quaesivit ā Gallis



ONE OF THE LENTULI

quid sibi esset cum eīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illi breviter cōstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quōtiēnsque vēnissent, quaesissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllinīs locūtus, tum ille subitō, scelere dēmēns, quanta cōscientiae

vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset infitiārī, repente  
 praeter opiniōnem omnium cōfessus est. Ita eum (nōn  
 modo) ingenium illud et dicendī exercitātiō, quā semper  
 valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifestī atque depre-  
 5 hēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dē-  
 fēcit.

12. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferri atque aperiri  
 iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dicēbat.  
 Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et  
 10 signum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem [scriptae]  
 sine nōmine, sed ita: *Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē misi.*  
*Cūrā ut vir sis, et cōgitā quem in locum sis prōgressus; vidē*  
*ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiun-*  
*gās, etiam infimōrum.* Gabinius deinde intrōductus, cum  
 15 primō impudenter respondere coepisset, (ad extremum nihil  
 ex eīs quae Galli insimulābant nēgavit. 13. Ac mihi qui-  
 dem, Quiritēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque  
 indicia sceleris, — tabellae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnius  
 cūiusque cōfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa, — color, oculi,  
 20 voltus, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram  
 intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant,  
 ut nōn iam ab aliis indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

#### Action of the Senate

VI. Indiciis expositis atque editis, senātum cōsului dē  
 summā rē pūblicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā  
 25 principibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiāe, quās  
 senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūsus. Et quoniam  
 nōndum est perscriptum senātūs cōsultum, ex memoriā  
 vōbis, Quiritēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. 14. Pri-  
 mum mihi grātiaē verbis amplissimis aguntur, quod virtūte,  
 30 cōsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica maximis periculis  
 sit liberāta: deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus prae-  
 tōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique ūsus essem, meritō



ac iūre laudantur; atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertitur, quod eōs quī hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent ā suīs et ā rei pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuerunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum (sē praetūrā abdicāset,) in custōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Stati- 5 lius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in custōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūratiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat, in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandos pastōrēs Apūliam attribūtā esse erat indicātum, in P. Furium, quī est ex eīs 10 colōnis quōs Faesulās L. Sūlla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chilonem, quī unā cum hōc Furio semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitatiōne versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, libertinum hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōstābat. Atque eā lenitāte senātus est ūsus, Qui- 15 ritēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne, tantāque hāc multitudine domesticōrum hostium, novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōservātā, reliquōrum mentis sanari posse arbitrārētur. 15. Atque etiam supplicatiō dīs immortalibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, 20 quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam (togātō contigit.) Et hīs verbis dēcrēta est: *quod urbem incendiis, caede civis, Italiam bellō liberāssem.* Quae supplicatiō sī cum cēteris cōferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec unā cōservātā rē pūblicā cōstitutā est. Atque 25 illud, quod faciendum primum fuit, factum atque trānsactum est. Nam P. Lentulus — quamquam patefactis indicis, cōfessionibus suis, iūdicio senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērū etiam civis amiserat — tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn 30 fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminatim erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.

## The Conspiracy now Thwarted

VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī periculōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs, hīs dēpulsīs urbis periculīs, concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, — remōtō Catilīnā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum, nec L. Cassī adipēs, nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam.

## Character of Catiline

Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat: appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat: erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deērat. Iam ad certās rēs cōficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat: nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem, ferre poterat. 17. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus diligentem, nisi ex domesticīs insidiīs in castrēse latrōcinium compulsem, — dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs, — nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervicibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sātūrnālia cōstituisset, neque tantō ante exsilī ac fātī diem rei pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset; neque commississet ut sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs manifēstī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt, ut nūllum in privātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit,

omnibus eius cōsiliis occurrī atque obstiti, tamen, ut levis-  
 simē dicam, dimicandum nobis cum illō fuisset; neque nōs  
 umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem  
 publicam tantā pāce, tantō otiō, tantō silentiō liberāssēmus.

## Thanks Due to the Gods

VIII. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quiritēs, ita sunt ā 5  
 mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortalium nūtū atque cōn-  
 siliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur; idque cum coniec-  
 turā cōsequi possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmāni cōsili  
 tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse; tum vērō ita  
 praesentēs his temporibus opem et auxilium nobis tulērunt, 10  
 ut eōs paene oculis vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam,  
 — visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs, (ārdōremque  
 caeli,) ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut  
 omittam cētera, quae tam multa nobis cōsulibus facta sunt,  
 ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dī immortalēs vidērentur, 15  
 — hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum  
 neque relinquendum est.

## Signs and Omens

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cottā et Torquātō  
 cōsulibus, complūris in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse per-  
 cussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsā sunt, et statuae 20  
 veterum hominum dēiectae, et lēgum aera liquefacta: tēc-  
 tus est etiam ille qui hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem  
 inaurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem, ūberibus  
 lupinīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore  
 cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque 25  
 incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesticum,  
 et tōtius urbis atque imperi occāsū appropinquāre dīxē-  
 runt, nisi dī immortalēs, omnī ratiōne plācātī, suō nūmine  
 prope fāta ipsa flēxissent. 20. Itaque illōrum respōnsis  
 tum et lūdi per decem diēs facti sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae 30

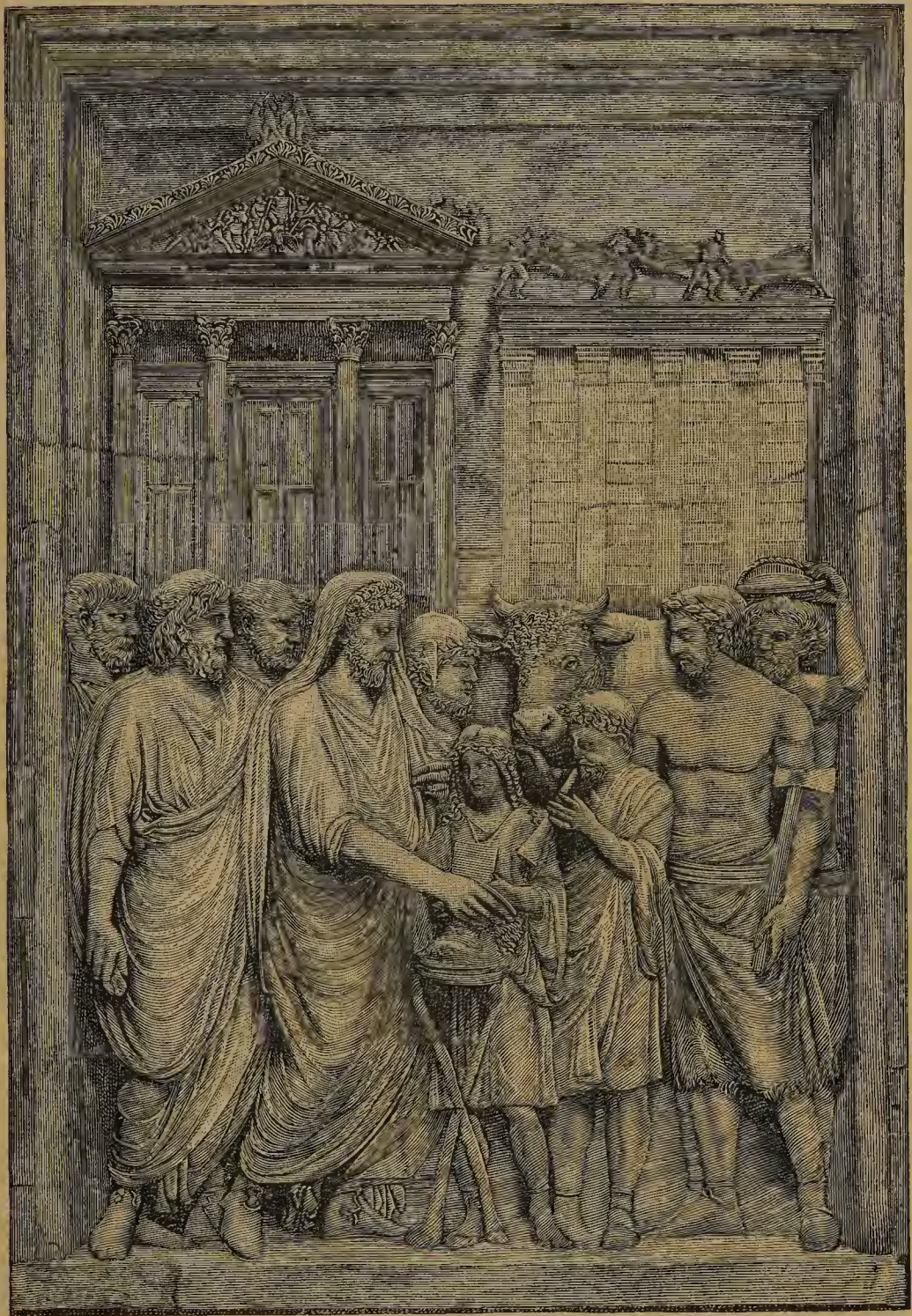


ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est; idemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius, et in excelsō conlocāre, et (contrā atque antea fuerat) ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dixerunt, sī illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, 5 sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōspiceret, fore ut ea cōsilia, quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspici possent. Atque [illud sīgnum] conlocandum cōsulēs illi locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque 10 superiōribus cōsulibus, neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem, conlocārētur.

Jupiter Watches over the City

IX. 21. Hīc quis potest esse tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortalium 15 nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum rei pūblīcae comparārī, et ea per cīvīs, — quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nullis incredibilia vidēbantur, — ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērū etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis 20 Optimī Maximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, 25 omnia [et senātus et vōs] quae erant cōgitāta contrā salūtem omnium, inlūstrāta et patefacta vidistis. 22. Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī, quī nōn solum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs ignis inferre cōnātī. 30 Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sūmam, et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit: ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dis ego immortalibus ducibus hanc





MARCUS AURELIUS SACRIFICING  
(Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus in the Background)





mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō [illa Allobrogum sollicitātiō] ab Lentulō cēterisque domesticis hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtis et barbaris [commissae litterae] numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortalibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Gallī, ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nolle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum māximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciis hominibus oblātam neglegerent, vestramque salutem suis opibus antepōnerent, id nōn divinitus esse factum putātis? praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

## Citizens Exhorted to Thanksgiving

X. 23. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvinaria supplicatiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortalibus iūsti habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ereptī enim estis ex crudēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; ēreptī sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dimicatiōne. Togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vicistis. 24. Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnis civilis dissēsiōnēs: nōn solum eās quās audistis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vidistis. L. Sūlla P. Sulpiciū oppressit; [ēiēcit ex urbe] C. Mariū, custōdem hūius urbis, multōsque fortis virōs partim ēiēcit ex civitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam: omnis hīc locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit postea Cinna cum Mariō: tum vērō, clārissimis viris interfectis, lūmina civitātis extincta sunt. Ultus est hūius victōriae crudēlitate postea Sūlla: nē dici quidem opus est quantā diminūtiōne civium, et quantā calamitate rei pūblīcae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus

ā clārissimō ac fortissimō virō Q. Catulō: attulit nōn tam ipsius interitus rei pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. 25 Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modi, quae nōn ad dēlendā, sed ad commūtandā rem pūblicā 5 pertinērent. Nōn illi nūllam esse rem pūblicā, sed in eā quae esset, sē esse principēs; neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrere voluērunt. [Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium rei pūbli-



A ROMAN SACRIFICIAL PROCESSION

caē quaesivit, ēius modi fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne con- 10 cordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium diiūdicātae sint.] In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriā maximō crudēlissimō- que bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilinā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōstitūta, ut omnēs, qui salvā urbe salvī 15 esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessi, Quiritēs, ut salvī omnēs cōservārēminī; et cum hostēs vestri tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent, quantum infīnitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma



obire nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumisque servāvī.

Cicero Asks for No Reward

XI. 26. Quibus prō tantis rēbus, Quiritēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum insigne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō, praeterquam hūius diēi memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestrīs omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insignia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique ēius modī, quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quiritēs, rēs nostrae alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentis inveterāscant et conrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātam esse et ad salutem urbis et ad memoriam cōsulātūs mei; unōque tempore in hāc rē publicā duōs cīvīs exstitisse, quōrum alter finis vestri imperī nōn terrae, sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter ēiusdem imperī domicilium sēdisque servāret.

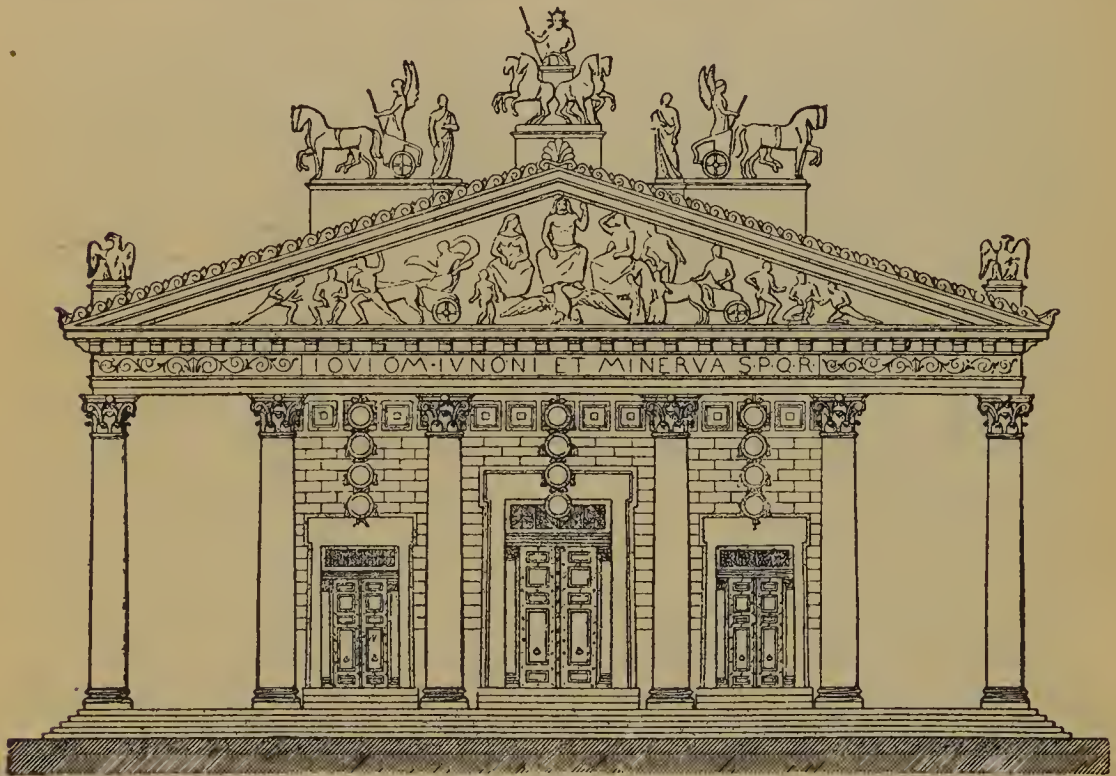
He Relies on the Devotion of the Citizens

XII. 27. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessi nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum quī externa bella gesserunt, — quod mihi cum eis vīvendum est quōs vicī ac subēgī, istī hostis aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt, — vestrum est, Quiritēs, sī cēteris facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvidī; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quiritēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istis iam nocērī potest. Māgnū enim est in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē publicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vis cōscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē [ipsī] indicābunt.



## He has No Fear for the Future

28. Est etiam nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllius audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnis improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium, dēpulsus ā vōbīs, sē in mē ūnum convertit, vōbīs  
5 erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculis-



TEMPLE OF JUPITER (RESTORED)

que omnibus: mihi quidem ipsi, quid est quod iam ad vitae fructum possit adquiri, cum praesertim neque in honore vestro, neque in gloria virtutis, quicquam videam altius, quō  
10 mihi libeat ascendere? 29. Illud profecto perficiam, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessi in consulatu privatus tuear atque ornem: ut si qua est invidia conservanda re publica suscepta, laedat invidos, mihi valeat ad gloriam. Denique ita me in re publica tractabo, ut meminerim semper quae  
15 gesserim, curemque ut ea virtute, non casu gesta esse videantur.

## The Assembly Dismissed

Vōs, Quiritēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Iovem, illum <sup>unde est</sup> custōdem hūius urbis ac vēstrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite; <sup>send out</sup> et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte custōdiīs vigiliisque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possitis, prōvidēbō.

## IV. SENTENCE OF THE CONSPIRATORS

(In *L. Catilinam*, *Ōrātiō IV*)

IN THE SENATE, DEC. 5

Two days later the Senate was convened, to determine what was to be done with the prisoners. It was a fundamental principle of the Roman constitution that no citizen should be put to death without the right of appeal to the people. Against the view of Cæsar, which favored perpetual confinement, Cicero urged that, by the fact of taking up arms against the Republic, the conspirators had forfeited their citizenship, and that therefore the law did not protect them. This view prevailed, and the conspirators — Lentulus, Cethēgus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Cæparius — were strangled by the public executioners.

## Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero

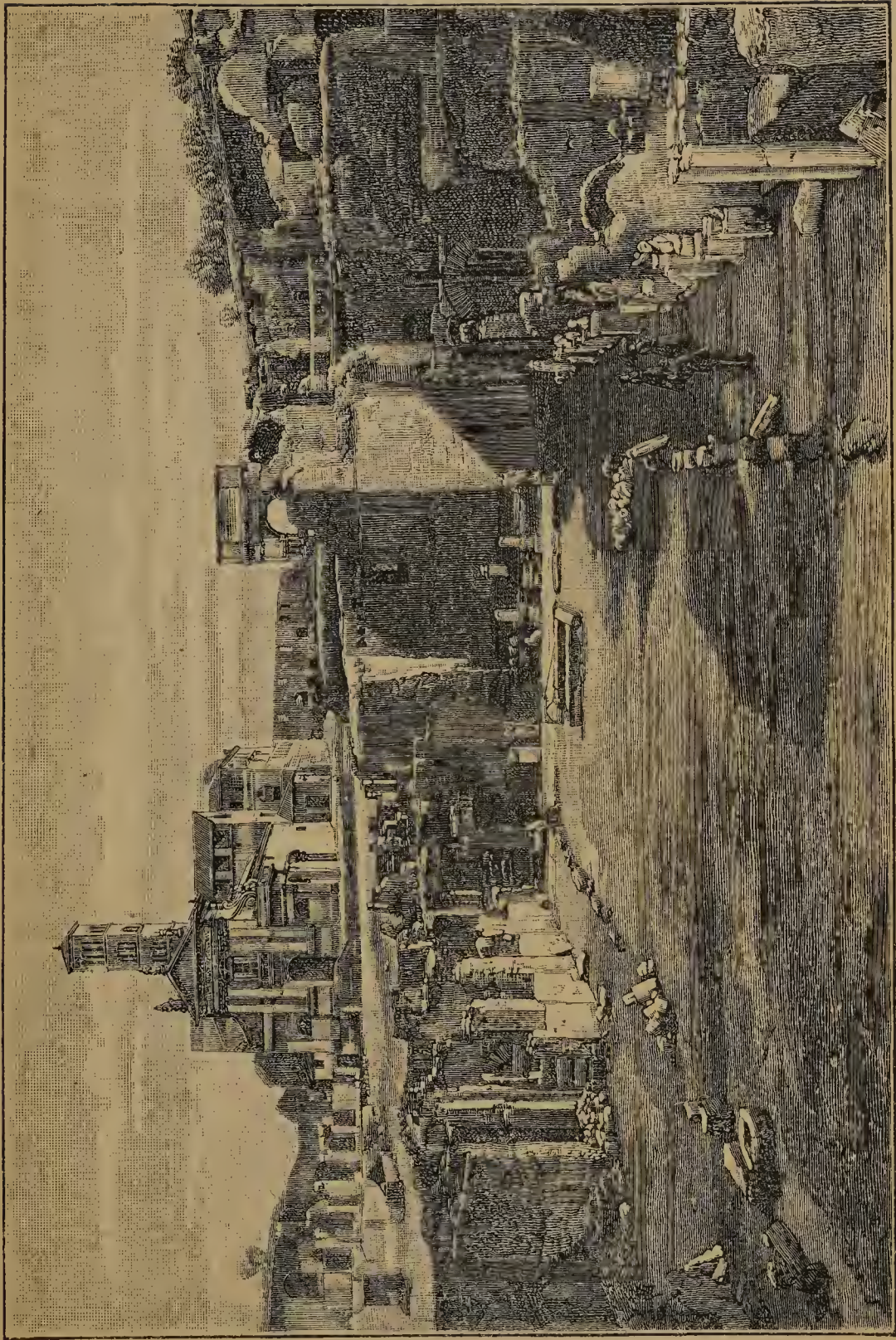
VIDEŌ, patrēs cōscriptī, in mē omnium vestrūm ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn solum dē vestrō ac rei pūblicae, vērūm etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō perīculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et 10 grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās: sed eam, per deōs immortālīs, dēpōnite; atque oblītī salūtis meae, dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs liberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn solum fortiter, vērūm etiam libenter, 15

dum modo meis laboribus vobis populoque Romanō dignitas salusque pariatur. ✓ 2. Ego sum ille cōsul, patrēs cōscripti, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitas continētur, nōn campus cōsulāribus auspiciis cōsecrātus, nōn cūria, sum-  
 5 mum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne per-  
 fugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honoris [sella curūlis] umquam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sanāvi.  
 10 Nunc si hunc exitum cōsulātus mei di immortālēs esse voluerunt, ut vōs populumque Romanum ex caede miserimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexatione, templa atque delūbra, hanc pulcher-  
 rimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā,  
 15 tōtam Italiam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēripērem, quaecumque mihi unī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim si P. Lentulus suum nōmen, inductus ā vātibus, fātāle ad perniciem rei pūblīcae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōsulātum ad salutem populī Romanī prope fātālem exstitisse?

They Need not Fear for him

20 II. 3. Quā rē, patrēs cōscripti, cōsulite vobis, prōspice patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Romanī nōmen salutemque dēfendite: mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi ac  
 25 mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque mōriar. ✓ Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere, neque immātūra cōsulārī, nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis māerōre nōn movear,  
 30 hōrumque omnium lacrimis, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor, et abiecta metū filia, et parvolus filius,





RUINS OF THE HOUSE OF THE VESTALS  
(From a Photograph)





quem mihi videtur amplecti res publica tamquam obsidem  
 consulatus mei, neque ille, qui expectans huius exitum diei  
 adstat in conspectu meo gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus,  
 sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vobiscum omnes, etiam si  
 me vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nos una rei  
 publicae peste pereamus. 5

4. Qua re, patres conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei  
 publicae, circumspicite omnes procellas, quae impendent  
 nisi providetis. Non Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribunus  
 plebis fieri voluit, non C. Gracchus, quod agrarios concitare  
 conatus est, non L. Saturninus, quod C. Memmium occidit,  
 in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis iudicium  
 adducitur: tenentur ei qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram  
 omnium caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum, Romae restite-  
 runt; tenentur litterae, signa, manus, denique unius cuius-  
 que confessio; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitia excitantur,  
 Catilina arcessitur; id est initum consilium, ut interfectis  
 omnibus nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi Romani  
 nomen atque ad lamentandam tanti imperii calamitatem  
 relinquatur. 15 20

How shall the Conspirators be Punished?

III. 5. Haec omnia indicēs detulerunt, rei confessi sunt,  
 vos multis iam iudiciis iudicavistis: primum quod mihi  
 gratias egistis singularibus verbis, et mea virtute atque  
 diligentia perditorum hominum coniurationem patefactam  
 esse decrevistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum se abdicare  
 praeturae coegistis; tum quod eum et ceteros, de quibus  
 iudicavistis, in custodiam dandos censuistis; maximeque  
 quod meo nomine supplicationem decrevistis, qui honos  
 togato habitus ante me est nemini; postrimo hesternodie  
 praemia legatis Allobrogum Titoque Volturcio dedistis am-  
 plissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modi, ut ei qui in custodiam  
 nominatim dati sunt sine ulla dubitatione a vobis  
 damnati esse videantur. 30



6. Sed ego institui referre ad vos, patres conscripti, tamquam integrum, et de facto quid iudicetis, et de poena quid censeatis. Illa praedicam quae sunt consulis. Ego magnum in re publica versari furorem, et nova quaedam misceri  
 5 et concitari mala (iam pridem) videbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiosam haberi coniurationem a civibus numquam putavi. Nunc quicquid est, quocumque vestrae mentes inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vobis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vos delatum sit videtis. Huic si  
 10 paucos putatis ad finis esse, vehementer erratis. Latius opinione disseminatum est hoc malum: manavit non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpes, et (obscurè serpens) multas iam provincias occupavit. Id opprimi sustentando ac prolato nullo pacto potest. Quaecumque ratione  
 15 placet, celeriter vobis vindicandum est.

Silanus Proposes Death; Caesar, Imprisonment

IV. 7. Video adhuc duas esse sententias: unam D. Silani, qui censet eos, qui haec delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos; alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, ceterorum suppliciorum omnis acerbitates amplec-  
 20 titur. Uterque et pro sua dignitate et pro rerum magnitudine in summam severitate versatur. Alter eos qui nos omnis, [qui populum Romanum,] vitam privare conati sunt, qui delere imperium, qui populi Romani nomen extinguere, punctum temporis frui vitam et hoc communi spiritum non putat  
 25 oportere; atque hoc genus poenae saepe in improbos civis in hac re publica esse usurpatum recordatur. Alter intellegit mortem ab dis immortalibus non esse supplicii causam constitutam, sed aut necessitatem naturae, aut laborum ac miseriae quietem. Itaque eam sapientes numquam in-  
 30 viti, fortes saepe etiam libenter appetiverunt. Vincula vero et ea sempiterna certe ad singularem poenam nefarii sceleris inventa sunt. Municipiis dispertiri iubet. Habere videtur

ista rēs iniquitātem sī imperāre velis, difficultātem sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. 8. Ego enim suscipiam, et (ut spērō) reperiam quī id quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipibus, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit: horribilis custōdiās circumdat, et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum, levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominem in miseriis cōsōlārī solet; bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītā sōlam relinquit nefāriis hominibus, quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnō dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque, ut aliqua in vitā formidō improbīs esset posita, apud īferōs ēius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōstitutā esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant, eis remōtis, nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam. 15

## Cæsar's Proposition Discussed

V. 9. Nunc, patrēs cōscriptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populārīs habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt — hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae — mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī: sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum rationēs utilitās rei pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et māiōrum ēius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicā voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōtīōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populī cōsulentem. 10. Videō dē istis, quī sē populārīs habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. At is et nūdius tertius in custōdiam cīvīs Rōmānōs dedit, et supplicatiōnem mihi dēcrēvit, et indicēs hesternō diē māxi-

mīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō  
 custōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrē-  
 vit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar  
 intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānis cōn-  
 5 stitūtā; quī autem reī pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem nūllō  
 modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis  
 iussū populī poenās reī pūblicae dēpendisse. Idem ipsum  
 Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē per-  
 niciē populī Rōmāni, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam  
 10 crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Ita-  
 que homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Len-  
 tulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculisque mandāre, et sancit in  
 posterum, nē quis hūius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre, et in  
 perniciem populī Rōmāni posthāc populāris esse possit:  
 15 adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnis animī cru-  
 ciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōsequātur.

Death None too Severe a Penalty

VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sive hōc statueritis, dederitis  
 mihi comitem ad contiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum;  
 sive Silāni sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē [atque  
 20 vōs] crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne exsolveritis, atque obtinēbō  
 eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōnscriptī,  
 quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crū-  
 dēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi  
 salvā rē pūblicā vōbiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc  
 25 causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitate animī moveor — quis  
 est enim me mītior? — sed singulārī quādā hūmānitāte et  
 misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem  
 orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō unō  
 incendiō concidentem. Cernō animō sepultā in patriā mise-  
 30 rōs atque insepultōs acervōs cīvium. Versātur mihi ante  
 oculōs aspectus Cethēgī, et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis.  
 12. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse



ex fātis sē spērāsse cōfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilinam, tum lamentātiōnem mātrūm familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vēxātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrescō; et quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, 5 idcirco in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērūm vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, si quis pater familiās, liberis suis ā servō interfectis, uxōre occisā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors, an inhūmānissimus et crū- 10 dēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus āc ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sic nōs in hīs hominibus, — quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt; quī singulās ūnius cūiusque nostrum domōs et hōc ūniversum rei 15 pūblicaе domicilium dēlere cōnātī sunt; quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocārent, — si vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur: sin remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbis crūdēlītātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē 20 fāma subeunda est.

## Opinion of L. Cæsar

13. Nisi vērō cuiquam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus rei pūblicaе, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vitā privāndum esse dixit, cum avum suum iussū 25 cōsulis interfectum, filiumque eius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in cārcere necātum esse dixit. Quōrum quod simile factum? quod initum dēlendae rei pūblicaе cōnsilium? Largitiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est, et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque eō tempore hūius 30 avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum volnus accēpit, nē quid dē

summā rē publicā dēminuerētur: hīc ad ēvertenda rē publi-  
 cae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilinam  
 vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdandōs Cethēgō, et cēterōs cīvis  
 interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam  
 5 Ītaliā vāstandam diripiendamque Catilinae. Vereāmini,  
 cēseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immāni ac nefandō nimis  
 aliquid sevērē statuisse videāmini: multō magis est veren-  
 dum nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam, quam nē  
 sevērītate animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbiōsimōs  
 10 hostis, fuisse videāmur.

Severe Measures will be Supported by the People

VII. 14. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōscripti, dissimu-  
 lāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt  
 ad auris meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur ut habeam satis  
 praesidī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigunda.  
 15 Omnia et prōvisa et parāta et cōstitutā sunt, patrēs cō-  
 scripti, cum meā summā cūrā atque diligentīā, tum multō  
 etiam māiōre populī Rōmāni ad summum imperium reti-  
 nendum et ad commūnis fortunās cōservandās voluntāte.  
 Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium dēnique  
 20 aetātum: plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum,  
 plēni omnēs aditus hūius templī ac locī. Causa est enim  
 post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla, in quā omnēs sen-  
 tirent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent  
 esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre volu-  
 25 ērunt. ✓ 15. Hōsce ego hominēs excipio et sēcerno libenter,  
 neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbiōsimōrum hostium  
 numerō habendōs putō.

All Orders in the State United

Cēteri vērō, dī immortālēs! quā frequentīā, quō studiō,  
 quā virtūte ad commūnem salutem dignitātemque cōnsen-  
 30 tiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs cōmmemorem? quī

vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōsilique concēdunt, ut vōbīscum  
 dē amōre rei pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum  
 dissēsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad sociētatem concordiamque revo-  
 cātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit :  
 quam sī coniūctiōnem, in cōsulātū cōfirmātam meō, per- 5  
 petuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōfirmō vōbīs nūllum  
 posthāc malum cīvile ac domesticum ad ūllam rei pūblicae  
 partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendundae rei pū-  
 blicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs ;  
 scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium 10  
 frequentāsset, videō ab expectātiōne sortis ad salūtem com-  
 mūnem esse conversōs. 16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest mul-  
 titūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec  
 templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec  
 ipsa et [hōc] commūne patriae solum, cum sit cārum tum 15  
 vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

The Humblest Citizens are Staunch

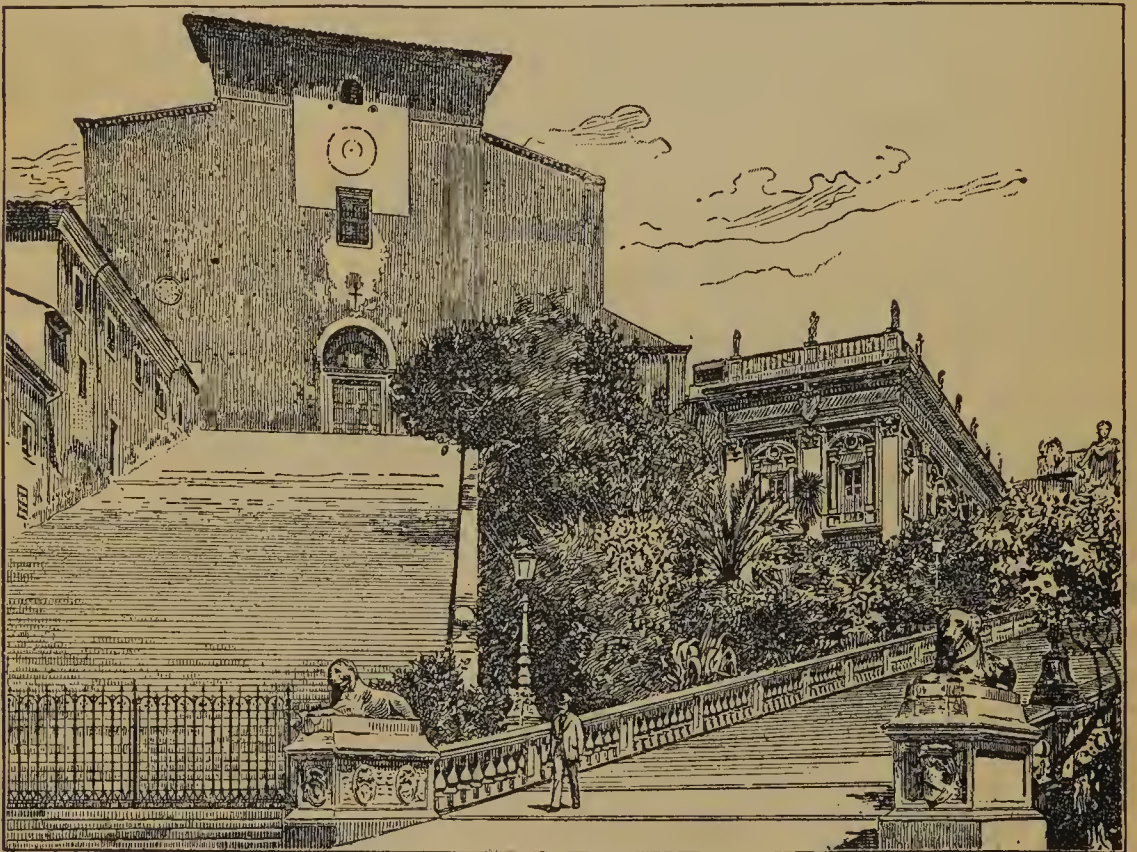
VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōscriptī, libertinōrum  
 hōminum studia cōgnōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortūnam hūius  
 cīvitātis cōsecūtī, hanc suam patriam iūdicant, — quam  
 quīdam hīc nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed 20  
 urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce  
 hominēs ōrdinēque commemorō, quōs privātae fortūnae,  
 quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae  
 dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit?  
 Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābilī condiōne sit servi- 25  
 tūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec  
 stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum audeat et quantum potest  
 cōferat ad salūtem voluntātis. 17. Quā rē sī quem ves-  
 trum forte commovet hōc, quod audītum est, lenōnem quen-  
 dam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre 30  
 sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperitōrum, — est  
 id quidem coeptum atque temptātum ; sed nūllī sunt inventī



tam aut fortunā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotidiānī locum, quī nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiosum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō maxima  
 5 pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immo vērō — id enim potius est dicendum — genus hōc ūniversum, amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne instrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtīo: quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futū-  
 10 rum fuit?

The Senators Urged to Act Fearlessly

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōscriptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt: vōs nē populō Rōmānō



SITE OF THE ARX (CHURCH OF S. MARIA IN ARACELI)

desse videāminī prōvidēte. IX. Habētis cōsulem ex plūrimīs periculīs et insidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad  
 15 vitam suam, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs

ordinēs ad cōservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte,  
 vōce cōsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlis impiae coniūrā-  
 tiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs  
 sē, vōbīs vitam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium,  
 vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum ignem Vestae sempiter- 5  
 num, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs  
 mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā  
 vitā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē  
 fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs, hodiernō diē  
 vōbīs iūdicandum est. 19. Habētis ducem memorem vestri, 10  
 oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur: habētis omnīs  
 ordinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum—  
 id quod in cīvili causā hodiernō diē primum vidēmus—  
 ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus  
 fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, 15  
 quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās,  
 ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo  
 nōn cōfici, sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō  
 diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, quī mihi  
 studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum; sed ut 20  
 mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā princeps, officiō  
 fūncta cōsulārī vidērētur.

## Cicero is Undismayed

X. 20. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē  
 pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam  
 vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudi- 25  
 nem suscēpisse videō: sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et infir-  
 mam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicūius furōre et  
 scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac  
 rei pūblīcae dīgnitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōn-  
 siliōrum numquam, patrēs cōscriptī, poenitēbit. Etenim 30  
 mors, quam illī fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta:  
 vitae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētis hones-

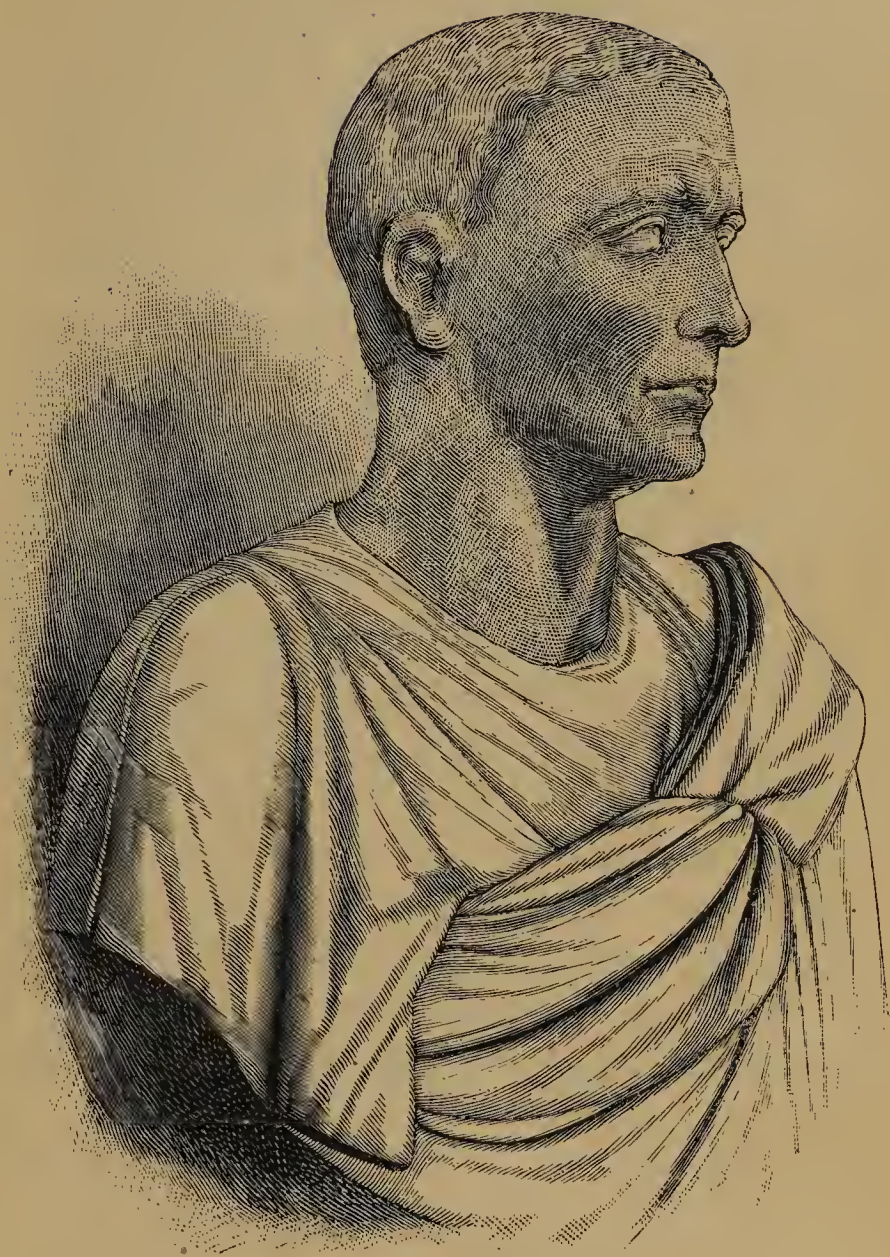


tāstis, nēmō est adsecūsus. Cēteris enim semper bene gestā, mihi unī cōservātā rē pūblicā, grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

His Fame is Secure

21. Sit Scīpiō ille clārus, cūius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque Ītaliā dēcedere coactus  
 5 est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbīs huic imperiō infēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgrēgius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliā obsidiōne et metu  
 10 servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, — nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exire possimus, quam  
 15 cūrāre ut etiam illi quī absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur. 22. Quamquam est unō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, — quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressi serviunt, aut recepti in amicitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentia  
 20 aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē rē pūblicae reppuleris, nec vī coercere nec beneficiō placere possis. Quā rē mihi cum perditis cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō, memoriāque tantōrum pericu-  
 25 lōrum, — quae nōn modo in hōc populō, quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, — ā mē atque ā meis facile prōpulsāre posse cōfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vis reperiētur, quae cōiūctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum, et tantam  
 30 cōspirātiōnem bonōrum omnium, cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.





SCIPIO AFRICANUS



## Let the Senate Dare to Act Rigorously

XI. 23. Quae cū ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā, quam neglēxi, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis insignibus, quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitīisque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor 5 quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meis in vōs singulāribus studiis, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōservandam rem pūblicam diligentīā, nihil ā vōbis nisi hūius temporis tōtiusque mei cōsulātūs memoriā postulō: quae dum erit vestris fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō 10 saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod si meam spem vīs improborum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbis parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit praesidī nōn solum ad salūtem, vērū etiam ad dignitātem, si eius, quī haec omnia suō sōlius periculō cōservārit, illum filium esse memineritis. 15

24. Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populique Rōmānī, dē vestris coniugibus ac liberis, dē arīs ac focis, dē fānis atque templis, dē tōtius urbis tēctis ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac libertāte, dē salūte Ītaliae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā, dēcernite diligenter, ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cō- 20 sulem quī et pārēre vestris dēcrētis nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.





## THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS

(*Prō A. Liciniō Archiā Poētā*)

B.C. 62

THE case of Archias, though not a public one, yet had its origin in the politics of the time. The aristocratic faction, suspecting that much of the strength of their opponents was derived from the fraudulent votes of those who were not citizens, procured in B.C. 65 the passage of the *Lex Papia*, by which "all the strangers who possessed neither Roman nor Latin burgess-rights were to be ejected from the capital." Archias, the poet, a native of Antioch, but for many years a Roman citizen, a friend and client of Lucius Lucullus, was accused in B.C. 62, by a certain Grattius, under this law, on the ground that he was not a citizen. Cicero, a personal friend of Archias, undertook the defence, and the case was tried before the brother of the orator, Quintus Cicero, then prætor.

It was a very small matter to disprove the charge and establish Archias' claims to citizenship. The greater part of this speech, therefore, is made up of a eulogy upon the poet and upon poetry and literature in general. It is, for this reason, one of the most agreeable of Cicero's orations, and perhaps the greatest favorite of them all.

### Cicero's Obligations to Archias

SĪ QUID est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dicendī, in quā mē nōn infitior mediocriter esse versātum, aut sī hūiusce rei

ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplinā profecta, a qua ego nullum cōfiteor aetatis meae tempus abhoruisse, earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissimē potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti 5 temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum existisse. Quod si haec vox, huius hortatu praecipisque conformata, non nullis aliquando salutis fuit, a quo id accē- 10 pimus quo ceteris opitulari et alios servare possimus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus. 2. Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingeni, neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni 15 studio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes, quae ad humanitatem pertinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum, et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

*He Justifies the Unusual Tone of his Argument*

II. 3. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico — cum res agatur 20 apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia — hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat; quaeso a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, 25 adcommodatam huic reo, vobis (quem ad modum spero) non molestam, ut me pro summo poeta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem, hoc concursu hominum literatissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui 30 liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minimē in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti

prope novō quōdam et inūsītātō genere dicendī. 4. Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērū etiam sī nōn esset, putētis  
5 asciscendum fuisse.

#### Earlier Career of Archias

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archiās, atque ab eis artibus quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitatem informārī solet sē ad scribendī studium contulit, primum Antiochiaē — nam ibi nātus est locō nōbili — celebrī quondam urbe et  
10 cōpiōsā, atque ērudītissimīs hominibus liberālissimisque studiīs adfluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā contigit. Post in cēterīs Asiae partibus cūnctaeque Graeciae sīc ēius adventūs celebrābantur, ut fāmam ingenī exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsius adventus admī-  
15 rātiōque superāret. 5. Erat Italia tunc plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplinārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidīs, et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitatem rei pūblīcae nōn neglēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentinī et Rēginī et Neapolitānī cīvitāte cēterisque praemiīs dōnārunt; et omnēs, quī  
20 aliquid dē ingenīs poterant iūdicāre, cōgnitiōne atque hospitio dignum existimārunt. Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōsule et Catulō.

#### His Distinguished Patrons at Rome

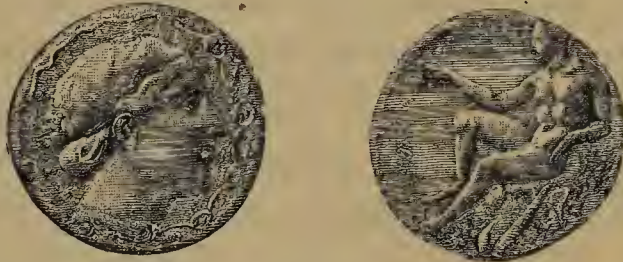
25 Nactus est primum cōsulēs eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad scribendum maximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque aurīs adhibēre posset. Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Sic etiam hōc nōn solum ingenī ac litterārum,  
30 vērū etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae hūius adulēscēntiae prīma fuit, eadem esset familiārissima senec-



tūti. 6. Erat temporibus illis iucundus Metellō illi Numidicō et eius Piō filiō; audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō; vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō; ā L. Crassō colēbātur; Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinctam cōsuētūdine cum tenēret, 5 adficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn solum colēbant quī aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant, vērū etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

He Becomes a Citizen of Heraclia

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus, et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēracliā : quae cum esset 10



COIN OF HERACLIA

civitas aequissimō iure ac foedere, ascribī sē in eam civitatem voluit; idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctoritate et grātiā Lūcullī ab Hēracliēnsibus impetrāvit.

He is Enrolled as a Roman Citizen

7. Data est civitas Silvāni lēge et Carbōnis : *Sī quī foederatis civitatibus ascripti fuissent; si tum, cum lēx ferēbātur, in Italiā domicilium habuissent; et sī sexāgintā diēbus apud praetōrem essent professi.* Cum hic domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum. 8. *Sī nihil aliud nisi dē civitate ac lēge dicimus, nihil dicō amplius: causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmāri, Grāti, potest? Hēracliaene esse tum ascriptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctoritate et* 15 20

religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē nōn opīnārī sed scīre, nōn audisse sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse sed ēgisse dīcit. Adsunt Hēracliēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs: hūius iūdicī causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō testimōniō [vēnērunt]; quī hunc ascriptum Hēracliēnsē dīcunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsīderās Hēracliēnsiūm pūblicās: quās Italicō bellō incēnsō tabulārīō interīsse scīmus omnīs. Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dīcere, quae habēre nōn possumus; et dē hominū memoriā tacēre, litterārū memoriā flāgitāre; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt repudiāre, tabulās, quās idem dīcis solere corrumpī, dēsīderāre.

9. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs ante cīvitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnarū suarū Rōmae conlocāvit? At nōn est professus. Immō vērō eis tabulis professus, quae sōlae ex illā professiōne conlēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicarū tabularū auctoritātem. V. Nam — cum Appī tabulae negligentius ad servātae dīcerentur; Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnationem calamitās omnem tabularū fidem resignāset — Metellus, homō sāctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā diligentiā fuit, ut ad L. Lentulū praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit, et ūnius nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dīxerit. In hīs igitur tabulis nūllam litūrā in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

#### Evidence of the Census not Necessary

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē eius cīvitāte dubitētis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in cīvitātibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nūllā aut humili aliquā arte praeditis grātuitō cīvitātem in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēgīnōs credō aut Locrēnsīs aut Neapolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scēnicīs artificibus largīri

solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse !  
 Quid? cum cēterī nōn modō post cīvitātem datam, sed  
 etiam post lēgem Pāpīam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnici-  
 piōrum tabulās <sup>inrēpsērunt</sup> inrēpsērunt, hīc, quī nē ūtitur quidem illīs  
 in quibus est scriptus, quod semper sē Hēracliēsem esse 5  
 voluit, rēiciētur? 11. Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris scīlicet. Est  
 enim obscūrum proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō  
 imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse ; superiōribus,  
 cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā ; primīs Iūliō et Crassō  
 nūllam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed — quoniam cēnsus 10  
 nōn iūs cīvitātis cōnfīrmat, ac tantum modo indicat eum quī  
 sit cēnsus [ita] sē iam tum gessisse prō cīve — eis tempori-  
 bus quibus tū crīmināris nē ipsius quidem iūdicīō in cīvium  
 Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit  
 nostrīs lēgibus, et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum, et 15  
 in beneficiīs ad aerārium delātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōn-  
 sule. VI. Quaere argūmenta, sī qua potes.: numquam  
 enim hīc neque suō neque amīcōrum iūdicīō revincētur.

#### Study of Letters an Indispensable Relaxation

12. Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grātī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine  
 dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus ex hōc 20  
 forēnsī strēpitū reficiātur, et aurēs conviciō dēfessae con-  
 quiēscant. An tū existimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod  
 cotidiē dicāmus in tantā varīetāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs  
 doctrīnā excolāmus ; aut ferre animōs tantam posse conten-  
 tiōnem, nisi eōs doctrīnā eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor 25  
 mē hīs studiīs esse dēditum : cēterōs pudeat, sī quī sē ita  
 litterīs abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad com-  
 mūnem adferre frūctum, neque in aspectum lūcemque prō-  
 ferre : mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vivō, iūdicēs,  
 ut ā nūllius umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut otium 30  
 meum abstrāxerit, aut voluptās āvocārit, aut dēnique somnus  
 retardārit? 13. Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut



quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, sī, quantum cēteris ad suās rēs  
 obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs,  
 quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et  
 corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tem-  
 5 pestivīs conviviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae,  
 tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō?  
 Atque hōc ideō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs  
 studiīs haec quoque crēscit orātiō et facultās; quae, quan-  
 tacumque in mē *est*, numquam amīcōrum periculīs dēfuit.  
 10 Quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa  
 sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

#### Literature a Source of Moral Strength

14. Nam nisi multōrum praēceptis multisque litteris mihi  
 ab adulēscentiā suāsissem, nihil esse in vitā māgnō opere  
 expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem  
 15 persequendā omnis cruciātūs corporis, omnia pericula mor-  
 tis atque exsilī parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte  
 vestrā in tot ac tantās dimicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōfligātō-  
 rum hominum cotidiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī  
 omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum  
 20 vetustās: quae iacērent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterārum  
 lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs—nōn solum  
 ad intuendum, vērū etiam ad imitandum—fortissimōrum  
 virōrum expressās scriptōrēs et Graecī et Latīnī reliquērunt?  
 Quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē pūblicā prōpō-  
 25 nēns, animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum  
 excellentium cōformābam.

#### All Famous Men have been Devoted to Letters

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illi ipsi summī viri,  
 quōrum virtūtēs litteris prōditae sunt, istāne doctrinā, quam  
 tū effers laudibus, ēruditi fuērunt?' Difficile est hōc dē  
 30 omnibus cōfirmāre, sed tamen est certē quod respondeam.

Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse, et sine doctrīnā nātūrae ipsius habitū prope dīvinō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravīs exstitisse, fateor: etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrīnam. Atque idem ego contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam atque inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōformātiōque doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre exsistere. 5

16. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō, quem patrēs nostrī vidērunt, dīvinum hominem Āfricānum; ex hōc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et cōtinentissimōs; ex hōc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catōnem illum senem: quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam [colendam] virtūtem litterīs adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent. Quod sī nōn hīc tantus fructus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studiīs dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen (ut opīnor) hanc animī adversiōnem hūmānissimam ac liberā- 10  
lissimam iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum: haec studia adulēscēntiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ōrnant, adversis perfugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur. 15  
20

Great Artists are of Themselves Worthy of Admiration

17. Quod sī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mirārī dēberēmus, etiam cum in aliīs vidērēmus. VIII. Quis nostrū tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit, ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus: nōs animōrum incredibilis mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus? 18. Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam 30

vīdī, iūdicēs, — ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dīcendī tam diligenter attenditis, — quotiēns ego hunc vīdī, cum litteram scripsisset nullam, māgnū numerum optimōrum versuum dē eis ipsis rēbus quae tum  
 5 agerentur dīcere ex tempore ! Quotiēns revocātum eandem rem dīcere, commūtātis verbīs atque sententiīs ! Quae vērō ad cūrātē cōgitātēque scripsisset, ea sic vīdī probārī, ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego nōn diligam? nōn admirer? nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum putem?

The Poet Especially Sacred

10 Atque sic ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimisque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia et doctrinā et praeceptis et arte cōnstāre : poētā nātūrā ipsā valēre, et mentis viribus excitārī, et quasi dīvinō quōdam spīritū inflārī. Quā rē suō iūre noster ille Ennius sāctōs appellat poētās, quod quasi  
 15 deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbis esse videantur. 19. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sāctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitudinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōsistunt :  
 20 nōs, institūtī rēbus optimīs, nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur ? Homērum Colophōniī civem esse dīcunt suum, Chiī suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaei vērō suum esse cōfirmant, itaque etiam dēlūbrum eius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt : permulti aliī praetereā pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.  
 25 IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt : nōs hunc vivum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus ? praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmāni glōriam laudemque celebrandam ? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns  
 30 attigit, et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit.



## The Poet is the Herald of Fame

20. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs, quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs virum, dīxisse āiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur, quod acroāma aut cūius vōcem libentissimē audiret : *Ēius, ā quō* 5  
*sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur.* Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dilēxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārī. 21. Mithridāticum vērō bellum,



MARIUS

māgnum atque difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marīque versātum, tōtum ab hōc expressum est : quī librī nōn modo 10  
 L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērū etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et rēgiīs quon-  
 dam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vällātum : populī Rōmānī exercitus, eōdem duce, nōn maximā manū innu- 15  
 merābilis Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit : populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcissimam Cŷzicēnōrum ēiusdem cōsiliō ex  
 omnī impetū regiō atque tōtius belli ōre ac faucibus ērep-  
 tam esse atque servātam : nostra semper ferētur et prae-  
 dicābitur, L. Lūcullō dīmicante, cum interfectīs ducibus 20

dēpressa hostium classis, et incrēdibilis apud Tenedum  
 pūgna illa nāvālis : nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monimenta,  
 nostrī triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis  
 populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur. 22. Cārus fuit Āfricānō  
 5 superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcrō Scīpiōnum  
 putātur is esse cōstitutus ex marmore. At eis laudibus  
 certē nōn sōlum ipse quī laudātur, sed etiam populī Rōmānī  
 nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum hūius proavus Catō tollitur :  
 māgnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs  
 10 dēniq̄ue illī Maximī, Mārcellī, Fulviī, nōn sine commūnī  
 omnium nostrum laude decōrantur. X. Ergō illum, quī  
 haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem, māiōrēs nostrī in civitā-  
 tem recēpērunt : nōs hunc Hēracliēsem, multīs civitātibus  
 expetitum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōstitutum, dē nostrā civi-  
 15 tāte ēiciēmus?

Alexander at the Tomb of Achilles

23. Nam sī quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Grae-  
 cīs versibus percipī quam ex Latinīs, vehementer errat :  
 proptereā quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus,



ALEXANDER THE GREAT (FROM A COIN)

Latīna suis finibus, exiguis sānē, continentur. Quā rē sī  
 20 rēs eae quās gessimus orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfiniuntur,  
 cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint,

thither

eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre : quod cum ipsīs popu-  
 lis dē quōrum rēbus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eis  
 certē, quī dē vitā glōriae causā dimicant, hōc maximum et  
 periculōrum incitāmentum est et laborum. 24. Quam mul-  
 tōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum māgnus ille Alexander sēcum 5  
 habuisse dicitur ! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigēō ad Achillis  
 tumulum astitisset : *O fortunāte inquit adulēscēns, quī tuae  
 virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēneris !* Et vērē. Nam nisi  
 Ilias illa exstisset, idem tumulus, quī corpus eius contēx-  
 erat, nōmen etiam obruisset. Quid ? noster hīc Māgnus, 10  
 quī cum virtūte fortunam adaequāvit, nōne Theophanem  
 Mytilēnaeum, scriptōrem rērum suārum, in contiōne mili-  
 tum civitāte dōnāvit ; et nostrī illī fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac  
 militēs, dulcēdine quādā glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs  
 eiusdem laudis, māgnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt ? 15

Many would have been Eager to Give Archias the Citizenship

25. Itaque, crēdō, sī civis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn  
 esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre civitāte dōnārētur perficere  
 nōn potuit. Sūlla cum Hispānōs dōnāret et Gallōs, crēdō  
 hunc petentem repudiāset : quem nōs in cōntiōne vīdimus,  
 cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod 20  
 epigramma in eum fēcisset, tantummodo alternīs versibus  
 longiusculis, statim ex eis rēbus quās tunc vēndēbat iubere  
 eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiōne, nē quid postea scri-  
 beret. Quī sēdulitatem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen  
 praemiō dignam, hūius ingenium et virtūtem in scribendō 25  
 et cōpiam nōn expetisset ? 26. Quid ? ā Q. Metellō Piō,  
 familiārissimō suō, quī civitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē  
 neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset ? quī praesertim usque eō  
 dē suis rēbus scribī cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae nātis poētis,  
 pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen aurīs 30  
 suās dēderet.



**All Men Thirst for Glory**

XI. Neque enim est hōc dissimulandum (quod obscurārī nōn potest) sed prae nōbīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque maximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī, etiam in eīs libellis quōs dē contem-  
 5 nendā glōriā scribunt, nōmen suum inscribunt: in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. **27.** Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Accī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum.  
 10 Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlis Enniō comite bellāvit, Fulvius, nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum delūbra coluerunt, in eā nōn dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte  
 15 abhorrēre.

**28.** Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō, et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae, nimis ācri fortasse vērū tamen honestō, vōbīs cōnfitebor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōsulātū nostrō vōbīscum simul prō salūte  
 20 hūiusce imperī et prō vitā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē publicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus atque inchoāvit: quibus auditīs, quod mihi māgna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adōrnāvī. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercedem labōrum periculōrumque dēsiderat, praeter hanc  
 25 laudis et glōriae: quā quidem dētrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exiguō vitae curriculō [et tam brevī] tantis nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? **29.** Certē sī nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et sī quibus regiōnibus vitae spatium circumscrip̄tum est, eīsdem omnīs cōgitatīōnēs termi-  
 30 nāret suās; nec tantis sē labōribus frangeret, neque tot cūrīs vigiliisque angerētur, nec totiēns dē ipsā vitā dimicāret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs,

quae noctis ac diēs animum glōriae stimulis concitat, atque admonēt nōn cum vitae tempore esse dīmittendam commemorātiōnem nōminis nostrī, sed cum omnī posteritāte adaequandam.

Literature the Most Enduring of Monuments

XII. 30. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, 5  
 quī in rē pūblicā atque in hīs vitae periculīs labōribusque  
 versāmur, ut, cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tran-  
 quillum atque ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbiscum simul  
 moritūra omnia arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn  
 animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī 10  
 hominēs reliquērunt; cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum  
 nostrārum effigiem nōne multō malle dēbēmus, summīs  
 ingeniīs expressam et politam? Ego vērō omnia quae gerē-  
 bam, iam tum in gerendō spargere mē ac dissēmināre arbi-  
 trābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō 15  
 sive ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est sive — ut sapien-  
 tissimī hominēs putāvērunt — ad aliquam meī partem per-  
 tinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitāfiōne quādam spēque  
 dēlector.

Archias the Poet should be Protected in his Rights

31. Quā rē cōservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, 20  
 quem amicōrum vidētis comprobārī cum dignitāte tum  
 etiam vetustāte; ingeniō autem tantō, quantum id con-  
 venit existimārī, quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs ex-  
 petitum esse videātis; causā vērō eius modī, quae bene-  
 ficiō lēgis, auctōritāte mūnicipī, testimōniō Lūcullī, tabulīs 25  
 Metellī comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs,  
 iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērū etiam dīvina in  
 tantīs ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum quī vōs, quī  
 vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper  
 ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrisque domes- 30  
 ticīs periculīs aeternum sē testimōnium laudis datūrum esse

profitetur, estque ex eō numerō quī semper apud omnis  
sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sic in vestram accipiātis  
fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte  
violātus esse videātur. 32. Quae dē causā prō meā cōsuē-  
5 tūdine breviter simpliciterque dixī, iūdicēs, ea cōfidō pro-  
bāta esse omnibus. Quae autem remōta ā meā iūdicīalique  
cōsuētūdine, et dē hominis ingeniō et cōmūniter dē  
ipsius studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in  
bonam partem accepta ; ab eō quī iūdicium exercet, certō  
10 sciō.



24° Longitude East from Greenwich 26°

# AEGAEUM MARE

0 50 100  
SCALE OF MILES.



24° Longitude East from Greenwich 26°

THE M.-N. ENG.



NOTES ON THE ORATIONS



The grammars cited in the Notes are those of Allen and Greenough (§), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve (G.), Harkness (H.), and Hale and Buck (H.-B.). References in parentheses are to the old editions.

## THE MANILIAN LAW

The Oration for the Manilian Law is a famous example of a *deliberative* oration constructed on a systematic rhetorical plan.

- I. *Exordium* (introduction): Chap. 1.
- II. *Narratio* (statement of the case): Chap. 2.
- III. *Confirmatio* (affirmative argument): Chaps. 3(sect. 6)–17(sect. 50).
  1. The character of the war: Chaps. 3(sect. 6)–7.
  2. The importance of the war: Chaps. 8, 9.
  3. The selection of a commander: Chaps. 10–17(sect. 50).
- IV. *Confutatio* (answers to objections): Chaps. 17(sect. 51)–23.
- V. *Peroratio* (peroration).

## ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. Why this is Cicero's first appearance before a political assembly. — *Narratio*. 2. Statement of the case: Mithridates and Tigranes have invaded the Roman domain. This war is demanded by the dignity and safety of the state. — *Confirmatio*. I. Character of the war. — 3. Ill success of the First and Second Mithridatic Wars. — 4. Strength of the enemy. — 5. Present tameness of the Roman people contrasted with their ancient pride. The allies, whose safety is at stake, demand Pompey as commander. — 6. The chief revenues are in peril, endangered by mere suspicion of calamity. — 7. Financial crisis at Rome (general ruin would result from disaster to the *publicani*). — II. 8. Magnitude of the war. Lucullus achieved great success in his campaign. — 9. But the war is still a great one: Mithridates is not subdued; our army has suffered reverses; Lucullus has been removed. — III. 10. Who then should be appointed? Military experience of Pompey. — 11, 12. His successes, especially in the Piratic War. — 13, 14. He has all the qualities of a general, including not only courage, but moral qualities: blamelessness, humanity, self-restraint, easy manners. — 15. His prestige and influence, especially as derived from the Piratic War. — 16. His special reputation in the East, largely resulting from his brilliant fortune. — 17. Moreover, he is on the spot. — *Confutatio*. Objection of Hortensius, that all power ought not to be given to one man. — 18. Answered by facts as to the result of the Gabinian Law. — 19. Brilliant success of this law (incidentally, Gabinius should be assigned to Pompey as *legatus*). — 20. Objection of Catulus, that the proposition is against precedent. — 21. Answered by referring to other

violations of precedent in Pompey's case. — 22, 23. Appeal to the people against these objections. Pompey alone can retrieve the Roman reputation. Many leading men favor the Manilian Law. — *Peroratio*. 24. Cicero supports the law from pure devotion to the state.

For the *contio* (in which this speech was delivered) see p. 54.

## I. EXORDIUM (CHAP. I)

Sects. 1–3. Chap. I. This is Cicero's first appearance before a political assembly. Hitherto he has given all his time to defending his friends as a lawyer. He rejoices that in this his first political oration he has a subject on which any one, however unpractised, cannot fail to speak well, — the valor and ability of Pompey.

FIG. 1



PAGE 67. LINE 1. (SECT. I.) For a discussion of the structure of the opening period, see general Introd., p. 45. — *frequens conspectus vester*, *the sight of you in full assembly*.

67 2 *hic locus*, the *Rostra* (Fig. 1, from a coin). The scanty remains of the Rostra may be seen at the left of the Temple of Concord in the cut, p. 10. — *ad agendum*, *for public business*, i. e. among the many duties of a magistrate there is none more *dignified* (**amplissimus**) than this of addressing the whole people in a political assembly; *agere cum populo* was the technical expression for transacting business in the *comitia* or a *contio*.

67 3 *ornatissimus*, *honorable* (of private glory as an orator). — *Quirites*, *fellow-citizens*: the name by which the Romans were addressed when acting in a civil capacity.

67 4 *hoc aditu*, *this avenue* (i. e. addressing the people on political questions). — *optimo cuique*, i. e. to such as the presiding magistrate would permit, for only these had a right to speak in a *contio*.

67 5 *rationes*, *plan*: the plural indicates the details of the plan, i. e. the particular considerations that determine a general course of conduct.

68 1 *cum* (temporal), *while*: § 546 (323, 2); B. 288, 1, *b*; G. 585; H. 600, ii, 1 (521, 2); H.-B. 524.

68 2 *auctoritatem*: the act of speaking in a *contio* indicated that the speaker was a proper person to advise the people, and hence it would confer *auctoritas* (*weight, prestige*). — *attingere*, *aspire to*.



68 3 **perfectum ingenio**, *perfected by force of intellect*, i.e. the fruit of fully developed mental power.

68 4 **elaboratum**, *carefully wrought* (such, therefore, as needed more practice than youth could give).

68 5 **amicorum temporibus**, *exigencies of my friends*. A Roman lawyer was not regarded as doing a service for hire, but was expected to defend his friends gratuitously. He was, indeed, prohibited from receiving pay; but, though no bargain was made, the obliged party was expected to give a liberal present, in some form or other, to his *patronus*.

68 5 (SECT. 2.) **neque . . . et**: here the first clause is virtually concessive; we may render *while . . . at the same time*.

68 7 **caste**, *with clean hands*. — **integre** (next line), *in good faith* (toward the client).

68 8 **iudicio**, i.e. their action in electing him. — **fructum**, i.e. the several grades of office he had already filled: he was now prætor.

68 9 **dilationem**, *adjournment*. There were many things which could break up an assembly and put off the business, especially unfavorable auguries, the announcement of which was a favorite device of politicians. If an election was thus interrupted by adjournment, the votes already taken were null and void and the whole proceeding had to be gone through with again. The *comitia* at which Cicero was chosen prætor were twice adjourned in this way, so that there were three meetings before the election was complete. At each of these Cicero was the first (**primus**) of the eight prætors to secure a majority, and hence he was *thrice declared elected* (**ter renuntiatus sum**). **primus** does not here imply a superiority in rank, for the eight prætors were regarded as colleagues and they determined their functions by lot.

68 11 **quid aliis**, etc., i.e. this action of the voters showed that they approved his course of life, and was a suggestion to others how to attain similar honors.

68 12 **nunc**, opposed to the time referred to in sect. 1.

68 14 **ad agendum**, *for speaking* (cf. note on l. 2, above).

68 15 **forensi usu**: the courts were held in the Forum.

68 18 **quoque**, i.e. to forensic as well as to military or political activity.

68 19 (SECT. 3.) **atque** (the strongest of the *and*'s), *and further*. — **illud** (nom.) **laetandum**: the construction **illud laetor** changed to the passive; § 390, *c* (238, *b*); cf. B. 176, 2; G. 333, 1, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 405 (371, iii); H.-B. 397, 2.

68 20 **mihi**, following **insolita**.

68 21 *ratione, manner.*

68 22 *oratio, language.* — *orationis* (l. 24), *argument* (abstract from *oro*, in its original sense of *to speak*).

68 23 *virtute, good qualities generally.*

## II. NARRATIO (§§ 4, 5)

Sects. 4, 5. Present state of the Mithridatic War. A leader is necessary, and there is but one leader fit to cope with the situation.

Observe that these two sections, though apparently a mere statement of facts, are so expressed as to contain, in brief and powerful form, the substance of the whole oration. The appointment of Pompey is not a matter for argument, Cicero contends throughout the speech, but an absolute necessity; the condition of affairs demands action, and this is the only action that can avail.

68 27 (SECT. 4.) *atque* (cf. note on l. 19, above), *and now* (to come to the point). — *inde, from that point.*

68 29 *vectigalibus ac sociis, tributaries and allies* (of the latter some were tributary and others not).

68 30 *relictus*, i.e. before the contest was fully decided. — *laccessitus* (next line), *only assailed*, not seriously attacked. By using these words Cicero artfully prepares for the assertion which he is about to make of the need of an energetic commander.

68 31 *Asiam*, i.e. the province of this name, occupying the western half of Asia Minor and bordering on the dominions of Mithridates.

68 32 *equitibus*, etc.: keep the emphasis by changing the construction: *Roman equites are daily receiving*, etc.

68 33 *quorum . . . occupatae, whose large properties, invested in managing your revenues, are endangered.* The revenues were farmed out to *societates* (companies) of *publicani*, who were members of the equestrian order (see sect. 14).

69 2 *necessitudine*: Cicero was of an equestrian family.

69 4 (SECT. 5.) *Bithyniae*: this territory had been bequeathed to the Roman republic by Nicomedes III, B.C. 74.

69 5 *Ariobarzanis*: king of Cappadocia, which had been overrun by Mithridates.

69 7 *Lucillum*: Lucullus was related to both branches of the family of Metellus, and had married Clodia, sister of the notorious Publius Clodius. It was chiefly this mischievous demagogue, who was serving as one of his officers, that stirred up the dissensions and mutinies

which robbed Lucullus of the fruits of his victories. — **discedere**, *is on the point of withdrawing*. — **huic qui successerit**, *his successor*, Glabrio.

**69 8 non satis paratum**, *not adequately furnished* — an understatement: Glabrio had shown himself thoroughly incompetent, but Cicero was on good terms with him. This was the Glabrio who had presided over the court in the case of Verres.

**69 9 sociis**, i.e. Asiatics. — **civibus**, Romans engaged in business in Asia.

**69 10 imperatorem** (in pred. appos. with **unum**), *as commander*.

### III. CONFIRMATIO (§§ 6-50)

Having briefly stated the facts (in the *narratio*, sects. 4, 5), Cicero asks what is to be done (sect. 6). His discussion of this question falls under three heads: (1) the nature of the war (sects. 6-19); (2) its magnitude (sects. 20-26); (3) the choice of a commander (sects. 27-50). In the first and second divisions he represents the nature and magnitude of the war in such a way as to make the conclusion under the third head inevitable, — *that Pompey must be chosen commander*.

#### I. THE NATURE OF THE WAR (§§ 6-19)

This is considered under four heads (defined in sect. 6): there are at stake (1) the dignity and prestige of Rome (sects. 7-11); (2) the safety of the allies (sects. 12, 13); (3) the chief revenues of the state (sects. 14-16); (4) the investments of the *publicani*, whose embarrassment would cause a financial panic in Rome itself (sects. 17-19).

**69 17** (SECT. 6.) **agitur**, *is at stake*.

**69 21 certissima**: *the surest* because Asia was the richest and most fruitful of all the provinces; hence the price paid by the *publicani* for the privilege of farming its taxes was always certain to be large.

**69 22 quibus amissis**: equiv. to a fut. protasis. — **ornamenta**, *ornaments*, i.e. "all that exalts and embellishes civilized life."

**70 1 a vobis**: the abl. with **a** is used instead of the dat. of agent because there is another dat. dependent on **consulendum**; § 374, N.<sup>1</sup> (232, N.); B. 189, I, *a*; G. 355, R.; H. 431, I (388, N.); H.-B. 373, I, *a*.

Sects. 7-11. The war affects both the dignity and the welfare of Rome. The massacre of Roman citizens by Mithridates is as yet unpunished. So far no Roman general has succeeded in checking his aggressions. Has the Roman spirit declined? Our ancestors were more active in taking vengeance for insult and wrong.



70 8 (SECT. 7.) *civīs Romanos*, etc.: this massacre (B.C. 88), in which 80,000 persons perished, was intended by Mithridates as a step toward the entire expulsion of the Romans from Asia.

70 11 *regnat*: for tense, see § 466 (276, a); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

70 14 (SECT. 8.) *etenim*, for (you will notice).

70 17 *triumphavit de*: not *triumphed over*, but *celebrated a triumph for a victory over*. The word is repeated in emphatic antithesis to the clause *sed . . . regnaret*.

70 19 *regnaret*, was still a king (i.e. in possession of his kingdom). — *verum tamen*, but still.

70 20 *quod egerunt*, for what they have done: by a Latin idiom *quod* is here equivalent to *propter id quod*.

70 22 *res publica*, the public interest. Sulla had hastened to make an unsatisfactory peace, that he might return and restore order in Italy, which was in the power of the Marian faction.

70 23 (SECT. 9.) *autem*, now (in contrast to the action of the Roman generals). — *reliquum*, that followed.

70 27 *Bosporanis*, the people of Bosporus, a flourishing Grecian state, embracing the Crimea and adjoining lands.

70 29 *ad eos dūces*, i.e. Sertorius and his comrades. Sertorius was the ablest general of the Marian faction in the Civil Wars. After the victory of Sulla, and the complete overthrow of his own party elsewhere, he continued to hold Spain, where he attempted to found a new republic, entering into alliance with Mithridates and other enemies of Rome.

71 1 *gereretur* (for fut. indic.): subj. of integral part.

71 2 *de imperio*, for supremacy.

71 3 (SECT. 10.) *alterius* corresponds to *altera*, l. 6, below.

71 4 *firmamenti*, outward support. — *roboris*, internal strength.

71 5 *Cn. Pompei*: Pompey and Metellus Pius conducted the war against Sertorius from B.C. 77 till B.C. 72 without being able to subdue him. In 72 Sertorius was assassinated by his lieutenant Perpenna, whom Pompey had no difficulty in defeating. Cicero, it will be observed, suppresses these details, preferring to give Pompey credit, in general terms, for putting an end to "the danger from Sertorius."

71 6 *in altera parte*, i.e. in the East.

71 8 *felicitati*: observe the chiasmic order of the ideas, — *felicitati*, *virtuti*; *culpa*, *fortuna*. — *haec extrema* (an intentional euphemism), *these late disasters*.

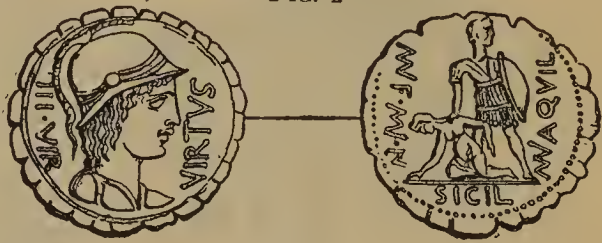
**71 9** *tribuenda, attributable.* In fact the ill success of Lucullus was in great part due to the machinations of politicians at Rome; he was not properly supported by the home government.

**71 15** (SECT. 11.) *mercatoribus, etc.:* abl. abs. expressing cause.

**71 19** *appellati, addressed.* — *superbius, too haughtily.*

The orator is here appealing to the passions of his hearers, and his statements must be interpreted accordingly. In B.C. 148 Roman ambassadors demanded that the Achæan League give up all its recent acquisitions; at which the incensed populace insulted the ambassadors and drove them away. In the war that followed, Corinth was captured by Mummius and destroyed, while Greece was made into a province by the name of Achaia. The insult to the ambassadors was but a pretext for the war, which was, in fact, merely one act in the general Roman policy of conquest. The extinction of the "eye of Greece," too, was not from motives of vengeance, but in order to remove a powerful rival to Roman commerce.

FIG. 2



**71 21** *legatum, etc.:* M'. Aquilius, the person referred to, had in fact forfeited all

claim to the inviolability of an ambassador by actually taking command of an army against Mithridates. He was taken prisoner and put to death (B.C. 88). Aquilius had done service to the state by suppressing the Servile War in Sicily (see Fig. 2).

Sects. 12, 13: Our suffering allies implore aid. For their own sake they beg that the command be intrusted to Pompey.

**71 26** (SECT. 12.) *videte ne:* the Latin expresses in the form of a purpose clause ("see to it lest," etc.) what we should put in the form of an indir. quest. ("see whether it be not," etc.).

**71 27** *ut, as, correl. with sic.* — *illis, i.e. your ancestors.*

**71 29** *non posse:* subject of *sit.*

**71 30** *quid?* a regular formula of transition, *again.* — *quod, that:* § 572, *b* (333, *b*); G. 542; H. 588, 3 (540, iv, N.); H.-B. 552, I. — *periculum ac discrimen, a dangerous crisis:* the former word signifying the *trial*; the latter the *decision.* (See *Introd.*, p. 43.)

**72 1** *Ariobarzanes:* king of Cappadocia. It was the designs of Mithridates upon this kingdom that first brought him into collision with Rome. (Fig. 3 is from a fine bust of some unknown Cappadocian.)

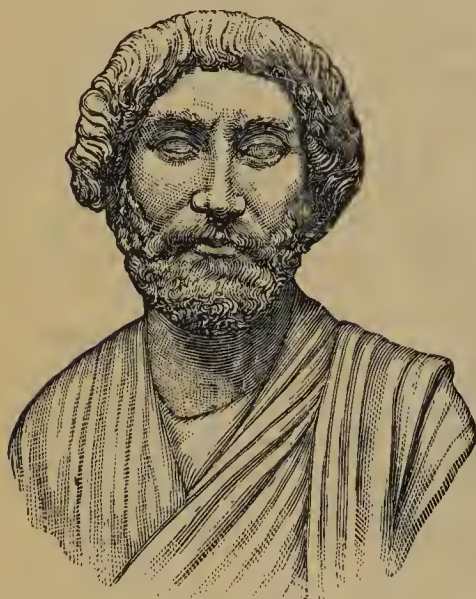
72 6 *certum, a particular.* — *cum*: causal.

72 7 *sine summo periculo*, i.e. by offending Lucullus and Glabrio.

72 10 (SECT. 13.) *propter, at hand.* — *quo*: abl. of degree of difference with *aegrius*.

72 11 *adventu ipso, by his mere coming.* — *maritimum*, i.e. the war against the pirates, which Pompey had just finished with great glory.

FIG. 3



72 14 *ceterarum provinciarum*, i.e. those assigned to Pompey by the Gabinian Law, which gave him power over the entire Mediterranean and the coasts fifty miles inland. This would not include the province of Bithynia, nor the greater part of Asia. The Manilian Law extended his power over the entire East.

72 15 *quorum . . . commendatis*: § 535, *f* (320, *f*); B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 7 (503, ii, 2); H.-B. 513, 3.

72 17 *etiam si defendant*: subj. of integral part.

72 19 *non multum*, etc.: the expression was hardly too strong for the general type of provincial governors. The most famous instance of such a plunderer is C. Verres, prosecuted by Cicero in B.C. 70 for his extortions and cruelties in Sicily (see p. 14).

Sects. 14–16. The safety of the largest and surest revenues of Rome is also at stake.

72 23 (SECT. 14.) The neatness of Cicero's transitions may be seen to good advantage in this oration. In the present section he passes by a clever turn from the safety of the allies to the safety of the revenues. Our ancestors took all possible pains to defend their allies even when they had suffered nothing themselves: shall we hesitate to defend our allies when our government has been insulted, — especially when on their safety depend our chief revenues?

72 23 *propter socios* (emphat.): these wars have a place in the argument solely on account of their *motive*. The events referred to are the following: Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, was defeated by Scipio Asiaticus at Magnesia, B.C. 190. Philip V, king of Macedonia, was defeated by Flaminius, at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197. The Ætolians had



helped Rome against Philip, and then joined Antiochus against her; they were obliged to submit after the battle of Magnesia. Carthage had been forced into a third war in B.C. 149, and was taken and destroyed by Scipio Æmilianus in B.C. 146.

**72 28 agatur**, etc., *it is a question of your richest revenues*. The province of Asia, like Sicily, paid as a tax the tenth of all products (*decumae*). The collection of this was farmed out by the censors to companies of *publicani* belonging to the equestrian order. All other provinces regularly paid a *stipendium*, or fixed tax, which they raised themselves.

**72 29 tanta**, *only so great*. — **eis**, abl. with **contenti**. — **vix contenti**, i.e. they will hardly pay the costs of their own defence.

**72 30 Asia**: this description of Asia Minor is no longer true, for bad government and bad cultivation have exhausted its natural wealth.

**72 32 pastionis**, *pasture land*, let to publicans, who paid a tax called *scriptura*. — **exportantur**: the *portoria* were tolls and customs duties paid upon goods both exported and imported; the rate was  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , or (in Sicily) 5 per cent *ad valorem*.

**73 8 (SECT. 15.) pecuaria**, etc.: cf. the summary of the resources of Asia, p. 72, ll. 30–32.

**73 10 portu, decumis, scriptura**: these repeat, in inverse order, *pecuaria, agri cultura, navigatio*.

**73 12 fructus**, *income* (i.e. to the Romans).

**73 14 (SECT. 16.) exercent**, *manage*, refers to the *societates publicanorum*, who took contracts for collecting the revenues; **exigunt**, *collect*, refers to the agents and slaves who attended to the details of the collection.

**73 17 familias**, *bands of slaves*. The Roman slaves were not merely rude Gauls and Thracians, but educated Greeks and Asiatics. The latter served in noble families as secretaries, stewards, and tutors, and would naturally be employed by the great tax-collecting corporations as agents and servants.

**73 18 saltibus**, *mountain pastures*. Here again three classes of revenue are alluded to: *scriptura* (*in saltibus*), *decumae* (*in agris*), *portoria* (*in portubus*). Observe the art with which Cicero constantly repeats, in different order and different terms, the same detailed description of the revenues, in order to keep this important point before the minds of his hearers.

**73 19 custodiis**, *coast-guards*, stationed to prevent smuggling, at the custom-houses and toll-houses.

73 20 *posse, can*: for construction of *posse*, see § 516, *d*, 584, *b* (307, *d*); G. 248, R.; H.-B. 472, *d*; the protasis is *nisi . . . conservaritis* (fut. perf.).

Sects. 17-19. The investments of the *publicani* and others are endangered by this war; hence there is fear of a financial crisis at Rome.

74 1 (SECT. 17.) *ac ne, etc., nor must you neglect this point either.*

74 2 *cum essem . . . dicturus*: see above, sect. 6, where the divisions of the subject are specified.

74 3 *quod . . . pertinet, which bears upon, etc.* The antecedent is *illud*.

74 5 *nam et* corresponds to *deinde* (sect. 18). Two classes are mentioned: (1) the *publicani* or tax-farmers, and (2) other citizens who have money invested in Asia (sect. 18).

74 6 *rationes, business enterprises; copias, fortunes.* — *in illam provinciam*, i.e. the farming of the revenues there.

74 7 *ipsorum per se, for their own sake* (i.e. apart from all question of the safety of the revenues).

74 8 *nervos*: the same figure is seen in our phrase, "the sinews of war."

74 9 *eum . . . ordinem*, i.e. the *equites*: these not only farmed the taxes, but they were, in general, the capitalists and bankers of Rome.

74 11 (SECT. 18.) *ex ceteris ordinibus* refers to men of humbler rank who were *carrying on business* in Asia, as well as to Senators who had money *invested* (*conlocatas*) there.

74 13 *eorum* (redundant) *limits partim.*

74 14 *humanitatis vestrae*: § 343, *c* (214, *d*); B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 439, 3 (401, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 340; *sapientiae* is in the same construction.

74 17 *etenim primum* introduces the first reason why the losses of private citizens are a matter of public concern; the second reason is introduced by *deinde quod* (sect. 19). — *illud parvi refert, etc., it is of slight consequence that we can afterwards win back by victory*: § 417 (252, *a*); B. 211, 3, *a*; G. 379, 380; H. 449, 3 (408, iii); H.-B. 427, 2, *a*.

74 18 *publica* either agrees with *vectigalia*, or may be taken absolutely, omitting the doubtful word *vectigalia*. — *his*, i.e. the *publicani*. — *amissis, lost*, i.e. as bidders for the revenues.

74 19 *redimendi, contracting for the revenues.*

74 21 (SECT. 19.) *deinde*: introducing another important point; general credit will invariably suffer when a large class of moneyed men

are ruined. The student should remember that Rome was a great commercial centre like London to-day.

**74 22** *initio belli*, i.e. in the First Mithridatic War.

**74 23** *memoria*, loc. abl.: § 429, 3 (254, *a*); G. 389; H. 485, 1 (425, 1, 2); H.-B. 436, *b*. — *cum . . . amiserant*, *when* (as you remember), etc.: § 545 (325, *a*); cf. B. 288, 1, *a*; G. 580; H. 601 (521, ii, 1); H.-B. 550 and *a*.

**74 24** *solutione . . . concidisse* (brief description of a financial panic), *when payment was embarrassed, credit fell*. Similar panics in recent times may help us conceive the political importance of commerce in antiquity.

**74 25** *non enim possunt*: translate (to preserve the emphasis), *for it is impossible that*.

**74 26** *ut non . . . trahant* (clause of result), *without dragging* (lit. *so as not to drag*).

**74 27** *prohibete*: for the two senses of this verb, see Vocab. (cf. also *defendo*).

**74 28** *id*: § 362, *a* (225, *a*); H.-B. 364, 3 and 4.

**74 29** *ratio pecuniarum*, *financial system*.

**74 30** *versatur*, *centres*. — *pecuniis*, *finances*.

**74 31** *illa*, i.e. those in Asia; *haec*, i.e. at Rome.

**74 32** *num . . . sit*, *whether you ought to hesitate*. — *dubitandum sit*, impersonal.

**75 1** *incumbere*: the usual constr. after *non dubito* in this sense; § 588, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup> (332, *g*, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 298, *b*; G. 555, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 596, 1 (505, i, 4); cf. H.-B. 586.

**75 2** *fortuna*, etc.: with this chapter Cicero closes the discussion "de genere belli." There is no anticlimax, for the stability of the whole Roman financial system was of course more important than either the safety of the allies or the revenues of a single province.

## II. THE MAGNITUDE OF THE WAR (§§ 20–26)

Having shown, in the preceding division, that the war is necessary (i.e. that much is at stake), Cicero now proceeds to prove that it is a dangerous war (i.e. that the outcome is uncertain). To do this he needs only to sketch the history of the contest, ending with the recall of Lucullus and the appointment of Glabrio.

Sects. 20–26. Exploits of Lucullus. The war still a great one. Roman reverses and discouragement of the army. Mithridates unsubdued. Lucullus superseded by Glabrio.



75 5 (SECT. 20.) **potest** (emphatic position), etc., *it MAY be said*, i.e. in answer to the preceding arguments: of course, in order to justify the wisdom of so exceptional a measure as the Manilian Law, it was necessary to show that the war was of sufficient gravity to require the appointment of Pompey. Observe the skilful transition from the *genus* of the war to its *magnitudo*. — **belli genus**, i.e. *the war, in its character*.

75 7 **elaborandum est**: use the personal construction in translating.

75 12 **ornatas**, *equipped*; **instructas**, *organized*.

75 14 **obsessam**, *invested*; **oppugnatam**, *attacked* (by the active operations of siege): the verb *besiege* includes both ideas. This was B.C. 74.

75 18 (SECT. 21.) **ducibus Sertorianis**: abl. abs. — **ad Italiam**: a fleet which Mithridates had despatched for Italy with a contingent furnished by Sertorius, had been defeated by Lucullus near the island of Lemnos. — **studio**, *zeal* (for one party); **odio**, *hate* (for the other).

75 20 **proeliis**: § 424, *d* (259, *a*); cf. B. 230, 2; G. 394, R.; cf. H.-B. 439, *a*, 3.

75 21 **Pontum**, i.e. the Euxine Sea.

75 22 **ex omni aditu**, *at every approach*.

75 23 **Sinopen, Amisum**: towns on the north coast of Asia Minor.

75 25 **aditu**, *approach*; **adventu**, *arrival*. The fact is, that both Sinope and Amisus had made a very stubborn resistance, which the orator chooses to ignore. A certain vagueness in Cicero's whole account in this and the following chapter is doubtless due to a wish to spare Lucullus.

FIG. 4



COIN OF AMISUS

75 26 **alios reges**: his son Machāres, king of Bosphorus, and his son-in-law Tigrānes, king of Armenia.

75 28 **salvis**, i.e. without harming the allies; **integris**, i.e. without impairing the revenues.

75 29 **ita**, *of such a kind*.

75 30 **a nullo**, etc.: thus Cicero's praise of Lucullus has a definite place in the argument. It is important for him to show that this law can be advocated by one who fully appreciates the merits of Lucullus.

76 1 (SECT. 22.) **requiretur**, *the question will be asked* (emph.).

76 4 **primum**: the corresponding particles ("secondly," etc.) are omitted; the next point begins at sect. 23.

76 5 **Ponto**: the old kingdom of Colchis, the scene of Jason's adventures in winning the Golden Fleece (see Gayley, *Classic Myths*,

§§ 145 ff.), was on the eastern shore of the Euxine and formed a part of Mithridates' kingdom of Pontus.—**Medea**: see Fig. 5 (from a wall-painting).—**quam praedicant**, *who, as they tell*. (The usual sign of indir. disc. in English, *that*, cannot be used with a relative.)

FIG. 5



**76 7** *persequeretur*, *was likely to follow*. This is a subord. clause in indir. disc.; but, even if the story were being told in dir. disc. (without **praedicant**), we should still have **persequeretur** on the principle of informal indir. disc., expressing the thought of Medea: § 592, 3 (341, *d*); B. 323; G. 628; H. 649, 1 (528, 1); II.-B. 509; this is shown by the use of *se* (not *eam*) in l. 6.—**conlectio dispersa**, *the scattered gathering*: the phrase vividly expresses the idea of his wandering about to pick them up.

**76 9** *vim auri*, etc.: the immense treasures which Mithridates had accumulated in his several fortresses came into the hands of Lucullus, — not money simply, but works of art, etc.

**76 10** *quas et . . . et*, equiv. to *quas partim . . . partim*.

\* **76 14** *illum, hos*, denote distance and nearness of *time*. Render in the pass. to keep the emphasis, *the one was detained by*, etc.

**76 15** (SECT. 23.) *hunc*, i.e. Mithridates.

**76 16** *confirmavit*, *reassured*.

**76 19** *erat enim*, etc.: explaining the reason why these nations displayed hostility, though the Romans had no designs on them.

**76 20** *eis nationibus*, i.e. those near Armenia.

**76 22** *gravis atque vehemens*, *potent and very strongly held*.

**76 23** *fani*: “the temple of the Persian Nanæa, or Anaitis, in Elymais, or the modern Luristan [that part of Susiana nearest to the Euphrates], the most celebrated and the richest shrine in the whole region of the Euphrates.” Such a rumor would at once fire the population of the whole East.



**76 27 urbem:** Tigranocerta, the new capital of Tigranes, situated in the southwest part of his kingdom, near the river Tigris. This city was destroyed by Lucullus.

**76 29 commovebatur,** *was affected.* After all his successes, Lucullus had made somewhat the same mistake as Napoleon in his Russian expedition, and had found himself in an awkward situation, far from his base of operations, and in the midst of infuriated enemies.

**76 30** (SECT. 24.) **hic,** *on this point.* — **extremum,** *the climax.*

**76 31 ut . . . quaereretur,** subst. clause of result: § 567 (332, head-note); B. 297, 3; G. 553, 4; H. 571, 2 (501, i, 2); cf. H.-B. 521, 3, *a.*

**77 6 opes . . . misericordiam:** a short expression for "win them over to pity and call out their resources."

**77 7 ut . . . videatur,** a result-clause following **qui . . . regno:** the more natural way to express the idea in English would be by a coördinate clause with *and therefore.*

**77 8** (SECT. 25.) **victus,** *when beaten.*

**77 9 incolumis,** *at the height of his power.*

**77 11 ut . . . attingeret,** in appos. with **eo** following **contentus.** We should regularly have **quod** with the indic.: cf. § 571, *a* (333, *b*); G. 542; H. 614 (535, iii); H.-B. 594, *c*; but the form of the clause appears to be determined by **acciderat**, which takes a subst. clause of result; § 569, 2 (332, *a*, 2); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 571, 1 (501, i, 1); H.-B. 521, 3, *a.*

**77 12 umquam:** not *aliquando*, on account of the neg. idea implied in **praeter spem**; § 311 (105, *h*).

**77 13 victorem:** as adj.; § 321, *c* (188, *d*); G. 288, *R.*; H. 495, 3 (441, 3); H.-B. 240, 2, *b.*

**78 1 poetae:** such were Nævius, who wrote a *Bellum Punicum*, and Ennius, author of *Annales*, recounting events of Roman history; both lived in the third century B.C.

**78 2 calamitatem:** i.e. the defeat of Triarius (B.C. 67), who was leading reinforcements to Lucullus. Only a severe wound of Mithridates saved the Roman army from utter destruction. As it was, the rout was so complete *that no* [regular] *messenger, etc.*

**78 4 sermone,** *common talk.*

**78 6** (SECT. 26.) **tamen,** i.e. though the defeat was so disastrous.

**78 7 potuisset:** subj. of characteristic; the cont. to fact idea which is also contained in the word would not have required the subj.; § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3; G. 597, *R.*<sup>3</sup>, *a*; H. 583 (511, 1, *N.*<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a.* — **vestro iussu,** i.e. by the Gabinian Law (see *Introd.*, p. 65). — **imperi:** the military *imperium* could be extended after the term of office by the



Senate. The holder of a command thus extended (*prorogatum*) was called *proconsul* or *propraetor*. In this case Lucullus had now held command seven years, from B.C. 74.

**78 12-14 coniungant**, etc.: this sums up the considerations already urged as to the magnitude of the war (from sect. 23).

**78 13 integrae**, *fresh* (cf. p. 76, ll. 20, 21).

### III. THE CHOICE OF A COMMANDER (§§ 27-50)

The plan of this division is simple but effective. Four things are requisite in a great commander: *scientia*, *virtus*, *auctoritas*, *felicitas*. Pompey has all these qualities in the highest degree: (1) *scientia* (sect. 28); (2) *virtus* of every kind (sects. 29-42); (3) *auctoritas* (sects. 43-46); (4) *felicitas* (sects. 47, 48). Hence he should be appointed (sect. 49), especially since, by Divine Providence, he is at this moment in the East (*opportunitas*) (sect. 50).

**78 15** (SECT. 27.) By way of transition, Cicero sums up (in ll. 15-18) the state of the argument. — **satis . . . videor**, *I have said ENOUGH, I think [to show] why*, etc. Observe that the Latin prefers the personal construction (*I seem to myself*) to our impersonal (*it seems to me*). — **esset, is**: imperf. by seq. of tenses after **fecisse**; § 585, *a* (336, B, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 268, 2; G. 518; H. 548 (495, iv); H.-B. 483.

**78 17 restat ut**, etc., *it remains for me, as it seems, to speak*: § 561, N.<sup>1</sup> (329, N.); G. 553, 4; H. 571, 1 (501, i, 1); H.-B. 502, 3, *c*.

**78 19 utinam . . . haberetis**, *I wish you had*: § 441 (267); B. 279, 2; G. 260, 261; H. 558, 1, 2 (483, 1, 2); H.-B. 510 and *a*. — **innocentium**: *innocens* was an almost technical word to express cleanness of hands on the part of an official; we may translate it by *blameless* or *incorruptible*.

**78 22 nunc vero**, *but now* (i.e. as things stand): opposed to the unfulfilled wish, **utinam . . . haberetis**. — **cum**: causal. — **unus**, *but one*.

**78 23 qui non modo**, etc.: this remarkable exaggeration, which puts the exploits of Pompey above those of Alexander, Hannibal, Scipio, and other generals of antiquity, probably suited well enough the temper of the assembly. The student should remember the hyperbole of personal praise and blame characteristic of most political oratory, especially in a "campaign."

**78 24 virtute**, *excellence* (not *valor* only).

**78 25 cuiusquam**, used on account of the neg. idea in the question **quae res**, etc. (see note on **umquam**, p. 77, l. 12, and cf. **umquam**, below, l. 29).

Sect. 28. The four things requisite in a commander are all possessed by Pompey in the highest degree: (1) *scientia* (experience and knowledge in the art of war).

79 1 (SECT. 28.) bello . . . hostibus: loc. abl. expressing the circumstances; we may translate by a clause with *when*.

79 2 ad patris exercitum: Pompey, then seventeen years old, served with his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, consul B.C. 89, the last year of the Social War.

79 4 summi imperatoris: his father, who commanded on the side of the Senate against Cinna, B.C. 87.

79 5 imperator: in B.C. 83 the young Pompey raised an army (chiefly from his father's immense estates in Picenum) and joined Sulla, who complimented him as *imperator*, although he had not yet held even the quæstorship.

79 6 quisquam, used on account of the neg. idea in *saepius . . . quam*; see note on *cuiusquam*, p. 78, l. 25.—*inimico*, a *private adversary* (e.g. before a court).

79 9 imperiis: all Pompey's commands had been either assumed by him or irregularly conferred upon him until he obtained the consulship in B.C. 70.

79 12 Civile, Africanum, etc.: Pompey's exploits in these various wars are referred to in the same order but in greater detail below (sects. 30–35), where see notes. The last mentioned, that with the pirates (*bellum navale*), is of course specially dwelt on (sects. 31–35).

Sects. 29–42. (2) The second requisite in a commander: *virtus* (excellence of all kinds). The *virtutes* of Pompey include not only *virtus bellandi* (sects. 29–35), but incorruptibility (sect. 37), self-restraint (sect. 40), wisdom, eloquence, good faith, and humanity (sect. 42).

Sects. 29–35. Pompey's *virtus bellandi*; his former successes (sect. 30); his recent success against the pirates (sects. 31–33); the celerity of his movements (sects. 34–35).

79 21 (SECT. 29.) neque enim illae: Cicero does not mention what the other good qualities are till sect. 36. By an oratorical device he begins as if he did not mean to talk about the ordinary *virtutes* recognized as necessary for a general, but intended to speak of certain others, equally necessary but perhaps less common (incorruptibility, etc.), for which Pompey was eminent. But he goes on at once to emphasize the possession of the commonly recognized soldierly qualities

by Pompey, as if he had forgotten his point in his enthusiasm. Then, with sect. 36, he suddenly pulls himself up, as from a digression, and returns to consider the good qualities he had, as he says, "begun to enumerate." By this method, not only is an air of spontaneity given to the praise of Pompey (as if the orator were carried away by his theme; cf. sect. 3), but the special and rare virtues on which he wishes to lay stress are much emphasized by being, as it were, brought in twice, — a second time when the orator seems in danger of forgetting them (sect. 36).

**79** 26 (SECT. 30.) *testis est*, etc.: the enumeration corresponds to that in sect. 28, ll. 12–14, above (*Civile, Africanum*, etc.).

**79** 26–28 *Italia, Sicilia*, i.e. in the Civil War. — *Italia*: Pompey raised an army to help Sulla against Cinna and Carbo, the Marian leaders (B.C. 83). — *Sicilia, Africa*: after Sulla's final victory in Italy, he intrusted to young Pompey the subjugation of Sicily and Africa, where Carbo, with the remnants of his power, had taken refuge. Fig. 6 shows a coin of Pompey, on which is an allegorical head of Africa.



**79** 31 *Gallia*: this refers to certain hostilities in Gaul when Pompey was on his way to Spain to the war against Sertorius (B.C. 77); these are referred to as *bellum Transalpinum* in sect. 28.

**80** 1 *Hispania*: in the war with Sertorius (see, however, note on p. 71, l. 5).

**80** 2 *iterum*: Pompey, on his way back from Spain (B.C. 71), fell in with the remnants of the troops of Spartacus and cut them to pieces in Cisalpine Gaul; but the whole passage is a rhetorical exaggeration.

**80** 7 (SECT. 31.) *omnes orae*, etc.: referring to the Piratic War. There is no extravagance in this; the suppression of piracy was the most glorious part of Pompey's career.

**80** 12 *servitutis*: the slave system of the ancients made captives a lucrative booty in war.

**80** 13 *hieme*, i.e. he either had to sail in the winter, exposed to the danger of being lost at sea (*mortis*), or, etc.

**80** 14 *tam vetus*: the piratical forces were made up of the wreck of those numberless armies beaten and broken up in the wars of the past half-century or more. When the lesser states lost their independence, their bravest men would often prefer the outlaw freedom of



piracy to personal slavery, or even to political subjugation. In fact, the pirate state in Cilicia made a sort of republic, unrecognized and defiant.

**80 15** *quis . . . arbitraretur*: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 265; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503.

**81 7** (SECT. 32.) *fuit*: for position (which emphasizes the *tense*), see § 597, *d* (3) (344, *d* (3)).

**81 11** *cum . . . transmiserint*: like a relative clause of characteristic; translate *when*, etc.

**81 12** *Brundisio*, i.e. the short passage to Greece. — *qui*: the omitted antecedent (*eos*) is the subject of *captos* [*esse*].

**81 13** *legati*: the case is not known; probably not an ambassador, as one would expect from the preceding words, but in another sense, — a

military aid. The plural is perhaps used rhetorically for the singular.

**81 14** *mercatoribus*: see Fig. 7 for a trading vessel (from an ancient relief).

**81 15** *duodecim seures*, *two prætors*; lit. *twelve axes* (i.e. twelve lictors). As provincial governors, the prætors were each attended by six lictors; in the city they had but two. For an ancient representation of lictors, see Fig. 8 (from a coin).

**82 2** (SECT. 33.) *vitam ac spiritum*: ports of entry are the *breath of life* to a city which, like Rome, must import its daily supplies of food.

**82 3** *potestatem*: acc., because it is implied that they fell *into* their power.

**82 5** *praetore*: who he was is not known.

**82 6** *liberos* (a rhetorical use of the plural for the singular): this was a daughter of the distinguished orator Marcus Antonius, who had celebrated a triumph for a victory over the pirates, B.C. 102.



FIG. 8



**82** 10 *classis ea, a fleet* (not *that fleet*); followed by a subj. of characteristic (*praepositus esset*). — *consul*: who he was is not known.

**82** 15 *Oceani ostium*, the Strait of Gibraltar.

**82** 16 *audiatis*: for tense, see § 485, *c* (287, *c*); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 550 (495, vi); cf. H.-B. 478.

**82** 18 (SECT. 34.) *sunt*: plur., agreeing directly with *haec*, instead of sing. *est* with the indir. question as subject; cf. § 576, N. (334, *c*, R.); G. 468; H. 649, ii, 4 (529, ii, 2); H.-B. 390, *c*, N.

**82** 21 *tanti belli*, etc., *the rush of so great a war sped over the sea*.

**83** 13 (SECT. 35.) *Cretensibus*: Quintus Metellus, the proconsul (the friend of Verres), had reduced Crete nearly to submission, deriving from this his *cognomen* Creticus. The Cretans, alienated by his harshness, sent to Pompey, that he, rather than Metellus, might receive their surrender, which Pompey was very willing to do. Civil war nearly broke out between the two commanders in consequence. Pompey, however, who had his hands full in Asia, withdrew from the field and left the honors to his rival.

Sects. 36–42. Not only *bellandi virtus* is requisite in a commander, but other *virtutes* as well, all of which Pompey possesses: incorruptibility (sect. 37); self-restraint (sect. 40); wisdom, eloquence, good faith, and humanity (sect. 42).

**83** 20 (SECT. 36.) *quid ceterae?* *how with the others?* — *paulo ante* i.e. in sect. 29 (see note).

**83** 24 *innocentia*: see note on *innocentium*, p. 78, l. 19.

**83** 27 *quae*, subject of *sint* (neuter, as referring to antecedents of different genders): translate *these*.

**83** 28 *summa* (emphat.), *in the highest degree*.

**83** 31 (SECT. 37.) *putare* (in its earlier meaning of *reckon*: see Vocab.), etc., *count* (as such). — *centuriatus*: two centurions commanded each *manipulus* of 120 men. The centurions were advanced from the ranks by the commander; hence there were opportunities for favoritism and bribery.

**83** 32 *veneant*, subj. of characteristic.

**84** 1 *aerario*: the Treasury was in the Temple of Saturn, under the superintendence of the two city quæstors. The actual management of the funds was in the hands of a large body of clerks, *scribae*, who formed a permanent *collegium*.

**84** 3 *provinciae*: dependent on *cupiditatem*; apparently the person referred to tried to purchase the influence of the magistrates in order

to be allowed to retain his province longer than the regular time; but nothing is known of the case.

**84 4** *in quaestu*, on speculation.

**84 5** *facit . . . ut*, etc., shows that you recognize.

**84 11** (SECT. 38.) *recordamini*: imper. as protasis; § 521, *b* (310, *b*); B. 302, 4; G. 593, 4; H. 560, 3 (487, 3); H.-B. 497, 2.

**84 12** *quid . . . existimetis*: in the direct question it would be the same form, as deliberative subj.; § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 259; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503.

**84 14** *hibernis*: notice the strong antithesis to *armis*.

**84 17** *iudicando*: a great part of the emperor's business would be deciding cases of extortion by the *publicani*, who were of the same class (*equites*) that held the judicial power in Rome. By not being strict (*severus*) with them, he might purchase immunity for himself, if brought to trial afterwards on a similar charge.

**84 18** (SECT. 39.) *hic*, in such a case (properly, at this point in my discourse).

**84 19** *manus, vestigium*, i.e. not only was there no intentional injury done, but no unintended evils followed in its train.

**84 21** *iam vero*: here simply a particle of transition. Pompey's winter quarters are contrasted with such as are referred to above in *hibernis* (l. 14).

**84 22** *sermone*s, reports, by way of common talk. — *ut . . . faciat*, to incur expense in entertaining officers and soldiers.

**84 24** *enim*: the connection of thought is, — [and in this he follows old custom] *for*, etc. — *hiemis*, from winter (obj. gen.). — *avaritiae*, for avarice (subj. gen.): cf. § 348, N., 343, N.<sup>1</sup> (217, N.); G. 363, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 440, 1 and 2 (396, ii and iii); H.-B. 344, 354.

**84 28** (SECT. 40.) *celeritatem*, speed; *cursum*, extent of travel.

**84 29** *non . . . quaedam . . . aliqui*, it was not that some, etc.

**84 30** *remigum*: galleys, worked by oars and independent of the wind, were generally used as war vessels. In the Mediterranean (particularly in the Barbary States) their use was continued till a very late day; and for some purposes they are still employed. Their trained crews of rowers gave them a speed hardly less than that of steam vessels.

**85 2** *amoenitas*: used of objects of sight, beauty of scenery, etc.

**85 3** *labor*, toil, always with the sense of effort and fatigue.

**85 5** *ceteri*, as Verres, for instance, the notorious plunderer of Sicily, prosecuted by Cicero (see p. 14).



**85 6 visenda** : the passion for travel and sight-seeing was as common among the ancients as in modern times. Greece was full of objects of historical and artistic interest.

**85 9** (SECT. 41.) *fuisse* : cf. *fuit* on p. 81, l. 7 (and note).—*hac continentia*, i.e. such as his.

**85 10 iam . . . videbatur**, *was now getting to seem*.

**85 11 nunc** : notice the emphatic repetition (anaphora).

**85 14 servire . . . quam imperare** : a rhetorical exaggeration for preferring the condition of subject allies to nominal independence.

**86 1** (SECT. 42.) *consilio*, etc. : cf. p. 83, ll. 26, 27.

**86 2 ipso**, *of itself*.

**86 3 hoc . . . loco**, i.e. the Rostra.

**86 4 fidem vero**, etc. : render *and as to his good faith*, etc., changing the construction so as to keep the emphasis.

**86 5 quam**, etc. : render *when the ENEMY esteemed it*, etc. (contrasting *hostes* with *socios*).

**86 7 pugnantes**, *in battle* ; **victi**, *in defeat*.

Sects. 43–46. (3) The third requisite in a commander : *auctoritas*, (prestige). This Pompey possesses in a high degree. It has already shown its effect in the East.

**86 17 ut . . . ament** : clause of result, dependent on *commoveri*.

**86 22 iudicia**, *expressions of opinion* (i.e. by conferring offices on him) ; cf. what Cicero says of himself in sect. 2 (p. 68, ll. 12, 13).

**86 23** (SECT. 44.) *ullam usquam* : see note on sect. 27 (p. 78, l. 25).

**86 24 illius diei** : that of the passage of the *Lex Gabinia*, which conferred upon Pompey the command against the pirates.

**86 26 commune** : as being against pirates, enemies of all mankind.

**86 28 aliorum exemplis** : it is not necessary to cite examples of other generals ; Pompey's own history furnishes instances enough.

**86 31 qui quo die**, *on the day on which he*, etc. : the relatives, admissible in Latin, cannot be literally reproduced in English.

**87 3 potuisset** : § 517, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup> (308, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup>) ; B. 304, 3, *a*, N. ; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>, *b* ; cf. H. 511, 1, N.<sup>3</sup> (583) ; H.-B. 582, 3, *a*. The protasis is implied in *in summa ubertate*, etc.

**87 4** (SECT. 45.) *proelio* : the defeat of Triarius (see sect. 25).

**87.6 provincia**, i.e. Asia.

**87 8 ad eas regiones**, i.e. only *into the neighborhood*, for Pompey's authority did not extend to the seat of war ; this force is given by the preposition *ad* : *in* would mean *into*.

**87** 12 **perfecturus sit**: § 575, *a* (334, *a*); cf. B. 269, 3; G. 514, *b*; H. 649, ii, 1 (529, ii, 4); H.-B. 537, *d*, 1. — **perfecerit**: subj. of characteristic.

**87** 15 (SECT. 46.) **illa res**: in appos. with the clause **quod . . . dederunt**.

**87** 18 **Cretensium**: towns of the same region or race were often united in leagues or confederacies, chiefly for religious purposes. After the Roman conquest, such *communia* were sometimes left in existence, and even new ones were organized and allowed to exercise some subordinate political function. The existence of a *commune Cretensium* is known from inscriptions.

**87** 19 **noster imperator**: Q. Metellus (see note on p. 83, l. 13).

**87** 22 **ad eundem**, i.e. to Pompey.

**87** 23 **eum quem**, *one who*.

**87** 24 **ei quibus**, *while they*, etc., i.e. those who were jealous of Pompey's reputation.

**87** 25 **potissimum**, *rather than to any one else* (i.e. rather than to Q. Metellus Pius, who also had a command in Spain and who was much older than Pompey). Nothing further is known of this embassy.

**87** 27 **hanc auctoritatem**: translate, *as to this prestige*, though it is really the subject of **valituram esse**, the whole clause being governed by **existimetis**.

Sects. 47, 48. (4) The fourth requisite in a commander: *felicitas*.

**87** 30 (SECT. 47.) **felicitate**: in this quality is implied a special favor of the gods, which it would be presumptuous to arrogate to one's self (hence **timide**), although Sulla had done so by assuming the *cognomen* Felix.

**88** 2-3 **Maximo**: Quintus Fabius Maximus, "the shield of Rome"; **Marcello**: Marcus Claudius Marcellus, "the sword of Rome," both distinguished in the Second Punic War. — **Scipioni**: either Africanus the elder, or Æmilianus; from sect. 60 it might appear to be the latter. — **Mario**: Caius Marius, who vanquished Jugurtha, subdued the Cimbri and Teutones, and afterwards (B.C. 88) engaged in civil war with Sulla.

**88** 4 **saepius**, *repeatedly*: Marius was consul seven times.

**88** 5 **fuit** (emphatic), *there really has been*; § 598, *d* (2) (344, *d*, 2).

**88** 9 **hac moderatione**: a shorthand expression for *hoc modo moderato*, in which *moderato* would refer merely to the result clause **ut . . . videamur**. — **non ut** (not to be confounded with **ut non**), etc., i.e. not of such a kind as to say, etc., but such, etc.

**88** 11 **invisa**: because presumptuous.

**88 13** (SECT. 48.) **non sum praedicaturus**: this affectation of passing a subject over in silence is called *praeteritio*.

**88 14** **ut**, *how* (introducing an indir. quest.).

**88 18** **qui . . . auderet**: rel. clause of result.

**88 19** **quot et quantas**, correl. with **tot et tantas** above. Translate by the single word *as*; § 308, *h* (106, *b*).

**88 20** **proprium ac perpetuum**, *secured to him forever*.

**88 21** **cum**, introducing the general consideration (**communis**); **tum** (next line), the particular consideration (**ipsius**).

Sects. 49, 50. Pompey should be appointed commander in Asia, — especially since he is on the spot. Cicero recapitulates the argument and applies it: since all that I have proved is so, can you hesitate to appoint the general whom Heaven provides, — especially (and here a new and powerful reason is added, as if it were an afterthought) *since he is on the spot already?*

**88 26** (SECT. 49.) **sit**: subj. of characteristic.

**88 28** **quin . . . conferatis**: § 558, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup> (332, *g*, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 298, *b*; G. 555, 2, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 596, 1 (505, 1); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *b*.

**88 32** (SECT. 50.) **erat deligendus**: § 517, *c* (308, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 582 (511, 2); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup>.

**89 1** **nunc**, *as things stand*.

**89 3** **adsit, habeat, possit**: result clauses in appos. with **opportunitas**. — **eis qui habent**, i.e. Lucullus, Glabrio, and Marcius Rex, who were still in command of Roman armies in Asia. For mood of **habent**, see § 593, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup> (342, *a*, N.); G. 629, R.; H. 652, 1 (529, ii, N.<sup>1</sup>, 2).

**89 4** **cur . . . committamus**: observe the different mood in the preceding question **quid exspectamus?**

#### IV. CONFUTATIO (§§ 51–68)

Sects. 51–58. Objection of Hortensius, — that supreme power ought not to be given to one man. Answer: Hortensius made a similar objection to the Gabinian Law; yet that law turned out extremely well: acting under its provisions Pompey cleared the sea of pirates. Incidental answer to the objection made to sending Gabinius as lieutenant with Pompey (sects. 57, 58).

**89 8** (SECT. 51.) **at enim** (objection), *but, you will say*.

**89 9** **adfectus** = *enjoying*. — **Catulus**: Quintus Lutatius Catulus, at this time the leader of the senatorial party; an estimable man and an



experienced statesman, but no soldier. The **beneficia amplissima** are the successive offices that had been conferred upon him.

**89 11 Hortensius**: the leading lawyer of the time (see oration against Verres). — *ratione, view*.

**89 14 auctoritates contrarias**: of course there were men of influence on the side of the Manilian Law as well as opposed to it; Cicero brings forward the names of several in sect. 68, below.

**89 15 ipsa re ac ratione**: this appeal from theoretical objections (as Cicero thinks them) to experience (i.e. in the Piratic War) would, of course, be very effective in a public assembly, for theoretical considerations weigh little with such bodies in comparison with facts. Cicero makes it doubly effective by pointing out that his opponents agree with his premises as to the necessity and magnitude of the war and the eminent ability of Pompey as a general, but that they avoid, on these merely technical grounds, what seems to him the obvious conclusion: viz. that Pompey should be appointed.

**89 20 (Sect. 52.) tribuenda sint**: condition with nothing implied (in dir. disc., sunt).

**89 23 pro**, *in accordance with*.

**89 24 in senatu**: laws did not require any ratification by the Senate. The expression of opinion by Hortensius must therefore have been in an informal discussion, after the promulgation of the law (i.e. its announcement as a proposed bill).

**89 25 Gabinium**: see *Intro.*, p. 67 of text.

**89 27 promulgasset**: a bill intended to be brought before either *comitia* was regularly announced to the Senate and posted in the city two Roman weeks (at least 17 days) before it could be voted on. — **ex hoc ipso loco**, i.e. in the public discussion of the law, before the vote, in the *contio* (see sect. 1).

**89 31 (SECT. 53.) hanc**, i.e. which we have now.

**90 1 an** implies a strong negative; § 335, *b* (211, *b*); B. 162, 4, *a*; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3 (353, N.<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 236.

**90 2 legati**, etc.: observe that Cicero seizes the opportunity to recall briefly to the minds of his hearers certain important facts which he has already dwelt on in greater detail (in sects. 31–33).

**90 3 ex omnibus**, etc.: trans. *from communication* (*commeatu*, really abl. of specification) *with all the provinces*. — **neque iam** (l. 6), *no longer*.

**90 8 (SECT. 54.) Atheniensium**: the Athenian empire of the sea, in the fifth century B.C., resulted from the great victories in the Persian War.

90 9 **Karthaginiensium**: the maritime power of Carthage was at its height in the third century B.C.

90 10 **Rhodiorum**: the city of Rhodes was the chief naval power of the Mediterranean during the last three centuries before Christ: its power was broken B.C. 42, at its capture by Cassius.

90 17 **permanserit**: subj. of characteristic.

90 19 (SECT. 55.) **Antiochum**: Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, defeated at Magnesia, B.C. 190.

90 20 **Persen**: Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, defeated at Pydna, B.C. 168. — **Karthaginiensīs**. Carthage was mistress of the sea at the time when her wars with Rome began; but in the First Punic War she was beaten at her own weapons.

90 22 **ei** repeats **nos**: *we*, i.e. that nation.

91 1 **Delos**: a very small island in the Ægean Sea, sacred as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis. It had an excellent harbor, and this, added to its peculiar sanctity, gave it high importance. It had at all times a flourishing commerce and in the time of Cicero was the great slave market of the world, 10,000 slaves being sometimes sold there in a single day.

91 3 **eidem** repeats **nos** (l. 23, above).

91 5 **Appia via**: the principal highway of Italy, running from Rome to Capua, and thence to Brundisium (see map of Italy, p. 48). It was begun by Appius Claudius Cæcus, in his censorship, B.C. 312. — **iam**, *at length*.

91 6 **pūdebat magistratūs** (acc. pl.): no special case is referred to, but it is implied that any magistrate ought to have felt shame, seeing that the beaks of ships, *rostra*, were naval trophies.

91 7 **cum**: concessive.

91 12 (SECT. 56.) **dolori**: we should be likely to use a more general word, like *feelings*, which would be defined by the context. Such differences between two languages in the expression of thought are constantly found.

91 15 **aliquando**, *at last* (cf. Cat. ii, sect. 1, l. 1).

91 17 (SECT. 57.) **obtrectatum esse**: the subject of **obtrectatum esse** is the wish of the opponents to defeat the proposed measure (the appointment of Gabinius as lieutenant); as this wish, if successful, would be (like the affirmative measure) a *determination*, it is expressed by a purpose clause, **ne legaretur**. — **adhuc**: this opposition began in connection with the Gabinian Law and is still continued in connection with the Manilian.

91 19 *expetenti*, earnestly requesting. — *postulanti*, claiming (as a right).

91 20 *utrum*, etc., *is it that*, etc.? Cf. the obsolete use of *whether* to introduce direct questions in English, as in “whether is it better?” — *legatum*: the Senate assigned (*legare*) subordinate officers to a military commander or provincial governor. These *legati* had much responsibility, often performing independent duties like those of modern officers “detailed” from the regular line. The usual number of *legati* was two or three; but Pompey received fifteen by the Gabinian Law, to whom ten more were afterward added.

91 21 *velit*, *coniunctivus modestiae*; § 447, I (311, *b*); cf. B. 280, 2, *a*; G. 257; H. 556 (486, *i*); H.-B. 519, I, *b*. — *impetret*: § 535, *f* (320, *f*); B. 282, 3; G. 631, I; H. 591, 7 (503, *ii*, 2); H.-B. 513, 3. — *cum*: concessive.

92 4 *periculo*, i.e. a political risk such as any politician would incur in carrying an important measure.

92 4 (SECT. 58.) *an*: § 335, *b* (211, *b*); B. 162, 4, *a*; G. 457, I; H. 380, 3 (353, N.<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 236. — *C. Falcidius*, etc.: Gabinius had not been allowed to receive an appointment as *legatus* under the Gabinian Law, perhaps because he was tribune when it was passed. Cicero urges that there is no reason why he should not be appointed under the Manilian Law, since he no longer holds that office.

92 6 *honoris causā*, with all honor (a common formula in making personal references in public addresses). — *plebi*: old genitive.

92 7 *in uno Gabinio*, in the case of, etc.

92 8 *diligentes*, particular, i.e. in urging a technical objection. — *qui . . . deberet*: if this were not a clause of characteristic, we should have *debebat* to express the cont. to fact idea; § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>, *a*; H. 583 (511, I, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*; cf. *oportebat*, Cat. i., sect. 2, l. 13.

92 11 *relaturos*: the consuls were the natural persons to consult the Senate, but Cicero, as *prætor*, also had this power.

92 13 *impediet*: either consul could, as having *maior potestas* than a *prætor*, forbid Cicero to bring the matter before the Senate; but if he persisted, his act would still be valid.

92 14 *defendam*: § 558, *b* (319, *c*); B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 568, 8 (499, 3, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 502, 3, *b*.

92 15 *intercessionem*: the veto of a tribune, which could stop any political action, and which Cicero would be bound to respect. Nothing else, he declares, shall deter him.



**92 16** *quid liceat*, i.e. how far they can safely go. — *considerabunt*, i.e. before they set themselves against the manifest will of the people.

**92 18** *socius*: not as *legatus*, but simply as *partner* in his former honor and credit. This association of Gabinius with Pompey is used as an argument for giving him the office of *legatus* now.

Sects. 59–62. Objection of Catulus, — “precedents should not be violated.” Answer: “In time of war the Roman people have always consulted expediency rather than precedent; in Pompey’s own case there have already been many violations of precedent.”

**92 22** (SECT. 59.) *ut . . . videatur*: § 569, 2 (332, *a*, 2); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 571, 2 (501, 2); H.-B. 521, 3, *a*. — *auctoritate et sententia*, i.e. the weight which one must attach to the opinion of so great a man as Catulus (a kind of hendiadys).

**92 23** *cum . . . quaereret*: cf. *cum . . . dixistis*, just below; § 546, N.<sup>3</sup> (323); G. 579; H. 600, ii, 1 (521, ii, 2); H.-B. 524 and *c*.

**92 24** *si . . . poneretis*: fut. protasis; the apod. is the compound sentence *si . . . factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri*, which itself consists of a fut. prot. and apod.; § 523 (311, *d*); H.-B. 582, 4. The tenses depend for their sequence on the perf. *cepit*. — *si . . . esset*, *if anything should happen to him* (a common euphemism then as now). — *eo*: § 403, *c* (244, *d*); B. 218, 6; G. 401, N.<sup>7</sup>; H. 474, 3 (415, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 423, *b*.

**92 25** *essetis habituri*: indir. quest.; for use of periphrastic form, see § 575, *a* (334, *a*); B. 269, 3; G. 515; H. 649, ii, 1 (529, ii, 4); H.-B. 537, *d*, 1.

**92 31** *quo minus . . . hoc magis*: § 414, *a* (250, R.); B. 223; G. 403; H. 479 (423); H.-B. 424.

**92 33** (SECT. 60.) *at enim*: see first note on sect. 51.

**93 1** *exempla, precedents; instituta, established customs*. — *non dicam*, etc.: an excellent specimen of the rhetorical device known as *praeteritio* (cf. note on p. 88, l. 13, above).

**93 3** *paruisse, adcommodasse*, i.e. they disregarded precedents in great emergencies. — *temporum* depends on *casus*, *consiliorum* on *rationes* (chiastic order).

**93 5** *ab uno imperatore*: Scipio Africanus the younger (*Æmilianus*), who captured Carthage (B.C. 146) and Numantia (B.C. 133). In his time there had been a law that no person should be consul twice in succession.

**93 9** *ut . . . poneretur*: clause of purpose with *visum est* (here a verb of decreeing).

**93 10 C. Mario:** Marius was chosen consul five years in succession, to carry on the wars here referred to.

**93 12 (SECT. 61.)** The argument in this and the following section is a telling one: "In the case of Pompey himself precedent has often been violated with the full assent of Catulus. Why, then, should Catulus be so scrupulous now, when the highest interests of the state are involved?" For the several occurrences referred to, see notes on sects. 28-30, above.

**93 15 *privatum*,** i.e. not a magistrate.

**93 18 a senatorio gradu:** no one could legally enter the Senate until after holding the quæstorship, the minimum age for which was thirty at least, and regularly thirty-six, while Pompey was at the time referred to (B.C. 82) only twenty-three.

**93 20 in ea provincia,** i.e. Africa.

**93 21 *fuit*:** translate, *he showed*, etc. (in order to render the abls. of quality, which come in a way foreign to our idiom).

**93 23 *victorem*, *victorious*** (pred. adj.). — ***exercitum deportavit*:** this was one of the essential conditions of a triumph.

**93 24 *equitem*,** i.e. not a member of the Senate, having never held a magistracy. — ***triumphare*:** the honor of a triumph was restricted to commanders who possessed the *imperium* by virtue of holding a regular magistracy. Until he was elected consul for the year B.C. 70, Pompey had never had the *imperium* except by special appointment from the Senate; both his triumphs, therefore, B.C. 80 and 71, were contrary to precedent.

**93 27 (SECT. 62.) duo consules:** Mamercus Lepidus and Decimus Brutus, B.C. 77. Instead of either of these being sent to Spain as pro-consul the next year, against Sertorius, Pompey, though a simple *eques*, was designated for that service.

**93 29 *pro consule*:** when it was desired to retain the services of a magistrate after his term of office had expired, his *imperium* was extended (*prorogatum*) by the Senate, and was held by him *pro consule* or *pro prætore*, that is, as having the power of a consul or prætor while no longer actually a magistrate. It was not strictly legal to appoint a private citizen in such a capacity; but sometimes, as in Pompey's case, this was done. — ***quidem*,** *by the way*.

**93 30 non nemo,** a man or two.

**93 31 Philippus,** a prominent member of the aristocracy (consul, B.C. 91), distinguished for his wit; a man of liberal temper, but a vehement partisan.

93 32 *pro consulibus*, in place of both consuls.

93 33 *mittere*: for *mitto* of the dir. disc. Philippus seems to have put his *bon mot* into the regular form of a *sententia*, or formal expression of opinion in the Senate, using the simple present tense, with the qualifying *meā sententiā*; § 467 (276, *b*); B. 259, 2; G. 227, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 530 (467, iii, 6); H.-B. 484.

94 2 *ut . . . fieret*: subst. clause of result after the analogy of the subj. with verbs of happening; § 571, *c* (332, *f*); G. 553, 4; H. 571, 1 (501, *i*). — *ex senatus consulto*: another irregularity, for the comitia were the law-making body and therefore of course had the sole power of exempting from the laws. — *legibus solutus*, exempted from the operation of the laws, i.e. those limiting the age of magistrates (*leges annales*).

94 3 *magistratum*: the legal age of a consul was not below forty-three, and that of a praetor not below forty. Pompey, however, was elected consul (B.C. 70) at the age of thirty-six, which was the regular age for the quaestorship.

94 4 *iterum*: Pompey celebrated his second triumph Dec. 31, B.C. 71, and the next day entered upon the consulship.

94 5 *in*, in the case of.

Sects. 63–68. The judgment of the people should overrule such objections (sect. 63, l. 11–sect. 64, l. 25). Pompey alone can retrieve the Roman reputation in the East (sect. 64, l. 26–sect. 67). Favorable opinions of leading men (sect. 68).

94 8 (SECT. 63.) *atque haec*, etc., and all these many precedents, so weighty and so new, have been established in the case of this single man (Pompey), and have originated, too, in measures promoted by Q. Catulus and the other, etc. Lit. “all these many examples (i.e. acts establishing precedents) have come upon this same man (Pompey) [proceeding] from the [senatorial] approval of Q. Catulus,” etc. The Latin tends to compress two or more assertions into a single clause, where in English it is more natural to use separate clauses.

94 10 *amplissimorum*: a regular epithet for dignitaries. — *auctoritate*, i.e. since they were then prominent members of the Senate.

94 13 *comprobatam*, i.e. the people, in electing Pompey consul, had only followed the example of the Senate in conferring these repeated honors.

94 14 *iudicium*, formal decision, expressed by passing the Gabinian Law.

94 16 *vel*, even.



**94 18 delegistis:** not literally correct. The Gabinian Law merely prescribed that *an ex-consul* should receive this command: the Senate selected the man. In fact, however, it was a law made for Pompey, and the Senate would not have ventured to appoint anybody else.

**94 21 (SECT. 64.) sin:** the protasis extends to *attulistis*, the connective being omitted.—**plus . . . vidistis,** *had a keener insight in affairs of state.*

**94 23 aliquando:** cf. p. 91, l. 15, and note.—**isti:** this pron., since it is often used of an opponent in a suit, here at once suggests the opposition now existing between Cicero and Catulus.

**94 24 auctoritati:** § 372 (230); B. 256, 3; G. 217; H. 426, 1, 518, 1 (385, i, 465, 1); H.-B. 364, 2.

**94 26 Asiatico et regio:** the two adjectives enhance the impression of the difficulty of the war by emphasizing its distance and the dignity of the enemy.

**94 30 versari,** *conduct himself* (see Vocab.).

**95 1 si qui sunt,** *when they are* (lit. *if there are any*).—**pudore** (abl. of specification), *respect for others*; **temperantia,** *self-restraint.*

**95 9 (SECT. 65.) requiruntur,** *are in demand*, i.e. pretexts of war are sought, with cities that we hardly know of; **inferatur,** *may be fastened.*

**95 11 (SECT. 66.)** With Cicero's account of the depredations of the provincial governors, cf. Sheridan's celebrated description in his Speech in Summing up the Evidence on the Second Charge against Warren Hastings: "Should a stranger survey the land formerly Sujah Dowlah's, and seek the cause of the calamity—should he ask what monstrous madness had ravaged thus, what widespread war, what desolating foreign foe, what disputed succession, what religious zeal, what fabled monster, had stalked abroad, and, with malice and mortal enmity to man, had withered, with the gripe of death, every growth of nature and humanity, all the means of delight, and each original, simple principle of bare existence,—the answer will be (if any answer dare be given): 'No, alas! not one of these things,—no desolating foreign foe, no disputed succession, no religious superserviceable zeal! This damp of death is the mere effusion of British amity: we sink under the pressure of their support, we writhe under the gripe of their pestiferous alliance!'" —**libenter,** etc., *I should be glad to argue this face to face,* etc.; § 521, a (310, a); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 575, 9 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 578, 6.

**95 15 hostium simulatione,** *under a pretence of* [the existence of] *enemies:* notice the chiasmic order.

**95 17 animos ac spiritus,** *pride and insolence.*

95 19 *conlatis signis*, i.e. an actual warfare.

95 20 *nisi erit idem*, *unless he shall also be one*.

95 24 *idoneus qui . . . mittatur*: see note on *impetret*, p. 91, l. 21.

95 25 (SECT. 67.) *pacatam*, etc.: in the forcible extension of the Roman Empire, a province was spoken of as *pacata* when actual resistance had ceased on the part of the conquered. — *quae . . . sit*, subj. of characteristic; for tense, see § 485, *c* (287, *c*); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 550 (495, vi); cf. H.-B. 481.

95 29 *praetores*, i.e. *propraetors*: for, after the time of Sulla, the praetors regularly remained at Rome during their term of office.

95 30 *publica*, i.e. that allowed them for the support of their fleets and armies.

95 33 *iacturis*, *expenses*, in securing their election.

95 34 *condicionibus*, *corrupt bargains*, with creditors, etc.

96 1 *quasi . . . non . . . videamus*: § 524 (312); B. 307, 2; G. 602; H. 584 and 2 (513, ii, and N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 504, 3.

96 3 (SECT. 68.) *dubitare quin*, *hesitate*. The usual construction in this sense would be with the infin.; § 558, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup> (332, *g*, N.<sup>2</sup>); B. 298, *b*; G. 555, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 596, 1 (505, i); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *b*, 586.

96 7 *auctoritatibus*, i.e. the opinions of influential men (cf. *auctor* in the next line).

96 8 *est vobis auctor*, *you have as authority*. P. Servilius (Vatia Isauricus) was one of the most reputable men of the time. He held the proconsulship of Cilicia, B.C. 78–75, in which he gained great successes over the pirates. It was probably his intimate knowledge of the region and the kind of warfare, that led him to support this vigorous measure.

96 11 *debeat*: for tense, see § 485, *a* (287, *a*); cf. B. 268, 1; H.-B. 481. — *Curio*: C. Scribonius Curio, a leader of the aristocratic party.

96 13 *Lentulus*: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, cos. B.C. 72; not to be confounded with Lentulus Sura, cos. B.C. 71, the accomplice of Catiline.

96 15 *Cassius*: the judicial eminence of this family was a proverb (*Cassiani iudices*).

## V. PERORATIO (§§ 69–71)

Sects. 69–71. Manilius is encouraged to stand firm. Cicero protests that his own advocacy of the law is disinterested and patriotic.

96 21 (SECT. 69.) *auctore populo Romano*: the Roman people has already shown its opinion of Pompey by passing the Gabinian Law;

hence Manilius has the *auctoritas* of the whole people behind him, as opposed to the *auctoritas* of a few aristocrats like Hortensius and Catulus (cf. sect. 63).

96 22 *neve, and not.*

96 25 *iterum*: alluding to the former unanimity of the people in passing the Gabinian Law.

96 27 *de re . . . facultate, the cause itself, or the power of carrying it through.*—*dubitemus*: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 283, 2; G. 631, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 591, 1 (503, *i*); cf. H.-B. 513, 2.

96 29 *potestate praetoria, official influence as praetor*; more official than *auctoritate*.

97 1 *defero, put at your service.*

97 2 (SECT. 70.) *templo, i.e. the rostra.* The term *templum* was applied to any place consecrated by regular auspices (*augurato*). As the public assembly was held *augurato*, the place of holding it was a consecrated one.

97 3 *ad rem publicam adeunt, are engaged in public affairs.*

97 4 *neque quo, nor because*; § 540, N.<sup>3</sup> (321, R.); B. 286, 1, *b*; G. 541, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 588, ii, 2 (516, ii, 2); H.-B. 535, 2, *b*.

97 7 *honoribus*: the term *honor* is regularly applied to honors conferred by the people, i.e. public offices. These he proposes to earn, not by the arts of a politician, but by fidelity in his profession as an advocate.—*pericula* relates to the *simultates* in the next section. It was not possible for him to espouse this democratic measure so earnestly without incurring coolness, at least on the part of the aristocracy.—*ut, so far as a MAN, etc.* (Cf. our “humanly speaking,” “the Lord willing,” and the like.)

97 9 *ab uno, i.e. he expects no reward in the way of public office from Pompey’s influence.*—*ex hoc loco, i.e. by political activity* (cf. sect. 1).

97 12 (SECT. 71.) *mihi*: § 375 (232, *a*); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431 (388, 1); H.-B. 373, 2.

97 13 *tantum . . . abest ut . . . videar, I am so far from seeming*: § 571, *b* (332, *d*); G. 552, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 570, 2 (502, 3); cf. H.-B. 521, 3, *a*, footnote 2, (3).

97 16 *hoc honore, i.e. the praetorship.*

97 20 *oportere, I am bound*: *me* (l. 16) is subject of *praeferre*, and *me praeferre* depends on *oportere*.



## FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

## ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Propositio*. Catiline's effrontery in appearing in the Senate when his guilt is known.— 2. Weakness of the consuls in allowing him to live. Contrast with former magistrates in the cases of Gracchus, Saturninus, and Servilius. The situation calls for action: reasons for the delay.— 3, 4. The consul fully informed: latest acts of the conspirators.— *Hortatio*. 5. Catiline is exhorted to go out and join his confederates.— 6, 7. Life in the city should be intolerable to him: he is feared and hated by all good citizens: his native city begs him to begone.— 8. He has offered to go into custody: all good men urgent for his departure: the Senate shows by its silence approval of Cicero's words.— 9, 10. The consul urges him to depart: but he will go out only as a public enemy.— *Peroratio*. 11, 12. The consul may be charged with remissness: but he has been biding his time.— 13. For halfway measures would have been of no avail: Catiline's death would not have freed the state from his confederates. Let Catiline depart. Appeal to Jupiter to save Rome.

## I. PROPOSITIO (CHAPS. I-IV)

Chaps. I, II. Effrontery of Catiline in appearing in the Senate. Weakness of the consuls in allowing him to live contrasted with the vigorous action of former times in less flagrant cases. Reasons for the delay.

PAGE 99. LINE 2. (SECT. I.) *etiam* (et iam), *still*. — *eludet*, *baffle*, i.e. his mad conduct *makes fools of* the Roman people, as it were, by continuing to escape the just punishment that would suppress it.— *quem ad finem*: almost equivalent to *quamdiu*, but implying some shock or crisis (*finem*) which must follow.

99 3 *sese iactabit*, *insolently display itself*. — *nihil* (adv. acc.), *not at all*.

99 4 *Palati*: one of the strongest positions in the city, commanding the Forum, and so most likely to be seized by the conspirators. The *Palatium*, an isolated hill, of a rudely quadrangular shape, was the original seat of the city of Rome, from which the city spread gradually over the other hills. In the last years of the Republic, the Palatine became the fashionable place for residences. Here was Cicero's house

as well as Catiline's. It was because of its nearness to his house, as well as because of the strength of its position, that Cicero selected this temple for the meeting of the Senate on this occasion. Under the Empire the Palatine became the seat of the imperial residence, and its name, *palace*, has passed in this sense into most modern languages.

**99 5 bonorum**: the Senate was surrounded by a crowd of *equites* and other citizens (see sect. 21, below).

**100 1 locus**: the Senate was assembled, not, as usual, in the *Curia Hostilia*, but in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which occupied a commanding position on the brow of the Palatine Hill and faced the Sacred Way. The ruins of this temple were discovered some years ago (see view in text). — **horum** (with a gesture), i.e. the Senators present. — **ora, features**; **voltus, expression**: the phrase is a sort of hendiadys, almost equivalent to *expression of their features*; § 640 (385); B. 374, 4; G. 698; H. 751, 3, N.<sup>1</sup> (636, iii, 2); H.-B. 631, 5.

**100 2 patere**: note the emphatic position. — **non**: observe the abruptness and force given by omitting the interrog. particle *-ne*. — **constrictam . . . teneri, is held fast bound**; § 497, *b* (292, *c*); cf. B. 337, 6; G. 238; H. 431, 1 (388, 1, N.); H.-B. 605, 5.

**100 4 proxima, superiore**: for what was done on the night of Nov. 6, see sect. 4; as to **proxima, last night**, we meet with nothing but general assertions.

**100 7 (SECT. 2.) O tempora, etc., what a time! what a state of things!** (**mores = customs of the time.**)

**100 8 immo, nay more**: **immo** here negatives not the *fact* of the preceding statement (**vivit**), but only its *form* as not being strong enough; *nay* is similarly used in English, as in *Midsummer-Night's Dream*, iii, 2, 313: "To strike me, spurn me, nay, to kill me too."

**100 11 videmur, etc. = think we do enough for** (i.e. fulfil our duty to the state). — **si . . . vitemus**: in the dir. form, *satis facimus si vitamus*.

**100 12 ad mortem**: the consuls originally possessed full powers of judgment in criminal cases, including punishment by death. These highest powers of the *imperium* were suspended within the city by laws which gave the right of appeal to the people (note, p. 110, l. 16), but the Senate could revive them in cases of danger by the formula *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*, — a proceeding analogous to the proclamation of martial law. This action the Senate had taken Oct. 21, nearly three weeks before.

**100 13 oportebat**: apod. of an implied cond.; § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*; the

imperf. is used with **iam pridem**, where in English we might expect the pluperf.; § 471, *b* (277, *b*); B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 535 (469, 2); H.-B. 485; **oportebat** alone would mean “you ought [now] to be [but are not]”; with **iam pridem** it means “you ought to have been long ago and still ought to be.”

**100 14 iam diu**: words in brackets are thought to be spurious insertions in the text.

**100 14 (SECT. 3.) an vero** properly belongs both to **interfecit** and **perferemus**; in English we should connect the two clauses by *and*. On the force of *an*, see § 335, *b* (211, *b*); B. 162, 4, *a*; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3 (353, N.<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 236. — **vir amplissimus, pontifex maximus**: observe how these words strengthen the force of the example.

**100 15 Ti. Gracchum**: Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, a young man of high rank and great purity of character, attempted to carry through some important reforms, particularly touching the tenure of the public lands, B.C. 133. Requiring more time to make his legislation effective, he attempted illegally to secure his own re-election as tribune, when he was attacked and killed by a mob of Senators headed by P. Scipio Nasica.

**100 16 privatus**: at the time referred to, Nasica was only a private citizen of consular rank. He afterwards went into exile, and was made Pontifex Maximus in his absence. The word **privatus** is rhetorically opposed to **nos consules**.

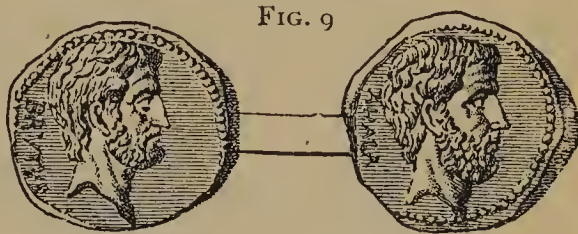
**100 18 illa, that case**, plural for singular as referring to the circumstances of the case.

**100 19 Ahala**: the *magister equitum* of the famous Cincinnatus; he killed without legal process the *eques* Mælius, on suspicion that the latter was aiming at royal power (B.C. 439); see Fig. 9. — **novis rebus** (the classic expression for a violent change of government), *revolution*: dat. after **studentem**.

**100 20 fuit** (emphat.), *there was*, etc., implying that it is so no longer; § 598, *d* (344, *d*, 3). Cf. **fuit Ilium**, *Æneid.* ii, 325.

**100 22 habemus** (emphat.), i.e. it is not that we lack, etc. — **senatus consultum**: i.e. the decree conferring dictatorial power on the consuls (see note on sect. 2, l. 12, above), *ut videant consules*, etc.

**100 23 vehemens, severe**, as regards Catiline; **grave, carrying weight**, and so justifying the consuls in any extreme measures. — **non**



COIN OF BRUTUS AND AHALA



**deest**, etc., *it is not that the state lacks wise counsels*, etc., but that the consuls are remiss in executing them.

**100 26** (SECT. 4.) **decrevit**: translate, to preserve the emphasis, *there was once a decree*, etc. — **ut . . . videret**, subst. clause of purp., obj. of **decrevit**: § 563 (331); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 564, i (498); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*. — **Opimius**: Lucius Opimius was consul B.C. 121, when Caius Gracchus, the younger brother of Tiberius, was attempting to carry through a series of measures far more revolutionary than those of his brother. The Senate took alarm, and intrusted the consul with absolute power. In the tumult that ensued, some 3000 are said to have lost their lives, including Gracchus and his leading associate, Fulvius.

**100 27 ne . . . caperet**, obj. of **videret**.

**100 28 interfectus est** (emphat.), i.e. in that case death was promptly inflicted.

**100 29 patre**: Tiberius Gracchus, the elder, one of the most eminent statesmen of his day.—**avo**: Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.

**101 1 Mario** (dat. after **permissa**): this was in Marius' sixth consulship (B.C. 100). He was secretly in league with the revolutionists, — Saturninus and Servilius Glaucia, corrupt demagogues, unworthy imitators of the noble Gracchi. When it came to the point, however, the courage of Marius failed him: he deserted his accomplices, and joined the Senate in crushing the revolt.

**101 3 rei publicae**: poss. gen., the punishment being looked on as something belonging to the party avenged, and exacted from the other party as a payment due.

**101 4 remorata est** (governing **Saturninum**, etc.), *keep Saturninus and Servilius waiting*, i.e. did they have to wait one day, etc.? — **vicesimum**: strictly speaking, it was now (Nov. 8) the 19th day by Roman reckoning from Oct. 21; cf. § 424, *c* (259, *c*); G. 336, R.<sup>1</sup> — **patimur**: for tense, see § 466 (276, *a*); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 532, 2 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

**101 5 horum**, i.e. the Senate.

**101 6 huiusce modi**, i.e. like those just mentioned; § 146, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup> (101, footnote); B. 87, footnote <sup>2</sup>; G. 104, I, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 178, 3 (186, I); H.-B. 138, 2, *c*. — **tabulis**: brazen tablets, on which the laws, etc., were inscribed. The edict is said to be *shut up* in them (until put in force), *like a sword hidden in its scabbard*.

**101 8 interfectum esse**: § 486, *b* and N. (288, *d*); B. 270, 2, *a*; G. 280, 2; H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, footnote <sup>2</sup>. — **convēnit**, perf.: § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 583 (511, I, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**101 9** *ad deponendam*, etc.: § 506 (300); B. 338, 3; G. 432; H. 628, 623 (542, iii, 544, 1); H.-B. 384, 3, *a*.

**101 10** *cupio* (emphat.), *I am anxious*: a concession, opposed by *sed*, below. — *me esse*: § 563, *b*, 1 (331, *b*, N.); B. 331, iv, *a*; G. 532, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 614 (535, ii); H.-B. 586, *b*.

**101 11** *dissolutum*, *arbitrary*.

**101 12** *ipse*: Latin in such cases emphasizes the subject; English, the object; § 298, *f* (195, *l*); B. 249, 2; G. 311, 2; H. 509, 1 (452, 1); H.-B. 268. — *inertiae*: § 352 (220); B. 228, 2; G. 378; H. 456 (409, ii); H.-B. 342.

**101 13** (SECT. 5.) *castra sunt*, etc.: an enumeration of the circumstances which make a mild policy no longer possible.

**101 14** *faucibus*, *narrow pass*, leading north from Etruria, through the Apennines. — *conlocata*: § 495 (291, *b*); B. 337, 2; G. 250, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 538, 4 (471, 6, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 320, iii, 248.

**101 18** *iam*, *at once*.

**101 19** *erit verendum*, etc., *I shall have to fear, I suppose* (ironical), *that all good citizens will fail to say* (lit. *will not say*) *that I have acted too late rather than that anybody will say that I have acted too cruelly*, i.e. I shall have to fear that I shall be accused of cruelty rather than slackness. — *ne non . . . dicat*: § 564 (331, *f*); B. 296, 2, *a*; G. 550, 2; H. 567, 2 (498, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 502, 4. — *boni* (sc. *dicant*): here, as usual, *the well-intentioned*, i.e. those who held the speaker's views.

**101 21** *ego*: opposed to *omnes boni* (l. 19, above). — *factum esse*: § 486, *b* and N. (288, *d*); B. 270, 2, *a*; G. 280, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, footnote 2. — *oportuit*: § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>, *a*; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

Chaps. III, IV. The consul is fully informed. Latest acts of the conspirators.

**101 22** *denique*, i.e. then, and not before.

**101 23** *iam*, *at length*.

**101 24** *fateatur*: for mood, see § 537, 2 (319, 2); B. 284, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 589, ii, 591 (500, i); H.-B. 521, 1.

**101 26** (SECT. 6.) *ita ut vivis*, *just as you are* [now] *living*.

**101 27** *ne . . . possis*: purpose (not result).

**101 28** *etiam*, *besides* the forces on guard.

**101 29** *speculabuntur*: probably referring to the spies in the interest of the government, who were in the very heart of the conspiracy.

**102 1** *quid*, etc., *what is there for you to wait for more?* — *quod . . . exspectes*: rel. clause of purpose.

102 4 *inlustrantur*, opposed to *obscurare*; *erumpunt*, to *continere*.

102 7 *recognoscas*, *review*, with *licet*, *ut* omitted: see § 565 (331, *f*, R.); B. 295, 8; G. 553, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 564, ii, 1 (502, 1); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, footnote <sup>2</sup>.

102 8 (SECT. 7.) *dicere*: for tense; see § 584, *a* and N. (336 A, N.<sup>1</sup>); G. 281, 2, N.; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); H.-B. 593, *b*.

102 9 *futurus esset*: subord. clause in ind. disc.

102 11 *num*, etc., *was I mistaken in*, etc. (lit. *did the fact escape me*).

102 13 *idem* (nom.) has the force of *also*.

102 14 *optimatum*, i.e. of the Senatorial party. — *in ante diem*: § 424, *g* (259, *e*); B. 371, 6; G. p. 491; H. 754, 3 (642, 4); H.-B. 668.

102 16 *sui conservandi . . . causā*: § 504, *b*, *c* (298, *a*, *c*); B. 339, 5, 338, 1, *c*; G. 428, R.<sup>1</sup> and R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 626, 3 (542, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 614. This passage is neatly turned so as to save their self-respect by attributing their flight to that discretion which is the better part of valor.

102 19 *cum . . . dicebas*: we should expect *diceres*; the imperf. indic. is probably an archaic survival; cf. § 471, *e* and N. (277, *e* and N.).

102 20 *tamen*: opposed to *discessu* ("though the rest were gone, yet," etc.).

102 21 (SECT. 8.) *Praeneste* (*Palestrina*), an important town of Latium, about twenty miles from Rome, in a very commanding situation. Its possession would have given Catiline a valuable military post. *Praeneste* had been a chief stronghold of the Marian party in the Civil War, and Sulla had punished it by establishing a military colony there (hence *coloniam*).

102 23 *sensistine*, *did you not find?* -*ne* here = *nonne*: § 332, *c* and N. (210, *d* and N.); G. 454, N.<sup>5</sup>; H.-B. 231, 1, N.<sup>1</sup>.

102 24 *praesidiis*, *the garrison* manning the walls; *custodiis*, *sentinels* at the gates; *vigiliis*, *watchmen* (i.e. night-guard). — *agis*, etc.: notice the climax.

102 27 *noctem illam superiorem*, *that night*, — *night before last*, i.e. Nov. 6; *priore* (l. 29, below) refers to the same night.

102 29 *quam te*: § 581, N.<sup>2</sup> (336, *a*, 1, R.); H. 643, 1 (524, 1, 1); H.-B. 535, 1, *c*.

102 30 *inter falcarios*, i.e. to the street of the scythe-makers. — *non agam* obscure, i.e. I will speak out and be more definite. — *in domum*: § 428, *k* (258, *b*, N.<sup>1</sup>); G. 337, R.<sup>3</sup>; H.-B. 454, 3.

103 1 *eodem*, *at the same place* (lit. *to the same place*, according to the Latin idiom).



**103 4** (SECT. 9.) *gentium*: § 346, *a*, 4 (216, *a*, 4); B. 201, 2; G. 372, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 443 (397, 4); H.-B. 346.

**103 5** *quam rem publicam*, *what sort of state?*

**103 6** *hic, hic*, *here, right here*. — *patres* [*et*] *conscripti*: the formal designation of the Senators; *patres* were the patrician members of the Senate, *conscripti* were the plebeians *enrolled* in that originally patrician body. The conjunction is regularly omitted (as often in such combinations). Observe that the stock English translation *conscript fathers* is inexact.

**103 8** *qui*: the antecedent is the understood subject of *sunt*. — *atque adeo*, *and in fact*.

**103 9** *cogitent*: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, i); H.-B. 521, 1.

**103 11** *oportebat*: see sect. 2 and note. — *voce volnero*: the alliteration is intentional and may easily be imitated in English, — *wound with a word*. — *igitur* (resumptive), *then* (i.e. *as I said*).

**103 13** *quemque*, *each* (of the conspirators). — *placeret*, indir. quest.

**103 14** *relinqueres, educeres*, delib. subj. in an indir. quest.: § 575, *b* (334, *b*); B. 302; G. 265; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503.

**103 16** *morae*: partitive gen. — *viverem*: subj. in subord. clause in indir. disc.

**103 17** *equites*: these were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius.

**103 19** (SECT. 10.) *omnia . . . comperi*: Cicero's contemporaries made sport of him for using this phrase so often in the case of the conspirators.

**103 22** *salutatam*: supine; § 509 (302); B. 340, 1; G. 435; H. 633 (546); H.-B. 618. All prominent citizens were accustomed to hold a kind of morning reception (cf. "the king's *levee*") to which their friends and dependents came to bid them good morning and to escort them to the Forum. — *cum . . . venissent*: best translated by *when*, etc.

**103 23** *id temporis*, *at that very time*: §§ 346, *a*, 3, 397, *a* (216, *a*, 3, 240, *b*); B. 201, 2, 185, 2; G. 336, N.<sup>2</sup>, 369; H. 416, 2, 442 (378, 2, 397, 3); H.-B. 346, 388, *b*.

**103 24** *praedixeram*: Cicero had thus put on record, as it were, the fact that he was acquainted with the details of the conspiracy.

**103 27** *desiderant*, *have been wanting*: § 466 (276, *a*); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 532, 2 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

**103 28** *si minus* (sc. *omnes*), *if not*.

## II. HORTATIO (CHAPS. V-X)

Chaps. V-VII. Why does not Catiline leave the city? Life there should be intolerable to him. He is feared and hated by all good citizens. His native city begs him to be gone.

103 30 **muris**, i.e. city wall (cf. **parietibus**, *walls of a house*, sect. 6). — **intersit**: § 528 (314); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 587 (513, i); H.-B. 529.

103 31 **non feram**, etc.: the same idea is repeated for emphasis, but, for variety, different words are used.

103 32 (SECT. II.) **atque**, and *particularly*. — **huic**, i.e. in whose temple we are met.

104 1 **Statori (sto)**: the one who causes to *stand firm*. The temple to Jupiter Stator was vowed by Romulus when his troops were giving way, and built upon the spot where their flight was *stayed*. The remains of this temple have been recently discovered on the Palatine, near the Arch of Titus.

104 3 **in uno homine**, *by one man* (Catiline); lit. *in the case of one man*.

104 7 **proximis**: the consular election was usually held in July; but in this year, on account of the disturbed condition of things, it did not take place until Oct. 28. — **in Campo**: the *comitia centuriata*, in which the higher magistrates were elected, were held in the Campus Martius, or military parade-ground, north of the city. This is the space covered by the main part of modern Rome.

104 8 **competitores**: Catiline's successful competitors were D. Silanus and L. Murena.

104 9 **copiis**, i.e. persons in the employ of his friends, — slaves and hired retainers. — **nullo . . . concitato**, *without exciting* (a very common way of expressing this idiom in Latin).

104 11 **videbam**, *I saw all along* (observe the force of the imperf.).

104 12 (SECT. 12.) **nunc iam**, *now at length*.

104 16 **huius imperi**, i.e. that which I now possess: namely, that conferred upon the consuls by the special decree of the Senate *dent operam*, etc. (see note on p. 100, l. 12). Without this decree they possessed *imperium*, it is true, but it was limited (in the city) by special privileges of Roman citizens.

104 20 **tu**: opposed to **comitum**.

104 22 **sentina rei publicae**, *political rabble*; or, keeping the original figure, we might say, *bilge-water of the ship of state*.

104 24 (SECT. 13.) *faciebas*, *were on the point of doing*: § 471, c (277, c); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 534, 2 (469, 1); H.-B. 484.

104 25 *hostem*, *a public enemy*, whom the consul would have the right to expel from the city. — *non iubeo*: Cicero avoids the appearance of ordering a citizen to go into exile, since that was something which the consul had no right to do.

104 27 *iam*, *longer*.

104 29 *metuat*: cf. note on *cogitent*, p. 103, l. 9.

104 30 *privatarum rerum*, *in private life*, i.e. intercourse with others out of the family (distinguished from *domesticae*, above).

105 1 *quem . . . inretisses*, i.e. *after entangling*, etc. (subj. of characteristic). — *ferrum . . . facem*, i.e. arm him for acts of violence, or inflame him to deeds of lust.

105 3 (SECT. 14.) *quid vero*, *and say!*

105 4 *novis nuptiis*, etc.: this crime is mentioned by no other writer, and is perhaps one of the orator's exaggerations.

105 5 *alio . . . scelere*: Sallust mentions, as a matter of common belief, that Catiline killed his own son, in order to gratify his new wife Aurelia Orestilla, "a woman praised for nothing but beauty."

105 8 *ruinas*: this charge was undoubtedly correct. The conspiracy was mainly composed of men of ruined fortunes, who hoped to better themselves in the general scramble of a revolution.

105 9 *Idibus*: the Calends and Ides — the beginning and middle of the month — were the usual times for the payment of debts. Catiline's failure in his consular canvass had probably stirred up his creditors to push him for payment.

105 14 (SECT. 15.) *cum*: causal, but best translated by *when*.

105 15 *pridie Kalendas Ianuarias*, etc.: Dec. 31, B.C. 66. The act here mentioned seems to have been in preparation for a rising that had been planned by Catiline for the next day, Jan. 1, B.C. 65. On this day the consuls Cotta and Torquatus entered upon their office, and it was the intention of Catiline to take advantage of their inauguration to murder them and seize the government. The plot got whispered about, and its execution was put off to Feb. 5, when it failed again through Catiline's precipitancy in giving the word.

105 16 *cum telo* (a technical expression), *weapon in hand*.

105 17 *manum*: a band (of assassins). — *interficiendorum causā*: § 504, b (298, c); cf. B. 338, 1, c; G. 428, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 612, 1.

105 18 *mentem aliquam*, *some change of mind*.

105 20 *aut . . . aut*, etc., *either obscure or few*.



**105** <sup>21</sup> *non multa*, etc., i.e. they were too well known to need recapitulation, and too numerous to admit of it. — *commissa*, which you have perpetrated.

**105** <sup>23</sup> *petitiones*, *thrusts*: the word regularly used for the attack of a gladiator. Cicero uses this and similar terms as an affront to Catiline. — *ita coniectas*, etc., so aimed that they seemed impossible to be shunned. The Latin has no adj. for "impossible."

**105** <sup>24</sup> *corpore*, i.e. dodging with the body (a common colloquialism, — hence *ut aiunt*).

**105** <sup>26</sup> (SECT. 16.) *tibi* (dative of reference), etc., *wrested from your hands*: § 377 (235, a); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 368.

**105** <sup>28</sup> *quae quidem*, etc., *I know not by what rights it has been consecrated and set apart, that you think*, etc. (as if Catiline had solemnly pledged himself to use this dagger on nobody lower than a consul).

**105** <sup>31</sup> *nunc vero*, *but now* (indicating a marked transition). — *vita*, i.e. that you should desire to prolong it (cf. sect. 15).

**106** <sup>1</sup> *quae nulla*, *nothing of which*: § 346, e (216, e); B. 201, 1, b; G. 370, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 346, c.

**106** <sup>3</sup> *necessariis*: this word is used of any close relation (*necessitudō*), as that of kinsman, client, guest, comrade, member of the same order, or the like.

**106** <sup>5</sup> *quid quod*, *what of this*, — *that*, etc.

**106** <sup>6</sup> *subsellia*: undoubtedly wooden benches brought in for the occasion.

**106** <sup>7</sup> *consulares*: these voted as a class, and probably sat together. Catiline, as a *praetorius*, no doubt sat in their neighborhood.

**106** <sup>10</sup> *ferendum* [esse] is the pred. of the clause *quod . . . reliquerunt*.

**106** <sup>10</sup> (SECT. 17.) *servi*: emphatic, and hence preceding *si*.

**106** <sup>13</sup> *iniuriā*, *unjustly, wrongfully*.

**106** <sup>14</sup> *carere aspectu*, *be deprived of the sight of*.

**106** <sup>20</sup> *aliquo concederes*, *would retire somewhere*. — *nunc*: opposed to the cont. to fact *si*, etc.

**106** <sup>22</sup> *te nihil . . . cogitare*, *that you think of nothing* (depending on *iudicat*). — *iudicat*: for tense, see § 466 (276, a); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 532, 2 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

**106** <sup>23</sup> *auctoritatem*, etc.: observe the climax in both nouns and verbs.

**106** <sup>25</sup> (SECT. 18.) *quae* (i.e. *patria*) . . . *agit*, *she thus pleads with you*.

**106 26 annis:** § 424, *b* (256, *b*); B. 231, 1; G. 393, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 417, 1 and 2 (379, 1); H.-B. 440.

**106 28 sociorum**, i.e. the allied cities of the province of Africa, which Catiline had governed as pro-prætor, B.C. 67.

**106 29 neglegendas** implies only evasion; **evertendas**, violence. — **leges et quaestiones**, i.e. in his lawless career both as prætor in Rome and as pro-prætor in Africa.

**106 30 superiora illa**, *those former crimes of yours*.

**106 32 me . . . esse**, etc.: this and the two following infin. clauses (**Catilinam timeri** and **nullum videri . . . consilium**) are subjects of **est ferendum**; **posse** depends on **videri**. — **quicquid increpuerit**, subj. of integral part; § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539.

**107 2 abhorreat** (subj. of characteristic), *is inconsistent with*.

**107 3 hunc . . . eripe**, *rescue me from*, etc. (lit. *snatch it from me*); § 381 (229); B. 188, 2, *d*; G. 345, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 429, 2 (386, 2); H.-B. 371.

**107 4 ne opprimar:** § 515, *a* (306, *a*); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); H.-B. 582, 1. — **aliquando**, *some time or other* (implying impatience).

Chaps. VIII–X. Catiline has offered to give himself into custody. The consul bids him depart: the Senators show by their silence their approval of the order. The consul entreats him to leave the city, but he will go only as a declared enemy.

**107 6 (SECT. 19.) etiam si . . . possit:** § 527, *c* (313, *c*); cf. B. 309; G. 604 and R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 585 (515, ii); H.-B. 582, 8.

**107 7 in custodiam dedisti**, i.e. into free custody, on parole. This appears to have been late in October, when Catiline was prosecuted on the *Lex Plautia de vi*. When a respectable Roman was charged with a crime it was customary for some person to bail him out, as it were, by becoming responsible for his appearance. Being thus responsible, the surety kept the accused in a kind of custody at his house.

**107 8 ad M'. Lepidum**, etc.: **ad** = **apud**. Lepidus was the consul of B.C. 66.

**107 9 ad me:** this was of course intended by Catiline as a demonstration of his innocence.

**107 10 domi meae:** § 428, *k* (258, *e*); G. 411, R.<sup>4</sup>; H.-B. 454, 1.

**107 12 parietibus**, loc. abl.; **moenibus**, abl. of means. Observe the difference of meaning in these words and the emphasis of the contrast. — **qui . . . essem:** this would be subj. (**sim**) in dir. disc. as

implying the reason; § 535, *e* (320, *e*); B. 283, 3; G. 626, R.; H. 592, 598 (517); H.-B. 523.

**107 13 Metellum:** Q. Metellus Celer, consul B.C. 60; he afterwards did good service in the campaign against Catiline.

**107 14 virum optimum,** *an excellent man* (ironical, of course).

**107 16 sagacissimum,** *keen-scented*; **fortissimum,** *energetic and fearless*.

**107 18 videtur . . . debere,** *does it seem that he ought to be?* Observe that the Latin prefers the personal construction ("does he seem," etc.), which the English idiom with *ought* does not allow us to imitate: § 582 (330, *b*, 1); B. 332, *b*; G. 528, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 611, N.<sup>1</sup> (534, 1, N.<sup>1</sup>); cf. H.-B. 590, 1, *a*.

**107 19 (SECT. 20.)** Two courses were open to Catiline, — to leave the city or to run his chances of being put to death. If he left the city, he could, of course, either join his accomplice Manlius in the insurgent camp at Fæsulæ, or abandon his projects and go into voluntary exile. Apparently some of the Senators had privately urged him to adopt the latter alternative, promising, in that case, that all proceedings should be dropped, and Catiline, though rejecting their advice, had declared that he would not refuse to obey a *senatus-consultum* decreeing his banishment. Such a decree would, however, have been favorable to Catiline's plans, for, since he had not been formally brought to trial, he would have been able to pose as an injured citizen exiled by an arbitrary aristocratic party. Hence Cicero refuses to put the question to the Senate, though he asserts there could be no doubt about the result. By taking this course Cicero forced Catiline to make his intentions plain by the overt act of leaving the city of his own accord and hastening to the camp of Manlius.

**107 23 refer . . . ad senatum:** the technical term for the action of the presiding officer (regularly the consul) in bringing a matter before the Senate for action. See general Introduction, p. 55. — *si*, etc.: fut. cond. in indir. disc.

**107 24 placere (sc. sibi):** the subject is *te . . . exsilium*.

**107 25 abhorret,** *is contrary to:* because the Senate would have no legal power to pronounce such a judgment.

**107 26 faciam ut,** etc.: § 568 (332); B. 297, 1; G. 553, 1; H. 568 (498, ii); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*. To make the feelings of the Senate clear, Cicero formally commands Catiline to leave the city (*egredere*, etc.); then pauses to allow the Senators a chance to protest, and then points out that no objections are heard.



**107 29** *ecquid attendis, are you listening?* The adverbial *ecquid* (*at all*) can hardly be idiomatically rendered, but gives an emphasis to the question.

**107 30** *patiuntur, they tolerate this, i.e. they make no objection to this extreme exercise of authority on my part. — quid, etc.: why do you wait for those to express their opinion in words whose wishes you see clearly by their silence?* The Latin idiom is quite different: *why do you wait for the expressed opinion (auctoritatem) of [those] speaking whose wishes you see [when] silent?*

**107 32** (SECT. 21.) *huic, this . . . here:* the demonstrative pronouns are often thus employed in the so-called *deictic* use, accompanied by a gesture. — *Sestio:* a member of the aristocratic party whom Cicero afterwards defended in one of his greatest orations.

**108 1** *M. Marcello:* a prominent member of the aristocracy, consul B.C. 51; not to be confounded with the person of the same name mentioned in sect. 19. He took a leading part in the Civil War against Cæsar, and was afterwards defended by Cicero. — *iam, by this time. — consuli, consul as I am.*

**108 2** *in templo, i.e. notwithstanding the sacredness of the place. — vim et manus* (hendiadys), *violent hands.*

**108 3** *cum quiescunt, i.e. by keeping quiet:* § 549, *a* (326, *a*); G. 582; H. 599 (517, 2); H.-B. 551.

**108 5** *videlicet cara, alluding to his demand to have the matter submitted to the Senate.*

**108 8** *voces, cries* (of the crowd outside).

**108 10** *haec* (with a gesture, cf. *huic*, sect. 21, first note), i.e. all that is round us, the city, etc.

**108 12** *prosequantur, escort.* It was the custom for those who were going into voluntary exile to be thus accompanied to the gate by their friends. Cicero sarcastically declares that, if Catiline will depart, the whole Senate will be so glad to be rid of him as to forget his crimes and pay him this honor.

**108 13** (SECT. 22.) *te ut . . . frangat, [the idea] that anything should bend you!* i.e. break down your stubbornness; an exclam. clause with *ut*: § 462, *a* (332, *c*); G. 558; H. 559, 5 (486, ii, N.); H.-B. 503 and *b*.

**108 15** *utinam . . . duint:* § 442 (267, *b*); cf. B. 279; G. 201; H. 559, 1 (483, 1); H.-B. 511, 1; for form, see § 183, 2 (128, *e*, 2); B. 127, 2; G. 130, 4; H. 240, 3 (244, 3); H.-B. 197, *a*.

**108 16** *ire:* § 457 (271, *a*); B. 295, 4, N.; G. 532, and R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 565, 5 (498, i, N.); H.-B. 586, *e*.

**108** 18 **recenti memoria** (abl. of time): translate by a *while* clause.

**108** 19 **est tanti**, *it is worth the cost*: § 417 (252, *a*); cf. B. 203, 3; G. 380, 1, R.; H. 448, 4 (405); H.-B. 356, 1.

**108** 20 **sit**: § 528 (314); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 587 (513, i); H.-B. 529.

**108** 21 **ut . . . commoveare**, etc., subject of **est postulandum**: § 566 (331, *h*); cf. B. 295; G. 546, 1; H. 564, ii (499, 3); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, *a*.

**108** 23 **is es . . . ut**: § 537, 2, N.<sup>2</sup> (319, R.); B. 284, 1; G. 552; H. 570 (500, ii); H.-B. 521, 2, *a* and footnote.

**108** 26 (SECT. 23.) **inimico**, *a private enemy*, thus attributing to Cicero personal motives of opposition.

**108** 27 **rectā** (sc. **viā**), *straightway*. — **vix feram**, etc.: for Catiline's going into voluntary exile would tend to prove that he was innocent and had been persecuted by the consul (see note on p. 107, l. 19).

**108** 29 **sin autem**, etc.: Catiline's going to Manlius would prove his guilt and show the wisdom of Cicero's action.

**109** 1 **latrocinio**, *brigandage*, i.e. partisan warfare, as opposed to a regular war (*iustum bellum*).

**109** 3 (SECT. 24.) **quamquam**, *and yet*: § 527, *d*, N. (313, *f*); B. 309, 5; G. 605, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 586, 4 (515, iii, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 310, 7. Cf. the same use of **quamquam**, p. 108, l. 13, and of **tametsi**, p. 108, l. 16. — **invitem**: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 265; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503. — **sciam**: characteristic subj.

**109** 4 **Forum Aurelium**: a small place on the *Via Aurelia*, about fifty miles from Rome. The *Via Aurelia* was the road which led along the sea-coast of Etruria, by which Catiline left the city the following night. — **praestolarentur**: rel. clause of purpose.

**109** 6 **aquilam**: the silver eagle had been adopted by Marius as the standard of the legion, and the eagle in question was said to have been actually used in the army of Marius.

**109** 8 **sacrarium**: it was customary in Roman houses to have a little shrine (see Fig. 10) for the worship of the *lares* and other protecting divinities. Doubtless Catiline was believed to have placed this eagle in such a shrine as an object of superstitious worship.

**109** 9 **ut possis**: exclam. clause with **ut** (see note on p. 108, l. 13).

**109** 13 (SECT. 25.) **rapiebat**: § 471, *b* (277, *b*); B. 260, 4; H.-B. 485; the imperf. is used instead of the pres. because the action is conceived of as ceasing at the moment when Cicero discovered the plot.

**109** 14 **haec res**, i.e. leaving the city as an enemy and taking up arms.



109 16 non modo, to say nothing of: § 327, 1 (209, a, 1); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 656, 2 (553, 2); H.-B. 298, 2, a.

109 18 atque connects perditis and derelictis; ab connects fortuna and spe with derelictis.

109 19 conflam, run together (like molten metal).

109 19 (SECT. 26.) hic, i.e. in this band.

109 21 bacchabere, will revel. To a Roman the word suggested the wild orgies of the frenzied Bacchanals, so that it is much stronger than our revel, which in course of time has become rather vague: cf. Æneid, iv. 301 (and illustrations).

109 23 meditati sunt, have been practised; feruntur, are talked about.— labores: cf. Sallust's *Catiline*, ch. v: *L. Catilina nobili genere natus fuit, magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque.*

*Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina caedes rapinae discordia civilis grata fuere ibique iuventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae algoris vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est.*

109 25 facinus, deed of violence, contrasted with stuprum, debauchery; just as bonis otiosorum, property of peaceful citizens, is with somno maritorum, the repose of husbands.

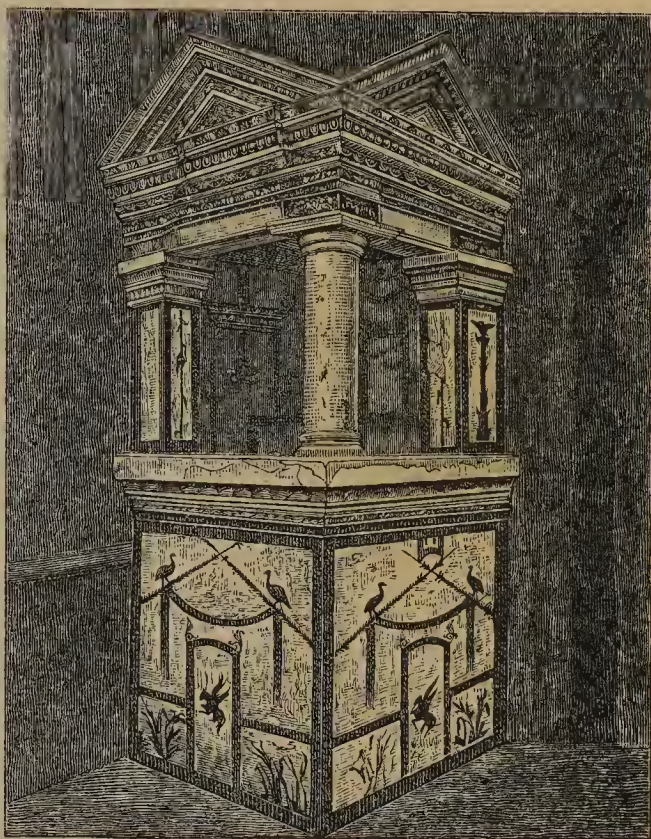
109 26 ubi ostentes (purpose clause), opportunity to display (lit. a place, where, etc.).

109 29 (SECT. 27.) reppuli: § 545 (323, 1); B. 288, 1, a; G. 580; H. 600 (521, 1); H.-B. 550 and a. Cicero here takes credit to himself for using his influence as consul to defeat the election of Catiline.

109 30 exsul, consul: observe the play upon words (see Vocab.).

109 32 latrocinium: cf. note on latrocinio, l. 1, above.

FIG. 10





## III. PERORATIO (CHAPS. XI–XIII)

Chaps. XI–XIII. The consul may be charged with remissness; but he has been biding his time. For halfway measures would have been useless. Appeal to Jupiter to save Rome.

110 2 *querimoniam*, i.e. for not having suppressed the conspiracy more vigorously. — *detester ac deprecet* (construed with a *me*, above), *remove by protest and plea*.

110 4 *patria*: the personified *patria* is dramatically introduced as accusing Cicero of remissness in letting Catiline go unharmed.

110 6 *M. Tulli* (voc.): the regular way of formal address; the use of the family name (*Cicero*) is more familiar.

110 9 *evocatorem servorum*, a *summoner of slaves*, i.e. to enlist under him against the state. To the Romans (as to all peoples who, having a large slave population, are in constant fear of servile revolts) such an accusation was the most violent reproach conceivable.

110 12 *duci, rapi, mactari*: § 563, *a*, N. (311, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup>); cf. B. 295, 4, N.; G. 546, N.<sup>3</sup>; H. 614 (535, ii); H.-B. 587, *b*.

110 16 (SECT. 28.) *rogatae sunt*: the magistrate who proposed a law formally asked the people whether they would accept it; hence *rogo* was the word regularly used for this act, and the proposition itself was called *rogatio*. The *leges* in question, *Valeria*, *Porcia*, and *Sempronia* (of Caius Gracchus), were enacted to protect — like our laws securing the *habeas corpus* and trial by jury — the life and liberty of citizens against the arbitrary power of magistrates, which in this case would apparently be used by Cicero. — *at numquam*, etc.: as a fact, however, the precedents here referred to had been really violations of the constitution.

110 18 *praeclaram . . . gratiam*, *you show a noble gratitude* (cf. *habere gratiam* and *agere gratias*).

110 20 *nulla commendatione maiorum*: though by the Roman constitution the higher offices were open to all citizens, yet it was rare that a man whose ancestors had not held these offices could succeed in attaining them himself. If, like Cicero, he did so, he was called a *novus homo*, and his descendants belonged to the nobility. — *tam mature*: Cicero attained the quaestorship, the praetorship, and the consulship (*honorum gradūs*) at the earliest age possible in each case. This was a mark of public confidence which had never happened to a *novus homo* before.

**110 22 invidiae**, i.e. the odium which might attach to the consul's apparently exceeding his constitutional authority. In fact Cicero was later brought to trial and exiled on this very charge.

**110 24 (SECT. 29.) num est**, *pray is* (implying strong negation): § 332, *b* (210, *c*); B. 162, 2, *b*; G. 464, R.; H. 378 (351, 1, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 231, 1, *d*.

**110 25 inertiae**, sc. *invidia*, *the reproach*. — **an** belongs with **non existimas**.

**110 27 conflagraturum**, *will be consumed* (lit. *will burn up*).

**110 29 idem sentiunt**, *have the same views*. — **mentibus**, *thoughts*.

**110 30 factu**, the rare "latter supine": § 510 (303); B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635 and 4 (547 and N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 619, 1.

**110 31 gladiatorum**: the gladiators were trained slaves owned by rich men, and were often employed as bullies in political campaigns. Hence the word came almost to mean *ruffian*, "*bruiser*," "*thug*."

**111 1 si . . . honestarunt**: notice that the simple condition here expresses cause; § 515, *a*, N. (306, *a*, N.).

**111 2 superiorum**, *before them*.

The variety of the conditional sentences in sects. 29, 30 is instructive: **si iudicarem . . . non dedissem** (cont. to fact), p. 110, l. 30—p. 111, l. 1; **si . . . honestarunt, verendum non erat** (nothing implied), p. 111, ll. 1–4; **si impenderet, fui** (mixed), ll. 6, 7; **si animadvertissem, dicerent** (cont. to fact), ll. 13, 14; **si pervenerit, fore** (fut., indir. disc.), ll. 15, 16; **hoc interfecto, posse** (fut., indir. disc., protasis disguised), ll. 18–20; **si eiecerit, exstinguetur** (fut., more vivid), ll. 20–22.

**111 6 maxime**, *ever so much*.

**111 7 ut . . . putarem**, result clause explaining **hoc** (not a subst. clause). — **partam** (from **pario**), *acquired* (a very common meaning).

**111 8 (SECT. 30.) non nulli**, etc.: it should be remembered that there were many well-intentioned citizens who either doubted the existence of a conspiracy or thought Cicero's fears of it greatly exaggerated; and that even among those who admitted the fact there was considerable variety of partisan feeling.

**111 9 videant, dissimulent**: subj. of charact. (not coörd. with **dicerent**), expressing the *character* of the men referred to, while **aluerunt**, etc. (l. 11), merely gives additional *facts* about them (hence indic.).

**111 14 regie**, *despotically*: the Roman idea of a king and kingly government was associated with Tarquinius Superbus. Here the word also implies the assumption of unlawful power (= *tyrannice*), as well as its abuse.

**111 15** *nunc, as it is.* — *quo*; § 308, *g* (201, *f*, 2); cf. G. 611, R.<sup>1</sup>; the antecedent is *in castra*.

**111 17** *improbum, dishonest.*

**111 18** *hoc . . . interfecto*, disguised fut. protasis: § 521, *a* (310, *a*); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 575, 9 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 578, 6; the apod. *posse* is fut. in sense: § 516, *d*, 584, *b* (307, *d*); G. 248, R.; H.-B. 472, *d*.

**111 20** *eiecerit*: for tense, see § 516, *c* (307, *c*); G. 244, 2; H. 574, 2 (508, 2); cf. H.-B. 577, *a*.

**111 21** *eodem, to the same place.*

**111 22** *adulta, full-grown*, as opposed to *stirps, the root* (properly the *stock* from which new shoots may spring out), and *semen*, the seed.

**111 25** (SECT. 31.) *iam diu*: the conspiracy was ready to break out B.C. 65 (see note on p. 105, l. 15).

**111 26** *versamur, have lived.* — *nescio quo pacto, somehow or other*; § 575, *d* (344, *e*); B. 253, 6; G. 467, N.; cf. H. 512, 7 (455, 2); H.-B. 537, *e*.

**111 27** *veteris* (sharply contrasted with *nostri*), i.e. the disease is of long standing, but its outbreak has occurred just in my consulship.

**111 32** *visceribus, vitals* (properly the great interior organs, as the heart, lungs, etc.).

**112 1** *aestu febrique, the heat of fever* (hendiadys).

**112 4** *reliquis vivis*: abl. absolute.

**112 8** (SECT. 32.) *circumstare, hang round*, for the purpose of intimidation: the *praetor urbanus* had his tribunal in the Forum.

**112 15** *patefacta, laid bare*; *inlustrata, set in full light*; *oppressa, crushed*; *vindicata, punished*. Observe the climax.

**113 1** (SECT. 33.) *ominibus, prospects*. What Cicero has just said (p. 112, ll. 11–16) makes the *omen* under which Catiline is to depart, — an omen of good for the state, but of evil for him.

**113 4** *Iuppiter*: thus the oration closes with a prayer to Jupiter Stator, in whose temple the Senate was now assembled.

**113 6** *Statorem, the Stay*. The name was apparently first given to Jupiter as the *Stayer* (*sto, sisto*) of flight (see note to sect. 11, p. 104, l. 1), but it is here applied to him as the *Stay* (supporter) of the Roman state; a meaning which the word may well have from its derivation.

**113 8** *arcebis*, used as a mild imperative; § 449, *b* (269, *f*); B. 261, 3; G. 265<sup>1</sup>; H. 560, 4, N. (487, 4); H.-B. 572.

**113 9** *latrones*: cf. *latrocinium* in sect. 27 (p. 109, l. 32).



## SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

## ARGUMENT

*Pars I.* CHAP. I. Catiline is gone: the city breathes again; there is now open war, and no longer a concealed intestine conflict. — 2. He ought to have been put to death; but all were not convinced: now, his guilt is manifest. — 3. His worthless partisans remain at Rome; but they are powerless, being closely watched. — 4. Let them follow him. He was the leader of all scoundrels and profligates. — 5. His associates are desperate but contemptible; let them depart or take the consequences. — *Pars II.* 6, 7. Catiline is not in exile; he has joined his army. Men say the consul has driven him into exile: would the charge were true! — *Pars III.* 8–10. Character of Catiline's partisans: (i) rich men in debt; (ii) men eager for power and wealth; (iii) Sulla's veterans; (iv) ruined men, hoping for any change; (v) criminals; (vi) profligates and debauchees, men of Catiline's own stamp. — 11. Superiority of the patriot forces arrayed against them. — *Peroratio.* 12. Citizens need not fear; the consul will protect the state. The conspirators warned. — 13. There shall be no disturbance: the people may trust in the gods.

## I. PARS PRIMA (§§ 1–11)

Sects. 1–4. Catiline is gone. He ought to have been put to death: but the time was not ripe, for all were not convinced of his guilt.

PAGE 113. LINE 15. (SECT. 1.) *ei*cimus, *expelled* (with violence); *emisimus*, *let [him] go*. The words *vel . . . vel* (*or, if you like*) imply that the same act may be called by either name. — *ipsum*, *of his own accord*.

113 16 *verbis prosecuti* may apply as well to kind words of dismissal as to invective. — *abiit*, simply, *is gone*; *excessit*, *has retreated* before the storm; *evasit*, *has escaped* by stealth; *erupit*, *has broken forth* with violence, — a climax of expression, but nearly identical in sense.

114 1 *moenibus* (dat. following *comparabitur*), *against*, etc. — *atque* (adding with emphasis), *and so*. — *hunc quidem*, *him at any rate*.

114 2 *sine controversia*, *without dispute* = *unquestionably*.

114 3 *versabitur*, *will be busy*.

114 4 *campo, foro, curia, parietes*: observe the narrowing climax

**114 5** *loco motus est*, *he lost his vantage-ground*: a military expression, hence the simple abl.; § 428, *f* (258, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup>); cf. B. 229, 1; G. 390, 2, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 463 (414, ii); H.-B. 408, 2, *a*.

**114 6** *nullo impediēte*, i.e. his defenders till now could screen him by forms of law.

**114 7** *iustum* (if retained in the text), *regular, in due form*; cf. note on *latrocinio*, p. 109, l. 1.

**114 9** (SECT. 2.) *quod . . . extulit*, etc.: § 572, *b* (333, *b*); B. 331, v, *a*; G. 542; H. 588, i (540, iv, N.); H.-B. 594, *c*.

**114 10** *cruentum* (pred.), *reeking with blood*. — *vivis nobis* (abl. abs.), *leaving us alive*.

**114 12** *civīs*: acc. plur.

**114 13** *iacet*, etc., *lies prostrate*, etc.

**114 15** *retorquet oculos* begins the figure of a wild beast, which is continued in *faucibus*. — *profecto*, *no doubt*.

**114 16** *quae quidem*, *which really*.

**114 17** *quod . . . proiecerit*: see note on *quod extulit*, l. 9, above; for mood, see § 592, 3 (341, *d*); B. 323; G. 541; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, *a*.

**114 19** (SECT. 3.) For the contents of this and the following section, cf. Cat. i, sects. 27, 28, where the supposed complaint against Cicero for not having put Catiline to death and his reply to it are given at greater length. — *qualīs omnīs*: acc. plur. — *oportebat*: § 522, *a* (311, *c*); B. 304, 3, *a*; G. 254, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**114 20** *qui . . . accuset*, *as to accuse*: § 535 (320); B. 283, 1; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, i); H.-B. 521, 1.

**114 22** *ista*: for gender, see § 296, *a* (195, *d*); cf. B. 250, 3; G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1.

**114 23** *interfectum esse*: § 486, *b*, N. (288, *d*); B. 270, 2, *a*; G. 280, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 582, 3, *a*, footnote<sup>2</sup>; observe the emphatic position.

**114 24** *oportebat*: for tense, see note on Cat. i, p. 100, l. 13.

**114 25** *huius imperi*: see note on Cat. i, p. 104, l. 16. — *res publica*, *the public interest*.

**114 27** *quam multos*, etc.: the passages in brackets are probably spurious; it will be observed that they merely repeat the preceding statement in each case.

**115 1** (SECT. 4.) *cum* (causal) *viderem*, *seeing*: its obj. is *fore ut . . . possem* (which is the apod. of *si multassem*); § 569, *a* (288, *f*); B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 619, 2 (537, 3); H.-B. 472, *c*. — *ne . . . probata*:

nearly equivalent to **cum ne vos quidem . . . probaretis**: implying that if *they* do not sustain the act, much less will the people at large.

**115 2 multassem**: for fut. perf. of *direct*; § 589, 3 (337, 3); B. 319, B; G. 657, 5; H. 646 (527, i). — **fore ut**, *the result would be that*, etc.

**115 4 ut . . . possetis**, result clause explaining **huc**.

**115 5 videretis**: § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539; if not dependent on **possetis**, it would be **videbetis**. — **quem quidem**, *whom, by the way*.

**115 6 intellegatis**: § 565 (331, i); B. 295, 6; G. 553, 2; H. 564, ii, 1 (499, 3); H.-B. 531, 2.

**115 7 quod . . . exierit**: § 592, 3 (341, d); B. 323; G. 539; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, N.<sup>2</sup>

**115 9 mihi**: eth. dat.; as if, "I notice"; § 380 (236); B. 188, 2, b; G. 351; H. 432 (389); H.-B. 372.

**115 10 aes alienum**, etc., i.e. petty debts run up in cook-shops and the like; not like the heavy mortgages spoken of afterwards.

**115 11 reliquit**: notice the emphatic position.

**115 12 quos viros**: for a characterization of Catiline's partisans, see sects. 18–23.

Sects. 5–11. His worthless partisans remain at Rome, but are powerless: let them follow him. He was the ringleader of all scoundrels and profligates. Let his associates depart or take the consequences.

**115 14 (SECT. 5.) prae**, *in comparison with*. — **Gallicanis**, i.e. those permanently stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. The *ager Gallicus* below was that strip of sea-coast north of Picenum formerly occupied by the Senones, but at this time reckoned a part of Umbria.

**115 15 hoc dilectu** refers to a levy recently raised. — **Q. Metellus** (Celer): see note on Cat. i, sect. 19, p. 107, l. 13.

**115 17 senibus**, etc., i.e. those classes who naturally look forward to a revolution to mend their fortunes.

**115 18 luxuria** = *high-livers*: abstract for concrete, as common in Latin and older English; cf. Shakspeare, *All's Well*, ii. 1, 91: "Bring in the admiration" (i.e. this wonderful person).

**115 19 vadimonia deserere**, *desert* their bondsmen, i.e. leave them in the lurch in their creditors' suits.

**115 21 edictum praetoris**, in effect like a *sheriff's writ*. Any official order of a magistrate was an *edictum*.

**115 22 hos**, as opposed to those he did take out.



**115 24 fulgent purpura**, i.e. displaying their rank as Senators, who alone had the right to wear the broad purple stripe (*latus clavus*) on the tunic. The reference, therefore, is to foppish young nobles. — **mallet** : § 447, 1 (311, *b*); B. 280, 4; G. 258, and N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 556 (486, *i*); H.-B. 519, 1, *b*. — **eduxisset** : § 565 (331, *f*, R.); B. 295, 8; G. 546, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 565, 2 (499, 2); H.-B. 519, 1, *c*. — **si . . . permanent** : a future condition; § 516, *a*, N. (307, *a*, N.); G. 228; H. 533, 2 (467, 5); H.-B. 571.

**115 25 mementote**, i.e. let them remember that they are objects of suspicion and shall be watched accordingly.

**115 27 atque hoc**, etc., i.e. their effrontery makes them still more a cause for alarm.

**115 28 (SECT. 6.) video**, i.e. I know perfectly well.

**115 29 cui sit**, etc. : cf. Cat. i, sect. 9.

**115 31 superioris noctis**, i.e. three nights ago.

**116 3 ne, surely** : an affirmative particle sometimes wrongly spelled *nae*.

**116 5 ut . . . videretis** : clause of result explaining **quod**.

**116 7 nisi vero** : ironical (as usual), introducing a *reductio ad absurdum*. (The *si* only doubles that in *nisi*.)

**116 8 non . . . iam**, *no longer*.

**116 11 Aureliā viā** : see Cat. i, sect. 24.

**116 13 (SECT. 7.) rem publicam** : § 397, *d* (240, *d*); B. 183; G. 343, 1; H. 421 (381); H.-B. 399. — **sentinam, refuse** (see Cat. i, p. 104, l. 22).

**116 14 eiecerit** : the conclusion is implied in **O fortunatam**. — **exhausto, drained off** (cf. *sentina*).

**116 15 recreata, invigorated**.

**116 17 totā Italiā** : § 429, 2 (258, *f*, 2); B. 228, 1, *b*; G. 388; H. 485, 1 (425, 2); H.-B. 436, *a*.

**116 18 subiector, forger; circumscriptor, swindler**.

**116 21 perditus, abandoned wretch**.

**116 22 hosce** : § 146, *a*, N.<sup>1</sup> (101, footnote); B. 87, footnote<sup>2</sup>; G. 104, *i*, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 178, 2 (186, 1); H.-B. 138, 2, *c*.

**117 3 (SECT. 8.) asciverit** : for tense, see § 485, *c* (287, *c*); B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 550 (495, *vi*); H.-B. 481.

**117 4 (SECT. 9.) ut . . . possitis** : § 532 (317, *c*); B. 282, 4; G. 545, R.<sup>3</sup>; cf. H. 568, 4 (499, 2, N.); H.-B. 502, 2, *c*. — **diversa studia**. In another passage (Cael. xiii) Cicero ascribes to Catiline : *Cum tristibus, severe, cum remissis iucunde, cum senibus graviter, cum iuventute comiter, cum facinorosis audaciter, cum libidinosi luxuriose vivere*. — **in dissimili ratione, in different directions**.

117 5 *ludo*, the regular *training-school*. — *gladiatorio*: see Cat. i, p. 110, l. 31, and note.

117 7 *levior*, etc.: the Roman actors, though some of them achieved distinction, were generally regarded as a low class of men.

117 8 *tamen*, i.e. though a companion of such dissolute persons, yet he possessed the qualities of fortitude and endurance so much admired by the Romans.

117 9 *exercitatione* (abl. of means), etc., *trained by the practice of debaucheries and crimes to endure*, etc. — *frigore . . . perferendis*: abl. with *adsuefactus*; § 507, N.<sup>1</sup> (301, N.); G. 431; cf. H.-B. 612, iv, 431.

117 10 *fortis*, a strong and able fellow. — *istis*, those creatures: § 297, c (102, c); B. 246, 4; G. 306, N.; H. 507, 3 (450, i, N.); H.-B. 274, 4.

117 11 *cum . . . consumeret* (not concessive), *while consuming*. — *subsidia*, etc., i.e. means (his uncommon powers of body and mind) which might have been used, etc.

117 13 (SECT. 10.) *sui*: § 301, b (196, c); B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 2 (449, 3); H.-B. 264, 2.

117 17 *audaciae*, acts of audacity.

117 19 *obligaverunt*, encumbered. — *res*, property; *fides*, credit.

117 21 *libido*, i.e. luxurious habits and tastes.

117 23 *quidem* (concessive), no doubt.

117 24 *homines, viris*: observe the difference in sense.

117 26 *mihi*: the ethical dat. gives the phrase a familiar and contemptuous turn which may be reproduced in English by *forsooth*.

117 28 *oblīti*: observe the quantity.

117 29 *caedem*, etc.: notice the strong contrast between the character of these worn-out debauchees and the sanguinary nature of their threats.

117 31 (SECT. 11.) *instare*, is close at hand; *plane* merely emphasizes the idea of the verb.

118 2 *propagarit*: for tense, see § 516, c, N. (307, c, R.); G. 595, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 540 (473).

118 3 *pertimescamus, possit*: subj. of characteristic.

118 5 *unius*: Pompey, just returning from his triumphs in the East.

118 10 *quacumque ratione*, sc. *feri potest*.

118 11 *resecanda erunt*, shall need the knife (lit. must be cut away): the figure is derived from surgery.

118 12 *si . . . permanent*: § 516, a, N. (307, a, N.); G. 228; H. 533, 2 (467, 5); H.-B. 571.

118 13 *exspectent*: hort. subj. in apod.; § 516, d (307, d); B. 305, 2; G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); H.-B. 582, 1.

## II. PARS SECUNDA (§§ 12-16)

Sects. 12-16. Catiline is not in exile: he has joined his hostile army. Men say the consul has driven him into banishment; would the charge were true!

118 14 (SECT. 12.) *etiam*, *still* (after all that has been done).

118 15 *quod*, obj. of *adsequi*, *if I could effect it* (referring to *ipsos*, etc.), i.e. their expulsion.

118 17 *enim*, i.e. the idea is absurd, as is implied in the irony following.

118 19 *quid*, *tell me*: i.e. "is that possible?" in view of the circumstances, which he proceeds to narrate. — *hesterno die* qualifies *convocavi*.

118 21 *detuli*: technical term for laying a matter before the Senate; cf. *referre* (*ad senatum*) in the Vocabulary.

118 28 (SECT. 13.) *quaesivi*, etc.: see *Cat. i*, sect. 9.

118 29 *necne*: § 335, *d* (211, *d*); B. 162, 4; G. 459; H. 380, 1 (353, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 234, *a*.

118 32 *ei*: dat. of agent; § 375 (232, *a*); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431, 2 (388, 1); H.-B. 373, 2.

119 1 *teneretur*, *was caught*.

119 2 *pararet*: for pluperf. (see note on *Cat. i*, p. 100, l. 13). — *secu-*

*rīs*, *fascīs*: the use of these signified that Catiline intended to assume the authority and *imperium* of consul (see Fig. 8, p. 188).

119 3 *signa militaria*: see Fig. 11 (from coins). — *aquilam*: see *Cat. i*, p. 109, l. 6, and note.

119 5 (SECT. 14.) *eiciebam*: conative imperf.; § 471, *c* (277, *c*); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 534, 2 (469, 1); H.-B. 484.

119 6 *credo*: ironical, as very often in this parenthetical use.

119 8 *suo nomine*, i.e. not by Catiline's order; the whole is, of course, ironical, as is already indicated by *credo*.

119 10 *Massiliam*: *Marseilles*, an ancient Greek city of Gaul, always faithful and friendly to Rome. It was a favorite place of sojourn for Romans who went into voluntary exile.

119 11 *condicionem*, *terms*.

119 12 *nunc*, *even now*.

FIG. 11





119 14 *pertimuerit, take alarm.*

119 18 *spe conatuque*: referring of course to his treasonable hopes and designs.

119 22 (SECT. 15.) *est mihi tanti, it is worth my while*: § 417 (252, a); cf. B. 203, 3; G. 380, I, R.; H. 448 (404); H.-B. 356, I.

119 25 *depellatur*: § 528 (314); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 587 (513, i); H.-B. 529. — *sane* (concessive), *if you like* (see Vocab.).

119 28 *invidiae*, etc.: rather than have his predictions verified in this way, Cicero prefers the unjust odium of having arbitrarily driven Catiline to exile.

119 31 *aliquando, some day*. — *quod . . . emiserim*: § 592, 3 (341, d); B. 323; G. 541; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, a. — *emiserim . . . eiecerim, let him go . . . drove him out.*

120 2 *si interfectus*, etc.: he thus adroitly excuses himself to those who would have preferred harsher measures. Notice the identity in sound in *pro-fectus, inter-fectus*, and observe how the argument *a fortiori* is brought out by the exact antithesis.

120 3 (SECT. 16.) *quamquam* (corrective), *and yet.*

120 4 *dictitant*: notice the frequentative.

120 5 *nemo, not a man*. — *misericors*: his going to Manlius was his inevitable ruin, and yet, for all their pity, they still wished him to go.

120 8 *latrocinantem, in partisan warfare* (see note on p. 109, l. 1). — *vivere*: § 583, c (336, c, N.<sup>2</sup>); G. 644, R.<sup>3</sup>, b; cf. H. 613, 7 (535, i, 6); H.-B. 535, I, c.

120 10 *vivis nobis*, i.e. without assassinating me.

### III. PARS TERTIA (§§ 17-25)

Sects. 17-23. Character of Catiline's partisans: (i) rich men in debt (sect. 18); (ii) men eager for power and wealth (sect. 19); (iii) old soldiers of Sulla (sect. 20); (iv) ruined debtors (sect. 21); (v) cutthroats and criminals (sect. 22); (vi) debauchees (sects. 22, 23).

120 17 (SECT. 17.) *sanare*: cf. note on *vivere*, l. 8, above. — *sibi, for their own good*: for reflexive, see § 301, b, N. (196, c, N.); G. 520. — *placare, gain over.*

120 20 *comparentur, are made up*. — *singulis, to them one by one.*

120 21 *si quam, sc. adferre.*

120 22 (SECT. 18.) *est eorum, consists of those* (pred. gen.).

120 23 *possessiones, landed property.*

120 24 *dissolvi*, sc. *a possessionibus*: i.e. although they might pay their debts by the sale of their estates, they cannot make up their minds to do so.

120 25 *voluntas et causa*, *their purposes and claims*, i.e. their position before the world.

120 26 *tu*: the use of the singular, as if he were addressing one of these men directly, gives point to his reproach of the whole class.

120 27 *sis*: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 466; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503.

120 30 *tuas*: emphatic. — *tabulas novas*, *new accounts*, i.e. a general scaling down of debts by legislative enactment, such as that, B.C. 86, “which reduced every private claim to the fourth part of its nominal amount, and cancelled three-fourths in favor of the debtors.”

121 2 *auktionariae*: a forced sale of their estates would give them “new accounts” (*tabulae*) by reducing their debts; *auktionariae* [*tabulae*] would be the *placards* advertising the sale in question.

121 4 *quod*, obj. of *facere*, relating to the forced sale. — *neque*, and *not*, connects *facere* and *certare*.

121 5 *certare cum usuris*, *struggle to meet the interest*: § 413, *b* (248, *b*); H. (419, 1<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 419, 4. — *fructibus*: abl. of means.

121 6 *uteremur*, *we should find*.

121 7 *hosce*: more emphatic than *hos*.

121 9 *vota facturi*, *likely to offer prayers*, i.e. they will confine themselves to sympathizing with Catiline’s revolt; no active coöperation with him need be feared from them.

121 11. (SECT. 19.) *premuntur*: notice the emphasis, — this class is insolvent; the former class is heavily in debt, but has resources.

121 13 *quieta re publica*: no poor man could hope to gain political prominence at Rome in ordinary times; these men therefore look to anarchy to achieve their political ends.

121 15 *scilicet*, *in fact*.

121 16 *desperent*, *have no hope*.

121 17 *me . . . vigilare*, etc., indir. disc. dependent on the idea of saying implied in *praecipendum*: § 580, *a* (336, N.<sup>2</sup>); G. 652, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 642, 1 (523, i, N.); H.-B. 589, *a*.

121 18 *magnos animos*: see Vocab. under *animus*.

121 22 *praesentis* agrees with *deos*: *will be at hand*, and, etc.

121 23 *quod si*, *now if* (as often). The *quod* is merely adverbial acc.: § 397, *a* (240, *b*); B. 185, 2; G. 610, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 416, 2 (378, 2); cf. H.-B. 388, *a*, N.; not like *quod* in l. 4, above. — *iam*, *at once*. — *sint . . .*

**adepti**: fut. cond. less vivid. — **cum summo furore**: § 412, *a* (248, N.); G. 399; H. 473, 3, N. (419, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 445, 3.

**121 26 non vident**, *don't they see?* § 332, *a* (210, *b*); B. 162, 2, *d*: G. 453; H. 378, 1 (351, 3); H.-B. 231, 1, *a*.

**121 27 adepti sint**, for the fut. perf. indic. of the direct disc.—**fugitivo**, i.e. one of their own slaves; for, when law is overthrown, brute force will control all.

**121 28 sit necesse**: § 516, *d* (307, *d*); G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); cf. H.-B. 582, 1.

**121 31 (SECT. 20.) ex eis coloniis**: Sulla rewarded his veterans (120,000 in number) by liberal grants of land, partly in *municipia* already existing, partly in new colonies which he founded for them.

**122 1 universas**, *as a whole*. — **civium esse**, *consist of*, etc.

**122 2 ei sunt coloni**, *these are colonists of this sort* (as opposed to the general character of the colonies, which Cicero does not wish to impugn).

**122 5 beati**, *men of wealth*.

**122 7 Sulla**, etc., *Sulla will have to be raised from the dead*, for they can have no such hope in Catiline.

**122 8 agrestis**, *farmers*, not Sulla's colonists.

**122 9 veterum**: alluding to the plunder of the disorderly times following Sulla's victory over the Marian party.

**122 12 illorum temporum**, i.e. the times of proscription.

**122 18 (SECT. 21.) vacillant**, *stagger under*. — **vadimoniis**, etc.: the three steps in bankruptcy, — *bail, judgment, and sale of property*; **proscriptio** is strictly the public notice that property is for sale.

**122 21 infitatores lentos**, *dilatory debtors* (lit. *deniers*, i.e. persons who avoid payment of their debts by every possible subterfuge).

**122 22 stare**, *keep their feet*.

**122 23 ita**, *in such a way*. — **non modo**, etc.: § 217, *e* (149, *e*); B. 343, 2, *a*; G. 482, 5, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 656, 3 (552, 2); H.-B. 299.

**122 29 (SECT. 22.) non revoco**: § 467 (276, *b*); B. 259, 2; G. 233; H. 530 (467, 6); H.-B. 484.

**123 1 carcer**: this is the *Tullianum*, a dungeon near the Forum, still existing. It was properly a jail for temporary detention, as imprisonment was not recognized in Rome as a form of punishment (see Figs. 12, 13).

**123 2 numero**, *in order*; **genere**, *in rank*.

**123 5 imberbis**: a mark of effeminacy; **bene barbatus**, *full-bearded*, doubtless a military affectation, as, until lately, the wearing of a moustache. Figs. 14, 15 illustrate Roman fashions of wearing the beard.



Fig. 14 (obverse) shows a military cut (head of Sextus Pompey); Fig. 15, the rough beard of a philosopher (L. Junius Rusticus); cf. Fig. 9.

FIG. 12

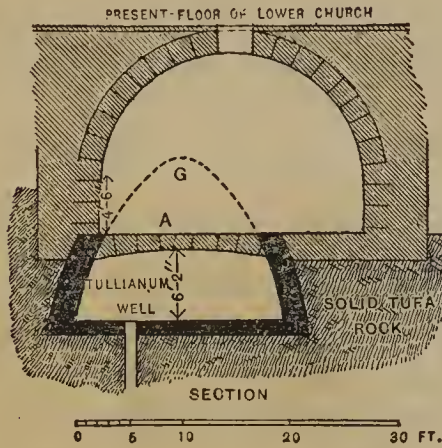
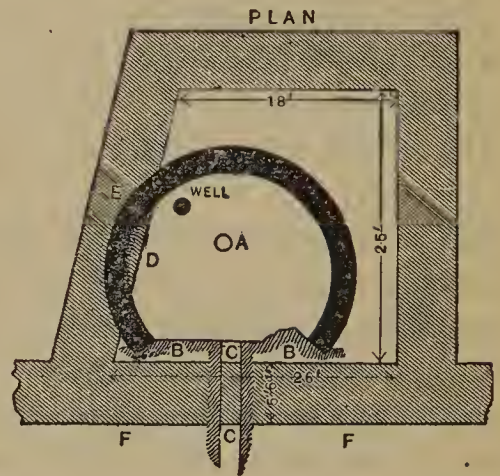


FIG. 13



123 6 *velis*, *veils*, rather than the substantial *toga*, which was of unbleached wool. The whole description suggests foppishness and effeminacy.

123 11 (SECT. 23.) *saltare et cantare*, these accomplishments were hardly regarded as respectable by the better classes. — *spargere*, i.e. in food or drink: poisoning has in all ages been carried to a high art in Italy.

123 13 *scitote*: notice the second (fut.) imperat. (regularly used in this word).

FIG. 15

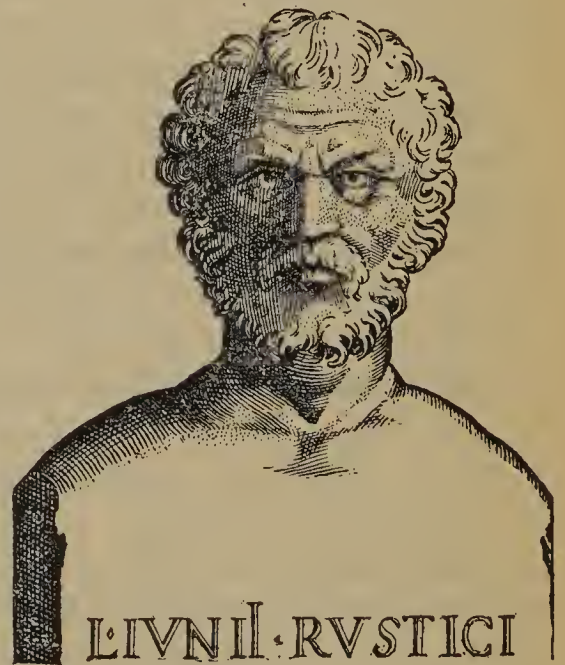


FIG. 14



123 16 *his . . . noctibus*: although this was spoken Nov. 9, yet the Roman year was at this time in such a state of confusion that the true date was probably some time in December, just when the winter was setting in.

Sects. 24-26. These followers of Catiline contrasted with the defenders of the state. The issue of such a contest cannot be doubtful.

123 27 (SECT. 24.) *urbes coloniaram*, etc.: the colonies and free communities (*municipia*) included the walled cities (*urbes*) in their territory. These well-manned walls would be more than a match for Catiline's rude works (*tumulis*).

124 1 (SECT. 25.) *causas*, i.e. the cause of the conspirators and that of the state in their moral aspect (cf. in *eius modi*, etc., l. 12, below).

124 2 *ex eo ipso*, from the very comparison.

124 10 *bona ratio*, good counsel; *perdita*, desperate.

124 17 (SECT. 26.) *custodiis vigiliisque*: see Cat. i, sect. 8 and note.

124 19 *consultum*, etc., *provident measures have been taken*. — *coloni municipesque*: a colony differed from a *municipium* in being founded by Roman (or Latin) citizens, who retained from the first their citizenship, either in whole or in part. By Cicero's time there was no longer any real difference between the two classes of towns; but the colonies always retained a certain precedence in rank.

124 20 *hac . . . excursione*: see *Introd.*, p. 113 of text.

124 22 *gladiatores*: see p. 117, l. 5.

124 23 *quamquam* (corrective), referring to *manum certissimam*.

124 24 *tamen*: pointing the contrast between the suppression of this body and Catiline's expectations from them.

124 29 *vocari videtis*: the members of the Senate had their gathering place (*senaculum*) adjoining the *curia*, and were summoned by heralds (*praecones*) from this into the building. If any were absent, the heralds were sent to their houses. The *curia* and *senaculum* were visible from the place of assembly in the Forum, and the heralds could no doubt be seen going their rounds.

FIG. 16





## IV. PERORATIO (§§ 27-29)

Sects. 27-29. Citizens need not fear: the consul will protect the city. The conspirators warned. There shall be no disturbance. The gods will lend their aid.

125 2 (SECT. 27.) *monitos . . . volo*: 497, *c*, N. (292, *d*, N.); G. 537; H.-B. 605, 3.

125 3 *solutior*: for compar., see § 291, *a* (93, *a*); B. 240, 1; G. 297; H. 498 (444, 1); H.-B. 241, 2.

125 4 *quod*, etc., *as for the rest*, i.e. what remains to be done.

125 5 *horum* and *his* relate to the citizens by whom he is surrounded, and imply a gesture.

125 8 *cuius*: referring, like *qui*, to the subject of *sentiet*.

125 17 (SECT. 28.) *me*, etc., abl. abs. — *togato*, *in perfect peace*, i.e. without any military demonstration: the toga was the regular dress of the Roman in time of peace. (See Fig. 16, from an antique statue.)

125 22 *illud*: in appos. with *ut . . . possitis*: *I will secure that*, etc.

125 24 *neque . . . -que*, *not . . . and*.

125 28 (SECT. 29.) *quibus . . . ducibus*, *under whose guidance*.

126 3 *quam urbem . . . hanc*, *this city which*: § 307, *b*, N. (200, *b*, N.); G. 616; H. 399, 5 (445, 9); or (repeating the noun) *the city which*, etc., — THAT *city*.

## THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

## ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. The citizens are congratulated on their deliverance. — *Narratio*. 2, 3. Story of the arrest: the conspirators' plans were watched: arrest of certain leaders at the Mulvian Bridge. — 4. The conspirators before the Senate: testimony of Volturcius and the Gauls. — 5. The letters produced. Confession of Cethegus, Lentulus, and Gabinius. — 6. The Senate decrees that the traitors be kept in custody, and that a general thanksgiving be held. — 7. Now all is safe: Catiline alone was to be feared, and that only while in the city. Character of Catiline. — 8, 9. The divine aid manifest in sundry omens: Jupiter watches over the city. — *Peroratio*. 10. Exhortation to keep the thanksgiving: this bloodless victory compared with others more costly. — 11. Cicero claims no reward but a grateful remembrance. — 12. But



he is less fortunate than victors in foreign war, since the conquered are still citizens. He relies on the devotion of his countrymen, and has no fear for the future. The assembly dismissed.

### I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1, 2)

Sects. 1, 2. The citizens congratulated on their deliverance.

PAGE 126. LINE 7. (SECT. I.) *vitam*, *lives*: the plural would rarely be used in Latin.

126 8 *bona*, *estates* (landed property); *fortunas*, *goods* (personal property).

126 16 (SECT. 2.) *nascendi . . . condicio*, *the lot of birth*.

126 17 *illum*: Romulus, who, after his death, was deified and identified with the Sabine god of war, Quirinus.

127 4 *urbi*, etc.: dat. with *subiectos*.

127 6 *idem* (plur.), *I . . . have also*, etc.: § 298, *b* (195, *e*); B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 508, 3 (451, 3); H.-B. 270, *a*.

127 7 *eorum*, i.e. of the swords.

### II. NARRATIO (§§ 3-22)

Sects. 3-7. Story of the arrest. The conspirators watched: their attempts to tamper with the Allobroges disclosed to Cicero: the arrest at the Mulvian Bridge: seizure of incriminating letters.

127 8 (SECT. 3.) *inlustrata*, *patefacta*, *comperta*: the anticlimax is only apparent, for *comperta* expresses the most difficult as well as the most important of the three acts.

127 9 *vobis*: opposed to *in senatu* (l. 8).

127 10 *investigata*, *traced out* (observe the figure).

127 11 *exspectatis*, *are waiting to hear*.

127 12 *ut*, *ever since*.

127 16 *possemus*: § 575, *b* (334, *b*); B. 300, 2; G. 467; cf. H. 642, 3 (523, ii, i, N.). — *cum . . . eiciebam*: notice the tense (*at the time I was engaged in driving out*, etc., also *volebam*, below), as compared with *erupit* (*burst forth*, once for all). Notice also the difference in mood (*at the time*, etc.), compared with *cum reliquisset* in ll. 13, 14 (not referring to time at all, but to circumstance: *having left behind*, etc.): see § 545, 546 (323, 325, *a*); B. 288, 1; G. 580, 585; H. 600, 601 (521, i, ii); H.-B. 550, *a* and N.<sup>1</sup>.

127 17 *invidiam*: see Cat. i, p. 108, l. 27, and note.

127 18 *illa*, sc. *invidia*. — *quol . . . exierit*: § 592, 3 (341, *d*); B. 323; G. 539; H.-588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, *a*.

127 20 *restitissent*: in direct disc. this would be *restiterint* (fut. perf.).

127 25 (SECT. 4.) *quoniam . . . faceret*, *because* (as I thought), etc.: hence the subj. rather than *faciebat*: § 592, 3, N. (341, *d*, R.); G. 541; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2, *a*, N.<sup>2</sup>.

127 26 *fidem faceret*, *gain credence*. — *oratio*, *argument*.

127 27 *rem comprehenderem*, *get hold of the matter*. — *ut . . . provideretis*: purpose.

127 28 *cum . . . videretis*: subj. of integral part (otherwise it would be *videbitis*).

127 29 *Allobrogum*: the Allobroges were a Gallic nation between the Rhone and the Alps (in the modern *Dauphiné* and *Savoy*); subdued B.C. 121, and united with the province *Narbonensis*. They were restless under their new masters (see sect. 22), and inclined to take up with Catiline's movement. Their ambassadors had come to complain of certain exactions of their provincial governor. — *belli*, i.e. when out of the range of the Roman jurisdiction; *tumultus*, *rebellion*, i.e. when nearer home.

127 30 *Lentulo*, see Introd., p. 126: he had been consul B.C. 71, but had been expelled from the Senate the next year, with sixty-three others, on account of his character, and he now held the praetorship with the view of beginning the career of office over again.

128 5 *manifesto deprehenderetur*, *taken in the act*: the words apply strictly to the criminals themselves.

128 7 (SECT. 5.) *praetores*: although the regular duties of the praetors were judicial, yet they possessed the *imperium*, and in virtue of this could command troops in the absence of the consuls, or under their authority.

128 9 *qui . . . sentirent* (subj. of characteristic), *as men who*, etc.

128 11 *pontem Mulvium*: the bridge over the Tiber, about two miles above the city, by which the principal roads (the Flaminian and Cassian) led into north Italy.

128 13 *inter eos*, i.e. between the two divisions.

128 15 *praefectura*: the title given to the politically lowest class of Italian towns, which had lost their independence; cf. Vocab. under *colonia* and *municipium*. — *Reatina*: Reate was a very ancient town of the Sabines, about forty miles northeast of Rome. Cicero was the *patronus* of Reate, that is, acted as its attorney and legal counsel; which

accounts for his having this body-guard of young men from that place. Besides, these simple mountaineers still retained something of the old Italian virtues, and therefore were well fitted for this service.

**129 1** *praesidio*: dat. of service:

**129 2** (SECT. 6.) *tertia . . . exacta*, about 3 A.M.: the night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided by the Romans into four *vigiliae* of equal length.

**129 3** *magno comitatu*: abl. of accomp.; § 413, *a* (248, *a*, N.); cf. B. 222, 1; G. 392, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 474, 2 (419, 1<sup>1</sup>); cf. H.-B. 422, i.

**129 5** *res*: the occasion of the attack.

**129 6** *ignorabatur*, etc. Though the Allobroges had played the conspirators false, and knew that the consul had his plans ready, they did not know what these plans were, and therefore were as much taken by surprise as Volturcius himself. Even the troops would appear not to have known what special enterprise they were engaged in.

**129 11** *machinatores*: Gabinius had been the go-between in this case; he and Statilius were to burn the city (Sall. Cat. 43, 44).

**129 14** *venit*: of course he had been summoned like the others.

**129 15** *praeter*, etc., since Lentulus was notoriously lazy.

**129 16** (SECT. 7.) *viris*, dat. after *placeret*, which has for subject *litteras . . . aperiri*, etc.

**129 18** *deferrem*, integral part of *aperiri*; otherwise it would probably be *defers*; see § 551, *c* (327, *a*); cf. B. 291, 1; G. 574; H. 605, 2 (520); H.-B. 571, 507, 4, *a*.

**129 20** *esse facturum* governs the result clause *ut . . . deferrem*: we may translate, *I said I would not fail to lay before the public council a matter touching the public danger before it had been tampered with (integram)*.

**129 22** *etenim . . . si*, for *if*, you see.

**129 23** *reperta . . . essent*: in dir. disc. this would be *reperta erunt*.

Sects. 8-13. The conspirators before the Senate. Evidence of Volturcius and the Allobroges. The letters produced. Confession of the conspirators.

**129 27** (SECT. 8.) *si quid . . . esset*, whatever weapons there might be.

**129 30** *introduxi*, sc. *in senatum*. — *fidem publicam*, assurance of safety: he was to be used as state's evidence.

**129 31** *sciret*: subj. of integral part.

**130 3** *servorum*: the recollection of the terrible servile insurrections in Sicily, and especially that of Spartacus in Italy, less than ten years



before, would make this shock and terrify Cicero's hearers beyond measure.—**ut . . . uteretur**: § 563 (331); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 565 (498, i); H.-B. 502, 3, *a*; obj. of the verb of commanding implied in **mandata**, etc.

**130 4 id**: in a sort of apposition with **ut . . . accederet**.

**130 5 cum . . . incendissent**: subj. because integral part of **ut . . . praesto esset**; otherwise it would be **incenderimus** (fut. perf.).

**130 6 erat**: § 583 (336, *b*); B. 314, 3; G. 628, R.; H. 643, 4 (524, 2); H.-B. 535, 1, *d*.

**130 12 (SECT. 9.) ut . . . mitterent**: purpose.—**equitatum**: the Roman cavalry was at this time chiefly composed of Gallic and other auxiliaries.

**130 13 sibi (copias)** refers to the conspirators; **sibi (confirmasse)** to the envoys: § 300, 1 and 2 (196, *a*, 1 and 2); B. 244, i, ii; H.-B. 262, 2.—**defuturas [esse]** depends on the idea of *saying* implied in **praescriptum**.

**130 14 fatis**: the books bought by Tarquinius Superbus of the Cumæan Sibyl. They were kept in charge of a board, *collegium*, the

*quindecimviri sacris faciundis*, and consulted in cases of great public emergency (cf. *Æneid*, vi. 71 and note).—**haruspicum**: the *haruspices* were Etruscan soothsayers, who interpreted the will of the gods, chiefly from the entrails of animals sacrificed. They were a private class, of low standing, and

are not to be confounded with the augurs, who were a board of Roman noblemen, of high rank, who interpreted the auspices according to the native Roman rules, chiefly by the flight of birds, by lightning, etc.

**130 16 Cinnam**, etc.: L. Cornelius Cinna was colleague of Marius, and ruled Rome after his death, B.C. 86. L. Cornelius Sulla ruled Rome B.C. 82–79 (see sect. 24).

**130 19 virginum**: the Vestal Virgins, six in number, maidens of high rank, consecrated to chastity and the service of Vesta. (See Fig. 17.) They were peculiarly sacred, and were highly privileged. Violation of their vow of chastity was *incestus*, and was regarded as a *prodigium* of very bad omen. Of the incident referred to here nothing further is known.—**Capitoli**: the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus was burned during the rule of the Marian faction, B.C. 83, but had been rebuilt. It was also known as the Capitol (*Capitōlium*).

FIG. 17



**130 21** (SECT. 10.) **Saturnalibus**: a very ancient festival in honor of Saturn, the god of seed sowing, celebrated Dec. 19. During this festival every serious business was suspended; and it was so complete a holiday that slaves feasted at the same tables with their masters. No better opportunity could be found for the outbreak of an insurrection than this season of unrestrained jollification.

**130 24** **tabellas**, *tablets* of wood: wax was spread on the inside, and on this the writing was scratched with a *stilus*. When used for letters, the tablets were tied about with a linen thread, *linum*, and sealed. See Fig. 18 (from a wall-painting).

**130 27** **ipsius manu**: the ambassadors had made sure to get all the conspirators committed in writing except Cassius, who alone had the sagacity to keep out of it. — **senatui**: the Gallic tribes were governed by an aristocracy, having a council or senate as its mouthpiece.

**130 28** **sese**, etc.: in direct disc., *faciam quae vestris legatis confirmavi*.

**130 29** **ut . . . illi**, etc.: in the direct form, — *vos facite quae sibi vestri legati receperunt*.

Note the change of pronouns as well as of moods and tenses. — *sibi recepissent*, *had taken upon themselves*.

**130 30** **qui . . . respondisset**: *qui* concessive. — **tamen**, i.e. in spite of the strong evidence against him.

**131 5** **est vero**, etc., i.e. you may well recognize it: it is, etc.

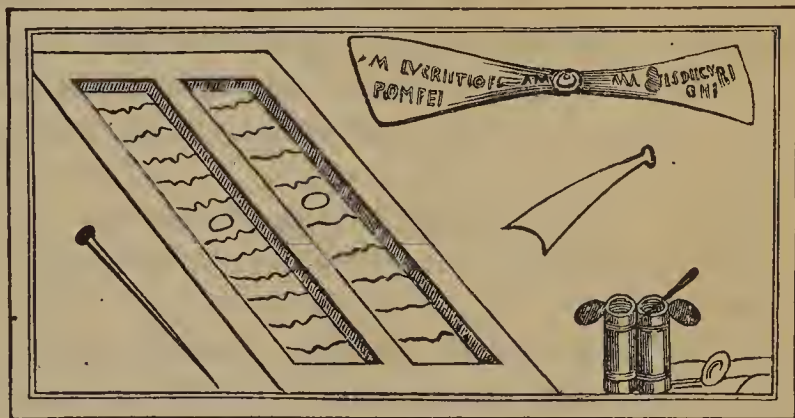
**131 6** **avi tui**: Cornelius Lentulus, cos. B.C. 162. He was *princeps senatus*, that is, designated by the censors as first man of the Senate: an honorary office, held ordinarily by patricians.

**131 8** **debut**, *ought to have recalled*: § 486, a (288, a); B. 270, 2; G. 254, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); H.-B. 582, 3, a, and footnote. (The joining of such opposites as *muta* and *revocare* is called oxymoron, or paradox.)

**131 9** (SECT. 11.) **eadem ratione**, *to the same purport*.

**131 10** **si vellet**: § 592, 2 (341, c); cf. B. 323; G. 663, 2, b; H.-B. 536, a (direct, *si vis*). — **feci potestatem**, *I gave him leave*.

FIG. 18



**131** 16 nihilne: equiv. to *nonne aliquid*.

**132** 1 *esset, is*: imperf. by seq. of tenses; § 485, *d* (287, *d*); H. 549 (495, *v*); H.-B. 482, 1.

**132** 11 (SECT. 12.) *quis sim*, etc.: this letter is given with slight variations by Sallust, Cat. 44.

**132** 12 *quem in locum*, etc., *how far you have gone* (alluding to the fact that he was thoroughly compromised).

**132** 14 *infimorum*, i.e. slaves; see note, p. 130, l. 3, above.

**132** 17 (SECT. 13.) *illa, the following*: § 297, *b* (102, *b*); B. 246, 2; G. 307, 3; H. 507 (450, 3).

**132** 21 *furtim, stealthily* ("like thieves"); so English *stealth* from *steal*.

**132** 23 *senatum consului*: deliberative assemblies in ancient times were under the control of the presiding officer, and members could not speak or introduce business except when called upon by him. He laid a subject before them (*consulere senatum, referre ad senatum*), and asked their opinions individually, in a definite order, usually according to their rank or dignity. In the case of a general question he was said *referre (consulere) de summa re publica*. The form would be, *dic, C. Iuli, sententiam*. (See Introd., p. 55.)

**132** 24 *a principibus, the leading men*.

**132** 25 *sententiae*: the views of the individual Senators (see note on l. 23, above).

**132** 27 *perscriptum*: the opinions (*sententiae*) of the Senators (given as just described) merely determined the substance of the ordinance, which was afterwards written out in regular form by the secretaries in the presence of some of its advocates and under the direction of the presiding officer.

Sects. 14, 15. Action of the Senate: the chief conspirators are given into custody and a thanksgiving is voted.

**132** 31 (SECT. 14.) *L. Flaccus*: see note on p. 128, l. 7.

**133** 1 *conlegae*: C. Antonius; see Introd. to Cat. i, p. 99.

**133** 3 *rei publicae consiliis, the public counsels*, i.e. his own (officially) as consul.

**133** 4 *cum se abdicasset, after abdicating*. Lentulus could not properly be called to account during his magistracy; but he might be forced to resign, and could then be proceeded against.

**133** 6 *erant*: notice that this and similar clauses in this section, since they are explanations made by Cicero and not parts of the decree, take the indicative.



**133 7 L. Cassium**, etc.: these last mentioned had not yet been arrested, but Ceparius was caught in his flight and brought back.

**133 9 pastores**: Apulia was, as now, used chiefly for pasturage. In the summer, when these broad plains were dried up, the flocks were driven to the mountain pastures of Samnium and Lucania. These pastoral regions have always been the home of a lawless and restless population, prone to brigandage.

**133 11 colonis**, etc.: cf. sect. 20, above (pp. 121, 122).

**133 19 (SECT. 15.) supplicatio**: a day of prayer, proclaimed by the Senate, either in thanksgiving (*gratulatio*) as in the present case, or in entreating favor of the gods.

**133 20 eorum**, i.e. the gods.

**133 21 togato**, as a civilian: cf. Cat. ii, p. 125, l. 17 and note. See Fig. 16.

**133 23 liberassem**: in the decree, *liberavit*.

**133 24 hoc interest**, *there is this difference*. — **bene gesta**, as well as **conservata**, agrees with **re publica** (abl. abs.).

**133 26 faciendum . . . fuit**: observe that this form has not here its usual cont. to fact implication.

**133 29 ius**, *rights*. — **tamen**: he was allowed to resign instead of being put to death without resigning (as in the case below).

**133 30 quae . . . fuerat**, *what had not been a scruple to Marius* = a scruple which had not prevented M. from (**quo minus**, etc.).

**133 31 quo minus . . . occideret**, *to prevent his killing*, following **religio**: § 558, *b* (319, *c*); cf. B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 568, 8 (499, 3, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 502, 3, *b*. — **C. Glauciam**: see note on Cat. i, p. 101, l. 1. — **nominatim**, i.e. Marius acted merely under the general authority conferred on him by the Senate in the formula, *Videant consules*, etc. (see note on Cat. i, p. 100, l. 12).

Sects. 16, 17. The conspiracy is now crushed. Character of Catiline.

**134 5 (SECT. 16.) pellebam**: conative imperf.; cf. p. 127, l. 16 and note.

**134 8 pertimescendam**: observe the intensive force of **per**.

**134 9 ille erat**, etc.: with this character of Catiline, cf. notes on Cat. i, 26 (p. 109, l. 23), and ii, 9 (p. 117, l. 4).

**134 10 continebatur**: for tense, see § 556, *a* (276, *e*, N.); G. 569; H. 603 (519, *i*); H.-B. 550, *b*.

**134 12 consilium**, *ability to plan*.

**134 15** *mandarat*: for mood and tense, see § 542, 518, *b* (322, 309, *c*); B. 287, 2; G. 567; H. 539, 2 (472, 2); H.-B. 577 and footnote<sup>3</sup>, 579.

**134 22** (SECT. 17.) *depulissem*, *pushed aside*: the image is of averting a *crushing weight* (*molem*), just ready to fall.

**134 23** *non ille*, etc., i.e. as Cethegus did. — *Saturnalia*, i.e. so distant a date. — *constituisset*: the prot. (cont. to fact) is implied in *ille*; § 521, *a* (310, *a*); B. 305, 2; G. 593, 3; H. 575, 9 (507, N.<sup>7</sup>); H.-B. 578, 6.

**134 24** *rei publicae*: dat. after *denuntiavisset*.

**134 25** *testes*: in appos. with both *signum* and *litterae*.

**134 26** *quae*: referring to Cicero's success in securing (lit. *capturing*) the evidence of guilt.

**135 3** *hostis* (pred. appos.), *as an enemy*.

Sects. 18–22. Thanks due to the gods. Signs and omens. Jupiter watches over the city.

**135 7** (SECT. 18.) *cum* (correl. with *tum vero*, l. 9), i.e. we cannot merely guess it (for the reason in the *quod*-clause following), but still more we can almost see it with our own eyes.

**135 8** *quod . . . potuisse* (parenthetical), *because*, etc. — *consili* (pred. gen. limiting *gubernatio*), *to belong to human wisdom*.

**135 11** *possemus*: for tense, see § 485, *a* (287, *a*); B. 268, 7; G. 511, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 546 (495, i); H.-B. 481.

**135 12** *faces*, etc.: these omens are such as the Romans observed and noted carefully. Livy's history is full of them.

**135 16** *praetermittendum*, inadvertently; *relinquendum*, intentionally.

**135 18** (SECT. 19.) *Cotta et Torquato*: consuls B.C. 65, the year in which Catiline first intended to carry out his conspiracy.

**135 21** *aera*: the laws were engraved on bronze tables.

**135 22** *ille . . . Romulus*: there is a bronze statue of the wolf suckling the infants in the Capitoline Museum at Rome, which bears marks either of lightning seaming one of its hind legs, or of some defect in the casting (Fig. 19). This is probably identical with that here mentioned.

**135 25** *haruspices*: see note on p. 130, l. 14.

**135 29** *flexissent*: in direct disc. *flexerint*, following *appropinquare*, which points to the future; § 516, *d* (307, *d*); G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); cf. H.-B. 582, 1.

135 29 (SECT. 20.) *illorum*, i.e. the *haruspices*.

135 30 *ludi*: festivals in which races and theatrical performances were celebrated in honor of the gods; such festivals were especially appointed by the Romans to appease the deities in times of public danger and distress.

136 1 *idem* (plur.), *they also*.

136 3 *contra atque*, *opposite to what*: § 324, *c* (156, *a*); B. 341, 1, *c*; G. 643; H. 516, 3 (459, 2); H.-B. 307, 2, *a*.

136 5 *solis . . . conspiceret*: the Forum and the Senate house (*curia*) were east of the south end of the Capitoline Hill, on which stood the *Capitolium*, or temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see Plan of Forum).

136 7 *inlustrantur*: the word is chosen with reference to the omen of Jupiter looking toward the rising sun.

136 8 *conlocandum . . . locaverunt*: *locare* with the gerundive is the regular expression for giving out a contract; § 500, 4 (294, *d*); B. 337, 7, *b*, 2; G. 430; H. 622 (544, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 612, iii.

136 9 *illi*, i.e. of year before last.

136 10 *consulibus and nobis*: abl. abs. expressing the date.

136 13 (SECT. 21.) *praeceps*, *headstrong*; *mente captus*, *insane*. — *haec omnia*, i.e. the universe.

136 15 *ita* is explained by *caedes . . . comparari*, below.

136 16 *responsum*: the regular expression for any prophetic answer as of an oracle or seer. — *rei publicae* (dat.), *against the state*.

136 17 *et ea*, *and that too* (cf. *καὶ ταῦτα*).

136 18 *ea*: referring to *caedes*, etc., above.

136 20 *illud*: referring forward to the result *ut . . . statueretur* (ll. 21–23).

FIG. 19





**136 22 in aedem Concordiae:** one of the principal temples at the northern end of the Forum (see Plan), where the Senate had held its session on this day. It was built by the consul L. Opimius, B.C. 121, after his bloody victory over C. Gracchus.

**136 26 (SECT. 22.) quo, wherefore:** § 414, *a*, N. (250, N.); H.-B. 424, *a*.

**136 28 vestris, etc.:** observe the contrast between *vestris* and *deorum*, which is emphasized by their respective positions.

**136 31 non ferendus, intolerable** for arrogance. — *ille, etc.:* anaphora; § 641 (386); B. 350, II, *b*; cf. G. 682; H. 666, I (636, iii, 3); H.-B. 632, 5.

**137 2 illa, etc.:** omit the words in brackets as being a manifest gloss.

**137 6 consilium, etc.:** cf. the proverb, *quem deus perdere volt, prius dementat*.

**137 7 ut** introduces the result clause *ut . . . neglegerent*, with which *id* is in apposition, the whole forming the subject of *esse factum*. — *gens* refers here to the Gauls as a whole, not to the Allobroges in particular.

**137 10 patriciis:** the old patricians, though having no special political privileges, still retained considerable prestige as an hereditary aristocracy. Of the conspirators, Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians.

**137 12 qui . . . superare potuerint:** cf. note on p. 131, l. 8; *qui*, as subject of the charact. clause, may be translated by *when they*.

### III. PERORATIO (§§ 23-29)

Sects. 23-25. Citizens exhorted to thanksgiving.

**137 14 (SECT. 23.) pulvinaria, shrines:** properly *cushions*, upon which the statues of the gods were laid, when a feast was spread before them. This was called *lectisternium*, and was usually connected with the *supplicatio* (see note on p. 133, l. 19). Only certain gods, chiefly Grecian, had *pulvinaria*, and the rite was established by direction of the Sibylline books (see note, sect. 9). — *celebratote:* the future imperative is used on account of its reference to a *set time* in the future; § 449 (269, *d*); G. 268, 2; H. 560, 4 (487, 1<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 496. The figure in the text (from an ancient altar relief) represents a procession such as was usual on occasions of this kind. Fig. 20 (from an ancient lamp) shows the images at such a feast.

**137 20 duce, i.e. in actual command; imperatore, i.e. holding the sovereign power, whether actually commanding that particular operation or not.**

**137** 22 (SECT. 24.) *dissensiones*: for case, see § 350, *d* (219, *b*); G. 376, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 455 (407, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 350, *b*.

**137** 23 *P. Sulpicium* [Rufum], a young man of remarkable eloquence, a leader in the reforming party among the aristocracy. He was tribune B.C. 88, and his quarrel with C. Cæsar was the first act of the Civil War. By his proposition, the command in the Mithridatic War was transferred from Sulla to Marius; and when Sulla refused to obey, and marched upon the city, Sulpicius was one of the first victims.

FIG. 20



**137** 27 *conlegam*: Lucius Cornelius Cinna, the Marian partisan (see note on p. 130, l. 16). He and Cn. Octavius, a partisan of Sulla, were consuls B.C. 87, after the departure of Sulla for the East, and in their dissensions the Civil War broke out afresh. The victory of Cinna later recalled Marius from exile.

**137** 29 *lumina*: among these were Octavius; C. Cæsar (see above) and his brother Lucius; Q. Catulus, father of the opponent of the Manilian Law (see below); M. Antonius, the great orator; and the *pontifex maximus*, Q. Scævola.

**137** 30 *ultus est*: to preserve the emphasis, render *the cruelty*, etc., *was avenged by Sulla*.

**137** 32 *dissensit*, *there was a quarrel between*, etc. — *M. Lepidus*, father of the triumvir, was consul B.C. 78 (after Sulla's death), with Q. Catulus, son of the one murdered by Cinna. The scheme of Lepidus to revive the Marian party resulted in a short civil war, in which he was defeated by his colleague and killed.

**138** 2 *ipsius*: he was the victim of his own violence, and therefore less regretted.

Sects. 26–29. Cicero asks for no reward except the memory of this day. He relies on the devotion of the citizens, and has no fears for the future. The assembly dismissed.

**138** 3 (SECT. 25.) *tamen*: i.e. though these disturbances cost a great many lives, yet they were not so revolutionary as this conspiracy, which has been put down without bloodshed.

**138** 4 *commutandam rem publicam*, *a change of government*.

- 138 12 *quale bellum*, a war such as.
- 138 13 *quo in bello*: § 307, *a* (200, *a*); B. 351, 4; G. 615; H.-B. 284, 4.
- 138 14 *omnes*, etc., i.e. everybody except the desperate.
- 138 17 *tantum*, only so many.
- 138 18 *restitisset* (*resisto*), should survive.
- 139 8 (SECT. 26.) *mutum*: such as a statue, for example.
- 139 12 *eandem diem*, etc., the same period of time — eternal as I hope — is prolonged, both for the safety of the city, etc.
- 139 15 *duos civīs*, i.e. Pompey and himself.
- 139 20 (SECT. 27.) *quae, as*: § 308, *h* (201, *g*); H.-B. 270, *b*.
- 139 22 *isti* (contrasted with *mihi*) refers to *illorum* (l. 20).
- 139 24 *mentes*, counsels.
- 139 27 *nihil . . . noceri potest*, no harm can be done.
- 139 30 *dignitas*, etc., i.e. the majesty of the Roman state will be an invisible safeguard for me; cf. "the divinity" that "doth hedge a king" (*Hamlet*, iv, 5, 123).
- 139 31 *conscientiae*, etc., i.e. my enemies, conscious of their guilty sympathy with this conspiracy, will, in their attempts to injure me, inevitably commit some act which will show them to be traitors to the state.
- 140 2 (SECT. 28.) *ultra*, i.e. without waiting to be attacked.
- 140 3 *domesticorum hostium*: oxymoron; § 641 (386); B. 375, 2; G. 694; H. 752, 12 (637, xi, 6); H.-B. 632, 3. Cf. the same figure in *Cat.* i, sect. 21 (p. 108, l. 4): *cum tacent, clamant*.
- 140 4 *convertit*: pres. for fut., as often, especially in protasis.
- 140 6 *obtulerint*: subj. of integral part.
- 140 8 *in honore vestro*: honor is used here, as usual, to denote external honors (offices) conferred by the people. Holding the consulship, he had nothing to look forward to.
- 140 12 (SECT. 29.) *conservanda re publica*: abl. of means.
- 140 14 *in re publica*, in public life.
- 140 15 *virtute, non casu*, etc., i.e. he will show this by such conduct as shall be consistent with this glorious achievement.
- 141 1 *Iovem*: the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus is shown in the background of the illustration opposite p. 136; the figure in the text at p. 140 is a restoration of this temple.



## FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

## ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero. The question of the traitors' doom must, however, be settled without regard to such considerations. — *Propositio*. 2, 3. The Senators need not fear for Cicero. Let them take counsel for the welfare of the state. Enormous guilt of the conspirators. Judgment already rendered by the action of the Senate. The sole question is: What shall be the penalty? — 4. Silanus proposes death; Cæsar, perpetual imprisonment. — 5. Cæsar's proposition discussed. — *Contentio*. 6. Death none too severe a penalty: severity to the conspirators is mercy to the city. Opinion of L. Cæsar. — 7. Severe measures will be supported by the people. — 8. The humblest citizens are stanch. — 9. The Senators urged to act fearlessly: the consul will not fail them. — *Peroratio*. 10. Cicero is undismayed: his fame is secure, whatever happens to him. He has undertaken a perpetual war with the bad elements in the state, but the result is certain. — 11. Then let the Senate dare to act rigorously.

As this is the first deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, contained in this collection, it will be well for the student to consult the account of a senatorial debate given in the Introduction, p. 55.

In the present case — in which the question was what sentence should be passed upon the captured conspirators — the consul elect, D. Junius Silanus, had advised that they be put to death; C. Julius Cæsar (as prætor elect), on the contrary, that they be merely kept in custody. At the end of the discussion, Cicero, as presiding consul, gave his views as expressed in the present oration. (For the speeches of Cæsar and Cato, see Sallust, Catiline, chs. 51, 52.)

## I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1, 2)

Sects. 1, 2. Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero. But the question of the traitors' doom must be settled without regard to such considerations.

PAGE 141. LINE 13. (SECT. I.) *si hæc*, etc., i.e. if the consulship has been given me on these terms.

141 14 *ut . . . perferrem*, subst. clause of purpose in apposition with *condicio*.

142 2 (SECT. 2.) *ego sum ille consul*, *I am a consul* (i.e. that kind of consul).

142 3 *aequitas*: in the Forum was the tribunal of the praetor who administered justice between citizens.

142 4 *campus*: see note on Cat. i, sect. 11 (p. 104, l. 7). — *auspiciis*: the taking of the auspices always preceded the election.

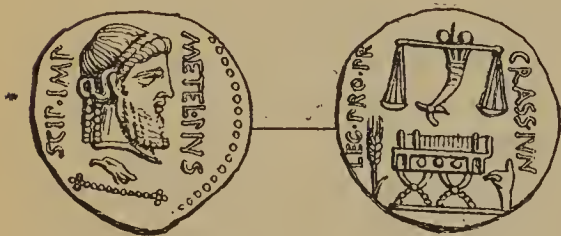
The Roman commonwealth was regarded as depending directly upon the will of the gods. Their will was thought to be expressed in signs sent by them (*auspicia*). These could be observed only under the supervision of the board of augurs, a body whose duty it was to know the rules of interpretation as a special science called *ius augurium*. Most public acts of any kind had to be performed *auspicato*, especially the holding of all public assemblies in which business was transacted. Thus the Campus was "consecrated by auspices" every time that the *comitia centuriata* were held.

142 5 *auxilium*: the Roman Senate, having the management of foreign affairs, was at this time a great court of appeal for subject or friendly nations.

142 7 *sedes honoris*, i.e. the *sella curulis* or seat used by the curule magistrates: viz. interrex, dictator,

magister equitum, consul, praetor, censor, and curule aedile. It was like a modern camp-stool without back or sides, with crossed legs of ivory, so that it could be folded up and carried with the magistrate wherever he went. See Fig. 21 (from a Roman coin). The bracketed words *sella curulis* are doubtless an explanatory marginal note.

FIG. 21



ected words *sella curulis* are doubtless an explanatory marginal note.

142 8 *fuit*: we should expect the subj. of characteristic, but the indic. is used (as often) to emphasize the *fact*.

142 11 *ut . . . eriperem* (l. 15, below): subst. clause of result, in appos. with *exitum* (l. 10).

142 14 *foedissima*, *horrible*, with the added idea of polluting things sacred.

142 16 *subeatur*, hortatory subjunctive.

142 17 *fatale*: see Cat. iii, sect. 9 (p. 130).

142 18 *laeter*: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 466; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 513, 1: apodosis, see § 515, *a* (306, *a*); G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); H.-B. 582, 1.

## II. PROPOSITIO (§§ 3-10)

Sects. 3-6. The Senators need not fear for Cicero: they should take counsel for the welfare of the state. Enormous guilt of the conspirators, judgment has been already rendered by the action of the Senate. The sole question is: What shall be the punishment?

**142** 24 (SECT. 3.) *pro eo . . . ac mereor*, in proportion as I deserve.

**142** 25 *relaturos gratiam*, will reward ("return favor": cf. *habere, agere*).

**142** 27 *immatura*: because an ex-consul had reached the highest point of Roman ambition.

**142** 28 *misera*: the philosophy of the ancients professed to make them despise death (see Plato, *Apologia*, and Cicero, *Tusc. Quaest. i.*)—*ille ferreus, qui*, so iron-hearted as (hence *movear*, subj.).—*fratris*: his brother Quintus, younger than he, and at this time praetor elect. He served with credit in Cæsar's Gallic campaigns.

**142** 31 *neque . . . non*, nor can it be but that, etc.: the two negatives make an affirmative, but with a kind of emphasis which the simple affirmative statement could not give.

**142** 32 *uxor*: his wife Terentia.—*filia*: his daughter Tullia, married to C. Calpurnius Piso. Daughters took the gentile name of the father; see § 108, *b* (80, *c*); G. p. 493; H. 354, 9 (649, 4); H.-B. 678, 5.—*filius*: his son Marcus, now two years old.

**143** 3 *gener*: Piso was not yet a member of the Senate, and was probably standing in the lobby.—*moveor* (emphat., as shown by its position), *I am affected*.

**143** 4 *uti sint*, [to wish] *that*, etc. (the verb being implied in *moveor*); *pereamus* is in the same construction as *sint*.

**143** 5 *una . . . peste*, i.e. by a destruction which is at the same time that of the whole state.

**143** 9 (SECT. 4.) *non Ti. Gracchus*, etc.: to preserve the emphasis, render *it is not Ti. Gracchus who*, etc. For the historical allusions, cf. *Cat. i*, sects. 3, 4 (p. 100), and notes.

**143** 10 *agrarios*: see note on p. 147, l. 29.

**143** 11 *Memmium*: C. Memmius, one of the most upright men of his time; he was a candidate for the consulship against Glaucia, and was murdered by instigation of Glaucia and Saturninus (B.C. 100).

**143** 13 *tenentur*, are in custody: to preserve the emphasis we may change the voice,—*we have in our hands*.—*vestram omnium*: § 302, *e* (184, *d*); B. 243, 3, *a*; G. 321, R.<sup>2</sup>; H.-B. 339, *b*.



**143 17** ut . . . **nemo**: instead of the usual **ne quis** or **ne quisquam** because of the following **ne . . . quidem**; § 538, 310, *a, b* (319, *d*, R., cf. 105, *d*, N.); G. 543, 4, cf. 317, 1; H. 568, cf. 513 (497, ii, cf. 457); cf. H.-B. 276, 1 and 7.

**143 22** (SECT. 5.) **iudiciis**: their verdict on the conspirators' guilt consisted in the acts recounted in the following clauses.

**143 23** **gratias egistis**: cf. **relatuos**, p. 142, l. 25.

**143 25** **abdicare**, etc.: see Cat. iii, sect. 14 (p. 133, l. 4), and note.

**144 1** (SECT. 6.) **sed**, i.e. though you have in fact decided. — **tamquam integrum**, as if an open question (i.e. as if you had not already expressed your judgment).

**144 2** **iudicetis** refers to their *judgment* as a court with respect to the facts; **censeatis**, to their *view* as a public council respecting the punishment.

**144 3** **illa . . . consulis**, etc., *I will say in advance what belongs to [me as] the consul*: i.e. declare the need of instant action; *what* action, it is for the Senate to determine; for construction, see § 343, *b* (214, *c*); G. 366; H. 439 (401); H.-B. 340.

**144 4** **nova . . . misceri**, *that a revolution subversive of the government was on foot*; **nova** (subject of **misceri**) means *innovations* or *unconstitutional measures*; **misceri** refers to the disorder which these would produce.

**144 5** **concitari mala**, *that evil designs were set in motion*. — **videbam**: for tense, see § 471, *b* (277, *b*); B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 535 (469, 2); H.-B. 485.

**144 11** **opinio**: § 406, *a* (247, *b*); B. 217, 4; G. 398, N.<sup>1</sup>; H. 471, 7 (417, 1, N.<sup>5</sup>); H.-B. 416, *e*.

**144 13** **provincias**, especially Spain, with which Cn. Piso had had relations. It had not yet become fully reconciled since the overthrow of Sertorius, only eight years before. — **sustentando**, *by forbearance*; **prolatando**, *by procrastination*.

**144 14** **ratione**: abl. of manner.

**144 15** **placet**, sc. *vindicare*.

Sects. 7–10. Silanus proposes death; Cæsar, perpetual imprisonment. Cæsar's proposition discussed.

**144 17** (SECT. 7.) **haec** (with a gesture), *all this*, i.e. city, citizens, and government.

**144 19** **amplectitur**, *adopts*.

**144 20** **pro**, *in accordance with*.

144 21 **versatur in**, *exhibits*.

144 27 **mortem**, etc.: a doctrine of the Epicureans, to which sect Cæsar and many other eminent Romans belonged.

144 31 **et ea**: cf. note on p. 136, l. 17.

144 32 **municipiis dispertiri**, sc. *eos in custodiam*.

145 1 **iniquitatem**, since it might expose them to danger, and it would be unjust to choose among so many; **difficultatem**, since they might decline the service.

145 3. (SECT. 8.) **statueritis**: subj. of integral part.

145 4 **dignitatis**: § 343, *c* (214, *d*); cf. B. 198, 3; G. 366, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 439, 3 (401, N.<sup>2</sup>); cf. H.-B. 340.—**adiungit**, *he* [Cæsar] *adds* to his proposal.

145 5 **ruperit**: § 592, 2 (341, *c*); cf. B. 323; G. 366; H. 439 (401); H.-B. 536, *a*.

145 7 **sancit**, *ordains* (under penalties).

145 8 **per senatum**, by an executive decree; **per populum**, by a law.

145 11 **uno**, sc. *dolore*.

145 12 **itaque**, etc.: an artful way of making the punishment of death seem less cruel; since death is a relief, these myths, says Cicero, have been invented to give it terror.

145 15 **eis remotis**: equiv. to a fut. protasis; § 521, *a* (310, *a*); G. 593, 2; H. 638, 2 (549, 2); H.-B. 578, 6.

145 17 (SECT. 9.) **meã**: § 355, *a* (222, *a*); B. 211, 1, *a*; G. 381; H. 449, 1 (408, 1, 2); H.-B. 345.

145 19 **popularis**, not *popular*, but *devoted to the people, democratic*: Cæsar was now the recognized leader of this party.

145 20 **auctore** (abl. abs.), *proposer*; **cognitore**, *sponsor* (a legal term).

145 24 **maiorum**: none of Cæsar's ancestors were men of any distinction, although some distant relatives were prominent in public affairs in the time of Sulla; see note on p. 137, l. 23. He belonged, however, to one of the oldest patrician families.

145 25 **obsidem**, i.e. he is pledged at all events to defend the state as against the conspirators.

145 27 **interesset**: for tense, see § 485, *d* (287, *d*); H.-B. 482, 1.—**levitatem**, *want of principle*, i.e. of the steady purpose, or stability of character, implied in *gravitas*.

145 28 **saluti**, i.e. not *voluntati*: their interests, not their capricious wishes.

**145** 29 (SECT. 10.) **non neminem** : it is said that the person referred to was Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Celer (see Cat. i, sect. 19), a partisan of Pompey and an enemy of Cicero.

**145** 31 **dedit, decrevit, adfecit** : i.e. gave his vote for these acts. With this, of course, his present action is inconsistent.

**146** 1 **qui** has for antecedent the subject of **iudicavit**.

**146** 3 **re**, *the matter* (in general); **causa**, *the issue* to be decided. — **C. Caesar** : the full name gives emphasis, contrasting him with the *non nemo* (p. 145, l. 29). Cæsar votes for a judgment against the conspirators which seems contrary to the Sempronian Law, but *he*, a true friend of the people (*vere popularis*), recognizes that this law applies to Roman citizens only, and that it therefore cannot protect these traitors.

**146** 4 **Semproniam** : this gave a citizen the right of appeal to the whole people in capital cases, even against the military *imperium*.

**146** 6 **latorem**, i.e. C. Gracchus.

**146** 7 **iussu populi** : not strictly true, for C. Gracchus was put to death, not *by order of the people*, but by virtue of the dictatorial authority conferred upon the consuls by the Senate. — **rei publicae** : dative. — **dependisse** : punishment with the Romans was regarded as a penalty *paid* by the offender to the injured party (hence *dare, solvere, pendere* of the guilty; *capere, petere, repetere, postulare*, etc., of the person wronged).

**146** 8 **Lentulum** : by discussing this conspirator as an example of the would-be *popularis*, Cicero skilfully throws discredit on the *non nemo* (p. 145, l. 29) and others like him. — **largitorem**, etc., i.e. *however lavish*, — a symptom of courting the popular favor.

**146** 13 **se iactare**, i.e. as a pretended friend of liberty.

**146** 15 **omnīs cruciatūs** : accusative plural.

### III. CONTENTIO (§§ 11–19)

Sects. 11–14. Death is none too severe a penalty; rigor in punishing the conspirators is mercy to the city. Opinion of L. Cæsar.

**146** 17 (SECT. 11.) **quam ob rem**, etc. : because Cæsar's view has in Cæsar a popular sponsor, while the view of Silanus is in fact the more merciful one. — **statueritis, dederitis** : § 516, *c* and N. (307, *c* and R.); G. 595, N.<sup>2</sup>; H. 540, 2 (473, 2); cf. H.-B. 490.

**146** 18 **contionem** : see Introduction, p. 54. The action of the consul would have to be justified before the people, who might regard it as a tyrannical measure. In this justification Cicero would have Cæsar to assist him.



146 20 *obtinebo eam*, *make it appear that it* [this view], etc.

146 23 *ita . . . liceat*: an asseveration like our "so help me God." The point lies in the idea of "so and not otherwise" implied in *ita*.

146 24 *ut . . . moveor*, *as* [it is true that] *I am influenced*, etc.

146 29 *animo*, *in my mind's eye* (properly, abl. of means). — *patria*, *native city*.

146 32 (SECT. 12.) *cum vero: vero* introduces (as often) the most striking point. The other conspirators are bad enough, *but when*, etc.

147 4 *Vestaliū*: see note on p. 130, l. 19.

147 7 *si quis*: for form, see § 148, *b*, N. (104, *a*, N.); G. 106, R.; H. 512, 1 (454, 1); cf. H.-B. 141, *a*.

147 9 *sumpserit*: see note on *dependisse*, p. 146, l. 7; for tense, see note on *statueritis*, p. 146, l. 17.

147 16 *ut . . . conlocarent*: purp. clause in appos. with *id*.

147 22 (SECT. 13.) *nisi vero*, etc.: *reductio ad absurdum*, as usual with this phrase; § 525, *b*, N. (315, *b*, N.); G. 591, R.<sup>4</sup>; H.-B. 578, 3, *a*. — **L. Caesar**: L. Cæsar (consul B.C. 64), was a distant relative of the Dictator, son of Lucius Cæsar (consul B.C. 90, the year of the Social War), the author of the law giving citizenship to the Italian allies (see note, Arch., sect. 7). The sister of Lucius Cæsar (the younger) was married to Lentulus, and his mother, Fulvia, was daughter of M. Fulvius Flaccus, the leading adherent of C. Gracchus. When Gracchus and Flaccus found themselves (B.C. 121) drawn into a collision with the Senate, they sent the young son of Flaccus with a proposition of compromise. The Senate, however, refused to listen to any terms, threw the messenger into prison, — where he was afterwards strangled, — and moved upon the insurgents with all the power of the state. In the contest that followed, both leaders and several thousands of their partisans lost their lives. It was to these events that L. Cæsar had appealed in justifying his vote in condemnation of his brother-in-law Lentulus.

147 26 *eius* refers to *avum*. — *legatum*: of course the informal messenger of insurgents could have no claim to the title *ambassador*, or to the privileges which attached to the title in ancient as well as modern times.

147 27 *quorum limits factum*: understand with *simile* some word describing the present conspiracy (*what act of theirs was like this?*).

147 29 *largitionis . . . versata est*: the plans of C. Gracchus embraced not only a *lex frumentaria*, allowing every citizen to buy a certain amount of corn from the state at less than half its market rate, and a *lex*

*agraria*, providing for the distribution of public land among the poorer citizens, but also the establishment of several colonies, both in Italy and the provinces, the object of which was at once to provide poor citizens with land, and to relieve the city, by emigration, of a part of its proletariat. Though these grants were perhaps just, yet their proposal was regarded by the nobility as a political bid for popular favor, and hence gave rise to violent party jealousy (**partium contentio**).

**147** 31 **avus** (see note on p. 131, l. 6): he was an active supporter of the Senate on this occasion; **ille** (l. 32) refers to the same person.

**148** 4 **urbem inflammandam**: according to Sallust's *Catiline*, ch. 43, this work was assigned to Gabinius and Statilius.

**148** 5 **vereamini** follows **censeo** (ironical), as if with **ut** omitted.

Sects. 14–19. Severe measures will be supported by the people. The humblest citizens are staunch. The Senators are urged to act fearlessly: the consul will not fail them.

**148** 12 (SECT. 14.) **voces**, *remarks*.

**148** 13 **eorum**, *on the part of those*, etc. — **vereri . . . ut**: § 564 (331, *f*); B. 296, 2; G. 550, 2; H. 567, 1 (498, iii, N.<sup>1</sup>); H.-B. 502, 4.

**148** 16 **mea**, etc.: observe the antithesis between **mea summa cura** and **maiore populi . . . voluntate**.

**148** 29 (SECT. 15.) **ad, for.** — **consentiunt**, *unite*.

**149** 1 **ita . . . ut**, *only to*, etc. (lit. *with this limitation that*): see § 537, *b* (319, *b*); G. 552, R.<sup>3</sup>; H.-B. 521, 2, *d*. — **summam ordinis consilique**, *superiority in rank and precedence in counsel*.

**149** 3 **huius ordinis** (i.e. the Senate) limits **dissensione** in the sense of *cum hoc*, etc. For the long contest here alluded to, see Introduction, p. 63.

**149** 5 **quam si**, etc., *and if we keep this union*, etc.

**149** 6 **confirmo**, *I assure*, in a different sense from **confirmatam**: Latin style does not (as ours does) object to such repetitions with a variation in meaning.

**149** 9 **tribunos aerarios**, *deans of the tribes*. The Roman people were divided into thirty-five tribes, local and territorial, like wards. These tribes were made the basis of the *comitia centuriata*, as well as of the *comitia tributa*. They served also as general administrative and financial divisions. From the latter character the name *tribuni aerarii* was given to their presiding officers.

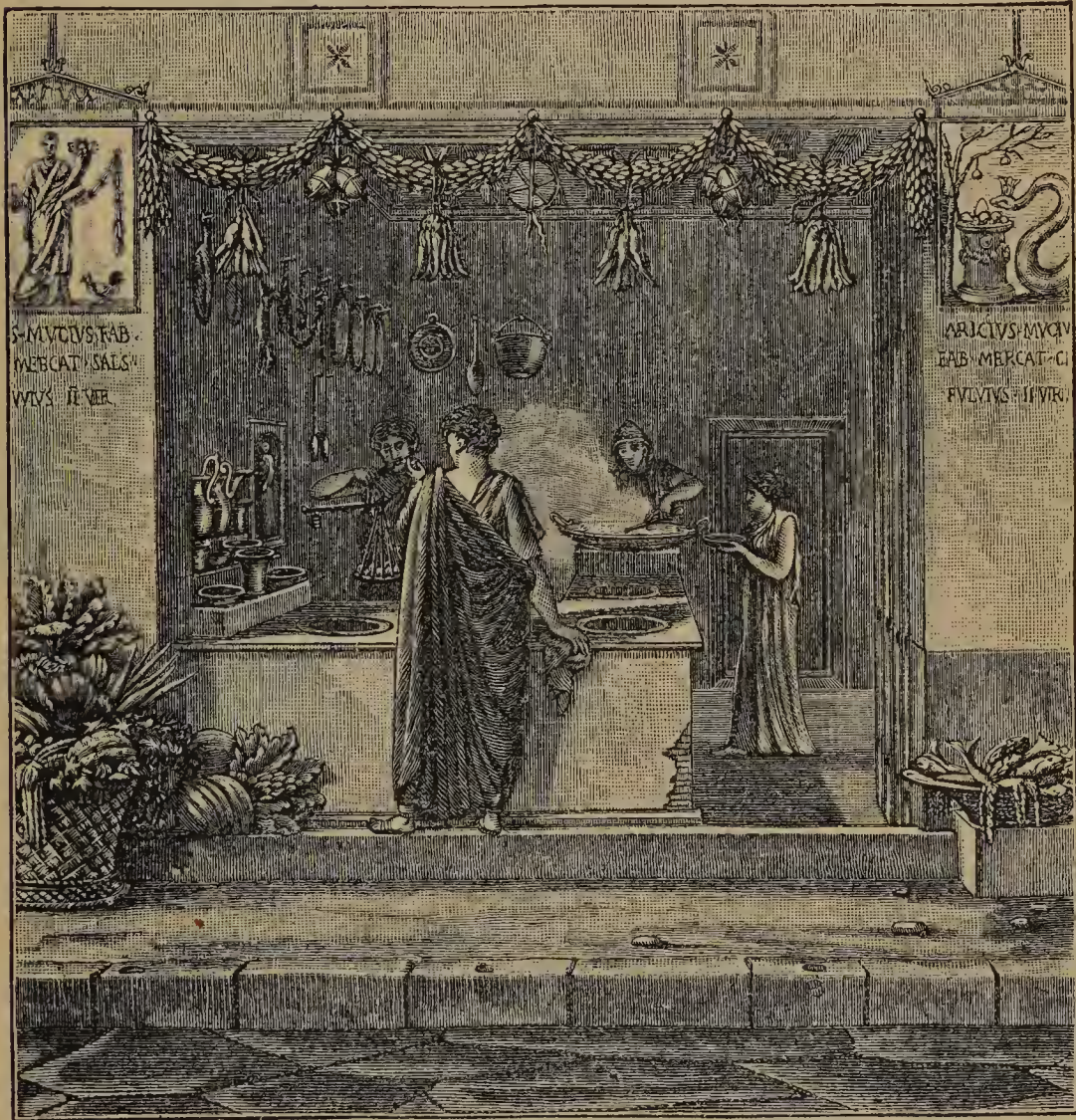
**149** 10 **scribas**: the *scribae quaestorii* (treasury clerks) formed an important and powerful corporation. As they were a permanent body,



while the quæstors (treasurers) were elected annually, they had the real responsibility in the management of the treasury.

**149** 11 *sortis*: the quæstors entered upon office on the Nones of December (Dec. 5); all other patrician magistrates on the first of Janu-

FIG. 22



ary. The *scribae* had therefore come together in order to be present while the quæstors drew lots for their provinces.

**149** 12 (SECT. 16.) *ingenuorum*, *free-born*. Freedmen, *libertini*, were always regarded as inferior in rank, if not in civil and political rights. Even these, however, are shown in the next chapter to be interested in the safety of the republic.

**149** 18 *sua virtute*: manumission was very commonly bestowed as the reward of some peculiar merit in the slave.



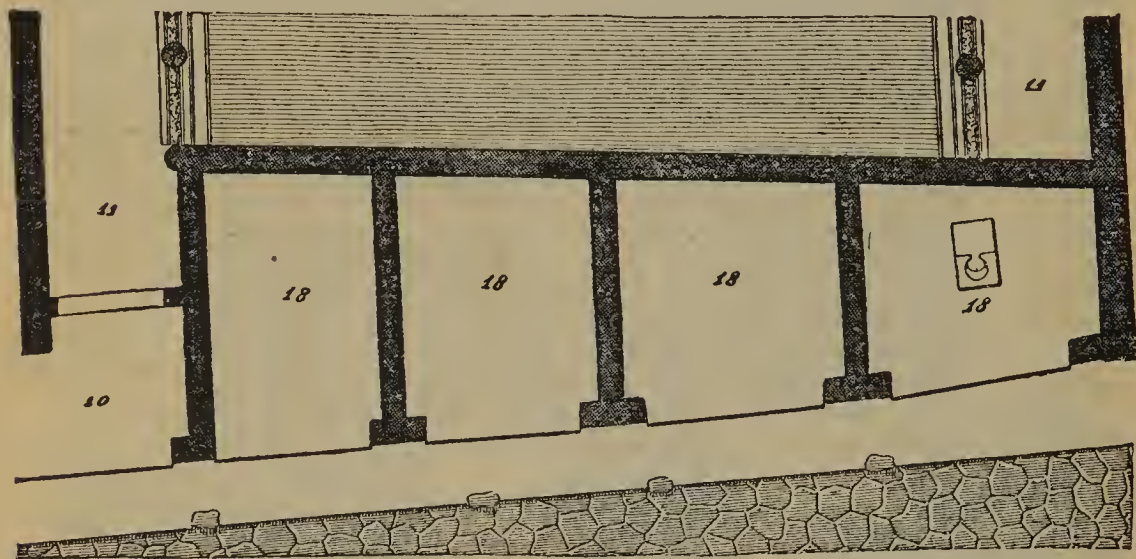
149 20 *hic nati*, i.e. citizens, as contrasted with the manumitted slaves (who were for the most part of foreign birth).

149 25 *qui modo . . . sit*: § 535, *d* (320, *d*); H.-B. 579, N.<sup>2</sup>. — *condicione*: § 415, N. (251, N.); cf. B. 224, 1; G. 400; H. 473, 2, N.<sup>1</sup> (419, 2<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 443.

149 28 *voluntatis*: partitive gen. with *quantum*, as if *tantum voluntatis quantum*, etc.

149 30 (SECT. 17.) *circum tabernas*, i.e. among the artisans. The Roman shops were like little stalls along the street, open in front, with

FIG. 23



a "long room," or perhaps two, at the back. See Fig. 22, p. 253 (Pompeian shop, restored); Fig. 23 shows the arrangement of such shops along the streets.

150 3 *cubile ac lectulum*: both words mean nearly the same thing, and imply a very humble way of living.

150 4 *otiosum*, *peaceable*; so *oti* (l. 6).

150 8 *quorum* relates to *eorum*, three lines above.

150 9 *incensis*, sc. *tabernis*. — *futurum fuit* = *fuisset*; § 517, *d* (308, *d*); G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 582 (511, 2); H.-B. 581, *a*; the protasis is implied in *incensis*.

150 11 (SECT. 18.) *populi Romani*, as contrasted with the Senate: cf. the formula *Senatus Populusque Romanus*.

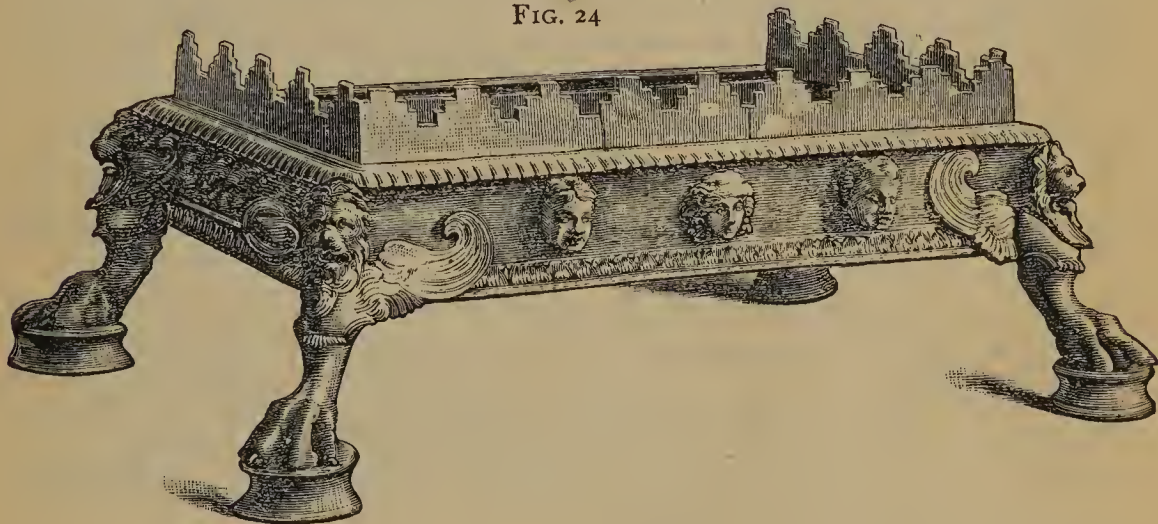
151 2 *impiae*, *impious* (in its strict sense a want of filial duty).

151 4 *arcem et Capitolium*: the Capitoline was a saddle-shaped hill, having the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (*Capitolium*) on the southwestern point and the old citadel (*arx*) on the northeastern (see Cat. iii,

sect. 20). Since Jupiter Capitolinus was the protecting divinity of Rome, his temple was the most sacred spot in the whole empire.

**151 5 aras Penatium:** the *Penates* were gods of the household and the larder (*penus*), worshipped by every *paterfamilias* in his own *atrium*. The state, being developed from the family, had likewise its Penates, which were fabled to have been brought by Æneas from Troy and established at Lavinium, whence they were transferred to Alba Longa, and afterwards to Rome. Their temple was on the Velia, the low hill connecting the Palatine and Esquiline. — **ignem Vestae:** the temple of

FIG. 24



Vesta was on the *Sacra Via*, toward the Palatine, — a small round building containing the symbolic household fire of the Roman state. See note on the Vestals, p. 130, l. 19.

**151 9 focus:** the *focus*, the symbol of household life, was a brazier for burning charcoal. It originally stood at the rear end of the *atrium*, or great hall, of the house. Later it was moved, for all practical purposes, to the kitchen, but a representative *focus* remained in the *atrium* and continued to be the symbol of household life. Fig. 24 shows a great bronze *focus* from the baths of Pompeii. The domestic *focus* was, of course, much smaller, but was similar in shape.

**151 11 (SECT. 19.) quae facultas:** § 307, *e* (201, *d*); cf. B. 251, 4, *b*; G. 616, 2; H.-B. 327.

**151 13 in civili causa,** on a political question.

**151 14 quantis . . . delerit:** this clause will be best turned into English by translating the participles *fundatum*, etc., as verbs, and *delerit* as a relative clause, — with how great toil this empire WAS established, WHICH one night, etc. In Latin the question is contained in the interrogative modifiers of *imperium* and not in the main clause.

## IV. PERORATIO (§§ 20-24)

Sects. 20-24. Cicero is undismayed: his fame is secure. He has undertaken a perpetual war with the bad elements in the state; but the result is certain. Then let the Senate dare to act rigorously.

151 29 (SECT. 20.) *me . . . factorum*: for cases, see § 354, *b* (221, *b*); B. 209, 1; G. 377; H. 457 (409, iii); H.-B. 352, 1.

152 1 *gesta*: abl. abs. with *re publica*.

152 3 (SECT. 21.) *Scipio*: the elder Africanus, who brought the Second Punic War to a triumphant close by the battle of Zama, B.C. 202. By "carrying the war into Africa," he forced Hannibal to retire from Italy.

152 5 *alter Africanus*: the younger, surnamed Æmilianus. He was the son of L. Æmilius Paulus (mentioned below), and adopted by the son of the elder Africanus. He captured Carthage, B.C. 146, and Numantia, in Spain, B.C. 133.

152 7 *Paulus*: father of the younger Africanus, and, like his son, the most eminent and upright man of his generation. He brought the Third Macedonian War to a close by the battle of Pydna, B.C. 168, and led King Perseus captive in his triumphal procession. — *currum* [*triumphalem*]: the captives did not go with or behind the triumphal chariot, but preceded it in the procession.

152 9 *bis liberavit*: by the victories over the German invaders, — over the Teutones at Aquæ Sextiæ (B.C. 102), and the Cimbri at Verceilæ (B.C. 101).

152 10 *Pompeius*: it should be remembered that Pompey was now in the East, in the midst of his career of conquest, and that his return was looked for with expectancy by all parties. Cicero took every means to win the confidence of the great general, and gain him over to his views in public affairs; but to no purpose. After some wavering, Pompey associated himself with Cæsar, thus giving the Senate a blow from which it never recovered, and preparing the way for his own downfall.

152 13 *aliquid loci*: § 346, *a*, 3 (216, *a*, 3); B. 202, 2; G. 369; H. 442 (397, 3); H.-B. 346.

152 16 (SECT. 22.) *quamquam, and yet. — uno loco, in one respect.*

152 18 *oppressi serviunt, are crushed and enslaved*: § 496, N.<sup>2</sup> (292, R.); cf. B. 337, 2; H.-B. 604, 1.

153 1 (SECT. 23.) *pro imperio, in place of*: all these honors, which Cicero might have gained by a foreign command, he has renounced in order to stay at home and protect the city.



**153 4** *clientelis hospitiisque*: the relation of *cliens* to *patronus* was that of a subordinate to a superior, carrying with it services on the one side and protection on the other; the *hospites* were, on the other hand, equals, and their connection was one of mutual aid and friendship. Foreign states and citizens were eager to form such ties with influential Romans, and they were equally advantageous to the Roman. Of course a provincial governor had peculiar opportunities for this.

**153 5** *urbanis opibus*, *the means afforded by a city life*. Such ties would be more easily formed by a sojourn in a province, but they could also be formed by a statesman who remained at home; for the value of such a relation to the provincial consisted in the opportunities for protection and assistance which the statesman possessed in the city itself.

**153 6** *pro meis studiis*, *in return for my efforts*.

**153 10** *quae dum*, *and as long as this*. — *mentibus*: § 429, 3 (254, *a*); cf. B. 228, 1; H. 485, 1 (425, 1<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 436.

**153 15** *suo solius*: § 302, *e* (197, *e*); B. 243, 3, *a*; G. 321, R.<sup>2</sup>; H. 446, 3 (398, 3); H.-B. 339, *b*.

**153 20** (SECT. 24.) *eum . . . qui*, *a consul who*, etc.: § 297, *d* (102, *d*); B. 247, 1, *a*; H.-B. 271, ii.

**153 22** *per se ipsum praestāre*, *make good* (so far as he may) *on his own part*.

---

## ORATION FOR ARCHIAS

### ARGUMENT

CHAP. I. *Exordium*. Cicero's obligations to Archias. — 2. He justifies the unusual tone of his argument. — *Narratio*. 3. Early career of Archias: he is enrolled as a citizen of Heraclia. — *Confirmatio*. 4. His technical claim: his registry, acts of citizenship, domicile. — 5. Argument from the public records. — 6. The case is now closed. Further argument is unnecessary. Literature an indispensable relaxation, and also a source of moral strength. — 7. All famous men have been devoted to letters. — 8, 9. Great artists are of themselves worthy of admiration. The poet is especially sacred: he is the herald of fame. — 10. Greek is a surer passport to fame than Latin. Men inferior to Archias have been honored with citizenship. — 11, 12. Fame is the strongest motive to acts of public virtue. Literature is the most enduring of monuments. — *Peroratio*. 12 (sect. 31). Appeal to the court to protect Archias the poet in his rights.

## I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1-3)

Sects. 1-3. Cicero's obligations to Archias make it a duty to undertake his defence. The unusual tone of the argument justified.

PAGE 154. LINE 1. (SECT. 1.) *iudices*, i.e. the members of a special court (*quaestio*) established by the *Lex Papia* (see Introd. to the oration, p. 154) to inquire into cases arising under that law.

154 3 *versatum*: Cicero first won distinction by defending Sex. Roscius on a charge of parricide (B.C. 80). — *huiusce rei*, i.e. *dicendi*.

155 1 *ratio*, *knowledge*, i.e. *theoretic acquaintance*, contrasted with *exercitatio*, *practice*.

155 3 **A. Licinius**: following the custom of naturalized foreigners, as well as freedmen, Archias had taken the gentile name of his noble friends and patrons, the Luculli. Cicero's motive in always speaking of him by his Roman name is obvious.

155 6 *inde usque*, *from as far back as that, I say*.

155 7 *principem*, *master*.

155 8 *rationem*, *course*. For the connection of the meanings of this word, see Vocab.

155 10 *a quo* relates to *huic*, which is dat. after *ferre*; *quo* relates to *id*: *surely, to the man himself from whom I have received that whereby*, etc.

155 11 *ceteris*, *all the rest* [of my fellow-citizens], i.e. other than Archias. — *alios*, *some of them*.

155 12 *opem* corresponds to *opitulari*; *salutem*, to *servare*.

155 14 (SECT. 2.) *neque*, *and not*.

155 15 *dicendi ratio aut disciplina*, *art or science of oratory*. — *ne nos quidem*, etc., i.e. not even I, though by profession an orator, have devoted myself to oratory alone.

155 20 (SECT. 3.) *quaestione legitima*: see note on *iudices*, p. 154, l. 1.

155 22 *severissimos*, i.e. before men of the old Roman stamp, who might not be favorably impressed by such praise of literature.

155 24 *forensi sermone* is not used here in its special meaning, "the language of the courts," but in its wider sense, *the language of the Forum*, i.e. the ordinary tone of practical affairs (the Forum being the centre of Roman business and politics).

155 27 *ut . . . patiamini*, a purp. clause in appos. with *veniam* (l. 25).

155 28 *hoc concursu*, locat. abl. expressing the circumstances; so also *hac vestra humanitate*, *with men of your cultivation*.

155 29 *hoc praetore*: Q. Cicero was himself a poet and man of critical taste.

155 30 *paulo . . . liberius*, with somewhat unusual freedom: § 291, *a* (93, *a*); B. 240, 1; G. 297; H. 498 (444, 1); H.-B. 241, 2.

155 31 *otium ac studium*, a quiet life of study (almost hendiadys); so *iudiciis periculisque* below.

## II. NARRATIO (§§ 4-6)

Sects. 4-6. Earlier career of Archias. His celebrity in Asia and elsewhere. His removal to Rome and his distinguished patrons there. He becomes a citizen of Heraclia.

156 3 (SECT. 4.) *cum*: causal, but best translated *when*.

156 4 *esset*: for tense, see § 589, *b*, 1 (337, *b*, 1); B. 268, 4; G. 597, R.<sup>4</sup>; H. 647 (527, iii); H.-B. 581, *b*, N.

156 5 *asciscendum fuisse*: in the direct, *asciscendus erat*; § 517, *d* (308, *d*); B. 304, 3, *b*; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>, *a*; H. 582 (511, 2); H.-B. 581, *a*; cf. note on Pompey's Mil. Command, sect. 50 (p. 88, l. 32), *erat deligendus*.

156 9 *urbe*: § 282, *d* (184, *c*); G. 411, R.<sup>3</sup>; H. 393, 7 (363, 4<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 452, *a*.

156 12 *contigit*, sc. *ei*, i.e. Archias. — *post*, afterwards.

156 15 (SECT. 5.) *tunc*, at that time. This was the long period of comparative quiet between the Gracchan disturbances (B.C. 133-121) and the tribunate of Drusus (B.C. 91), which was followed by the Social War and the civil wars of Marius and Sulla.

156 16 *Latio*: not the geographical Latium merely, but all towns which at that time possessed Latin citizenship; that is, the Latin colonies, such as Venusia, the birthplace of the poet Horace.

156 21 *de ingeniis*, i.e. could form some opinion about the talents of literary men.

156 23 *absentibus*, people at a distance. — *Mario et Catulo* (coss. B.C. 102); of these, Marius was renowned for his exploits, while Catulus was a good officer, and also a man of culture.

156 25 *nactus est*, etc., he happened to find holding the consulship. — *eos, quorum alter*, men of such a kind that one of them, etc. This would not only furnish him with themes for his poetry but insure appreciation of his genius.

156 27 *Luculli*: Lucius, the one who fought against Mithridates, and his brother Marcus; both of them belonged to the highest ranks of the aristocracy, and were men of distinguished taste and culture.



**156** 29 *ingeni*, pred. gen. after an understood *erat*: *this was* [a proof] *not only of his genius*, etc.

**156** 30 *ut . . . esset*, result clause in app. with *hoc* (l. 29).

**157** 1 (SECT. 6.) *iucundus*, etc.: ever since the introduction of Greek culture at Rome, it had been customary for cultivated Romans of high rank to entertain Greek men of letters in their houses, partly as tutors and partly as companions. Such associates frequently accompanied their patrons on their journeys and even on their campaigns. — **Metello Numidico**: the most distinguished member of this family. He was predecessor of Marius in the war against Jugurtha, and from this service in Numidia received his *agnomen*.

**157** 2 **Aemilio**, i.e. M. Æmilius Scaurus (cos. B.C. 115), for many years *princeps senatus*.

**157** 3 **Catulo**: see note on p. 156, l. 23. — **L. Crasso**: the most distinguished orator of his time, a man of genius and culture (see *Introd.*, ch. ii, p. 35); he died B.C. 91.

**157** 4 **Drusum** (M. Livius), tribune B.C. 91, a distinguished orator and statesman, who lost his life in a vain attempt to reconcile the aristocratic and democratic factions in the republic. — **Octavios**: see *Cat.* iii, sect. 24. — **Catonem**: probably the father of the famous Cato of Utica is meant.

**157** 5 **Hortensiorum**: the most eminent of these was Q. Hortensius, the rival of Cicero and his opponent in the case of Verres.

**157** 8 *si qui forte*, *those (if there were any) who*, etc.

**157** 11 **Heracliam**: an important Greek city on the southern coast of Lucania. In the war with Pyrrhus it had fought on the side of the Romans, and B.C. 278 it entered into an alliance of the closest and most favorable character (*aequissimo iure ac foedere*).

### III. CONFIRMATIO (§§ 7–30)

Sects. 7–11. Archias received Roman citizenship under the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*, complying with all the provisions of that law. The evidence of this cannot be shaken; the testimony of the census is unnecessary. No further argument is needed; the case is closed.

**157** 15 (SECT. 7.) **Silvani lege**, etc., i.e. the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*, of the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo (not to be confounded with his infamous cousin Cneius, the Marian leader after the death of Cinna), extended the Roman citizenship to all Italian communities which had not yet received it. These towns now exchanged

their independence for Roman citizenship, and became incorporated with the republic; though many of them, as Heraclia, hesitated about making the change, and did it with great reluctance. They lost all rights of independent government (such as that of coining money, the *ius exsili*, etc.). Latin became the official language; justice was administered by Roman law; and in most cases their government was organized on the model of Rome, having *duumviri* for consuls, and a *curia* for the Senate. The passage here given from the Plautian-Papirian Law contains its application to citizens of foreign birth, like Archias. — *si qui*, etc.: the law is quoted in indir. disc., but the main clause is omitted, being implied in *data est*; see § 592, 2 (341, *c*); G. 663, 2, *b*; H.-B. 535, 1, *a*.

157 18 *essent professi*, *should have declared their intention*.

157 19 **Q. Metellum** [Pium], prætor, B.C. 89: the most eminent living member of this family, and one of the leaders of the aristocracy.

157 22 (SECT. 8.) **Grati**, the complainant (see Introd., p. 154 of text).

158 1 *religione*, *conscientiousness*.

158 6 *desideras*, *call for* (lit. *miss, feel the want of*). — **Italico bello**, i.e. the Social War: § 424, *d* (259, *a*); G. 394, R.; H. 486 (429); H.-B. 439, *a*, 3.

158 11 **municipi**: since the bestowal of the Roman citizenship, the Italian *civitates* had become Roman *municipia* (see Introd., p. 51).

158 12 *idem*, *you yourself* (lit. *the same man*).

158 15 (SECT. 9.) In sect. 8 Cicero shows that Archias was a citizen of Heraclia and so came under the first requirement of the law; in sect. 9 he claims that his client had also complied with the other two requirements (**domicilium** and **professio**). — **civitatem datam**, i.e. by the law before cited.

158 17 *professione*, *list of declarations*.

158 18 **conlegio**: the prætors, when regarded as a whole, could be spoken of as a "board."

158 19 **cum**, *while*. — **Appi**, i.e. Appius Claudius, father of the infamous Clodius.

158 20 **Gabini**: famous as the proposer of laws giving Pompey command in the East (see Introd. to Pompey's Military Command).

158 21 **damnationem**: he was condemned, B.C. 54, for extortion on complaint of the Achæans.

158 23 **L. Lentulum**: nothing further is known of him; he probably presided over a court (*iudices*) to determine cases involving citizenship under the new law.

158 29 (SECT. 10.) **multis** and **praeditis** are dat. after **impertiebant**; **arte**, abl. after **praeditis**.

158 30 **Graecia**, i.e. Magna Græcia, the Greek cities of Italy.

158 31 **credo** (ironical), *I suppose*. — **Locrensis**: Locri Epizephyrii, a Greek city near Rhegium.

158 32 **quod** relates to **id**, which is governed by **largiri** understood.

159 1 **ingeni** limits **gloria**, which depends on **praedito**.

159 2 **civitatem datam**, i.e. by the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*.

159 3 **legem Papiam**: see Introd. to the oration, p. 154 of text.

159 4 **illis**, sc. *tabulis*, i.e. of Tarentum, Rhegium, and Naples.

159 6 (SECT. 11.) **census**: the lists of citizens made out by the censors for purposes of taxation. These were, of course, excellent evidence on a question of citizenship; but they were not needed in this case. — **requiris**: cf. **desideras** in the same sense in sect. 8 (p. 158, l. 6). — **est obscurum** (ironical), *it is not generally known*.

159 7 **proximis**, abl. of time: translate by *under*. The censors referred to were L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus (B.C. 70.) — **clarissimo**: observe the art with which Cicero here again calls attention to the connection of Archias with the distinguished Romans any one of whom could at any moment have procured him the citizenship if he had not already possessed it.

159 8 **apud exercitum**, i.e. in the war against Mithridates (see Pompey's Military Command). — **superioribus**, sc. *ensoribus*. New censors were regularly appointed every five years; those here referred to were Q. Marcius Philippus and M. Perperna (B.C. 86). In the present instance the succession had been interfered with by Sulla, but restored in B.C. 70.

159 9 **in Asia**: this was in the First Mithridatic War, in which Lucullus served as quæstor to Sulla. — **primis**, i.e. the first after the passage of the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*: these were L. Julius Cæsar and P. Crassus (B.C. 89).

159 14 **esse versatum** (sc. *eum*), *had availed himself of*: this clause is the obj. of **criminaris**. — **testamentum**, etc., acts which no foreigner could do.

159 16 **in beneficiis**, etc., *his name was reported for a reward from the state* (i.e. on the ground of some special merit); this, of course, implied citizenship.

159 18 **suo**, etc., i.e. Archias and his friends knew that he was a citizen and had acted as such, whatever might be said on the other side.

At this point Cicero practically rests his case. The remainder of his speech is devoted to the praise of poetry and literature. This eulogy



is, however, skilfully connected with the argument. Literature is useful in the state, he contends, and poets are particularly in favor with great men. Hence Archias could not have failed to receive the citizenship as a gift from some of his illustrious Roman friends if he had not held it already. Since he is a citizen, so eminent and useful a man should be protected in his rights.

Sects. 12–16. Literature is an indispensable relaxation: and also a source of moral strength. Hence all famous men have been devoted to letters. The dignity and delight of liberal study.

159 20 (SECT. 12.) *ubi* (= *locum ubi*) . . . *reficiatur*, rel. clause of purpose.

159 22 *suppetere* has for subject the suppressed antecedent of *quod*. — *posse* (with a fut. force), *should be able*.

159 24 *contentionem*, *strain*.

159 25 *ego* (emphat.), etc., *for my part I admit*, etc. We should remember that the more old-fashioned of Cicero's contemporaries were still inclined to regard literary and artistic pursuits as frivolous in comparison with the more "truly Roman" professions of war and politics (cf. *Æneid*, vi. 847 ff.). Hence it was important for Cicero to show that literature was of practical value to the man of affairs.

159 26 *his studiis*, the study of letters in general, including all varieties of literature, poetry as well as prose.

159 30 *nullius tempore*, etc., *the necessities or interests of no one* (i.e. as a client).

160 1 (Sect. 13.) *ceteris* depends on *conceditur* (l. 4).

160 3 *ad ipsam requiem*, *even to repose*.

160 4 *temporum* limits *quantum* (l. 3), which has *tantum* (l. 6) for antecedent. — *alii*: notice how this differs in meaning from *ceteris* (l. 1), — the first-mentioned pursuits (attending to business, celebrating festivals, etc.) are common to everybody, the last (being dissipations) belong only to "some people." — *tempestivis conviviis*, *early dinners*, i.e. beginning by daylight, or in business hours, — a mark of luxury and idleness: we should refer to "late dinners."

160 8 *oratio et facultas*: hendiadys. — *quantacumque*, etc., i.e. such as I have (a modest disclaimer).

160 9 *periculis*: Cicero prided himself on defending cases rather than acting for the prosecution (cf. *amicorum temporibus*, etc., Pompey's Military Command, sect. 1).

**160** 10 *quae*, i.e. the mere ability to speak. — *illa* (obj. of *hauriam*), i.e. the moral character resulting from the *praecepta* mentioned below.

**160** 12 (SECT. 14.) *multorum*, i.e. great minds whose thoughts have found expression in literature. — *multis litteris*, *wide reading*.

**160** 13 *nihil esse*, etc., these doctrines had been the commonplaces of philosophy and letters for hundreds of years before Cicero wrote, and to the cultivated Roman they took the place which with us belongs to the ethical teachings of sacred literature.

**160** 16 *parvi*, of slight account: §.417 (252, a); B. 169, 4; G. 379, 380, 1; H. 448 (404); H-B. 356, 1.

**160** 19 *exemplorum*, i.e. examples of heroism and virtue recorded in literature. The moral education of the ancients consisted largely in the study of the lives of eminent men of past ages.

**160** 21 *accederet*, were thrown upon them.

**160** 27 (SECT. 15.) Observe the attitude of the Romans toward literature, which they valued as a source of ethical and political cultivation, and not, like the Greeks, for its own sake or as a means of affording æsthetic pleasure.

**161** 9 (SECT. 16.) *ex hoc*, etc.: Cicero enumerates the most distinguished patrons of the newly introduced Greek culture. Cato is separated from the rest because he was in theory opposed to this tendency on account of its imagined ill effects; hence the rather apologetic tone in which Cicero speaks of him.

**161** 10 *Africanum*: Scipio the younger (*Æmilianus*). — *Laelium*: the younger Lælius (surnamed *Sapiens*), whose friendship with Scipio *Æmilianus* forms the groundwork of Cicero's famous treatise *De Amicitia*. — *Furium*: L. Furius Philus (cos. B.C. 136), a patron of literature. These three men belonged to the so-called Scipionic Circle, which was especially influential in the introduction of Greek culture.

**161** 12 *Catonem*: M. Porcius Cato, called the Censor, was one of the leading men of Rome in the first half of the second century B.C.: a shrewd, hard-headed Roman of the old school, full of prejudices, and priding himself on his blunt manners. He was a distinguished antiquarian, and wrote books on antiquities and agriculture.

**161** 13 *senem*: he gives the name to Cicero's dialogue on Old Age (*Cato Maior*).

**161** 15-23 *quod si*, etc.: even if literature, Cicero argues, had no great practical or ethical value (as it has), it would still be worthy of respect as a means of mental refreshment and diversion. The passage is a very famous tribute to liberal studies.

**161** 18 *ceterae*, sc. *animi adersiones* (from l. 17).

**161** 21 *adversis* [rebus], dat. with *praebent*.

Sects. 17–24. Great artists are themselves worthy of admiration. The poet is especially sacred: he is the herald of fame. Alexander at the tomb of Achilles.

**161** 25 (SECT. 17.) *deberemus*: § 517, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup> (308, *c*, N.<sup>1</sup>); B. 304, 3, *a*, N.; G. 597, R.<sup>3</sup>, *b*; cf. H. 583 (511, 1, N.<sup>3</sup>); H.-B. 582, 3, *a*.

**161** 26 *videremus*: subj. because an integral part of the cont. to fact apodosis.

**161** 27 *Rosci*: Q. Roscius, the most eminent actor of his time, defended by Cicero in a speech which is still extant.

**161** 30 *corporis*: observe the emphatic position as opposed to *animorum* (l. 31). In the ancient drama the action was much more important as compared with the delivery and facial expression than is the case on the modern stage.

**162** 2 (SECT. 18.) *novo genere*: such praise of letters was, of course, an innovation on the formal proceedings of a Roman court. — *quotiens*, etc.: given as a remarkable instance of the poetical improvisation illustrating the *celeritas* mentioned on p. 161, l. 31.

**162** 5 *revocatum* [hunc], subject of *dicere*. The *encore* was a common Roman practice, as with us.

**162** 10 *sic*, *this* (referring to the indir. disc. that follows).

**162** 14 *Ennius*: the father of Latin poetry. He was born at Rudia in Magna Græcia (B.C. 239), but wrote in Latin. His principal work was the *Annales*, an epic poem upon Roman history, lost except for a few fragments.

**162** 19 (SECT. 19.) *bestiae*, etc.: alluding to the myths of Orpheus and Arion (see Ovid, *Met.* x. 3, *Fasti*, ii. 83–118; *Virg.*, *Ecl.* viii. 56).

**162** 21 *Homerum*, etc.: the names of the cities which thus claimed Homer are given in the following hexameter verse:

Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos, Athenae.

**162** 27 *olim*, almost equiv. to an adj.: cf. § 321, *d* (188, *e*); G. 439, N.<sup>4</sup>; H. 497, 5 (359, N.<sup>4</sup>); H.-B. 295, *c*.

**162** 29 *Cimbricas res*: the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, who invaded Italy and were at length defeated by Marius (the Teutones, B.C. 102; the Cimbri, 101).

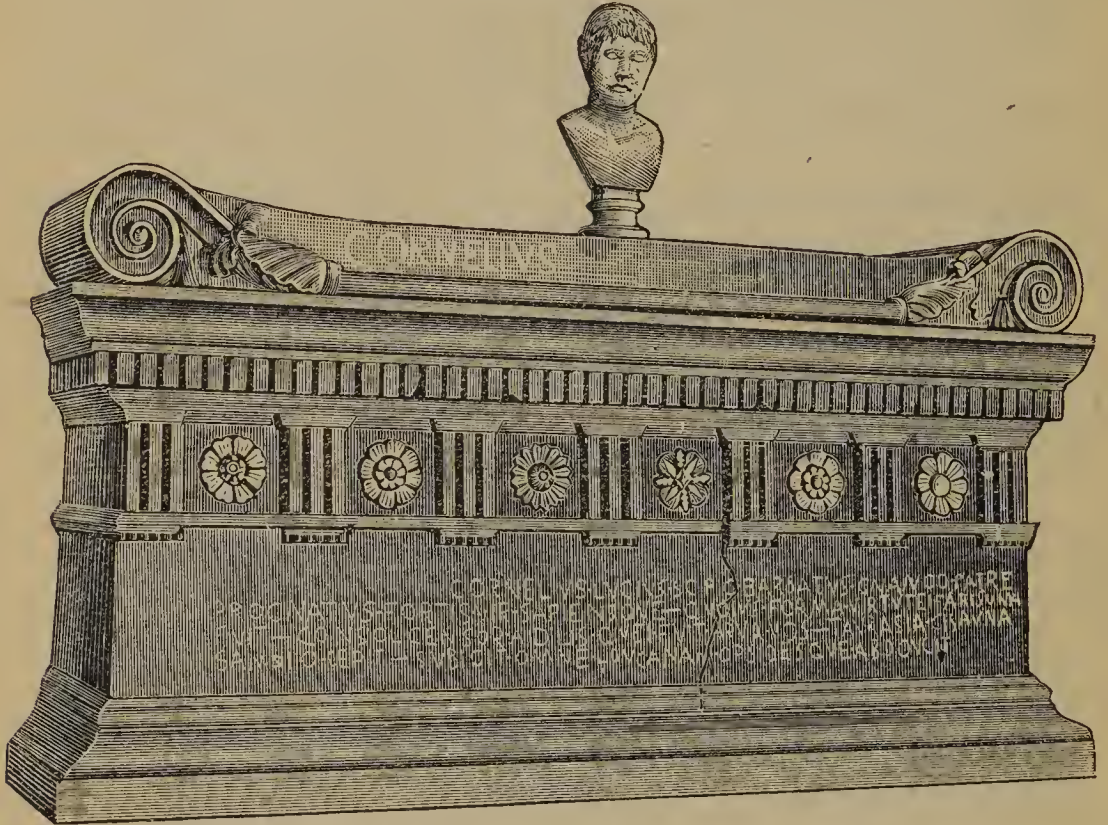
**162** 30 *durior*: Marius was a rude and illiterate soldier. The illustration (p. 163) shows what seems to be the most trustworthy portrait of



Marius (from the impression of a coin, now lost); various busts have been identified with him, but without any probable evidence.

**163 3** (SECT. 20.) **Themistoclem**: the great Athenian statesman and general, who won the battle of Salamis in the second Persian

FIG. 25



invasion (B.C. 480), and afterwards, by his skilful policy, raised Athens to its greatest height of power.

**163 8** (SECT. 21.) For the statements in this section, see Pompey's Military Command.

**163 14** *natura et regione*: hendiadys.

**163 17** *eiusdem*, i.e. Lucullus.

**163 19** *nostra*, as *ours* (predicate), agreeing with *pugna*. Cicero means that these exploits, since they have been immortalized by Archias, will always remain the glory of the Roman people.

**164 3** *quae*, *these things* (just mentioned); *quorum* limits *ingeniis* and refers to *eis*.

**164 4** (SECT. 22.) **Africano superiori**: the conqueror of Hannibal.

**164 5** *in sepulcro Scipionum*: this tomb on the Appian Way has been discovered, and in it a bust of *peperino* (not marble), which has by some been supposed to be that here referred to. It now stands upon the sarcophagus of Scipio in the Vatican museum (Fig. 25).

**164 8 huius:** M. Porcius Cato, later called *Uticensis*, from his killing himself at Utica after Cæsar's victory. Cato the Censor was his great-grandfather.

**164 10 Maximi, etc.:** Q. Fabius Maximus, "the shield of Rome," in the Second Punic War; M. Marcellus, "the sword of Rome" (see p. 88, ll. 2-3); Q. Fulvius Flaccus, a distinguished officer in the same war.

**164 11 illum, i.e. Ennius.**

**164 13 Heracliensem:** Heraclia (see note on p. 157, l. 11), as being an important city, is here contrasted with the insignificant Rudia. — *civitatibus:* § 375 (232, a); G. 354; H. 431, 2 (388, 1); H.-B. 373, 2.

**164 18 (SECT. 23.) Graeca leguntur, Greek is read.** Greek was, in the ancient world, almost the universal language of polite society; cf. the use of French in modern times.

**164 21 quo (whither) relates to eodem (thither).** — *cupere* governs the clause *quo . . . penetrare*.

**165 1 populis, dat. after ampla, a noble thing for them.**

**165 2 eis, i.e. the individuals by whom these exploits are performed as contrasted with their peoples as a whole.**

**165 10 (SECT. 24.) Magnus, i.e. Pompey.**

Sects. 25-30. Many would have been glad to give Archias the citizenship if he had not already possessed it. All men thirst for glory, which he can confer. Literature is the most enduring of monuments.

**165 17 (SECT. 25.) esset:** § 517, a (308, a); B. 304, 2; G. 597, R.<sup>1</sup>; H. 579, 1 (510, N.<sup>2</sup>); H.-B. 581. — *civitate donaretur:* § 364 (225, d); B. 187, i, a; G. 348; H. 426, 6 (384, ii, 2); H.-B. 365, b.

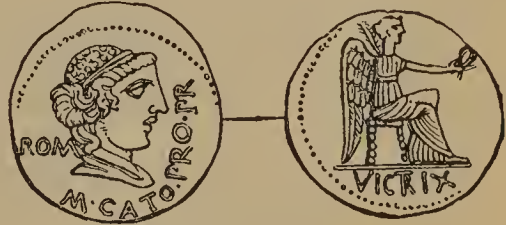
**165 18 donaret, sc. civitate.**

**165 19 repudiasset:** the protasis is implied in *petentem*. — *quem*, subject of *iubere*, below.

**165 20 de populo, of the people, i.e. of low birth.** — *quod . . . fecisset, which he had made as an epigram* (poetical address) *to him*; for gender, see § 296, a (195, d); B. 250, 3; cf. G. 211, R.<sup>5</sup>; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1.

**165 21 tantummodo . . . longiusculis, merely with the alternate verses a little longer, i.e. it was written in some metre in which (as in**

FIG. 26



COIN OF CATO UTICENSIS

elegiac verse) long and short lines alternated; **tantummodo** implies that this was its only merit.

**165** 22 **eis rebus**, i.e. confiscated goods. Apparently a commander could take out from the booty anything he desired to bestow upon a soldier as a reward; and here the confiscated goods are treated in the same manner.

**165** 30 (SECT. 26.) **pingue atque peregrinum**, cognate accusatives: § 390, *a* (240, *a*); B. 176, 2, *b*, N.; G. 333, 2, N.<sup>6</sup>; H. 409 and I (371, ii); H.-B. 396, 2.

**166** 2 **prae nobis ferendum**, *a thing to be proud of*.

**166** 3 **optimus quisque**: § 313, *b* (93, *c*); B. 252, 5, *c*; G. 318, 2; H. 515, 2 (458, I); H.-B. 278, 2, *b*.

**166** 5 **in eo ipso**, *in the very act*.

**166** 6 **praedicari**: impersonal.

**166** 7 (SECT. 27.) **Brutus**: D. Junius Brutus (cos. B.C. 138) conquered the Lusitanians (of Portugal).

**166** 8 **Acci**: *L. Accius* (less properly *Attius*), a tragic poet (born B.C. 170); distinguished for vigor and sublimity; he lived long enough for Cicero in his youth to converse with him.

**166** 10 **Fulvius**: M. Fulvius Nobilior (cos. B.C. 189) subdued Ætolia. He was distinguished as a friend of Greek literature, and built, from the spoils of war, a temple to Hercules and the Muses.

**166** 12 **prope armati**, *having scarce laid aside their arms*.

**166** 14 **togati**: see note on p. 125, l. 17.

**166** 18 (SECT. 28.) **quas res**, i.e. the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy.

**166** 23 **adornavi**, *I supplied him* with materials (i.e. facts).

**166** 25 **quid est quod**, etc.: § 535, *a* (320, *a*); B. 282, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 590 (497, i); H.-B. 513, 2.

**166** 30 (SECT. 29.) **nec tantis**, etc.: here the apod. begins.

**167** 5 (SECT. 30.) **parvi animi**, *mean-spirited*: § 345 (215); B. 203, I; G. 365; H. 440, 3 (396, v); H.-B. 355.

**167** 9 **imagines**, *busts*. Whoever held any curule office (dictator, consul, interrex, prætor, curule ædile) thereby secured to his posterity the *ius imaginum*, i.e. the right to place in their halls and carry in funeral processions a wax mask of him as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. Since this right was a distinguishing mark of the Roman nobility, it was naturally highly prized.



## IV. PERORATIO (§ 31)

Sect. 31. Archias the poet should be protected in the rights of citizenship, which are legally his.

167 20 (SECT. 31.) *puđore eo*, of such high character (i.e. sense of honor and self-respect, as contrasted with the unprincipled Greek hangers-on with whom Roman society was infested).

167 22 *vetustate*, i.e. long-continued friendship (see sect. 5). — *id existimari* depends on *convenit*, *it is fitting*.

167 24 *videatis*, subj. of integral part.

167 25 *municipi*, i.e. Heraclia.

167 26 *comprobetur*, subj. of characteristic.

167 28 *ut*, with *accipiatis*, p. 168, l. 2.

168 1 *ex eo numero*, i.e. of poets.

168 9 *ab eo qui*, etc.: Q. Cicero (see Introd., p. 154 of text).



# VOCABULARY



## SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

a., act. . . . .	<i>active.</i>	lit. . . . .	<i>literal(ly).</i>
abs. . . . .	<i>absolute(ly).</i>	loc. . . . .	<i>locative.</i>
adv. . . . .	<i>adverb, adverbially.</i>	M., masc. . . . .	<i>masculine.</i>
borr. . . . .	<i>borrowed.</i>	n. . . . .	<i>neuter (intransitive).</i>
C. . . . .	<i>common gender.</i>	N., neut. . . . .	<i>neuter.</i>
cf. . . . .	<i>compare.</i>	neg. . . . .	<i>negative(ly).</i>
cog. . . . .	<i>cognate.</i>	num. . . . .	<i>numeral.</i>
comm. . . . .	<i>commonly.</i>	opp. . . . .	<i>opposed.</i>
comp. . . . .	<i>composition.</i>	orig. . . . .	<i>originally.</i>
compar. . . . .	<i>comparative.</i>	p. . . . .	<i>present participle.</i>
conn. . . . .	<i>connection.</i>	part. . . . .	<i>particle.</i>
decl. . . . .	<i>declined.</i>	pass. . . . .	<i>passive.</i>
def. . . . .	<i>definite, defective.</i>	perf. . . . .	<i>perfect.</i>
dem. . . . .	<i>demonstrative.</i>	perh. . . . .	<i>perhaps.</i>
dep. . . . .	<i>deponent.</i>	pl., plur. . . . .	<i>plural.</i>
dim., dimin. . . . .	<i>diminutive.</i>	poss. . . . .	<i>possibly, possessive.</i>
distrib. . . . .	<i>distributive.</i>	p.p. . . . .	<i>perfect participle.</i>
emph. . . . .	<i>emphatic.</i>	prob. . . . .	<i>probably.</i>
Eng. . . . .	<i>English.</i>	pron. . . . .	<i>pronoun, pronominal.</i>
esp. . . . .	<i>especially.</i>	prop. . . . .	<i>properly.</i>
et seq. . . . .	<i>and following.</i>	q.v. ( <i>quod vide</i> )	<i>which see.</i>
etym. . . . .	<i>etymology.</i>	reduced . . . . .	indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition.
F., fem. . . . .	<i>feminine.</i>	redupl. . . . .	<i>reduplicated.</i>
f. p., fut. p. . . . .	<i>future participle.</i>	reflex. . . . .	<i>reflexive(ly).</i>
fig. . . . .	<i>figurative(ly).</i>	rel. . . . .	<i>relative.</i>
form. . . . .	<i>formation.</i>	sc. . . . .	<i>supply.</i>
fr. . . . .	<i>from.</i>	sing. . . . .	<i>singular.</i>
freq. . . . .	<i>frequentative.</i>	Sk. . . . .	<i>Sanskrit.</i>
Gr. . . . .	<i>Greek.</i>	subj. . . . .	<i>subjunctive, subject.</i>
imp., imper. . . . .	<i>imperative.</i>	subst. . . . .	<i>substantive(ly).</i>
impers. . . . .	<i>impersonal.</i>	superl. . . . .	<i>superlative.</i>
increased . . . . .	indicates the addition of a letter or letters.	tech. . . . .	<i>technical(ly).</i>
ind. . . . .	<i>indicative.</i>	term. . . . .	<i>termination.</i>
indecl. . . . .	<i>indeclinable.</i>	transf. . . . .	<i>transferred (i.e. from a proper to a forced meaning).</i>
indef. . . . .	<i>indefinite.</i>	unc. . . . .	<i>uncertain.</i>
indep. . . . .	<i>independent(ly).</i>	v. . . . .	<i>verb.</i>
insep. . . . .	<i>inseparable.</i>	weakened . . . . .	indicates a change of vowel.
instr. . . . .	<i>instrumental.</i>		
intens. . . . .	<i>intensive.</i>		
interr. . . . .	<i>interrogative.</i>		
irr. . . . .	<i>irregular.</i>		

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in SMALL CAPITALS.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

Full-faced type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.

# VOCABULARY

## A

**A.**, abbreviation for Aulus.

**a. d.**, ante diem, see ante.

**ā**, see ab.

**ab** (**ā**, **abs**) [reduced case of unc. stem, akin to Gr. ἀπό, Eng. *off, of*], adv. (only in comp.), and prep. with abl., *away from, from* (cf. **ex**, *out of*, and **de**, *down from, off from*). — Of place, with idea of motion, *from*: **rediens a cena**. — With expressions of measure, *off, away, at a distance of*: **procul a nobis**; **a senatorio gradu longe abesse**. — Of time, *from, since*: **a kal. Ian.** — Fig., *from* (with more or less idea of motion as in Eng.): **ab hoste defendere**; **ab auro manus cohibere**; **urbs ab armis conquiescere**; **ab eo metuere**; **secerne te a bonis**; **a re publica deficere**. — When the idea is slightly different in Eng.: **vacuus ab**, *destitute of*; **quaero a vobis**, *I ask you*; **a scelere abhorrere** (*be inconsistent with*); **postulare ab**, *ask of*; **a vobis contendere** (*urge upon*); **ab isto poenas repetere** (see **poena**). — Esp. with passives and words of similar import, *by* (cf. **accidere a Caesare**, *at the hands of*, showing the origin of this meaning). — Esp. also (prob.

as the place whence the impression comes), *on the side of, on, at, on the part of*: **a tergo interclusus** (*in the rear*). — In comp., *away, off, apart*. — Also with negative force, *not, un-*.

**abaliēnō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**ab-alieno**], 1. v. a., (*put away to another*), *alienate*.

**abdicō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**ab-dico**], 1. v. a., (*assign away*). — With reflex., *abdicate*: **se praeturā** (*resign the praetorship*).

**abdō**, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus** [**ab-do** (*put*)], 3. v. a., *put away, remove, hide*. — With reflex., *conceal one's self, hide, bury one's self* (**litteris**); **sol** (*hide its face at sunset*). — With in and acc. or abl., *hide in, withdraw to (take refuge among), withdraw and hide away*. — **abditus**, **-a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *hidden, remote, secluded*.

**abdūcō**, **-dūcere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus** [**ab-duco**], 3. v. a., *lead away, draw away, take away, lead off, carry away* (of persons or things which move of themselves).

**abeō**, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itūrus** [**ab-eo**], irr. v. n., *go away, go off, retire, go* (out of sight or away): **abiit**, *he is gone*

(without regard to cause or manner). — Fig., *pass, go by*: abiit ille annus (*passed away*).

**aberrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ab-erro], 1. v. n., (*wander away or off*), *go astray, wander away*. — Fig., *go astray, deviate from*: studia aberrantia a communi utilitate (*at variance with, not in harmony with*).

**abhorreō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [ab-horreo], 2. v. n., *shrink from*. — Less exactly and fig., *be at variance with, be inconsistent with, be averse from, be indisposed to*: a tuo scelere; a meis moribus; a Musarum honore; animi a causa (*be estranged from*).

**abiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw away, throw down, throw (away from one's self)*. — Lit., *cadaver in publicum* (*cast forth*). — Esp., *at one's feet as a suppliant, prostrate, throw (one's self)*. — Fig., *cast aside*: humanitatem. — **abiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *downcast, overwhelmed, abject, broken, worthless, fallen*.

**abiectus**, see **abicio**.

**abiēs**, -ietis [?], F., *fir or spruce* (tree or wood), prob. including all short-leaved coniferæ.

**abiūdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-iudico], 1. v. a., *adjudge away, take away* (by legal decision).

**abiungō**, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [ab-iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin, detach*.

**abnuō**, -nuere, -nuī, -nūtus, -nuitūrus [ab-nuo], 3. v. a. and n., (*refuse by a nod*). — Less exactly, *refuse, decline*.

**abripīō**, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ab-rapio], 3. v. a., *carry off* (with violence), *drag away, drag off*.

**abrogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-rogo], in its political sense], 1. v. a., *pass a vote to annul or take away*: collegae magistratum (*deprive of*).

**abrumpō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [ab-rumpo], 3. v. a., *break off*. — With reflex., *break away, withdraw* (with violence).

**abs**, see **ab**.

**abscīdō**, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [abs-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut off, lop off, tear off, tear away*.

**abscondō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [abs-condo], 3. v. a., *hide away*. — **absconditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, obscure, far to seek*.

**absēns**, see **absum**.

**absimilis**, -e [ab-similis], adj., *unlike*.

**absistō**, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [ab-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand away, withdraw*. — Fig., *leave off, keep aloof*.

**absolūtiō**, -ōnis [ab-solutio; cf. absolvo], F., (*a setting free*), *an acquittal*. — Also, *a completion*.

**absolvō**, -vere, -vī, -ūtus [abs-solvo], 3. v. a., (*loosen*), *acquit*. — Also, *complete, perfect*.

**abstergeō**, -tergere, -tersī, -tersus [abs-tergeo], 2. v. a., *wipe off, wipe away*: fletum.

**abstinentia**, -ae [abstinent- + ia], F., *self-restraint* (abstaining from gratifying one's passions): innocentia et abstinentia.

**abstineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, [abs-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold*



*off*: manus animosque (*keep, withhold*).

abstrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [abs-traho], 3. v. a., *drag off, drag away*. — Fig., *draw away*.

absum, -esse, -fui (āfuī), -futūrus [ab-sum], irr. v. n., *be away, be absent, be off* (at a distance). — Fig.: tantum abes a perfectione; flagitium a corpore (*not be found on*); haec a meo sensu (*be unperceived by*). — Esp. impersonally, *be so far from, etc.*: tantum abest ut videar, *so far am I from seeming*. — absēns, -entis, p. as adj., *in one's absence*.

abundantia, -ae [abundant- + ia], F., *abundance*.

abundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ab-undō-], 1. v. n., *overflow*. — Fig., *abound*. — Transf. (of the place, etc., containing the thing), *be strong in, be rich in, abound in*.

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus [ab-utor], 3. v. dep., *misuse, abuse, take advantage of* (by misuse).

ac, shorter form for atque.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad-cedo], 3. v. n., *move towards, draw near, approach, come up, come near, come (to), advance to, advance*. — Fig., *come to*: huic causae (*take up*); litterarum lumen (*shine upon*). — Esp., *be added*, where often an explanatory word is necessary in Eng.: illud nobis (*we shall have also this advantage*); so with quod, *there is also the fact that, there is also the reason that, or simply, moreover, then again*.

accelerō (adc-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus

[ad-celero], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten* (towards something).

accessus, -ūs [ad-†cessus; cf. accedo], M., *an approach*.

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, no p.p. [ad-cado], 3. v. n., *fall upon, fall: tela gravior* (*strike*). — Fig., *happen, occur, present itself, turn out, arise*. — Often euphemistically for death, defeat, etc.: si quid ipsi (of conviction).

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ad-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into, partly cut*.

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad-capio], 3. v. a., *take, receive: bellum* (*take up*). — Less exactly, *receive, suffer, meet with, experience: iniurias; dolorem*. — Fig., *accept, learn, hear, get, take*.

Accius (Attius), -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Accius*, a tragic poet, born B.C. 170.

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [accommodō-, or ad-commodo-], 1. v. a., *fit on, fit, put on, adjust*. — Fig., *adapt, suit, conform, accommodate* (testis ad crimen). — accommodātus, -a, -um, p.p., *fitted, adapted, well suited*.

accubō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [ad-cubo], 1. v. n., *lie at, lie near*. — Esp., *recline* (at table).

accūrātē [old abl. of accuratus], adv., *with care, carefully*.

accūsātiō, -ōnis [accusā- + tio], F., *an accusation, a prosecution, an arraignment* (speech of prosecutor).

accūsātor, -ōris [accusā- + tor], M., *a prosecutor, an accuser, a conductor of a prosecution*.

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-†causo (cf. causor)], I. v. a., *accuse, blame, find fault with*. — Esp., *conduct a prosecution against, prosecute, accuse, arraign, be prosecutor*.

ācer, -cris, -cre [AC (cf. acus), + ris (cf. -rus in purus)], adj., *sharp*. — Fig., *keen, active, violent, energetic, spirited, severe, harsh*: homo; duces; familia; sententiae; supplicia; acri animo, *with great spirit*; in ferro (*with the sword*).

acerbē [old abl. of acerbus], adv., *bitterly*. — Fig. (of the mind), *with bitterness, severely*: ferre (*suffer severely from, etc.*).

acerbitās, -ātis [acerbō- + tas], F., *bitterness*. — Fig., *harshness, severity, bitter feeling*. — Concrete in plur. (with change of point of view in Eng.), *sufferings*.

acerbus, -a, -um [acer (treated as stem) + bus; cf. superbus], adj., *bitter (to the taste)*. — Fig. (to the mind), *bitter, hard to bear, cruel, harsh, grievous*: res; supplicium. — Transf. to the feeling subject, *bitter, violent*: adversarius; animus; imploratio.

ācerimē (ācerumē), superl. of ācriter.

acervus, -ī [acer (as stem) + vus; cf. torvus], M., (*pointed?*), *a heap, a pile*.

Achāicus, -a, -um [Ἀχαιικός], adj., *of Achæa, Achæan, Grecian*.

Achāius (Achāius), -a, -um [Ἀχαιός], adj., *Achæan*. — Fem. as subst., *Achæa*, a province of Greece. — Later, *Greece*, as a Roman province.

Achillēs, -is (-eī, -ei, -ī) [Ἀχιλλεύς], M., *Achilles*, the hero of the Trojan war.

Achradīna, -ae [Ἀχραδίνα], F., a part of the city of Syracuse.

aciēs, -ēī [AC + ies; cf. series], F., *point, sharp edge, edge, sharpness of the edge, keen glance, glare*: auctoritatis (*edge, fig.*). — Esp., *line, battle line, array, army* (as in battle array; cf. agmen), *rank* (of an army in several ranks): in acie cadere (*in battle array*); Pharsalica (*battle*).

Acilius, -ī [unc. stem + ius, prop. adj.], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M'. Acilius Glabrio*, who, as tribune of the people, carried a severe law against official extortion. — Hence, as adj., *Acilian (lex)*.

acquiēscō, -ēscere, -ēvī, no p.p. [ad-quieto], 3. v. n., *acquiesce*.

acquirō, see adquirō.

ācrimōnia, -ae [acro- + monia], F., (*sharpness*). — Fig., *severity, acrimony, energy*: ad resistendum.

ācriter [acro- + ter (prob. neut. of -terus reduced)], adv., *sharply*. — Fig., *actively, sharply, violently, with spirit*.

acroāma, -atis [ἀκρόαμα], N., *an entertainment* (musical or dramatic).

āctiō, -ōnis [as if AG + tio, prob. †acti- + o], F., *a doing* (including all the performances expressed by ago). — Esp., *political action, official conduct*: Lentuli consulis. — Also, *a civil action, a prosecution*: perduellionis. — Also, *a pleading* (of

a case), a *hearing* (changing the point of view).

āctor, -ōris [AG + tor], M., a *doer* (cf. actio). — Esp., a *pleader* (of a case, on the side of the plaintiff), a *prosecutor*, an *advocate* (of the plaintiff), an *attorney*: actor hic defensorque causae meae.

āctum, -ī [n. p.p. of ago], N., a *proceeding* (official), an *act*.

āctus, -ūs [AG + tus], M., a *driving*, a *doing*. — Esp., an *act* (of a play).

acuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [acu-, stem of acus], 3. v. a., *sharpen*. — Fig., *irritate*, *excite*, *spur on*. — acūtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *sharpened*, *sharp*, *acute*.

acus, -ūs [AC + us], F., a *needle*.

a. d., see ante.

ad [?], adv. (only in comp.), and prep. with acc. With idea of motion, *to*, *towards*, *against*. — Where the idea of motion is more or less obliterated, *to*, *towards*, *for*, *at*, *on*, *against*, *in*, *in regard to*. — Of time, *till*, *at*, or *on*: ad vesperam; quam ad diem (*up to*, as a limit). — Esp., of place, *at* (not exactly *in* nor *on*), *around*, *near*: ad Achillis tumulum (*by*); ad rhedam (*around*); ad curiam; quam ad summam, *at the summit of which* (city); ad inferos, *in the world below*; ad urbem, *near the city* (of a commander with the imperium, who could not enter the walls); ad populum, *before the people* (of official action); ad senatorem illum (*at the house of*, etc.). — Also fig., *to*, *towards*, *for*: fatale ad perni-

ciem (*fated for*); ad quietem; ad iudicandum severus (*in*); momentum ad suspicionem (*cause for*, etc.); ad laudem contendere (*strive for*). — Esp., with gerund to denote purpose or tendency, *to*: audax ad conandum (*in*). — Also, *in respect to*, *in accordance with*, *at*: praeclarus ad adspectum (*in appearance*); ad severitatem lenius (*in respect to*); ad libidinem (*at*); ad nutum; ad arbitrium. — In comp. as adv., *to*, *in*, *by*, *towards*.

adaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-aequo], 1. v. a., *make equal to*: cum virtute fortunam (*match*). — More commonly neuter, *become equal to*, *equal*.

adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-amo], 1. v. a., *fall in love with*, *take a fancy to*, *covet*.

adaugeō, -augēre, -auxī, -auctus [ad-augeo], 2. v. a., *add to*, *increase*.

adc-, see acc-.

addicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [ad-dico], 3. v. a., *adjudge*, *assign* (by legal decision). — addictus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. and subst., *assigned* (to one in satisfaction of a debt), *bound*, *given over to*, *devoted*.

addictiō, -ōnis [ad-dictio; cf. addico], F., *an adjudging*, *an assignment* (by legal decision).

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ad-do (*put and give*)], 3. v. a., *give to*. — Also, *put to*, *add*.

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad-duco], 3. v. a., *lead to*, *draw to*, *bring in* (of persons), *bring*, *draw in* (towards one), *drive*, *force*: in eas oras exercitum; in iudicium;



in invidiam (*bring, expose*); in oblivionem (*consign*); in spem (*raise*); pretio adducta civitas; amore adducti (*fascinated*). — Fig., induce, persuade, drive, lead.

<sup>1</sup>adeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [ad-eō], irr. v. a. and n., go to, visit, get at, come to, come up, go to (a place), get in (to a place), advance (somewhere), attack, approach (speak with): with or without ad, visit. — Fig., encounter, incur, go into, take: periculum; ad rem publicam (*take part in*); hereditates (*take*).

<sup>2</sup>adeō [ad-eō], adv., to that point. — Less exactly, to that degree, so much, so: usque adeo (*to that degree*). — Weakened, in fact, at all, exactly. — Esp., atque adeo, and in fact, and even, or rather.

adeps, -ipis [?], c., fat. — Plur., corpulence (of men).

adfabrē (aff-) [old abl. of adfaber], adv., skilfully.

adfectō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-†facto; cf. adficio], I. v. a., (*make for*; cf. proficiscor), aim at, pursue: iter (*run a course*).

adferō (aff-), -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [ad-fero], irr. v. a., bring to, bring. — Fig., cause, produce, bring forth, bring forward, allege, report, announce, bring about: moram; facultatis tantum (*produce*); lucem (*cause to shine, bring*); vim (*apply, use*); salutem; rei publicae motum; medicinam (*apply*); vim (*offer*); manus (*lay upon*).

adficiō (aff-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ad-facio], 3. v. a., do to, affect: quonam modo vos (*treat*). — With

acc. and abl., affect with, inflict upon, produce in, cause to, visit with, fill with: praemiis (*confer upon, honor with*); populum laetitia (*fill with*). — In passive, suffer, receive, be in (a condition), be afflicted by, suffer from: calamitate; honore (*receive*); dolore (*suffer*); beneficiis (*receive*); turpitudine (*incur*); supplicio (*be visited with*); aetate adfectus (*worn*); vitiis adfectus (*possessed by*).

adfigō (aff-), -figere, -fixī, -fixus [ad-figo], 3. v. a., fasten to, crucify.

adfiŋgō (aff-), -fiŋgere, -fiŋxī, -fictus [ad-fiŋgo], 3. v. a., make up in addition, invent more, counterfeit besides.

adfīnis (aff-), -e [ad-finis], adj., bordering on. — Fig., akin to (by marriage). — Also, implicated (in anything): culpae. — As subst., kinsman (by marriage).

adfīnitās (aff-), -ātis [adfini- + tas], f., nearness. — Esp., of relation by marriage, relationship, alliance, connection.

adfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-firmo], I. v. a., confirm, strengthen, corroborate. — Hence, declare, assert.

adflictō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-flicto; cf. adfligo], I. v. a., dash against, dash upon, dash to the ground. — Hence, overthrow, overwhelm, wreck. — Fig., afflict (with disease), prostrate.

adfligō (aff-), -fligere, -flīxī, -flīctus [ad-fligo], 3. v. a., dash upon. — Hence, overthrow, wreck, overturn: equestrem ordinem (*ruin*);

consulare nomen; causam susceptam; Catilinam. — *adflīctus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *cast down, broken, disheartened, laid prostrate, ruinea (fortunaē), overwhelmed.*

*adfluō* (*affl-*), -fluere, -fluxī, no p.p. [*ad-fluo*], 3. v. n., *flow to.* — Hence, with change of relation, *flow (with anything), abound in.* — *adfluēns*, -entis, p. as adj., *abounding in, full of, replete with*: *urbs studiis; unguentis (Gabinus).*

*adgregō* (*agg-*), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*ad-†grego*], 1. v. a., *unite together, assemble, gather together.*

*adhaerēscō*, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [*ad-haeresco*; cf. *adhaereo*], 3. v. n., *adhere to, cling to.*

*adhibeō*, -ēre, -uī, -itus [*ad-habeo*], 2. v. a., *have in.* — Hence, *call in, admit, bring with (one).* — Fig., *employ, use*: *vim (offer, use, employ)*; *studium atque aures (afford, lend, furnish)*; *orationem.*

*adhūc* [*ad-huc*], adv., *hitherto (of place).* — Of time, *up to this time, till now, to this day, thus far, hitherto, so far.*

*adimō*, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [*ad-emo (take)*], 3. v. a., *take away (the action regarded as done to somebody), take from, deprive of, rob of, remove from (a person).*

*adipīscor*, -ipīscī, -eptus [*ad-apiscor*], 3. v. dep., *obtain, secure, attain*: *glōriam (win, gain).*

*aditus*, -ūs [*ad-itus*; cf. <sup>1</sup>*adeo*], M., *approach, arrival, coming, coming forward, access.* — Concretely, *an avenue (of approach), access (excuse for approaching), means*

*of approach, means of access, way of approach (in military sense), entrance*: *laudis (road to glory)*; *faciles aditus ad eum privatorum (access)*; *omnium aditus tenebat.*

*adiūmentum*, -ī [*ad-†iumentum*; cf. *adiuvo*], N., *aid, assistance*: *adiumento esse, be of assistance.* — Concretely, *an aid, a means (of assistance).*

*adiungō*, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnc-tus [*ad-iungo*], 3. v. a., *join to, unite to, attach, unite with, add*: *divinitus adiuncta fortuna, with the addition of fortune from above.*

*adiūtor*, -ōris [*ad-†iutor*; cf. *adiuvo*], M., *helper, assistant, abettor*

*adiūtrīx*, -īcis [*ad-†iutrix*; cf. *adiuvo*], F., *a helper (female, or conceived as such in gender), an assistant, an abettor, accomplice.*

*adiuvō*, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus [*ad-iuvo*], 1. v. a., *assist, help, help on, aid, be of advantage, be an assistance to, give assistance*; *causam (support).*

*adlēgō* (*all-*), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*ad-lego*], 1. v. a., *commission (for some purpose), despatch, send (as agents).*

*adliciō* (*all-*), -licere, -lexī, -lectus [*ad-lacio*], 3. v. a., *entice, allure, draw, persuade*: *ad misericordiam.*

*adlinō* (*all-*), -linere, -lēvī, -litus [*ad-lino*], 3. v. a., *besmear, smear on.*

*adluō* (*all-*), -luere, -uī, no p.p. [*ad-luo*], 3. v. a., *wash (as of the sea, etc.).*

*administer*, -trī [*ad-minister*], M., *a servant, an assistant, an abettor, a tool (of persons)*: *scelerum.*

**administra**, -ae [ad-ministra], F., a servant (female), an assistant, a handmaid: virtutis.

**administrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-ministrō-], I. v. a. and n., *serve*.—Also, *manage, administer, carry on, conduct*: bellum; rem publicam.

**admīrābilis**, -e [ad-mirabilis; cf. admiror], adj., *admirable, marvellous, astonishing*.

**admīrātiō**, -ōnis [ad-miratio; cf. admiror], F., *admiration, wonder, surprise, astonishment*: ipsius adventus admiratioque, *his arrival and the marvel at the man himself*.

**admīror**, -ārī, -ātus [ad-miror], I. v. dep., *be surprised, wonder at, admire*.—**admīrandus**, -a, -um, as adj., *surprising*.—**admīrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *being surprised*.

**admittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go to, admit, let go*: in Tusculanum; ad consilium admittitur casus.—Fig., *allow* (cf. com- and per-mitto): in se facinus (*commit a crime*); dedecus (*permit to be incurred*).—Also, without in se, *commit*.

**admodum** [ad modum], adv., *to a degree*.—Hence, *very, very much, greatly, exceedingly, so (very) much*.

**admoneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad-moneo], 2. v. a., *warn, urge, remind*.

**admonitus**, -ūs [ad-monitus; cf. admoneo], M., *a reminder, a warning, a suggestion*.

**admoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ad-moveo], 2. v. a., *move to, approach*.—Less exactly, *apply*: ignis ceterosque cruciatus.

**admurmurātiō**, -ōnis [ad-murmuratio], F., a murmur (at something), *murmurs of intelligence* (or approval or displeasure).

**adnumerō** (ann-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-numero], I. v. a., *count out to*.

**adnuō** (ann-), -nuere, -nuī, no p.p. [ad-nuo], 3. v. n., *nod to, nod assent*.—Less exactly, *assent*.

**adolēscēns**, see adulescens.

**adolēscēntia**, see adulescentia.

**adolēscō**, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus [ad-olesco], 3. v. n., *grow up* (to maturity), *mature*.—**adultus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *grown up, mature*.—Fig., *full grown, full developed*. See also adulescens.

**adorior**, -orīrī, -ortus [ad-orior], 3. and 4. v. dep., (*rise up against*), *attack, assail*.

**adōrnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-orno], I. v. a., *adorn, furnish, provide, fit out*: maria classibus; hunc ad perficiendum (*furnish with material, etc.*).

**adparātus** (app-), -ūs [ad-paratus; cf. adparo], M., *preparation*.—Concretely, *preparations, equipments, furnishings*.

**adpāreō** (app-), -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [ad-pareo], 2. v. n., *appear*. See pareo.

**adparō** (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-paro], I. v. a., (*get for some purpose?*), *prepare, arrange, make preparations for* (with a conception of the object from Eng.): bellum; iter.—**adparātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prepared* (with effort), *splendid, magnificent, elaborate*.

**adpellō** (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus



[†adpellō- (ad-pellō-, akin to pellō)],  
I. v. a., *accost, address, call to, appeal to, call upon*: *te nunc appello*. — Also, *call, name*: *quae appellatur Insula; sanctos poetas*.

adpendō (app-), -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus [ad-pendo], 3. v. a., *weigh out to*.

adpetō (app-), -ere, -īvī, -ītus [ad-peto], 3. v. a. and n., *seek to gain, desire, aim at*: *plus ornatus; regnum; inimicitias (voluntarily incur); vita ferro adpetita (attempted)*. — adpetēns, -entis, p. as adj., *desirous, eager for, covetous*: *gloriae*.

adpōnō (app-), -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ad-pono], 3. v. a., *place near, put to, fit*. — appositus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *suited, fitted*.

adportō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-porto], I. v. a., *bring in, bring (to some place)*.

adprobō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-probo], I. v. a., *approve of, agree with (an opinion or action)*.

adprōmittō (app-), -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad-promitto], 3. v. a. and n., *promise in addition, promise as surety*.

adproperō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-propero], I. v. a. and n., *hasten towards, hasten in, hurry up, hasten (to something)*.

adpropinquō (app-), -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ad-propinquo], I. v. n., *approach, come nearer, come near, be at hand*.

adquīrō (acq-), -quīrere, -quīsivī, -quīsītus [ad-quaero], 3. v. a. and n., (*get in addition*), *acquire, gain*: *adquirere ad fidem, gain in credit*.

adripiō (arr-), -riperē, -ripuī, -reptus [ad-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch up, seize, catch*.

adroganter (arr-) [adrogant- (stem of p. of adrogo) + ter], adv., *with presumption, presumingly, with insolence*.

adrogō (arr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-rogo], I. v. a., (*ask in addition*), *claim, demand*. — adrogāns, -antis, p. as adj., *arrogant, presuming*.

adscendō (asc-), -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ad-scando], 3. v. a. and n., *climb up, climb, ascend, mount, rise*: *ad caelum*.

adscēnsus (asc-), -ūs [ad-†scan-sus; cf. adscendo], M., *a climbing up, an ascent, a going up*. — Concretely, *a way up, a means of ascent*.

adscīscō (asc-), -scīscere, -scīvī, -scītus [ad-scisco], 3. v. a., *attach (by formal decree), adopt*. — Less exactly, *attach to (one's self), unite with (one's self)*.

adscrībō (asc-), -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [ad-scribo], 3. v. a., *write down (somewhere), enroll, assign (by enrollment)*: *civitatibus (enroll as citizens of)*.

adsēnsiō (ass-), -ōnis [ad-sensio; cf. adsentior], F., *assent*. — Concretely, *an expression of assent*.

adsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, also dep., adsentior (ass-), -sentīrī, -sēnsus [ad-sentio], 4. v. dep., *assent, give assent*: *voluntatibus (defer to)*.

adsequor (ass-), -sequī, -secūtus [ad-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow after, overtake*. — Fig., *attain, secure,*

*gain, accomplish* (as an end). — Also, *comprehend, understand*.

**adservō** (ass-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-servo], I. v. a., *guard, keep, keep under guard*: *hominem*; *tabulas*.

**adsidō** (ass-), -sīdere, -sēdī, -ses-sūrus [ad-sīdo], 3. v. n. and a., *sit down* (near or by something).

**adsiduē** (ass-) [old abl. of *adsiduus*], adv., *diligently, constantly*.

**adsiduitās** (ass-), -ātis [adsiduō- + tas], F., *diligence, assiduity, constancy, unremitting effort*: *molestiarum* (*constant pressure*).

**adsiduus** (ass-), -a, -um [ad-†siduus (SED + uus; cf. *residuus*)], adj., (*sitting by*), *constant, continued, incessant, untiring, indefatigable*: *adversarius*; *adsiduus in praediis* (*constantly employed*).

**adsignō** (ass-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-signo], I. v. a., *assign, attribute*.

**adspectus** (asp-), -ūs [ad-†spectus; cf. *adspicio*], M., *a looking at, a sight, a view*. — Transf., *an appearance, an aspect, a view* (objectively).

**adspernor**, see *aspcrnor*.

**adspiciō** (asp-), -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [ad-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look upon, look at, look, see*: *altius* (*look, aim*).

**adspīrō** (asp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-spiro], I. v. n., (*breathe upon*). — Fig., *strive to reach, aspire*.

**adstō** (ast-), -stāre, -stitī, no p.p. [ad-sto], I. v. n., *stand by, stand near, stand* (by or near).

**adsuēfaciō** (ass-), -facere, -fēcī, -factus [†adsuē- (unc. case, akin to *suesco*) *facio*], 3. v. a., *accustom, train*. — Pass., *be accustomed*.

**adsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ad-sum], irr. v. n., *be near, be by, be present, be at hand, be there (here), appear, attend* (at a place): *propter* (*be near by*); *animis* (*be attentive*). — Esp., *be by to assist, assist, defend*. — Also, *be close by, impend*.

**adtendō**, see *attendō*.

**adtineō**, see *attineō*.

**adtingō**, see *attingō*.

**adtribuō**, see *attribuō*.

**adulēscēns**, -entis [p. of *adulesco*], adj., *young*. — As subst., *a youth, young man*. — With proper names, *the younger* (*Jr.*, to distinguish one from his father).

**adulēscēntia**, -ae [adulescent- + ia], F., *youth*.

**adulēscēntulus**, -ī [adulescent- (as if *adulescentō*-) + *lus*], M. (often as adj.), *a mere boy, very young*.

**adulter**, -erī [ad-†ulter (cf. *ulterior, ultra*)], *one who roams abroad?*, M., *an adulterer, a paramour*.

**adulterium**, -ī [adulter- + *ium*], N., *adultery*.

**advena**, -ae [ad-†vena (VEN + a)], M., *a chance comer* (as opposed to a native), *a stranger, a visitor*.

**adveniō**, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventūrus [ad-venio], 4. v. n., *come to, come, arrive*: *Verri advenienti* (*on his arrival*).

**adventicius**, -a, -um [†adventicō- (*adventu-* or *ō-* + *cus*) + *ius*], adj., *coming by chance* (cf. *advena*), *foreign, external, additional* (to one's own resources).

**adventus**, -ūs [ad-†ventus; cf.

advenio and eventus], M., *a coming, an arrival, an advent.*

adversārius, -a, -um [adversō- (reduced) + arius; cf. onerarius], adj., (*turned towards*), *opposed.* — As noun, *an opponent, an adversary.*

adversio, -ōnis [ad-†versio-; cf. adverto], F., *a turning: animi (occupation, employment).* See animadversio.

adversus, prep., see adverto.

advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ad-vertō], 3. v. a., *turn towards: animum (turn the attention, notice; see animadverto), turn against, turn (to anything).* — adversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *in front, opposed, opposite, in opposition, adverse: proelium (unsuccessful); res adversae, adversity, want of success.* — adversi, *those in front.* — adversus [petrified as adv. and prep. with acc.; cf. versus], *against.*

advesperāscit, -erē, no perf., no p.p. [ad-vesperascit], 3. v. impers., *grow dark, approach evening.*

advocātiō, -ōnis [advocā- + tio], F., *a summoning (for legal assistance), a legal consultation: in advocacionibus, as an advocate.*

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-voco], I. v. a., *call (to one), summon.* — advocātus, -ī, p.p. as subst., *a witness (called in to some transaction as witness and adviser), a supporter, a counsel (assisting one in a suit but not a pleader; cf. patronus).*

advolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ad-volo], I. v. n., *fly to, fly at.* — Also, fig., *fly, rush.*

aedēs, -is [IDH (cf. aestas) + es (cf. honos) and -is (cf. orbis)], F., (*a fireplace?*), *a temple (a regular edifice; cf. templum, a consecrated spot, and fanum, a shrine, generally ancient).* — Also (only in plur.), *a house, a dwelling.*

aedificātiō, -ōnis [aedificā- + tio], F., *building: portus in aedificatione aspectuque urbis inclusi (the plan, the site).*

aedificium, -ī [†aedific- (cf. artifex) + ium], N., *a building.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†aedific-; cf. artifex], I. v. a., *build (of houses), erect, construct.* — Less exactly, of ships.

aedilis, -is [aedi- (as stem of aedes) + lis], M., (*belonging to a temple?*), *an aedile, an officer at Rome.* There were two classes of these officers, — the curule, who had charge of the public games and were important civil magistrates, and the plebeian, who had the duties of police commissioners.

aedilitās, -ātis [aedili- + tas], F., *aedileship (the office of aedile).*

Aegaeus, -a, -um [Αἰγαῖος], adj., *Ægean (of the Ægean Sea): mare (the Ægean).*

aeger, -gra, -grum [unc. root (? IG, shake) + rus], adj., *sick, disabled.* — Also, fig., *suffering, afflicted, enfeebled.*

aegerrimē, superl. of aegre.

aegrē [old abl. of aeger], adv., *feebly.* — Hence, *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, unwillingly (suffer from doing something).*



aegrōtus, -a, -um [aegrō- + tus], adj., *sick, diseased*.

Aegyptus, -ī [Αἴγυπτος], F., *Egypt*.

Aelius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name (strictly an adj.).—Esp., *Q. Aelius*, consul B.C. 148.—Plur., *the Aelii* (members of the gens).

Aelius, -a, -um [properly same word as last], adj., *Aelian* (belonging to the Aelian gens).—Esp., *Aelian* (belonging to *Q. Aelius*): *lex* (a law regulating the auspices of the comitia).

Aemilius, -ī [?, aemulō- (reduced) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *Marcus Aemilius Scaurus*, consul B.C. 115.

aemulus, -a, -um [?, cf. aequus?], adj., *envious, rivalling, emulous*.—Masc. and fem. as subst., *a rival*.

aequābiliter [aequabili- + ter], adv., *uniformly, without distinction*.

aequālis, -e [aequō- + alis], adj., *equal, uniform*.

aequālītās, -ātis [aequali- + tas], F., *equality*.

aequālīter [aequali- + ter; cf. acriter], adv., *evenly, uniformly, equally, on an equality*.

aequē [old abl. of aequus], adv., *equally, evenly, in the same way, as much, just* (as).

aequitās, -ātis [aequō- + tas], F., *evenness*.—Hence (cf. aequus), *fairness, justice*.—Esp., *aequitas animi, evenness of mind, contentment, resignation, equanimity*.

aequus, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to unus (†oenos)], adj., *even, level, equal*.—Hence, *fair, just, equitable,*

*right: civitas aequissimo iure* (on a perfect equality as to rights).—Esp., *aequus animus, equanimity, contentment, resignation; aequo animo, with composure; with verb, be resigned to, be satisfied to, be content to; aequus animus est, I am content, resigned; aequo animo paratoque, with resignation and composure; aequo animo esse, be undisturbed*.

aerārius, -a, -um [aer- (as stem of aes) + arius; cf. onerarius], adj., (*having to do with copper*).—tribuni (see that word).—Neut. as subst., *the treasury* (cf. aes).

aerumna, -ae [?], F., *hardship, trouble, toil, suffering*.

aerumnōsus, -a, -um [aerumna- + osus], adj., *toilsome, painful, full of suffering, wretched*.

aes, aeris [perh. akin to Eng. iron], N., *copper* (for the arts, or as money).—Hence, *money*.—Esp., *alienum* (*debt, another man's money*).—Also, *bronze* (of which copper is a chief ingredient), *a tablet* (of bronze, used for perpetuating official documents).

Aesculāpius, -ī [Ἄσκληπιος], M., the god of medicine among the ancients.

Aesernia, -ae [?], F., a town of Samnium on the river Volturnus, now *Isernia*.

Aesōpus, -ī [Ἄσωπος], M., a tragic actor, friend of Cicero.

aestās, -ātis [stem akin to aedes + tas, or perh. aestā- (cf. iuventa) + tis (cf. virtus)], F., (*heat*), *summer* (the season for military operations).

aestimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aestimō- (aes-tumus, tu- in tueor? + mus; cf. aeditumus)], I. v. a., *value, estimate, assess* (of damages, by a process regular in Roman law).

aestus, -ūs [root of aedes + tus], M., *heat* (plur. in same sense): aestu febrigue, *by the burning heat of fever*. — Hence, *boiling, tide*.

aetās, -ātis [aevo- (stem of aevum) + tas], F., *age* (of old or young), *youth, old age, life*: aetate adfectus, *oppressed with years*; aetas atque robur, *youth and strength*; aetatem degere, *pass one's life*; nervos aetatis, *sinews of youth*; ab ineunte aetate, *from early manhood*; aetatis tempus, *time of life*.

— Also, *age* (time, generation).

aetātula, -ae [aetat- + ula (as if aetatō- + la)], F., *youthful age, early years* (as a period of life).

aeternitās, -ātis [aeternō- + tas], F., *eternity, never-ending time, everlasting ages*.

aeternus, -a, -um [aevo- (stem of aevum) + ternus; cf. hesternus], adj., *eternal, lasting, never-ending, everlasting*.

Aetōlia, -ae [Aetolā- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., a region of Greece north of the Gulf of Corinth, conquered by M. Fulvius Nobilior in B.C. 189.

Aetōlus, -a, -um [Aιτωλός], adj., *Ætolian* (of Ætolia). — Plur., *the Ætolians* (the people of the country).

aff-, see adf-.

Āfricānus, -a, -um [Africa- + nus], adj., *of Africa, African*: bel-

lum (of various wars, esp. one fought by Pompey against Domitius, a partisan of Marius, in B.C. 81). — Esp., as surname of various Scipios, *Africanus*. — So, 1. *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* the elder, proconsul B.C. 210, the conqueror of Hannibal; and 2. his adopted grandson (son of Æmilius Paullus) consul B.C. 147, the destroyer of Carthage and Numantia.

Āfricus, -a, -um [Afrō- (stem of Afer) + cus], adj., *of Africa*. — Āfrica, F. as subst., the country of Africa. — Esp., in a limited sense, the Roman province of that name, including the territory of Carthage and the regions to the west.

āfuisse, āfutūrus, see absum.

Agamemnōn, -onis [Ἀγαμέμνων], M., king of Mycenæ, and commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces at Troy.

Agathoclēs, -is [Ἀγαθοκλῆς], M., a tyrant of Syracuse (born B.C. 361) who long waged an active warfare against Carthage.

age, see ago.

ager, agrī [AG (*drive?*) + rus; cf. Gr. ἀγρός, Eng. *acre*], M., *land* (cultivated), *fields, country* (opposed to city), *territory* (country), *cultivated lands, fields* (as opposed to woods): fusi per agros (of rude men); ubertas agrorum (*of the land, of the soil*). — Esp., of the possession of a particular city, *land, territory, country*. A state in ancient times consisted of a fortified city or town (urbs, oppidum), the dwelling-place or refuge

of all the citizens, and the lands cultivated by them around. Farms in the modern fashion were not common.— Cf. *per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum*; *ager Tauromenitanus*; *ager Picenus et Gallicus*.

*agitō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*agitō*- (as if stem of p.p. of *ago*)], 1. v. a., *drive, chase*.— Hence, *rouse, stir up, excite, vex, trouble*.— Fig., *turn over (in mind), propose, discuss, purpose*.

*agnōscō*, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [*ad-(g)nosco*], 3. v. a., *recognize (in some relation to one's self; cf. cognosco), recognize as one's own, claim, acknowledge*.

*agō*, *agere*, *ēgī*, *āctus* [*AG*], 3. v. a. and n., *drive* (apparently from behind; cf. *duco, lead*).— With a wide range of meaning, *do* (esp. of official business; cf. *conduct and carry on*), *act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct, carry on, take part (in any business), deal with, take up, handle, take action*.— In many phrases: *cum aliquo bene* [male] *agere, treat one well or ill*; *secum praeclare agi* (*that he is lucky*); *mecum male agitur, I fare hard*; *agam cum populo, lay before the people, (of magistrates, who had this right)*; *agam in magistratu* (*take up, deal with*); *non agam obscure* (*I will not treat the matter, etc.*); *sic tecum agam* (*address, deal with, plead with*); *ita quidam agebat* (*represent, urge, argue*); *agere causam* (*plead*); *ad agendum, to plead the case*; *res agetur*

(*be treated*); *locus amplissimus ad agendum* (*for public business*); *aliquid agere, aim at something, work for something*; *id actum est, this is what was accomplished, this was the end and aim*; *quid agis? what are you doing? what are you about? what are you aiming at?* *quid gladius agebat?* (*what was it doing?*); *nihil agere, accomplish nothing, also, be idle, do nothing purposely*; *magnae res aguntur, great interests are at stake*; *quid agitur, what is the question?* *res agitur, the question is, also, the case is tried, the cause is heard*; *de quo nunc agimus* (*is now in question*); *si moribus ageret, if he should make it a question of morals*; *actum est, it is all over with us*; *de vectigalibus agitur, the revenues are at stake*; *quid potest agi severius?* (*how can the case be conducted, etc.*); *quae tum agerentur, which were then under discussion, going on*; *negotium meum ago, attend to my own interests*; *festos dies* (*celebrate*); *triumphum* (*enjoy, celebrate*); *fundamenta* (*lay*); *gratias* (*render, pay, express*; cf. *habeo* and *refero*); *in crucem* (*drag, nail*); *age, age vero, come, come now, see, well*.

*agrārii*, -ōrum [*agrō-*], M. plur., *agrarian partisans*.

*agrestis*, -e [*unc. stem (from agrō-) + tis*; cf. *caelestis*], adj., *of the fields, rustic*.— Plur., *rustics, farmers*.— Hence, *barbarous, rude, clownish, boorish*.

*agricola*, -ae [*agrō- + cola*; cf. *incola*], M., *a farmer*.



**agricultūra** (often as separate words), -ae [agrō-cultura or agricultura], F., *land tillage, farming*.

**Ahāla**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Servilius Ahala*, who, in B.C. 439, killed Sp. Mælius on account of his popularity and his good will to the lower classes, shown by gifts of grain.

**Āiāx**, -ācis [Aias], M., *Ajax*, the name of two heroes of the Trojan war. — Esp., the more famous one, son of Oileus, who contended with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles, and was the subject of many literary and artistic works. — Hence, of a statue of him, as we say, "Powers' 'Eve.'"

**āiō** [?], 3. def. v. n., *say, assert: aiunt, they say, they tell us*.

**alacer**, -cris, -cre [?], adj., *active, eager, energetic, spirited*.

**Alba**, -ae [fem. of albus (*the white town*)], F., the name of several cities in Italy. — Esp.: 1. *Alba Fucensis*, a city of the Marsi; 2. *Alba Longa*, the supposed mother city of Rome.

**Albānus**, -a, -um [Alba- + nus], adj., *of Alba, Alban*. — Neut. sing., **Albānum**, -ī, *an estate near Alba* (in which region many Romans had country-seats), *an Alban villa*.

**alea**, -ae [?], F., *a die* (for playing). — Also, *dice* (as a game).

**aleātor**, -ōris [alea- + tor; cf. viator], M., *a dicer, a gamester*.

**Alexander**, -drī [Ἀλέξανδρος], M., a common Greek name. — Esp., *Alexander the Great*, son of Philip of Macedon.

**Alexandrīa** (-ēa), -ae [Ἀλεξάνδρεια], F., any one of several towns named after Alexander the Great. — Esp., the famous city built by Alexander on the coast of Egypt.

**aliēnigena**, -ae [alienō-†gena (gen- + a; cf. incola)], M., *a foreigner, foreign-born*.

**aliēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [alienō-], 1. v. a., *make another's*. — Also, *make strange, estrange, alienate*.

**aliēnus**, -a, -um [unc. stem akin to alius (prob. imitated from verb-stems of second conjugation) + nus; cf. egenus], adj., *another's, of others, others', other people's: pecuniae; misericordia; in alieno, on another's land*. — Hence, *strange, foreign, estranged, unfavorable* (cf. suus), *foreign to the purpose: tempus; eiectus ad alienos (strangers); iter (out of one's way)*. — Superl. as subst., *a perfect stranger*.

**aliō** [abl. of alius], adv., *elsewhither, elsewhere* (of end of motion).

**aliquandō** [unc. form; cf. quando and aliquis], adv., *at some time*. — Emphatically, *at last* (at some time, though not before).

**aliquantō**, see aliquantus.

**aliquantus**, -a, -um [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quantus (cf. aliquis)], adj., *considerable*. — Neut. as subst., *a good deal, a considerable part*. — **aliquantō** (as abl. of measure), *by considerable, considerably*.

**aliquis** (-quī), -qua, -quid (quod), [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quis], pron. (more forcible than quis; not

definite, like *quidam*; not universal, like *quisquam*), *some, some or other, any*. — Emphatic, *some* (considerable), *any* (important). — As subst., *some one, any one, something, anything*. — Also, rarely, almost if not quite equal to *quis alius* (cf. derivation), *some other*; *abire in aliquas terras*, *Cat. I. 8, 20*.

*aliquō* [abl. of *aliquis*], adv., *somewhither, somewhere* (in sense of whither).

*aliquot* [*ali-* (reduced stem of *alius*) *quot*], pron. indecl., *several, some* (more than one, but not conceived as many), *several persons*.

*aliquotiēns* [*ali-* (reduced stem of *alius*) *quotiens*], adv., *several times, a number of times*.

*aliter* [*ali-* (reduced stem of *alius*) + *ter*; cf. *acriter*], adv., *otherwise, differently*: *longe aliter est, the case is far otherwise*.

*aliunde* [*ali-unde*; cf. *aliquis*], adv., *from another quarter, from elsewhere, from some other quarter*.

*alius*, -a, -ud, gen. -īus [unc. root (cf. *else*) + *ius* (YA)], pron. adj., *another* (any one, not all), *other, different, else, another* (of the second of three or more). — Repeated (either in separate clauses or in same), *one . . . another, one another, one one (thing) . . . another another, some . . . others*: *alius alia causa inlata, alleging different reasons*; *alius ex alio, from different, etc., one from one, another from another*; *alius atque, see atque*.

*allātus*, see *adfero*.

*allēgō*, see *adlego*.

*alliciō*, see *adlicio*.

*allinō*, see *adlino*.

*Allobrox*, -ogis [Celtic], M., *one of the Allobroges*. — Plur., *the Allobroges*, the tribe of Gauls living in Dauphiny or Savoy, about the upper waters of the Rhone, subdued in B.C. 121 by Fabius Maximus.

*alluō*, see *adluo*.

*alō*, *alere*, *aluī*, *altus* [AL; cf. *adulesco*], 3. v. a., *cause to grow, feed, nurse, support* (supply with food), *foster, raise* (of animals). — Fig., *foster, foment, feed, increase*: *haec studia adulescentiam (are the food of)*.

*Alpēs*, -ium [ALP (Celtic form of ALBH; cf. *albus*) + *is*], F. plur., *the Alps*, more or less loosely used of the whole mass of mountains between Italy (Cisalpine Gaul), Gaul, and Germany.

*Alsiēnsis*, -e [Alsio- + *ensis*], adj., *of Alsium*. — As subst., *a villa near Alsium*, a town on the coast of Etruria.

*altāria*, -ium [? *altō-* + *aris*], N. plur., the temporary structure on the altar for burning the victim (?). — Less exactly, *an altar*.

*altē* [old abl. of *altus*], adv., *high, deeply, deep*: *altius adspicere, look higher, look farther*.

*alter*, -era, -erum, gen. -īus [AL- (in *alius*) + *ter* (for -terus, compar. suffix)], pron. adj., *the other* (of two), *one* (of two): *alter ambove, one or both*. — Plur., *the other party*. — Repeated (cf. *alius*), *one the other, one another* (of two), *one . . . the other*. — Plur., *one*

*party . . . the other.* — Also, *the second, another* (the second of three): *centesima et altera, hundred and second.* — Also (esp. with negatives), *another* (besides one's self, where all are conceived as two parties, one's self and all the rest).

**alternus**, -a, -um [alter- (as stem) + nus], adj., *alternate, reciprocal, mutual, alternating*: *versus* (*every second*).

**alteruter** [alter-uter; cf. aliquis], -tra, -trum, gen. -trius, pron. adj., *one of the two, one or the other.*

**altus**, -a, -um [p.p. of alo as adj.], *high.* — From another point of view, *deep.* — Neut. as subst., *the sea, the deep*: *in alto, in deep water, on the sea.*

**alumnus**, -ī [alō- (stem of alō) + mnus (cf. -μενος?), *the fostered*], M., *a foster child, a nursling.*

**alveolus**, -ī [alveō- + lus], M., *a little basin.* — Esp., *a dice box, the dice box* (as a symbol of gaming).

**amābilis**, -e [amā- + bilis], adj., *lovable, attractive.*

**amāns**, see amo.

**amb-** [akin to ambo, ἀμφί], prep. only in comp., *about.*

**ambitiō**, -ōnis [amb- + itio; cf. ambio], F., (*a going round*). — Esp., to canvass for office, *a canvassing.* — Hence, *ambition.*

**ambitus**, -ūs [amb-itus; cf. ambio], M., (*a going round*). — Esp., to canvass (cf. ambitio), but only of illegal means of canvassing, *bribery* (at elections), *unlawful canvassing*: *de ambitu, on a charge of this crime.*

**ambō**, -ae, -o, -ōrum [akin to amb-], num. adj., *both* (together; cf. *uterque, both* separately).

**ambūrō**, -ūrere, -ussī, -ūstus [amb-uro], 3. v. a., *burn around, scorch, half burn.*

**āmēns**, -entis [ab-mens], adj., (*having the mind away*), *mad, crazy, insane*: *audacissimus atque amentissimus, of the greatest recklessness and madness.*

**āmentia**, -ae [ament- + ia], F., *madness, frenzy, (mad) folly, insanity.*

**Ameria**, -ae [?], F., an old city of Umbria, about fifty miles up the Tiber from Rome, now *Amelia*, but only a ruin.

**Amerīnus**, -a, -um [Ameria- (reduced) + inus], adj., *of Ameria.* — Masc. plur., *the people of Ameria.*

**amicīō**, -icīre, -icūī (-ixī), -ictus [amb-iacio], 4. v. a., *throw round* (of clothing), *wrap about.* — Also, with object of the person, *wrap, throw around, clothe* (with outside garments): *velis amicti non togis.*

**amicītia**, -ae [amicō- + tia], F., *friendship, friendly relations, alliance* (opposed to *hospitium*, which see), *personal friendship.*

**amicus**, -a, -um [unc. stem from AM (in amo) + cus; cf. pudicus, posticus], adj., *friendly, well-disposed.* — Masc., as subst., *a friend, an ally.*

**āmissus**, see amitto.

**Amīsus**, -ī [?], F., an important commercial city of Pontus, on the Sinus Amisenus, a bay of the Euxine.



**āmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ab-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go (away), let slip, let pass.* — Hence, *lose* (esp. of military losses): *classes amissae et perditae* (*lost*, by negligence, and *ruined*, by misdoing).

**amō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a. and n., *love.* — **amāns**, -antis, p. as adj., *fond.*

**amoenitās**, -ātis [amoenō- + tas], f., *beauty* (as of scenery and the like), *beautiful scenery, loveliness* (only of things pleasant to the eye).

**amor**, -ōris [AM (in amo) + or (for -os)], m., *love, affection.* — Also, toward things, *fondness for, delight in.*

**amplē** [old abl. of *amplus*], adv., *widely, largely.* — **amplius**, compar., *farther, more, longer*: *quid vis amplius* (in such cases it may be regarded either as adj. or adv., see *amplus*).

**amplector**, -plectī, -plexus [amplecto], 3. v. dep., (*twine around*). — Hence, *embrace, hold in one's arms.* — Fig., *include, contain.* — Also, *favor, court the favor of.*

**amplexor**, -ārī, -ātus [amplexō-, stem of p.p. of *amplector*], 1. v. dep., *embrace.*

**amplificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [amplificō-], 1. v. a., *increase, enlarge, extend, heighten, magnify.*

**amplitūdō**, -inis [amplō- + tudo], f., *size, extent, greatness.* — Esp., of station or fame, *greatness, dignity, position, prominence.*

**amplus**, -a, -um [?, perh. amb + stem akin to plus, plenus], adj.

Of size and extent, lit and fig., *large, wide, great, grand*: *curia.* — Esp., *prominent, of consequence, splendid, noble, distinguished, glorious*: *praemia* (*lavish, valuable*); *fortunae*; *patruī amplissimi* (*most distinguished*); *homo* (*great*); *amplum et praeclarum*, *a great and glorious thing*; *munus* (*noble*); *locus ad agendum* (*honorable*); *fructus* (*splendid, valuable*); *magnum aut amplum cogitare*, *have a great or noble thought*; *beneficia amplissima* (*highest*); *verba amplissima*, *strongest terms*; *laus amplior* (*higher*). — **amplius**, neut. compar. as subst. or adv. (see *ample*) (cf. *plus*), *more, a greater number, further, besides.*

**an** [?], conj. introducing the second member of a double question, *or, or rather*: *ab eone an ab eis qui*, etc.; *Gabinio anne Pompeio* (*or*). — Often with the first member only implied, *or*, (*is it not so?*) *or*, (*as an impossible alternative*) *or*: *utrum . . . an, whether . . . or.* — Esp., *haud scio an, nescio an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, it may be, probably, perhaps, very likely.* — **an vēro**, see *vero*.

**anceps**, -cipitis [amb-caput], adj., (*having a head on both sides*), *double-headed.* — Less exactly, *two-fold, double*: *contentio* (i.e. with two foes). — Hence, *doubtful*: *fortuna* (as looking both ways, and hence undecided).

**Anchārius**, -ī [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Q. Ancharius*, a friend of Cicero.

**ancilla**, -ae [anculō- (ancō- + lus) + la], F., a maid-servant, a hand-maid.

**andābata**, -ae [?], M., a blind-folded gladiator, whose helmet was without holes for the eyes.

**angiportus**, -ūs (and -ī) [†angō- (ANG + us) + portus], M., a lane, a narrow alley.

**angō**, angere, anxī, no p.p. [ANG; cf. anxius, angustus], 3. v. a., throttle. — Fig., distress, make anxious: vehementer angebar, I was much distressed; tot curis vigiliisque angi (distress one's self).

**anguis**, -is [ANG (cf. ango) + is], M. and F., a serpent.

**angulus**, -ī [†angō- (cf. angiportus) + lus], M., a corner, an angle.

**angustiae**, -ārum [angustō- + ia], F. plur., narrows, straits: Ponti (i.e. the Dardanelles). — Fig., straits (cf. "in a tight place"), narrow bounds.

**angustus**, -a, -um [angor (for angos) + tus], adj., narrow, confined: angustiora castra (less extensive); montes (confining, by which one is hemmed in). — Fig., animus (narrow, small).

**anhēlō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [amb(?) - halo], I. v. a. and n., pant, breathe heavily, breathe (with force).

**anima**, -ae [ani- (treated as root, fr. AN, blow) + ma (fem. of -mus); cf. animus], F., breath. — Hence, soul, life: liberorum anima (the lives); as term of endearment, darling. — Plur., the soul (of man, abstractly).

**animadversio**, -ōnis [animō- (?) adversio; cf. animadverto], F., a noticing, attention (to a thing). — Hence, punishment.

**animadvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus (also animum adverto uncontracted) [animum adverto], 3. v. a., turn the mind to, attend to: in aliquem (punish, cf. the domestic "attend to"). — Less exactly, observe, notice, learn.

**animōsus**, -a, -um [animō- + osus], adj., spirited, courageous.

**animus**, -ī [ani- (stem as root, fr. AN, blow) + mus; cf: āveuos, wind], M., breath, life, soul (vital). — Usually (the above meanings being appropriated to anima, which see), soul (as thinking, feeling), heart, mind, feelings, feeling, intellect (but cf. mens), spirit, passion, desire: concitatio animorum (feelings); animi ad causam excitati; animum vincere (passions); animorum motus, the activity of the intellect; magnus animus, a great soul, a man of great soul; animo meliore, better disposed; quo animum intendit, at what is he aiming? animis providere, anticipate, provide in thought; cerno animo (in my mind's eye); bono animo, with good intent; virtutes animi, moral virtues. — Also (in a good sense, often in plur.), spirit, constancy, courage, resolution: opes animique, resources and spirit. — Also: animus magnus, courage, magnanimity, lofty spirit; animi magnitudo, lofty spirit. — Esp. (as directly opposed to mens, which see), the moral powers,

*will, desires, affections, etc., the heart, the feelings, the disposition: animus et mens, heart and mind; ex animi mei sensu (the feelings of my heart).* — Also, fig., of a person beloved, *dear one, darling: duabus animis suis.* For *animus aequus*, see *aequus*; for *animum advertere*, see *animadverto*.

**annālis**, -e [annō- + alis], adj., *yearly*. — As subst. (sc. libri), *annals* (books of history arranged in years), *history*.

**Annus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *T. Annus Milo*, a supporter of Cicero, defended by him in the oration *pro Milone*; 2. *Q. Annus Chilo*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

**anniversārius**, -a, -um [anniversō- + arius], adj., *yearly, returning every year*.

**annōna**, -ae [stem akin to annus + na; cf. colonus, Pomona], F., *grain crop* (of the year). — Hence, *grain market, price of grain: vilitas annonae, cheapness of grain; annonam levare, relieve the market, lower the price of grain*.

**annus**, -ī [?], M., *a year* (as a point of time, or as the course of the year, or as a period).

**ānsa**, -ae [?], F., *a handle*. — Also, fig., *sermones ansas dabant (handles, to get hold of)*.

**ante** [old antid, abl. of †anti- (cf. post and postis)], adv., *before* (of place and time), *in front, in advance, beforehand, first* (before something else): **ante quam, earlier**

*than, before, until, etc.; paulo ante, a little while ago; multis ante annis, many years ago; iam ante, already before, already.* — Prep. with acc., *before* (of place or time), *in advance of, in front of*. — In dates: *ante diem* (a. d.) (*on such a day before*); *ante diem xii Kal. Nov., Oct. 21st.* — In comp., *before* (of place, time, and succession).

**antēā** [ante eā (prob. abl. or instr.; cf. eā, quā)], adv. (of time), *before, previously, once, formerly, hitherto, once*.

**antecellō**, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [ante-cello], 3. v. n., *surpass, excel*.

**anteferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [ante-fero], irr. v. a., *place in advance, prefer.* — Pass., *be preferred, be the first, have the superiority*.

**antelūcānus**, -a, -um [ante-luc + anus], adj., *before the light: cenae (late, prolonged till dawn)*.

**antepōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ante-pono], 3. v. a., *place in advance* (cf. antefero), *think of more importance, prefer, place before, value more highly*.

**antequam**, see ante.

**antestor**, -ārī, -ātus [amb (?) -testor], 1. v. dep., *call to witness, appeal to*.

**antevertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ante-vertō], 3. v. a., *turn in front* (cf. antepono), *prefer.* — Also, *anticipate, get in advance of*.

**Antiochīa** (-ēa), -ae [Ἀντιόχεια], F., the name of several ancient cities of the East. — Esp., *Antioch*, a city of Syria founded by the son of Antiochus.



**Antiochus**, -ī [Ἄντιοχος], M., the name of several Eastern potentates. — Esp., *Antiochus the Great*, king of Syria, who had a long contest with the Romans and their allies for supremacy in the East, but was conquered in B.C. 190 by the Scipios.

**antīquitās**, -ātis [antiquō- + tas], F., *antiquity, ancient times*.

**antīquus**, -a, -um [†anti- (cf. ante) + cus (cf. posticus)], adj., *old* (existing from early times, not so much in reference to present age as to former origin; cf. *vetus*), *ancient*. — Less exactly, *former*: **status** (of a state that had existed only three years before, but was of great antiquity previous to that); *illa antiqua*, *those ancient examples*; *antiqui*, *the ancients*. — Hence, *of the old stamp, old fashioned*. **homines** (of men still living).

**Antium**, -ī [Ἄντιον], N., an ancient town of Latium, not far from the coast, now *Porto d'Anzio*.

**Antōnius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Marcus* (Mark Antony), the famous triumvir; also, 2. his brother, *Lucius*, consul B.C. 41.

**ānulus** (ann-), -ī [anō- + lus], M., *a ring*.

**Ap.**, abbreviation for **Appius**.

**Apellēs**, -is [Ἀπελλῆς], M., a famous Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great.

**Apennīnus**, -ī [Celtic], M., *the Apennines*, the great range of mountains which forms the backbone of Italy.

**aperiō**, -perīre, -peruī, -pertus [ab-pario (*get off*); cf. *operio, cover*], 4. v. a., *uncover, open*. — Fig., *disclose, open, lay bare, lay open*. — **apertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *open, exposed, uncovered, unobstructed, unprotected, without concealment*.

**apertē** [old abl. of **apertus**], adv., *openly, unreservedly, without concealment, plainly, clearly*.

**Apīnius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Apinius*, a young man robbed by Claudius.

**Apollō**, -inis [?], M., the son of Jupiter and Latona and twin brother of Diana, god of the sun, of divination, of poetry and music, and president of the Muses. He was also god of archery, of pestilence, and, on the other hand, of healing. He is identified by Cæsar with some Celtic divinity.

**apparātus**, see **adparatus**.

**appāreō**, see **adpareo**.

**apparō**, see **adparo**.

**appellō**, see **adpello**.

**appendō**, see **adpendo**.

**appetō**, see **adpeto**.

**Appius**, -a -um [Appius decl. as adj.], adj., *Appian, of Appius*. — Esp., referring to *Appius Claudius Cæcus*: **via** (the road from Rome to Capua made by him); **Appia** (without **via**), in same sense. — **Appi Forum**, a small market-town in Latium on the Via Appia, now *Foro Appio*.

**Appius**, -ī [?, prop. adj.], M., a Roman first name. — Esp.: 1. *Appius Claudius*, consul B.C. 54; 2. *Appius Claudius*, nephew of

P. Clodius, and one of Milo's accusers; 3. a brother of Clodius.

**applicō**, see *adplico*.

**appōnō**, see *adpono*.

**apportō**, see *adporto*.

**approbō**, see *adprobo*.

**apprōmittō**, see *adpromitto*.

**approperō**, see *adpropero*.

**appropinquō**, see *adpropinquo*.

**aptus**, -a, -um [AP (in *apiscor*) + *tus*], adj., (*fitted to*), *suited*, *adapted*, *fit*, *apt*.

**apud** [akin to *ab* and *ἀπό*], prep. with acc., *at*, *among*, *with*, *before*, *on one's part*, *in relation to* (a person), *in one's house* (*company*, *possession*), *among*: *apud Tenedum*; *adversarios* (i.e. *in their ranks*); *inlustre apud omnis nomen* (*with*, *among*); *apud vos in honore* (*with*, *among*); *populum Romanum et exterarum nationes*; *apud Laecam* (*at the house of*).

**Apulēius**, -ī [Apulō- + *eius*?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Apuleius*, a tribune of the people who supported the cause of the senate against Antony.

**Apūlia**, -ae [Apulō- + *ia* (fem. of -*ius*)], F., that part of Italy east of Campania and Samnium and north of Lucania, famous chiefly for its pastures.

**aqua**, -ae [?], F., *water*, *a water-course*: *aqua atque igni interdicere* (a form of banishment among the Romans).

**aquila**, -ae [fem. of *aquilus*, *dark gray*, perh. remotely akin to *aqua*], F., *an eagle*. — Esp., the standard of the Roman legion, consisting of an eagle on a staff.

**āra**, -ae [?], F., *an altar*.

**arātor**, -ōris [arā- + *tor*], M., *a ploughman*. — Also, *a landholder* (a person who cultivated the public lands, paying tithes for the privilege).

**arbitr**, -trī [ad-†*biter* (BI, in *bito*, + *trus*; cf. -*trum*)], M., *a witness*. — Less exactly, *a referee*, *an arbitrator*.

**arbitrātus**, -ūs [arbitrā- + *tus*], M., *a decision*: *arbitratu eius*, *at his bidding*. — Also, *will*, *pleasure*, *choice*: *arbitratu meo*.

**arbitrium**, -ī [arbitrō- + *ium*; cf. *iudicium*], N., *judgment*, *will*, *bidding*, *pleasure* (what one sees fit to do or have done): *ad arbitrium*.

**arbitror**, -ārī, -ātus [arbitrō-], I. v. dep., *judge*, *think*, *suppose* (*judge*).

**arbor**, -oris [?], F., *a tree*.

**arca**, -ae [arc- (in *arceo*) + *a*], F., *a chest*, *a box*, *a cell*.

**arceō**, arcēre, arcuī, arctus [†*arcō*- (stem akin to *arca*)], 2. v. a., *confine*. — Hence, by a change of the point of view, *keep off*, *prevent*, *drive away*: *a templis homines* (*defend from*).

**arcessō**, -ere, -ivī, -itus [akin to *accedo*, but the exact relation uncertain], 3. v. a., *summon*, *invite*, *send for* (persons), *call in*.

**Archīās**, -ae [Ἄρχιās], M., a poet of Greek extraction, whose claim to citizenship Cicero defended in a famous oration.

**Archilochius**, -a, -um [Archilochō- + *ius*], adj., *of Archilochus*, *Archilochian*. — Fig., *severe*, *acrimonious*.

**Archimēdēs**, -is [Ἀρχιμήδης], M., the famous mathematician of Syracuse, by whose assistance that city was long defended against the Romans.

**architectus**, -ī [prob. corruption of ἀρχιτεκτών], M., *an architect, a builder*.

**arcus**, -ūs [?], M., *a bow*.

**ārdeō**, ārdēre, ārsī, ārsus [prob. aridō-; cf. ardifer], 2. v. n., *be hot, be in a blaze, be on fire*. — Fig., *be excited, be in a blaze, burn, flash fire* (of the eyes). — **ardēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *red hot, blazing, flashing*.

**ārdor**, -ōris [ARD (in ardeo) + or], M., *a blaze, heat, fire: caeli* (*a blazing sky*). — Fig., *fire, fury: animorum et armorum* (*fire of passion and fury of arms*); *animi* (*excitement*).

**Arethūsa**, -ae [Ἀρέθουσα], F., a celebrated fountain near Syracuse.

**argentārius**, -a, -um [argentō- + arius], adj. Fem. as subst. (sc. res), *money business, banking business*. — Masc. as subst., *a banker, a money-changer*.

**argenteus**, -a, -um [argentō- + eus], adj., *of silver, silver* (as adj.).

**argentum**, -ī [akin to arguo], N., (*the shining metal*), *silver* (the metal). — Also, of things made of the metal, *silverware, silver*.

**argūmentor**, -ārī, -ātus [argumentō-], 1. v. dep., *argue, reason*.

**argūmentum**, -ī [argu- (as if stem of arguo) + mentum], N., *an argument, a proof* (drawn from reasoning, as opposed to witnesses), *an inference, a subject* (in art).

**arguō**, arguere, arguī, argūtus [prob. †argu- (stem akin to Argus and argentum) + io (?)], 3. v. a., *make clear, prove*. — Esp., *accuse* (prove guilty), *charge*.

**Arīcia**, -ae [?], F., a town of Latium on the Appian Way, at the foot of the Alban Mount, now *Riccia*. Near by was a famous temple of Diana.

**āridus**, -a, -um [†arō- (cf. areo) + dus], adj., *dry*. — Less exactly, *meagre: victus*.

**Ariobarzānēs**, -is [Persian], M., a name of several Persian monarchs. — Esp., a king of Cappadocia, established on his throne by the Romans, several times driven out by Mithridates and Tigranes, and finally restored by Pompey, B.C. 65.

**Aristaeus**, -ī [Ἀρισταῖος], M., an old divinity of Greece, patron of pasturage, bee-keeping, and oil-culture; cf. Virg. *Georg.* iv. 315 *et seq.*

**arma**, -ōrum [AR, *fit* (cf. armus, *the shoulder-joint*) + mus], N. plur., *tools, esp. arms, equipment*. — Fig., *arms* (as symbol of war), *war, conflict, forces: isdem in armis fui* (*on the same side, in a civil war*); *tua quid arma voluerunt* (*your armed campaign*).

**armātūra**, -ae [armā- (stem of armo) + tura], F., *armor, equipment*.

**armātus**, -a, -um, see armo.

**Armenius**, -a, -um [Ἀρμενία treated as adj.], adj., *of Armenia* (the whole country south of Pontus and Colchis, west of the river Araxes and the Caspian mountains,



east of Cappadocia, north of the Niphates mountains). — Also, used of Lesser Armenia, the part west of the Euphrates. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Armenians*, inhabitants of the country.

**armō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [armō-, stem of arma], I. v. a., *equip, furnish with weapons, arm* — Pass., in middle sense, *arm* (one's self). — **armātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *armed, in arms, equipped*; masc. plur. as subst., *armed men*.

**arripiō**, see adripio.

**Arrius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Arrius*, a friend of Cicero.

**arroganter**, see adroganter.

**arrogō**, see adrogo.

**ars**, artis [AR + tis (reduced)], F., *skill, art*. — Also, *a quality* (especially a good one). — Plur., *the arts, the useful arts, branches of learning, branches* (of learning, implied).

**artifex**, -icis [arti-†fex (fac as stem)], M. and F., *an artist*.

**artificium**, -ī [artific- (stem of artifex) + ium], N., *workmanship, skill* (of an artist), *a skilful contrivance, an artifice, a trick*. — Also, *a trade* (opposed to *ars*, *a higher art*). — Concretely, *a work of art: opera atque artificia*.

**arx**, arcis [ARC (in arceo, arca) + is (reduced)], F., *a stronghold, a fortress, a citadel*.

**ascendō**, see adscendo.

**ascēsus**, see adscensus.

**asciscō**, see adscisco.

**ascrībō**, see adscribo.

**Asia**, -ae [Ἀσία], F., the country now called *Asia Minor*. — Esp., the Roman province of *Asia*, embracing Phrygia, Caria, Mysia, and Lydia.

**Asiaticus**, -a, -um [Asia- + ticus], adj., *of Asia, Asiatic*: *pecuniae* (in *Asia*, i.e. invested there).

**aspectus**, see adspectus.

**asperē** [old abl. of asper], adv., *roughly*.

**asperor**, -ārī, -ātus [†aspernō-, stem akin to ab-spernō], I. v. dep., *spurn*.

**aspiciō**, see adspicio.

**asportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [absporto], I. v. a., *carry off, carry away*.

**assiduē**, see adsidue.

**assiduitās**, see adsiduitas.

**assiduus**, see adsiduus.

**assuēfaciō**, see adsuefacio.

**astrum**, -ī [ἄστρον], N., *a star, a constellation*. — Less exactly (in plur.), *heaven, the skies, on high*: *deciderat ex astris*.

**astūtus**, -a, -um [astu- + tus; cf. barbatus], adj., *cunning, crafty, astute*.

**at** [prob. form of ad], conj., *but, at least*. — See also *enim* and *vero*.

**Athēnae**, -ārum [Ἀθῆναι], F. plur., *Athens*.

**Athēniēnsis**, -e [Athena- + ensis], adj., *of Athens, Athenian*. — Plur., *the Athenians*.

**āthlēta**, -ae [ἄθλητής], M., *a wrestler, an athlete*.

**Atilius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: I. *M. Atilius*, a Roman who, as *iudex*, was found guilty of receiving bribes;

2. *Atilius Gavianus*, a tribune of the people at the time of Cicero's recall.

**atque** (āc) [ad-que], conj., and (generally introducing some more important idea), and even, and especially, and further, and moreover, and now. — Also, as, than: *par atque*, the same as; *simul atque*, as soon as; *similis atque*, just like; *aliter ac*, otherwise than, different from what, etc.; *contra atque*, different from, etc.; *atque adeo*, and even, and in fact, or rather; *pro eo ac*, according as; *perinde ac*, just as.

**atquī** [at-qui (old abl. or instr.)], conj., (but somehow?), but yet, but, still, now.

**ātrium**, -ī [?, atrō- + ium], N., the atrium (the hall of a Roman house). — Also, a hall (of a temple, prob. made in the fashion of a house).

**atrōcitās**, -ātis [atroci- (as if stem of atrox) + tas], F., cruelty: *animi* (savage disposition). — Also, of things, *atrociter*, enormity.

**atrōciter** [atroci- + ter], adv., savagely, cruelly: *aliquid atrociter fieri* (some atrocious cruelty); *nimis atrociter minitans* (too violently); *atrociter ferre* (pass a cruel law).

**atrōx**, -ōcis [stem akin to ater + cus; cf. colonus, aegrotus, and verax], adj., savage, cruel. — Also, of things, *atrocious*, *cruel*, *inhuman*, *monstrous*.

**attendō** (adt-), -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ad-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., (stretch towards). — Esp., with ani-

mum, *turn the attention to*, *attend to*, *attend*. — Also, without *animum*, *attend*, *notice*: *ecquid attendis*, are you paying any attention? *me tam diligenter* (listen to); *parum attenditis*, you are too careless. — **attentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *attentive*.

**attenuō** (adt-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-tenuo], 1. v. a., *thin out*. — Fig., *lessen*, *diminish*, *reduce*.

**attineō** (adt-), -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [ad-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold out towards*. — Esp., *reach*, *touch*, *have to do with*, *make a difference*, *be of importance*: *nihil attinet*, it is useless, unnecessary.

**attingō** [adt-], -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [ad-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch*, *reach*, *affect*, *set foot on*, *have to do with*, *come in contact with*: *auctoritatem* (aspire to); *Cimbricas res* (touch upon in literary composition).

**Attius**, -ī [Attō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Attius Varus*, prætor in Africa in the war between Cæsar and Pompey.

**attrahō** (adt-), -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [ad-traho], 3. v. a., *draw to*, *attract*. — Fig., *draw*, *allure*: *te Romam*.

**attribuō** (adt-), -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus [ad-tribuo], 3. v. a., *assign*, *appropriate*.

**attulī**, see *adfero*.

**auctiō**, -ōnis [aug (as root) + tio], F., *an increase*. — Hence, (*a raising of bids*), *an auction*.

**auctiōnārius**, -a, -um [auctiō- + arius], adj., *of an auction*, *by*

*auction*: *tabulae novae* (*liquidation by forced sale*).

**auctor**, -ōris [AUG (in *augeo*) + *tor*], M., a *voucher* (for any act or statement), an *authority*, an *adviser*: *sceleris* (*leader*); *auctor esse*, *approve*, *advise*; *auctore populo* (*with the approval of, supported by*); *pacis* (*counsellors*).

**auctōritās**, -ātis [auctor- (as if *i*-stem) + *tas*], F., *influence*, *prestige*, *authority* (not political nor military, cf. *imperium* and *potestas*, but proceeding from official character). — Concretely, an *expression of opinion* (as an authority): *cum publicis auctoritatibus*, *with official expressions of opinion*, on the authority of the state or city; *summa cum auctoritate*, *with the greatest effect*; *circumstante summae auctoritates* (*the strongest influences*); *auctoritates contrarias* (*weighty opinions*, etc.); *auctoritas et gratia*, *prestige* from official character, and *influence* from private friendship and the like. — In technical phrase, *senatus* (*the expressed opinion*, having no legal binding force, but carrying weight from its official character).

**aucupor**, -ārī, -ātus [aucup-], I. v. dep., *hunt birds*. — Fig., *search out*, *hunt for*, *watch for*.

**audācia**, -ae [audac- + *ia*], F., *daring*, *boldness*, *effrontery*, *recklessness*, *reckless daring*, *deeds of daring*, *desperate undertaking*.

**audāx**, -ācis [audā- (as if stem of *audeo*) + *cus* (reduced)], adj.,

*daring* (in a bad sense), *reckless*, *bold*, *desperate*.

**audeō**, audēre, ausus sum [prob. *avido-*, stem of *avidus*], 2. v. a. and n., *dare*, *venture*, *risk*, *dare to try* (or *do*). — **ausus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *daring*.

**audiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [prob. akin to *auris*], 4. v. a., *hear*, *hear of*, *listen to*: *audita dico* (*what I have heard*); *multis audientibus* (*in the hearing of*, etc.).

**auferō**, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab-fero], irr. v. a., *carry off*, *carry away*, *remove*, *take away*.

**augeō**, augēre, auxī, auctus [AUG (causative or fr. unc. noun-stem)], 2. v. a., *increase*, *magnify*, *enhance*, *add to* (something). — Pass., *be increased*, *increase*.

**augur**, -uris [?, *avi-* + unc. term.], M., an *augur* (one of the official soothsayers of the Roman state. They formed a college which decided all matters connected with the public auspices, and these auspices were very closely connected with the Roman polity; in fact, no important matter was ever begun without first consulting them).

**augustus**, -a, -um [?, perh. †*augor-* (AUG + *or*) + *tus*, but the meaning is somewhat inconsistent with this etym.], adj., *consecrated* (either by augury or perhaps with the same sense that lies in *auctor*, *auctoritas*), *venerable*, *august*.

**Aulus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

**Aurēlius**, -ī [for *Auselius*, akin to *aurum*, *Aurora*, and *uro*], M.,



a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius* and *Caius*, friends of Cicero.

**Aurēlius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding, declined as adj.], adj., of *Aurelius*, *Aurelian*: **Forum Aurelium**, a market town on the *Aurelian Way* in Etruria, about 50 miles from Rome; **via** (the old *Aurelian Way*, the great military road leading from Rome along the coast of Etruria); **tribunal** (a raised judgment-seat near the east end of the Forum).

**aureus**, -a, -um [aurō- + eus], adj., of *gold*, *golden*, *gold*: **nomen** (*gilded*, the name Chrysogonus, *gold-born*).

**auris**, -is [akin to Eng. *ear*, stem †auri-; cf. *audio*], F., *an ear*: **adhíbere**, *dare* (*listening ears*, *attention*).

**aurum**, -ī [akin to uro], N., *gold*.

**auspicium**, -ī [auspic- + ium (neut. of -ius)], N., *an augury* (an observation of the omens), *auspices* (in the plural).

**aut** [?, but cf. *autem*], conj., *or* (regularly exclusive; cf. *vel*). — Repeated, *either . . . or*.

**autem** [?, akin to *aut*], conj., *but* (the weakest degree of opposition; cf. *sed*), *on the other hand*, *however*, *then again*, *now* (explanatory), *again*, *whereas* (in slight opposition to something preceding), *and even* (where *not only* has been implied before).

**auxilium**, -ī [†auxili- (akin to *augeo*; cf. *fusilis*) + ium], N., *assistance*, *aid*, *remedy*, *relief*, *help*: **ferre** (*to assist*, *to aid*, *to render assistance*); **adventicia auxilia** (*reinforce-*

*ments*, etc.); **omnium auxilia**, *the aid of all*; **summum omnium gentium** (*source of help*); **auxilia sociorum**, *auxiliaries*, *reinforcements*, as opposed to the regular troops of the Romans.

**avāritia**, -ae [avarō- + tia], F., *greed*, *avarice*, *love of money*, *greed of gain*.

**avārus**, -a, -um [†avā- (stem akin to *aveo*) + rus; cf. *gnarus*], adj., *greedy of gain*, *miserly*, *avaricious*: **homo avarissimus**, *a man of the greatest greed*, *of the greatest avarice*.

**aveō**, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [prob. †avō- (AV + us)], 2. v. a., *desire*, *be eager*.

**āversus**, -a, -um, see *averto*.

**āvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ab-vertō], 3. v. a., *turn aside*, *divert*, *turn away*, *avert*: **mentem alicuius** (*deter*). — **aversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *averse to*, *indisposed to*.

**avidē** [old abl. of *avidus*], adv., *greedily*, *eagerly*, *with eagerness*, *with avidity*.

**avidus**, -a, -um [†avō- (cf. *aveo* and *avarus*) + dus], adj., *eager*, *desirous*.

**avītus**, -a, -um [avō- (as if *avi-*) + tus], adj., *of one's grandfather*, *of one's ancestors*, *ancestral*.

**āvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-voco], 1. v. a., *call away*, *call off*.

**avunculus**, -ī [avō- (as if *avon-*, or perh. through it as intermediate stem) + culus], M., *an uncle* (on the mother's side; cf. *patrus*).

**avus**, -ī [perh. akin to *aveo*], M., *a grandfather*.

## B

**bacchor**, -ārī, -ātus [Bacchā-], I. v. dep., *join in a bacchanal orgy*. — Less exactly, *rave, run riot, revel*.

**Baliāricus** (Bale-), -a, -um [Bale-ari- + cus], adj., *of the Balearic isles*.—Esp., *Baliaricus*, as a Roman surname applied to Cæcilius Metellus, who conquered these islands; cf. *Africanus*.

**balneum**, -ī (plur., -ae or -a) [corruption of Βαλανεῖον], N. and F., *a bath*. — Plur., *public baths*.

**barbaria**, -ae [barbarō- + ia], F., *savageness*. — Also, *a barbarous nation*; cf. *heathendom*.

**barbarus**, -a, -um [prob. from the inarticulate sound of foreign speech], adj., *strange, foreign, outlandish*.—Also, *savage, uncivilized, rude, barbarous, cruel*. — Plur. as subst., *barbarians, barbarous people*.

**barbātus**, -a, -um [barba- + tus, as if p.p. of denom. verb †barbo; cf. *bearded*], adj., *bearded*. — Esp. of the old Romans, *bearded ancients, unshaven old worthies*.

**bāsis**, -is (-eos) [βᾶσις], F., *a pedestal*.

**beātus**, -a, -um [p.p. of beo], adj., *blessed, happy, fortunate*. — Esp. (in wealth), *rich, well-to-do*.

**bellē** [old abl. of bellus], adv., *prettily, neatly, finely, well, well off*.

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um [bellicō- + osus], adj., *warlike*.

**bellicus**, -a, -um [bellō- + cus], adj., *of war, in war*.

**bellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellō-],

I. v. n., *fight, make war*: *bellandi virtus, excellence in war*.

**bellum**, -ī [old duellum, from duo; *a strife between two*], N., *war* (as declared and regular; cf. *latrocinium*), *a war*: *bellum inferre, make war* (offensive); *parare bellum, make warlike preparations*.

**bēlua**, -ae [?], F., *a wild beast*. — Fig., *a brute, a monster, a wild beast*.

**bene** [old abl. of bonus], adv., *well*: *bene gerere rem* (*be successful in, etc.*; see *gero*); *ad res bene gerendas, for success in great exploits*; *bene sanum, thoroughly sound*; *bene sperare, have good hope*.

**beneficium**, -ī [beneficō- (reduced) + ium (but perh. beneficium; cf. officium)], N., *well-doing, a service, a favor*, often rendered by Eng. plur., *services, favors shown, services rendered*: *meo beneficio, thanks to me*; *in beneficiis, among the beneficiaries*. — Esp., of the favors of the people as shown by election to office: *vestrum ius beneficiumque, your rights and favors conferred*; *hoc beneficium populi Romani, this favor shown me by the Roman people*.

**beneficus**, -a, -um [bene- + ficus (FAC + us)], adj., *beneficent*.

**benevolentia**, -ae [benevolent- + ia], F., *good-will, kindness*.

**benevolus**, -a, -um [bene-†volus (VOL + us)], adj., *well-wishing, kindly*.

**benignitās**, -ātis [benignō- + tas], F., *kindness, favor*.

**bēstia**, -ae [?], F., *a brute* (as opposed to man; cf. *belua*, a *monster* or *ferocious beast*), *a beast*.

**bibō**, *bibere*, *bibī*, *bibitus* [?, PA reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., *drink*.

**Bibulus**, -ī [†*bibō*- + *lus*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Calpurnius Bibulus*, consul with Cæsar B.C. 59.

**biduum**, -ī [†*dvi*-*duum* (akin to *dies*)], N., *two days' time*, *two days*.

**bīnī**, -ae, -a [†*dvi* + *nus*], adj. plur., *two each*, *two sets of*, *two* (of things in pairs or sets).

**bipartītō** [abl. of *bipartitus*], adv., *in two divisions*.

**bis** [for *dvis*, unc. case-form of *duo*; cf. *cis*, *uls*], adv., *twice*.

**Bīthynia**, -ae [*Bithynia*], F., Bithynia, part of Asia Minor on the Propontis.

**blandus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *coaxing*, *persuasive*, *fascinating*.

**bonitās**, -ātis [†*bonō*- + *tas*], F., *goodness*, *kindness*: *praediorum* (*fertility*).

**bonus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *good*: *bona ratio cum perdita*, *sound reason with desperate counsels*; *bono animo esse*, *to be well disposed*; *optimum est*, *it is best*; *optimum iudicium facere*, *express so high an opinion*; *Bona Dea* (a goddess of Rome worshipped by women in secret); *Optimus Maximus*, official title of Jupiter. — Neut. as subst., *good*, *advantage*: *tantum boni*, *such an advantage*. — Plur., *goods*, *property*, *estate*. — Masc. plur., *good men* (esp. of the better class of citizens), *honest men*, *good citizens*.

**Bosporānus**, -a, -um [*Bosporō*- + *anus*], adj., *of Bosporus*. — Plur., *the people of Bosporus*.

**brevis**, -e [for †*bregus*, BRAGH + *us*], adj., *short* (of space or time), *brief*.

**brevitās**, -ātis [†*brevi*- + *tas*], F., *shortness*.

**breviter** [†*brevi*- + *ter*], adv., *briefly*.

**Broccus**, -ī [?], M., Roman name. — Esp., *Titus Broccus*, an uncle of Ligarius.

**Brundusīnus**, -a, -um [*Brundu*-*siō*- + *inus*], adj., *of Brundisium*. — Plur., *the people of Brundisium*.

**Brundisium** (*Brundis*-), -ī [?], N., a port of Apulia, now *Brindisi*.

**Brūtus**, -ī [*brutus*, *heavy*], M., a family name at Rome. — Esp.: 1. *Marcus Junius Brutus*, one of Cæsar's assassins; see below. 2. *Decimus Junius Brutus Albinus*, a *legatus* of Cæsar. He distinguished himself in command of Cæsar's fleet off the coast of Gaul, and afterwards in the civil war on the side of Cæsar. But he joined the conspiracy against Cæsar with Marcus Brutus, and was one of Cæsar's assassins. He was afterwards killed in Gaul by order of Antony. 3. *Decimus Junius Brutus*, consul B.C. 138, conqueror of Lusitania.

**būcula**, -ae [*bovi*- + *cula*], F., *a heifer*.

**bullā**, -ae [?], F., *a bubble*. — Also, *a knob*, *a boss*.

**bustum**, -ī [?, perh. neut. p.p. of *buro* (cf. *combuo*)], N., *a tomb*.



## C

**C**, numeral for 100.

**C.**, abbreviation for Gaius, usually called in Eng. *Caius*.

**cadāver**, -eris [?, unc. form., akin to *cado*], N., *a corpse, a body* (dead).

**cadō**, *cadere*, *cecidī*, *cāsūrus* [CAD], 3. v. n., *fall, be killed*. — Fig., *happen, turn out, come to be*. — Also, *fail, cease, come to nought*.

**Caecilia**, -ae [fem. of following word], F., the name of several women of the gens *Caecilia* (see following word). — Esp.: 1. *Caecilia Metella*, a daughter of Q. *Caecilius Metellus Baliaricus*, and wife of *Appius Claudius Pulcher*.

**Caecilius**, -ī [?, *caeculō-* + *ius*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *L. Caecilius Rufus*, praetor B.C. 57, who was instrumental in procuring the return of Cicero.

**Caecīna**, -ae [Etruscan], M., a family name. — Esp., *A. Licinius Caecina*, an intimate friend of Cicero.

**caecus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *blind* (also fig.). — Also, *dark*. — Esp., *Caecus* as a Roman name; see *Claudius*.

**caedēs**, -is [†*caed* (as root of *caedo*) + *is*], F., *murder, massacre, slaughter, assassination, butchery, a deadly affray: maximam facere* (*commit wholesale murder*).

**caedō**, *caedere*, *cecidī*, *caesus* [prob. causative of *cado*; cf. *fall, fell*], 3. v. a., *strike, strike down, beat* (as with rods), *beat* (as of an

army), *fell* (of trees), *cut down, slay*.

**Caelius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Caelius*, a tribune of the people B.C. 52, and a protégé of Cicero, who exerted himself in behalf of Milo; 2. *Q. Caelius Latiniensis*, a tribune of the people; 3. *T. Caelius*, a gentleman of Terracina, mysteriously assassinated.

**caelum**, -ī [?], N., *the sky, the atmosphere, the air, the heavens, heaven* (as the abode of the gods): *in caelum tollere, extol to the skies*.

**caementum**, -ī [*caed-* (as root of *caedo*) + *mentum*], N., *loose stones, rubble*.

**caenum**, -ī [?], N., *mud*. — Applied to persons, *man of filth*.

**caerimōnia**, -ae [?], F., *a ceremony, a rite*.

**Caesar**, -aris [?], M., a family name in the gens Julia. — Esp.: 1. *C. Julius Caesar*, the conqueror of Gaul; 2. *L. Julius Caesar*, a kinsman of the former, acting as his *legatus* in Gaul; 3. *C. Caesar*, a name given to Octavius (Augustus) as adopted son of No. 1.

**Caesetius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Caesetius*, a friend of Ligarius.

**Caesius**, -ī [akin to *caeruleus*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *P. Caesius*.

**Caesōnius**, -ī [?, cf. *Caesar*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Caesōnius*, a colleague of Cicero in

the ædileship, and one of the *iudices* in the case of Verres.

**Cāiēta**, -ae [?], F., a port on the coast of Italy, now *Gaëta*.

**Cāius**, see *Gaius*.

**Cal.**, see *Calendae*.

**calamistrātus**, -a, -um [calamistrō- (as if verb-stem in ā-; cf. *barbatus*) + tus], adj., *with curled hair, crimped*.

**calamitās**, -ātis [?], F., *disaster* (orig. to crops?), *defeat, misfortune* (also euphemistically for death), *ruin*.

**calamitōsus**, -a, -um [calamitā-(ti?) + osus], adj., *unfortunate*: *res calamitosa est* (*a matter of misfortune*).

**calceus**, -ī [calc- + eus], M., *a shoe*.

**Calendae**, see *Kalendae*.

**caleō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [† calō-, cf. *calidus*], 2. v. n., *be warm or hot, glow*.

**Calēs**, -ium [καλησία], F. plur., *a town in Campania, now Calvi*.

**Calidius**, -ī [?, calidō- + ius], M., *a Roman gentile name*. — Esp., *Q. Calidius*, *a Roman ex-prætor, condemned for extortion*.

**callidus**, -a, -um [† callō- (cf. *calum*) + dus], adj., (*tough?*), *shrewd, cunning, skilful*.

**calor**, -ōris [cal- (as root of *caleo*) + or], M., *heat*.

**calumnia**, -ae [?, † calumnō- (cf. *alumnus*) + ia], F., *trickery* (orig. in an accusation), *falsity*.

**calx**, -cis [?, cf. *calculus*], F., (M.?), *a stone*. — Esp., *lime*.

**Camillus**, -ī [camillus, *a young*

*religious servant*, prob. akin to *cano*, *carmen*, *Camena*], M., *a Roman family name*. — Esp., *Camillus*, *a friend of Cicero*.

**camīnus**, -ī [κάμινος], M., *a furnace* (for forging or for warming). — Fig., *a fire* (for warming).

**campus**, -ī [?], M., *a plain*. — Esp., the *Campus Martius* (the meeting-place of the Roman comitia, just outside the city proper, in the region now occupied by modern Rome). — Fig., *a field* (of activity).

**candidātus**, -a, -um [candidō- (as if verb-stem in -ā) + tus; cf. *barbatus*], adj., *clad in white*. — Hence, *a candidate* (because these appeared in newly whitened togas).

**Canīnius**, -ī [?], M., *a Roman gentile name*. — Esp., *L. Caninius Gallus*, *tribune of the plebs, B.C. 56*.

**canis**, canis [?], M. and F., *a dog, a hound*.

**canō**, canere, cecinī, cantus [CAN], 3. v. a. and n., *sing, sound* (with voice or instrument). — Hence (because oracles and most prophecies were in verse), *prophecy, foretell, predict, give warning beforehand*.

**cantō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cantō-], 1. v. a. and n., *sing, play* (on an instrument).

**cantus**, -ūs [CAN + tus], M., *a song, a tune, singing, playing, music*.

**Canusium**, -ī [?], N., *an ancient town of Apulia, now Canosa*.

**capessō**, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [akin to *capio* with unc. form.], 3. v. a.,

*seize, take hold of: rem publicam (engage in politics).*

**capillus**, -ī [adj. form, akin to *caput*], M., *the hair* (collective).

**capīō**, *capere*, cēpī, *captus* [CAP], 3. v. a., *take, capture, take possession of, get, acquire, seize: arma (take up); urbes, legatos (take captive); consilium (adopt); magistratum (enter upon); vim (take up, adopt); fructus (reap); somnum (take, enjoy); dolorem (feel); mens aliquid (conceive); carcer aliquos (hold, contain); amentiam civitas (endure); vos oblivio (possess); captus equester ordo (taken captive); mente captus, stricken in mind, insane.*

**capitālis**, -e [capit- + alis], adj., (*relating to the head*), *chief, principal: hostis (deadly; cf. arch enemy).*

**Capitō**, -ōnis [capit- + o], M., a Roman family name; cf. Naso, Cicero. — Esp., *T. Roscius Capito*, an enemy of Sex. Roscius.

**Capitōlinus**, -a, -um [Capitoliō- + inus], adj., *of the Capitol: clivus (the hill of the Capitol, the road leading up from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill): cohortes (the guards of the Capitol).*

**Capitōlium**, -ī [capit- (with unc. terminations and connection)], N., *the Capitoline Hill*. — Also, *the Capitol*; the temple of Jupiter on this hill.

**Cappadocia**, -ae [Καππαδοκία], F., one of the districts of Asia Minor, south of Pontus, west of the Euphrates, north of the Taurus range, and east of Phrygia.

**Capua**, -ae [?], F., the chief city of Campania, famed for its wealth and luxury.

**caput**, *capitis* [?], N., *the head*. — Hence, *life, existence* (as a citizen), *civil rights: iudicium de capite, capital trial*. — Also, *chief point, source, fountain-head, highest point, climax: caput urbis (centre, the senate-house).*

**Carbō**, -ōnis [?], M., (*coal*). — Also, as a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *C. Papirius Carbo*, consul B.C. 82, the last leader of the Marian faction; 2. *C. Papirius Carbo*, tribune of the people B.C. 89, one of the proposers of the *Lex Plautia Papiria* in regard to Roman citizenship; 3. *C. Papirius Carbo*, tribune B.C. 128, father of 2. and uncle of 1., a demagogue attached to the party of the Gracchi, but afterwards opposed to them.

**carcer**, -eris [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. κάρκαρον], M., *a prison, a gaol*.

**careō**, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [?], 2. v. n., *be without, go without, be deprived of, lose, deprive one's self of: aegrius (suffer from the want of); foro (stay away from).*

**cāritās**, -ātis [carō- + tas], F., *dearness, preciousness, high price*. — Also, with change of point of view, *affection, fondness*.

**carmen**, -inis [?, akin to *cano*], N., *a song, a verse (of poetry), poetry*.

**cārus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *dear, precious, valuable*.

**Cassiānus**, -a, -um [†Cassiō- (reduced) + anus; cf. *Romanus*],



adj., of *Cassius*: *illud Cassianum*, that saying of *Cassius*.

**Cassius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *L. Cassius Longinus Ravilla*, consul B.C. 127 (see *Cassianus*); 2. *L. Cassius Longinus*, one of the jurors in the case of Verres; 3. *C. Cassius Longinus*, another of the same family, who voted in favor of the Manilian law; 4. *L. Cassius*, one of the associates of Catiline; 5. *C. Cassius Longinus*, one of the assassins of Cæsar, to whom Cicero wrote several letters.

**castē** [old abl. of *castus*], adv., with purity, purely, virtuously.

**Castor**, -oris [Κάστωρ], M., the brother of Pollux, son of Jupiter and Leda, worshipped by the Greeks and Romans, with his brother, as a divinity. Their temple was in the forum: *ad Castoris*, to the temple of *Castor*.

**castrēnsis**, -e [castrō- + ensis], adj., of the camp: *latrocinium* (armed, open, as by a pitched camp instead of hidden crime).

**castrum**, -ī [SKAD? (cover) + trum], N., a fortress. — Plur., a camp (fortified, as was the manner of the Romans): *armis et castris dissidebamus*, we were at variance in arms and in pitched battle.

**cāsus**, -ūs [CAD + tus], M., (what befalls), an accident, a chance (good or bad), a mischance, a misfortune: *casus temporum*, the exigencies of the times; *casus humani*, vicissitudes; *casu*, by chance, by accident, accidentally, as it happened.

**Catīlīna**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Sergius Catilīna*, who was charged by Cicero with an attempt to burn the city and overthrow the government (see *Orations against Catiline*).

**Catīlīnārius**, -a, -um [Catilīna- + arius], adj., of *Catiline*.

**Catō**, -ōnis [prob. *catō*- (stem of *catus*; cf. *Catulus*) + o], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, called the *Censor* (also *Sapiens*, *Major*, and *Orator*), of plebeian origin and a *novus homo*, but a violent supporter of the old Roman aristocracy. He began his military service as early as B.C. 217, and only ended his political career at his death in B.C. 149, having been one of the most prominent men in the state during the whole of that interval. 2. *M. Porcius Cato*, grandson of the preceding, a friend of Sulla, and father of *Cato Uticensis*. 3. *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis*, son of the preceding, and nephew of M. Livius Drusus, famous for the constancy (perhaps obstinacy) of his character and for his death at Utica, which he sought with his own hands rather than submit to Cæsar. He was one of the *iudices* in the case of Milo.

**Catulus**, -ī [catō- + lus; cf. *Cato*], M., (*little hound?*), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, consul B.C. 78, one of the best and most eminent men of the aristocracy in the times

following the retirement of Sulla. He was one of the opposers of the Manilian law. 2. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, father of the preceding, consul B.C. 102 with Marius.

**causa**, -ae [prob. akin to *caveo*], F., a case (at law), a cause. — Hence, a side (in a dispute), a party, a case, a situation, a claim, a reason, a motive, a purpose. — Esp., abl. **causā**, following a noun, for the sake of, for: *sua causa*, for his sake; *monumenti causa*, for a monument.

**Causinius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman name. — Esp., *C. Causinius Schola*, a man of Interamna, a witness in the case of Milo.

**cautē** [old abl. of *cautus*], adv., cautiously, with caution, carefully.

**cautiō**, -ōnis [cavi- (as if stem of *caveo*) + tio], F., taking care, caution, a security (a means of taking care).

**cautor**, -ōris [cavi- + tor], M., one who takes care, one who guards against, a security (a person acting as such).

**caveō**, cavēre, cāvī, *cautus* [?], 2. v. a. and n., take security (perh. orig. a legal word), be on one's guard, guard against, take care, beware, look out for (something so as to prevent it). — Esp., cave with subj. in prohibitions with or without *ne*, do not, take care not to, see that you do not. — **cautus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., cautious, on one's guard.

**cēdō**, cēdere, cessī, cessūrus [?], 3. v. n., make way (giving place). — Esp., give way, retreat, retire:

*possessione* (yield the possession). — Fig., yield, give way, retire, allow, permit: *temporibus rei publicae*.

**celeber**, -bris, -bre [?], adj., crowded, frequent, much frequented: *locus* (public); *urbs* (populous); *gratulatio* (very general). — Hence, famous.

**celebritās**, -ātis [celebri- + tas], F., numbers, frequency, a crowd, populousness, publicity. — Hence (cf. *celeber*), *celebrity*: *famae* (widely extended fame); *supremi diei* (public ceremonies, etc.).

**celebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celebri-], 1. v. a., crowd, throng, frequent. — Hence, celebrate, talk of, spread abroad, noise abroad, extol, praise: *festos dies*; *adventus*; *gloriam*.

**celer**, -eris, -ere [CEL (in *cello*) + ris], adj., swift, quick, speedy, fast.

**celeritās**, -ātis [celeri- + tas], F., swiftness, activity, speed, promptness: *quae celeritas reditus*, how speedy a return.

**celeriter** [celeri- + ter], adv., quickly, speedily, rapidly, in haste, very soon, soon.

**cēlō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], akin to *clam* and *caligo*, 1. v. a., conceal, hide. — Pass., pass unnoticed.

**cēna** (coe-), -ae [?], F., a dinner (the principal meal of the day, eaten at various times in the afternoon).

**cēnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cena-], 1. v. n., dine. — **cēnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, having dined, after dinner.

cēnsēō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus [?], 2. v. a., (perh. *fine*), *review* (of the censor), *assess, enroll* (as a citizen), *reckon, estimate*. — Less exactly, *give one's opinion, advise, decree* (of the Senate), *determine, think*: *censendi causa, for the census* (to be reviewed by the censor).

cēnsor, -ōris [cen- or cent- (as root of censeo) + tor], M., *the censor* (the officer at Rome who enrolled and taxed the citizens): *proximis censoribus, at the last census*.

cēnsus, -ūs [akin to cēnsēō], M., *a numbering, a census, an enrolment* (of citizens by the censor).

centēsīmus, -a, -um [centō- + esīmus], num. adj., *the hundredth*.

centum [?], indecl. num. adj., *one hundred*.

centuria, -ae [centō- (or centu-) + unc. term.], F., *a hundred*. — Esp., *a century* (a division of the Roman people in their elective capacity as originally organized in an army, in which a century was half of a maniple).

centuriātus, -ūs [centuriā- + tus], M., *office of centurion, a centurionship*.

centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [centuria-], 1. v. a., *divide into centuries*. — centuriātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *divided into centuries*. — Esp., of the people: *comitia centuriata* (the chief election of the Roman people), see *comitia*.

centuriō, -ōnis [centuria- (or kindred stem) + o], M., *a centurion* (a commander of one-half a

maniple, answering nearly to a modern sergeant).

Cēpārius (Cae-), -ī [cepa- + arius, *onion-seller*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Ceparius*, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Cerēs, -eris [?, unc. root + es, *the beneficent?*], F., the goddess of grain among the Romans.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus [CER], 3. v. a., *separate*. — Hence, *distinguish, see, behold, descry, perceive, discern*: *hereditatem (accept)*.

certāmen, -inis [certā- (in certo) + men], N., *a struggle, a contest, rivalry*.

certātīm [certā- + tim (as if acc. of †certatis; cf. partim)], adv., (*in a rivalry*), *eagerly*.

certē [old abl. of certus], adv., *certainly, surely, no doubt, at least* (surely what is mentioned, if nothing more).

certō [abl. of certus], adv., *with certainty*: *certo scio, I am perfectly sure, I am convinced, I am certain, I am well aware*.

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certō-], 1. v. n. (and a.), *contend, struggle, vie* (with one in doing anything).

certus, -a, -um, p.p. of cerno as adj., *determined, fixed, certain* (of the thing as well as the person), *sure, established, tried, trustworthy, trusty, certain* (in its indefinite use as a pronoun), *some, a particular, a special, a certain*: *ratio (sound)*; *mihi certum est, I am determined*.

cervīx, -īcis [prob. akin to cerebrum, cornu, cervus], F., *the back of the neck, the neck, the shoulders*



(the back just below the neck, esp. in plur.): *molem a cervicibus depellere*, *throw off a weight from the shoulders*; *cervices dare*, *offer one's throat to be cut* (properly, lean forward to have one's head struck off, esp. in fig. sense); *furores a cervicibus repellere*, *repel a mad attack from one's throat*.

(cēterus), -a, -um [CE (in ecce, hic) + terus (cf. alter)], adj., *the other, the rest of* (cf. alius, other, not including all).—Plur., *the rest, the remaining, the others, every one else, everything else, others* (meaning all others): *ad ceteras res, in every other respect*; *ceteris (the rest) opitulari et alios (others, not all) servare*; *cetera tua, your other deeds*.

Cethēgus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *C. Cethegus*, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Chilō, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *Q. Annius Chilo*, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Chius, -a, -um [Xîos], adj., *of Chios* (an island in the Ægean).—Masc. plur. as subst., *the Chians*.

Chrēsogonus, -ī [Χρυσόγονος], M., (*gold-born*), a favorite of Sulla, who enriched himself from the property of the proscribed.

cibus, -ī [?], M., *food*.

Cicerō, -ōnis [cicer- + o (orig. a nickname, possibly from excrescences on the nose)], M., a name of a Roman family from Arpinum.—Esp.: 1. *Marcus Tullius Cicero*,

the great orator; 2. *Quintus (Tullius)*, his brother; 3. *Marcus (Tullius)*, his son.

Cilices, -um [Κιλικες], M. plur., *Cilicians*, the people of Cilicia.

Cilicia, -ae [Κιλικία], F., the country of Asia Minor south of the Taurus, a favorite place of refuge for pirates.

Cimber, -brī [?], M., used in the plur. of the *Cimbri*, a German tribe of Jutland, conquered at Vercellæ by Marius and Catulus.—Also used as a Roman name; esp., *Gabinius Cimber*, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

Cimbricus, -a, -um [Cimbrō- + cus], adj., *of the Cimbri*: *res (the story of the Cimbri)*, the history of their invasion and defeat).

cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus [?], 3. v. a., *surround, encircle*.

cinis, cineris [?], M. and F., *ashes*.

Cinna, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, a colleague of Marius, and one of his adherents in the civil war with Sulla.

Cinnānus, -a, -um [Cinna- + anus], adj., *of Cinna*: *dies* (the day when Cinna slaughtered the adherents of the consul Octavius and re-established the party of Marius).

circum [acc. of circus; cf. circa], adv. and prep., *around, about*: *tribus (around, among)*.

circumclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [circum-claudo], 3. v. a., *enclose around, encircle, place a band around, shut in, hem in*.

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus [circum-<sup>2</sup>do], I. v. a., *put around: ignes (set around); custodias (set).* — By a confusion of ideas, *surround, encircle.*

circumfluō, -fluere, -flūxī, no p.p. [circum-fluo], 3. v. n. and a., *flow round, overflow.* — Fig., *overflow with, have in abundance, be rich in: gloria.*

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [circum-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour around.* — Pass. (as reflexive), *pour in, rush around, rush in on all sides.* — Also (cf. circumdō), *surround: copiis circumfusus.*

circumscrībō, -scrībēre, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [circum-scribo], 3. v. a., *write around, draw around.* — Hence, *hold in check, limit, confine, cheat, defraud.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris [circum-scriptor], M., *a cheat.*

circumsedeō, -sedēre, -sēdī, -sesus [circum-sedeo], 2. v. a., *sit around, surround.* — Hence, *blockade, besiege.*

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [circum-specio], 3. v. a., *look about for.* — Fig., *think over, consider, cast about for, survey.*

circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, no p.p. [circum-sto], I. v. a., *surround.*

circus, -ī [prob. for †cicrus (unc. root + rus); cf. κύκλος], M., (*round?*), *a circus* (a building orig. oval, for races, etc.): *Flaminius (the Flaminian circus, one of the most famous of these buildings, situated by the Campus Martius, near the Capitoline and the river; used for meet-*

*ings of the people); maximus (the Circus Maximus, the largest and most important of these buildings, between the Palatine and the river).*

cisium, -ī [?, prob. a foreign word], N., *a chaise* (a light two-wheeled vehicle, something like a chaise without a top).

Cispius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Cispius*, a tribune of the people at the time of Cicero's return from exile.

cito [abl. of citus, p.p. of cieo], adv., *quickly.* — citius, compar., *sooner, rather.*

citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [citō-], I. v. a., *urge on, hurry, set in motion.* — Also, *summon, cite.*

citrō [dat. of citer (ci- + ter)], adv., (*to this side*): *ultro citroque, this way and that, back and forth.*

cīvilis, -e [civi- + lis], adj., *of a citizen (or citizens), civil, internal* (in reference to the state), *intestine: bellum (civil); causa (political); odium (partisan, political); ius (civil, as opposed to natural).*

cīvis, -is [CI (in quies) + vis (weakening of -vus)], C., *a citizen, a fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis [civi- + tas], F., *the state of being a citizen, citizenship.* — Esp., *Roman citizenship, the Roman franchise.* — Less exactly, *a body of fellow-citizens, the citizens* (as a body), *one's fellow-citizens, a state* (composed of citizens) *a city* (abstractly; cf. *urbs, a city, locally, a nation, a tribe* (politically): *nomen civitatis, the*

*name of citizen; fortunam huius civitatis (of citizenship in this city).*

**clādēs**, -is [?, perh. akin to κλάω], F., *a damage, a disaster, loss, destruction, ruin.* — Esp., in war, *defeat, disaster.*

**clam** [case of stem akin to caligo, etc.], adv. and prep., *secretly.*

**clāmitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of clamo, perh. †clamita- (cf. nauta)], I. v. a., *keep crying out, vociferate, cry out.*

**clāmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [stem akin to καλέω, perh. †clama- (cf. fama)], I. v. a. and n., *cry out, exclaim.*

**clāmor**, -ōris [clam (as if root of clamo) + or], M., *a shouting, a shout, a cry, an outcry, clamor, shouts* (as if plur.).

**clārus**, -a, -um [CLA (in clamo) + rus], adj., *loud, distinct, bright, clear.* — Fig., *famous, distinguished, eminent, glorious.*

**classis**, -is [CLA (in clamo) + tis], F., *(a summoning).* — Less exactly, *the army* (called out; cf. legio, *a levy*). — Esp., *an army* (called out for duty at sea), *a fleet* (the most common later meaning), *naval forces.*

**Claudius**, -ī [claudio- + ius (prop. adj.)], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *Appius Claudius Cæcus*, consul in B.C. 54; 2. *C. Claudius*, ædile B.C. 99.

**claudō**, claudere, clausī, clausus [of unc. formation, akin to clavis], 3. v. a., *close, shut, fasten, shut up* (of a prisoner), *confine.*

**clāvus**, -ī [prob. KLU (in claudio, increased) + us], M., *a nail.* —

Also (cf. clava), *a tiller, a rudder, the helm.*

**clēmēns**, -entis [perh. CLA (in clarus) + mens; cf. vehemens], adj., *(bright?), gentle* (of weather). — Fig., *gentle, kind, merciful, humane, gracious, kindly, clement.*

**clēmēter** [clement- + ter], adv., *mercifully, graciously.*

**clēmētia**, -ae [clement- + ia], F., *kindness, gentleness, humanity, clemency.*

**cliēns**, -entis [pres. p. of clueo], C., *(a hearer), a dependent, a vassal, a retainer.* It was the custom at Rome for persons of humble origin to attach themselves to some prominent Roman in a kind of vassalage.

**clientēla**, -ae [client- + ela (imitating suadela, etc.)], F., *vassalage* (as condition of a cliens). — Also, *a relation of clientage, a connection with a client: pro clientelis, in place of clients.*

**clīvus**, -ī [CLI (in clino) + vus], M., *a slope, a declivity, an acclivity: Capitolinus* (the road to the Capitol, the street in Rome which ascended from the Forum to the Capitol).

**cloāca**, -ae [akin to cluo, *cleanse*], F., *a sewer.*

**Clōdiānus**, -a, -um [Clodiō- + anus], adj., *of Clodius: crimen* (made by him); *leges* (passed by him).

**Clōdius**, -ī [the popular form of Claudius], M., a Roman gentile name, belonging to the plebeian branch of the gens Claudia. — Esp.: 1. *P. Clodius*, a most bitter



enemy of Cicero. He was killed in a fray by T. Annius Milo.  
2. *C. Clodius*, another of the same family.

**Clytaemnestra**, -ae [Κλυταιμνήστρα], F., *Clytemnestra*, wife of Agamemnon and mother of Orestes, Iphigenia, and Electra.—Also, a tragedy of that name by Accius.

**Cn.**, abbreviation for *Gnaeus*; cf. **C.** and **Caius**.

**Cnaeus**, see *Gnaeus*.

**Cnidius** (**Gn-**), -a, -um [Κνίδιος], adj., of *Cnidus*.—Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Cnidus*.

**Cnidus** (**Gni-**), -ī [Κνίδος], F., a city of Caria, famous for a statue of Venus.

**coāctus**, -a, -um, see *cogo*.

**coaedificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-aedifico], I. v. a., *build together, join (in building), build and join*.

**coarguō**, -arguere, -arguī, -argūtus [con-arguo], 3. v. a., *prove, prove guilty, accuse*.

**coemō**, -emere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [con-emo], 3. v. a., *buy up*.

**coeō**, -īre, -īvī, no p.p. [con-eo], irr. v. n., *come together, unite, form (by uniting)*.

**coepī**, -isse [con-†api (perf. of †apo, cf. apiscor)], def. v. a., (*have taken hold of*), *began, undertook, started: perge quo coepisti (have started)*.—**coeptus**, -a, -um, p.p., used in the same sense as active with passive infinitives.

**coerceō**, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [con-arceo], 2. v. a., *confine, keep in check, put down, crush, coerce, repress*.

**coetus**, -ūs [con-itus], M., *a meeting, an assembly (not regularly convened; cf. contio), an assemblage, a concourse*.

**cōgitātē** [old abl. of *cogitatus*], adv., *thoughtfully, purposely, designedly*.

**cōgitātiō**, -ōnis [cogitā- + tio], F., *thought, a design, a plan, an expectation, imagination, an idea*.

**cōgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-agito (in sense of *revolve, discuss*)], I. v. a., *consider, think over, think of*.—Esp. (as to some plan of action), *think about, discuss (what to do), have an idea of, intend, consider (that something may happen), expect (contemplate the possibility): cogitare ne, see that not, think how not, plan to prevent; nihil cogitare, have no thought, think of nothing; nihil cogitasse, never had a thought; hoc cogitat, has this idea; magnum aut amplum cogitare, have any great or noble idea; nihil cogitas, meditate nothing; cogitare de, think of, meditate, plan; ut exsilium cogites, dream of any exile; nihil esse a me nisi optime cogitatum, that I had had none but the best designs; cogitati furores (meditated, intended); cogitatum facinus (premeditated)*.

**cōgnātiō**, -ōnis [con-(g)natio], F., *connection by birth, kinship, kindred, relationship: non gratia non cognatione, not by influence of personal friends or powerful relations*.

**cōgnitiō**, -ōnis [con-(g)notio; cf. *cognosco*], F., *learning, study, becoming acquainted with, examination, acquaintance*.

cōgnitor, -ōris [con-†(g)notor; cf. cognosco], M., (*one who investigates?*), *an attorney*.—Less exactly, *a defender, a supporter, an advocate*.—Also, *one who is acquainted with* (a person), *a voucher, sponsor*.

cōgnōmen, -inis [con-(g)nomen], N., *a name*.—Esp., *the personal or family last name, a sobriquet, a nickname*.

cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [con-(g)nosco], 3. v. a., *learn, find out, find, become aware, become acquainted with, recognize, hear* (a thing read).—Esp., *investigate, inquire into, learn about, study, consider*.—In perfect tenses (cf. nosco), *know, be aware, be acquainted with*: *cognitum est* (*was known*); *causa cognita*, *upon a full investigation, after trial*; *spectatus et cognitus*, *tried and proved*; *cognoscendi consuetudo* (*of investigation*).

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus [con-ago], 3. v. a., *bring together, collect, assemble, get together*.—Esp., *of money, collect, exact*.—Hence, *force, compel, oblige*: *senatum* (*assemble, of the consul, who could enforce attendance*).

cohaereō, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesūrus [con-haereo], 2. v. n., *cling together, cohere, be closely connected*.

cohibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [con-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold together, hold in check, restrain, keep* (from anything), *control*.

cohors, -hortis [con-†hortis (reduced), akin to hortus], F., *an enclosure*.—Hence, *a body of*

*troops, a cohort* (the tenth part of a legion, corresponding as a unit of formation to the company of modern tactics, and containing from 300 to 600 men).—Loosely, *soldiers, infantry, armed men*.—Also, any body of infantry or persons conceived as such, *a troop, a company, a band*: *praetoria* (*a body-guard, attending the commander, originally praetor*).

cohortātiō, -ōnis [con-hortatio; cf. cohortor], F., *an exhortation, an encouraging, encouragement*.—Esp. (to soldiers), *an address* (almost invariably a preliminary to an engagement).

cohortor, -ārī, -ātus [con-hortor], I. v. dep., *encourage, rally, exhort, address* (esp. of a commander).

collaudō, see conlaudo.

collēctiō, see conlectio.

collēga, see conlega.

collēgium, see conlegium.

colligō, see conligo.

collīnus, -a, -um [colli- + nus], adj., *of the hill*.—Esp., *of the tribe of that name, the Collina* (a name of great antiquity and uncertain meaning).

collocō, see conloco.

colloquor, see conloquor.

colluviō, see conluvio.

colō, colere, coluī, cultus [COL; cf. inquilinus], 3. v. a., *till, cultivate*: *agrum*; *studia*.—Also, *worship, reverence, court, show respect to, observe*: *delubra* (*worship at*).

colōnia, -ae [colonō- + ia], F., (*state of a colonist*).—Concretely, *a colony* (both of the establishment

and the persons sent). The Roman colonists were and continued to be Roman citizens, and served as armed occupants of the soil where they were sent in the interests of the mother country; cf. *municipium*, a conquered city, partially incorporated into the Roman state.

*colōnus*, -ī [verb-stem akin to *colo-* + *nus*; cf. *patronus*, *aegrotus*], M., a *farmer*. — Esp., a *colonist* (a Roman citizen to whom lands were granted away from the city), a *citizen of a colony*.

*Colophōn*, -ōnis [Κολοφών], M., a town of Lydia, one of the seven that claimed Homer as their citizen.

*Colophōnius*, -a, -um [Colophon- + *ius*], adj., of *Colophon*. — Plur., the *people of Colophon*.

*color*, -ōris [prob. akin to *caligo*, as opposed to *white*], M., *color*, *complexion*.

*columen*, -inis [stem akin to *columna*, *incolumis* (?), *cello* (?), cf. *excelsus*) + *men* (cf. *crimen*)], N., a *pillar*, a *prop*, a *stay*: *rei publicae* (as in Eng.).

*columna*, -ae [stem akin to *columen* + *mna*; cf. *alumnus*], F., a *column*, a *pillar*. — Esp., the *Column* (*moenia*, a pillar in the Forum on which notices of insolvency were posted).

*com-* (*con-*, *co-*) [the same as *cum*], adv. in comp., *with*, *together*, *up*. Often intensifying the meaning without definite translation.

*coma*, -ae [κόμη], F., *hair* (on the head), *locks* (hair arranged or ornamented).

*combūrō*, -ūrere, -ussī, -ustus [con-†*buro* (?), relation to *uro* very uncertain; cf. *bustum*], 3. v. a., *burn up*, *consume*.

*comes*, -itis [con-†*mitis* (MA (in meo) + *tis*; cf. *semita*)], C., a *companion* (esp., an inferior as attendant or follower), a *follower*, an *adherent*, an *associate*, an *attendant*.

*cōmissātiō*, -ōnis [comissā- + *tio*], F., a *revel* (in the streets after a debauch).

*comitātus*, -ūs [comitā- + *tus*], M., an *accompanying*, a *company*, a *train*, a *following*, *followers*, an *escort*.

*comitium*, -ī [?, perh. *comit-* (see *comes*) + *ium*, the *assemblage of followers*; cf. *servitium*], N., a part of the Forum at Rome. — Plur., the *assembly* (of the people for voting), an *election*.

*comitor*, -ārī, -ātus [comit-], 1. v. dep., *accompany*. — *comitātus*, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *accompanying*; pass. sense, *accompanied*.

*commeātus*, -ūs [con-meatus; cf. *commeo*], M., a *going to and fro*, an *expedition* (back and forth), a *trip*. — Hence, *communications* (of an army), *communication* (generally). — So also, *supplies* (of an army), *provisions*.

*commemorābilis*, -e [con-memorabilis; cf. *commemoro*], adj., *noteworthy*, *notable*, *praiseworthy*, *remarkable*.

*commemorātiō*, -ōnis [con-memoratio; cf. *commemoro*], F., a *calling to mind*, *mention*, *commemoration* (calling to mind with respect), a



*reminder, remembrance* (putting in Eng. the result for the process).

**commemorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-memoro], I. v. a., *remind one of*.—Hence, *speak of, mention, state* (in a narrative): *iudicia commemoranda* (*noteworthy*).

**commendātiō**, -ōnis [con-†mandatio; cf. commendo], F., *a recommendation*.

**commendō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-mando], I. v. a., *intrust, recommend, surrender, commend* (for help or protection).

**commentārius**, -ī [commentō- + arius; orig. adj., sc. liber], M., *a notebook, a commentary*.

**commentātiō**, -ōnis [commentā- + tio], F., *a diligent meditation* (upon something), *a careful preparation*.

**commentor**, -ārī, -ātus [commentō-; cf. comminiscor], I. v. dep., *consider thoroughly, meditate, study, make careful preparation*.

**commeō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [con-meo], I. v. n., *go back and forth*.—With ad, *visit, resort to*.

**commercium**, -ī [†commerc- + ium; cf. commercor], N., *commercial intercourse, trade, commerce, dealings* (in the way of trade).

**commisceō**, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mixtus (-stus) [con-misceo], 2. v. a., *mingle, mix*.

**committō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [con-mitto], 3. v. a., (*let go* (send) *together* or *altogether*).—Hence, *join, unite, attach*: *proelium* (*engage, begin the engagement*).—Also, *entrust, trust*: *tabulas committere*

(*put into the hands of, etc.*); *nihil his committere* (*place no confidence in, etc.*).—Also, *admit, allow* (to happen), *commit* (suffer to be done; cf. admitto), *perpetrate, do*: *committere ut posset, leave it possible*; *nihil committere, do nothing wrong*.

**commodē** [old abl. of commodus], adv., *conveniently, fitly, duly, completely*.

**commodō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-modō-], I. v. a., *adapt*.—Also (cf. commodus), *loan, lend*.

**commodum**, see **commodus**.

**commodus**, -a, -um [con-modus, see A. & G., 168 d], adj., (*having the same measure with*), *fitting, suitable, convenient, advantageous*: *commodissimum est, it is the best thing, most advantageous*.—Neut. as subst., *convenience, comfort, advantage, interest*: *commodo nostro, at our convenience*; *commoda quibus utimur* (*blessings*).

**commoneō**, -monēre, -monuī, -monitus [con-moneo], 2. v. a., *remind*.

**commoror**, -ārī, -ātus [con-moror], I. v. dep., *delay, stay, wait*.

**commoveō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [con-moveo], 2. v. a., *move, stir, agitate*.—With reflex. or in pass., *be moved, move* (intrans.), *stir*.—Fig., *disturb, agitate, affect, alarm, influence* (with idea of violent feeling), *move, trouble*.

**commūnicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†communicō- (communi- + cus)], I. v. a., (*make common*), *share, communicate, consult* (with a person

about a thing, and so make it common), *add* (a thing to another), *put in along with* (something else): *causam* (*confound* with that of another); *ratio cum illo communicatur* (*shared by him*).

**commūniō**, -ōnis [communi- + o; cf. *legio*], F., *participation* (in common), *sharing*: *sanguinis* (*the ties of blood*).

**commūnis**, -e [con-munis (cf. *munia*, *duties*)], adj., (*having shares together*), *common*, *general*, *in common*: *ex communi consensu*, *by general agreement*; *consilium* (*general plan*, *concerted action*); *iura* (*universal*, *natural*); *quid tam commune* (*universal*). — Neut. as subst., *a community*, *an association*: *a Cretensium communi*, *from the Cretans in common*.

**commūniter** [communi- + ter], adv., *in common*, *in general*.

**commūtābilis**, -e [commutā- + bilis], adj., *changeable*.

**commūtātiō**, -ōnis [con-muta + tio; cf. *commuto*], F., *change*.

**commūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-muto], I. v. a., *change*, *exchange*.

**comparātiō**, -ōnis [con-paratio; cf. *comparo*], F., *a comparison*, *a preparation*.

**comparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-paro], I. v. a., *get ready*, *prepare*, *win*, *secure*, *procure*, *gain*, *get together*, *prepare for* (with a different view of the object in Eng.), *arrange*, *establish*, *ordain* (of institutions): *insidias* (*lay*); *uxor se* (*get ready*). — Also (cf. *confero*), *compare* (possibly a different word).

**compellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [con-pello], 3. v. a., *drive together* (or *altogether*), *drive in*, *force*, *drive*.

**comperendinō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [conperendinō-], I. v. a. and n., *adjourn* (of a court). — Also, of one of the parties, *close the case* (so as to be ready for adjournment).

**comperiō**, -perīre, -perī, -pertus [con-pario], 4. v. a., (*get together*), *find out* (by inquiry), *discover*.

**competītor**, -ōris [con-petitor], M., *a competitor*, *a rival*.

**complector**, -plectī, -plexus [con-plector], 3. v. dep., *embrace*, *include*, *enclose*. — Less exactly, *love*, *cherish*: *sententia* (*express concisely*).

**compleō**, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [con-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill up*, *fill*. — With a different conception of the action from Eng., *cover*, *man* (of walls).

**complexus**, -ūs [con-†plexus; cf. *complector*], M., *an embrace*.

**complūrēs**, -plūra (-ia) [con-plus], adj. plur., *very many*, *a great many*, *a great number of*.

**compōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [con-pono], 3. v. a., *put together*. — Also, *settle*, *make a settlement*. — **compositus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *settled*, *composed*, *arranged*.

**comportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-porto], I. v. a., *bring together*.

**compos**, -otis [con-potis], adj., *in possession of*, *participating in*: *huius urbis* (*a citizen*).

**comprehendō**, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus [con-prehendo], 3. v. a.,

*seize, catch, take into custody, arrest, capture, grasp* (one by the hand or clothing). — Fig., *take, catch* (of fire), *firmly grasp* (of facts).

**comprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [con-premo], 3. v. a., *press closely, crush, repress, foil, put down*.

**comprobō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-probo], 1. v. a., *approve, sanction, prove*.

**cōnātus**, -ūs [conā- (stem of conor) + tus], M., *an attempt, an effort, an undertaking*.

**concedō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [con-cedo], 3. v. a. and n., *retire, go out of the way*. — Also, *give up* (a thing to one), *allow, grant, assign* (leave, where the rest is taken away), *permit, yield the palm* (to a superior), *yield, admit, concede*.

**concelebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-celebro], 1. v. a., *celebrate, attend in throngs*.

**concertātiō**, -ōnis [con-certā- + tio], F., *rivalry, contention*.

**concertō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [con-certo], 1. v. n., *contend*.

**concessus**, -ūs [con-†cessus; cf. concedo], M., *a concession, a permission*.

**concidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [con-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down, fall*. — Fig., *fail, be impaired, collapse*.

**concidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [con-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut to pieces, cut down* (kill), *cut up, mangle*.

**conciliātrīcula**, -ae [conciliatric- + ula], F., *a little conciliator* (female or conceived as such), *an*

*insinuating charmer, a flattering commendation*.

**conciliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-ciliō- (stem of concilium)], 1. v. a., *bring together* (cf. concilium). — Hence, *win over* (originally by persuasion in council?), *secure* (even by force), *win, gain*: *feras intersese* (*attach to each other*).

**concilium**, -ī [con-†cilium (CAL + ium; cf. Calendae)], N., *a meeting*. — Esp., *an assembly* (of war or state), *a council, a conference, a united body* (of merchants, farmers, or the like), *the people* (assembled in the comitia tributa). — Cf. consilium, which is often equivalent, but refers rather to the action or function than the body.

**concipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [con-capio], 3. v. a., *take up, take on, take in, get* (maculam), *incur* (infamiam). — Of the mind, *conceive, plan, devise*.

**concitātiō**, -ōnis [con-citatio; cf. concito], F., *excitement*.

**concitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-cito (freq. of cieo)], 1. v. a., *arouse, stir up, call out* (and so set in motion), *excite, agitate*: *mala* (*set in motion*).

**conclāve**, -is [con-clavis], N., *a chamber* (originally locked).

**conclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [con-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut up, enclose*. — Also, *conclude, finish*.

**concordia**, -ae [concord- + ia], F., *harmony, concord, unanimity*. — Esp., *Concord* (worshipped as a goddess by the Romans, like many other qualities, and having a famous temple on the slope of



the Capitoline looking towards the Forum).

**concors**, -ordis [con-cor], adj., *harmonious*: fratres (*mutually affectionate*).

**concupiscō**, -cupiscere, -cupivī (-iī), -cupītus [con-†cupisco], 3. v. a., *covet, desire earnestly, long for*.

**concurrō**, -currere, -currī (-currī), -cursus [con-curro], 3. v. n., *run together, rush up, rush in, rush (advance), flock to, hasten in*: concursum est, *there was a rush*.

**conkursō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [con-curso], 1. v. n., *rush to and fro, run about*.

**conkursus**, -ūs [con-cursus; cf. concurro], M., *a rushing to and fro, a dashing together (collision)*. — Esp., *a charge, onset, a crowd running, a crowd, a crowding together, a concourse, an assembling (in a tumultuous manner), an assembly*.

**condemnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [condamno], 1. v. a., *condemn, find guilty*. — Less exactly, *condemn (not in a court)*.

**condiciō**, -ōnis [con-dicio; cf. condico], F., *terms, condition, terms of agreement, terms (of fighting), state (of slavery), lot, situation, a bargain, position*.

**conditiō**, see condicio.

**condō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [condo], 3. v. a., *put together, found, build*. — Also, *lay up, preserve (cf. condio)*.

**condōnātiō**, -ōnis [con-donatio; cf. condono], F., *a giving up, a donation*.

**condōnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [condono], 1. v. a., *give up, pardon for the sake of*.

**condūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [con-duco], 3. v. a., *bring together, bring up (soldiers)*. — Also, *hire*.

**cōnfectiō**, -ōnis [con-factio; cf. conficio], F., *a finishing*.

**cōnferciō**, -fercīre, -fersī, -fertus [con-farcio], 4. v. a., *crowd together*. — **cōnferthus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (both of the thing crowded and the place), *close, crowded, dense, closely crowded, in close order, in a solid body*: confertus cibo, *crammed with food*.

**cōnferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [con-fero], irr. v. a., *bring together, get together, bring in, gather, collect*. —

With or without **culpam**, *lay the blame on, charge, ascribe*. — With reflex., *betake one's self, remove, take refuge, devote*. — So with other words, *remove, establish*. — Also, *postpone, delay, devote, confer, contribute, set, appoint, compare*. — Esp.: **signa** (*join battle in a regular engagement*); **pestem** (*bring upon, visit upon*); **spem** (*set upon something*); **orationem** (*direct towards*).

**cōnferthus**, -a, -um, see confercio.

**cōnfectiō**, -ōnis [con-†fassio; cf. confiteor], F., *a confession*.

**cōnfestim** [acc. of †con-festis (cf. festino)], adv., *in haste, immediately, at once*.

**cōnficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [con-facio], 3. v. a., (*do up*), *accomplish, complete, finish up, carry out, finish, perform*. — Also, *make*

*up, get together, write up* (of a document), *work up* (of skins tanned). — Also (cf. Eng. "done up"), *finish up, exhaust, wear out, kill*.

**cōnfictiō**, -ōnis [con-fictio; cf. **confingo**], F., *a making up, an invention*.

**cōnfidō**, -fidere, -fiscus sum [con-fido], 3. v. n., *be confident, trust, trust to, have confidence in, rely on, feel assured*. — **cōnfiscus**, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, *trusting in*.

**cōnfigō**, -ingere, -fīxī, -fictus [con-fingo], 3. v. a., *make up, manufacture, invent, imagine*.

**cōnfirmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-firmo], 1. v. a., *strengthen*. — Fig., *strengthen, establish, encourage, confirm, re-establish, reassure*. — Hence (of things and statements), *confirm, declare, assert, assure* (one of a thing), *prove, support* (a statement): Galliam praesidiis; causam auctoritatibus; audaciam; coniunctionem; imbecillitatem (*give strength to*).

**cōnfiscus**, -a, -um, see **confido**.

**cōnfiteor**, -fītērī, -fessus [con-fateor], 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, admit, make confession*.

**cōnflagrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flagro], 1. v. n., *be on fire, burn, be burned*. — Fig.: *invidia* (*be consumed by a fire of indignation*).

**cōnfligō**, -fligere, -flīxī, -fictus [con-fligo], 3. v. a. and n., *dash against, contend, fight*.

**cōnflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flo], 1. v. a., *blow up* (of a fire). — Fig., *excite, kindle*. — Also, *fuse, melt*. —

Hence (fig.), *get together, gather, fuse*: iniuria novo scelere conflata (*got up, devised*).

**cōnfluō**, -ere, -flūxī, no p.p. [con-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow together*. — Less exactly (of persons), *flock together*: portus (*unite their waters*).

**cōnformātiō**, -ōnis [con-formatio; cf. **conformo**], F., (concretely), *form, conformation, structure, forming, training*.

**cōnformō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-formo], 1. v. a., *form, mould, train*.

**cōnfringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -fractus [con-frango], 3. v. a., *break up, shatter*.

**cōn fugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, no p.p. [con-fugio], 3. v. n., *flee, take refuge*.

**congerō**, -gerere, -gessī, -gestus [con-gero], 3. v. a., *bring together, heap together, mass together, heap upon*.

**concredior**, -gredī, -gressus [con-gradior], 3. v. dep., *come together*. — In peace, *unite with*. — Esp., in war, *come in contact with, engage, fight*.

**congregō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-†grego; cf. **aggrego**], 1. v. a., *bring together, gather together, collect*. — With reflex. or in pass., *assemble, gather*.

**congressiō**, -ōnis [con-gressio; cf. **concredior**], F., *a meeting, an interview, a conference*.

**congruō**, -gruere, -gruī, no p.p. [?, **congruō**- (con-grus; cf. *flock together, herd together, dog one's footsteps, crane the neck*)], 3. v. n., *flock together* (cf. example below). — Hence, *harmonize, agree*: multae

causae convenisse unum in locum atque inter se congruere (*combine*).

coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [con-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw together, hurl, cast, discharge, aim*: se conicere, *rush*; sortem (*cast, draw*). — Less exactly (esp. in a military sense), *throw* (into prison), *put, place, station* (cf. military *throw troops* into, etc.), *force*. — Fig., *put together* (of ideas), *conjecture, guess*: in noctem se conicere, *rush out into the darkness, rush out at night*.

coniectūra, -ae [con-iactura; cf. conicio], F., *a guess* ("putting two and two together"), *a conjecture, an inference*.

coniunctē [old abl. of coniunctus], adv., *intimately, in familiar terms*.

coniunctiō, -ōnis [con-iunctio; cf. coniungo], F., *a uniting, a union, a connection*.

coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-tus [con-iungo], 3. v. a., *unite, connect, fasten together*. — In pass. or with reflex., *unite* (neut.), *connect one's self, join*. — coniunctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *united, closely connected, in conjunction with*: cum his (ludis) plebeios esse coniunctos (*follow immediately*); quod (bellum) reges (*unite to wage*).

coniūnx, -iugis [con-†iux (JUG, as stem, with intrusive n from iungo)], C., *a spouse*. — Esp., fem., *a wife*.

coniūrātiō, -ōnis [con-iuratio; cf. coniuro], F., *a conspiracy, a confederacy*.

coniūrātus, see coniuro.

coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-iuro], I. v. n., *swear together, take an oath* (together), *swear mutual oaths*. — Hence, *conspire*. — coniūrātus, -ī, masc. p.p. as subst., *a conspirator*.

cōnīvēō (conn-), -nīvēre, -nīvī (-nīxī), no p.p. [con-niveo], 2. v. n., *wink* (also fig. as in Eng.), *shut the eyes, connive*.

conlātus (coll-), -a, -um, see confero.

conlaudō (coll-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-laudo], I. v. a., *praise* (in set terms).

conlēctiō (coll-), -ōnis [con-lectio], F., *a collecting, a gathering*.

conlēga (coll-), -ae [con-†lega (LEG + a)], M., *a colleague* (one of two or more persons holding an office with equal powers).

conlēgium (coll-), -ī [con-legium (?) or conlega- + ium], N., *a body of colleagues, a body* (composed of such persons). — Also, *a corporation, an organized body, a club, a guild*.

conligō (coll-), -ligere, -lēgī, -lēc-tus [con-lego], 3. v. a., *gather, collect, acquire* (by accumulation). — With reflex., *collect one's self, recover, gather*: naufragi conlecti (*picked up*).

conlocō (coll-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-loco], I. v. a., *place, set, station* (of troops, etc.), *set up, lay*: insidias. — Esp. (with or without nuptum), *give in marriage, marry* (of a father or guardian). — Fig., *settle, place* (spem), *invest* (pecunias), *locate* (sedem).



conloquor (coll-), -loquī, -locūtus [con-loquor], 3. v. dep., *confer, hold an interview (or parley), parley, converse.*

conluviō, -ōnis [con-†luvio (akin to luo)], F., *wash, dregs.*

connīveō, see coniveo.

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus [?, con- + stem akin to onus], 1. v. dep., *attempt, try, endeavor.* — cōnātum, -ī, neut. p.p. as subst., *an attempt.*

conqueror, -querī, -questus [conqueror], 3. v. dep., *complain, make complaint.*

conquiēsco, -quiēsere, -quiēvī, -quiētūrus [con-quiesco], 3. v. n., *rest, repose, find rest, be quiet, be idle.*

conquīsitor, -ōris [con-quaesitor], M., *an investigator, a searcher, a detective.*

Cōnsānus (Comps-), -a, -um [Consa- + anus], adj., *of Consa* (a city of the Hirpini). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Consa.*

cōnscelerātus, -a, -um [con-sceleratus], adj., *accused, criminal.*

cōnscientia, -ae [con-scientia; cf. consciens], F., *consciousness, privacy, conscience, consciousness of guilt.*

cōnsciūs, -a, -um [con-†sciūs (SCI, in scio, + us)], adj., *knowing (with one's self or another), conscious, privy, a witness, a confidant.*

cōnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [con-scribo], 3. v. a., *write down.* — Esp., *enroll, con-scribe, levy.* — Esp.: *patres con-scripti, Senators, the Senate.*

cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-sacro], 1. v. a., *hallow, consecrate.* — cōnsecrātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *consecrated, sacred, hallowed: Aristaeus in templo (worshipped); viri ad immortalitatis et religionem et memoriam consecrantur (are held in reverence).*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis [con-†sensio; cf. consentio], F., *agreement, unanimity, conspiracy.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs [con-sensus; cf. consentio], M., *agreement, consent, harmonious (or concerted) action, unanimous action.*

cōnsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsūrus [con-sentio], 4. v. n., *agree, conspire, make common cause, act with (some one).*

cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [consequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, follow, overtake.* — Hence, *obtain, secure, attain, succeed in (some purpose), arrive at.* — Also, *follow close upon, succeed, ensue, result: quaestum (get); fructum (reap).*

cōnservātiō, -ōnis [con-serva- + tio; cf. conservo], F., *preservation.*

cōnservātor, -ōris [con-serva- + tor; cf. conservo], M., *a preserver, a saviour.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-servo], 1. v. a., *save, preserve, spare, keep.* — Also, *observe (law, right), regard.*

cōnseesus, -ūs [con-sessus; cf. consedeo], M., *a sitting together, a session, a body (sitting together), a bench (of judges).*

cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, poss. †considerō- (from adj. stem of

which *sidus* is neut.; cf. *desiderium*), I. v. a.,  *dwell upon, consider, contemplate.*

**Cōnsidius**, -ī [con-†*sidius* (akin to *sedeo*)], M., a Roman name. — Esp., *C. Considius Longus*, in Africa as *proprætor* B.C. 50.

**cōnsīdō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [con-*sido*], 3. v. n.,  *sit down* (in a place). — Less exactly,  *take a position, halt, encamp, settle.*

**cōnsilium**, -ī [con-†*silium*; cf. *consul* (akin to *salio*, in some earlier unc. meaning)], N., *deliberation.* — Esp., *wise counsel, advice, wisdom, prudence, discretion.* — Hence, *a plan, a counsel, design, purpose, course* (as design carried out), *measure, conduct, a policy, a stratagem.* — Esp., *a deliberative body* (more abstract and with more reference to the act or function of deliberating than *concilium*, which see), *a council, a body of counselors, a bench* (of judges), *a panel* (of a jury), *a court* (consisting of a body of *iudices*): *casus ad consilium admittitur, chance is not admitted to council; privato consilio non publico, as a private not a public measure, by private and not by official action; partim consiliis partim studiis, partly with policy, partly with political feeling; publico consilio factum (as a state measure); uno consilio, with one continuous purpose or policy; consilium publicum, council of state* (of the Senate); *ad consilium publicum rem deferre (the established council of state); non deest rei publicae*

*consilium* (a plan of action settled by the council of state); *erat ei consilium ad facinus aptum (power of planning); consilio malitiae occurrere (with wise measures); aliquod commune consilium, any consulting body.*

**cōnsistō**, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [con-*sisto*], 3. v. n.,  *take a stand, take a position, stand, keep one's position, form* (of troops). — In perf. tenses, *have a position, stand.* — Hence, *stand still, stop, halt, make a stand, hold one's ground, run aground* (of ships), *remain, stay.* — With *in*, *occupy, rest on.* — Fig., *depend on, rest on.*

**cōnsobrīnus**, -ī [con-*sobrinus*], M., *first cousin* (on the mother's side). — Less exactly, (any) *cousin german.*

**cōnsōlātiō**, -ōnis [con-*solatio*; cf. *consolor*], F., *consolation, solace.* — Also, as in Eng., *a means of consolation.*

**cōnsōlor**, -ārī, -ātus [con-*solor*], I. v. dep., *console.* — **cōnsōlātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as pres., *consoling.*

**cōnsors**, -sortis [con-*sors*], adj., *associating, sharing, a sharer.*

**cōnspectus**, -ūs [con-*spectus*; cf. *conspicio*], M., *sight, a view.*

**cōnspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [con-†*specio*], 3. v. a., *look upon, see.*

**cōnspīrātiō**, -ōnis [con-*spiratio*; cf. *conspiro*], F., *a conspiracy, a combination* (not in a bad sense).

**cōnspīrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-*spiro*], I. v. n., *sound together* — Fig., *harmonize.* — Also, *conspire,*

*league together*: consensus conspirans, a blended harmony.

cōnstāns, -antis, see consto.

cōnstanter [constant- + ter], adv., consistently, uniformly, steadily, with constancy, firmly.

cōnstantia, -ae [constant- + ia], F., firmness, constancy, undaunted courage, strength of character.

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [con-statuo], 3. v. a. and n., erect, set up, raise, put together, make up.—Hence, establish, station, arrange, form, draw up.—Fig., determine, appoint, agree upon, determine upon, ordain, fix, decide upon, establish a principle that, etc.: Iupiter constitutus (consecrated); colonias (plant); rationem salutis (base, found); spem (repose); suspicionem (make out); supplicium (decide upon, inflict); imperatorem (create, appoint); exercitum (set on foot); consulares ad caedem (destine, mark out).

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [con-sto], 1. v. n., stand together.—Fig., agree, be consistent (esp. of accounts).—Hence, be established, appear, be agreed upon, be evident: modo ut tibi constiterit fructus, provided you have derived some real advantage.—Also (from accounts), cost.—Also, depend upon, consist, be composed.—cōnstāns, -antis, p. as adj., consistent, steady, firm, steadfast.

cōnstringō, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus [con-stringo], 3. v. a., bind fast, hold fast bound, bind hand and foot, hold in check, restrain.—

In many fig. uses, the figure is retained in Latin where it can hardly be kept in Eng.

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [con-suesco], 3. v. n., become accustomed.—In perf. tenses, be accustomed, be wont.—cōnsuētus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., accustomed, wont, used.

cōnsuētūdō, -inis [con-†suetudo (prob. †suetu + do, as in gravēdo, libīdo); cf. consuesco], F., habit, custom, habits (collectively), manners, customs, precedent, ordinary method, habitual intercourse, intercourse: victus (customary mode of living); incommodorum (the habit of enduring, etc.).

cōnsul, -ulis [con-sul (cf. prae-sul, exsul), root of salio in some earlier unc. meaning], M., a consul (the title of the chief magistrate of Rome; cf. consilium).—With proper names in abl., the usual way of indicating dates: M. Mesala et M. Pisone consulibus (in the consulship of, etc.); se consule, in his consulship (as a date or occasion); pro consule, see proconsul.

cōnsulāris, -e [consul- + aris], adj., of a consul, of the consuls, consular.—Esp. with homo, etc., or as subst., an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, -ūs [†consulā- (cf. exsulo) + tus], M., consulship (cf. consul), the office of consul.

cōnsulō, -sulere, -suluī, -sultus [prob. consul, though poss. a kindred or independent verb], 3. v. a. and n., deliberate, consult, take counsel, decide.—With acc., consult,



take one's advice, ask the advice of. — With dat., take counsel for, consult the interests of, consult for the welfare of, look out for, do a service to. — See also *consulto* and other participial forms.

*cōnsultō* [prob. like abl. absolute p.p. used impersonally; cf. *auspicato*], adv., with deliberation, purposely, designedly.

*cōnsultum*, -ī [N. p.p. of *consulo*], N., a decision, an order, a decree. — Esp., *senatus consultum*, an order of the senate.

*cōsultus*, -a, -um [p.p. of *consulo*], adj., skilful, well-practised, learned (esp. in the law). — *iure consultus*, masc. as adj. or subst., (one) learned in the law, a lawyer, a jurist.

*cōnsūmō*, -sūmere, -sūmpsi, -sūmptus [con-sumo], 3. v. a., (take out of the general store). — Hence, waste, consume, destroy, spend, exhaust, use up.

*contāminō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [contamin- (stem of con-†tāmen, i.e. TAG + men)], 1. v. a., bring into contact, unite. — Esp. with notion of contagion (cf. *contagio*), contaminate. — Hence, defile, dishonor, disgrace.

*contegō*, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus [con-tego], 3. v. a., cover up, cover, bury.

*contemnō*, -temnere, -temp̄si, -temptus [con-temno], 3. v. a., despise, disregard, hold in contempt. — *contemptus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., despicable, contemptible.

*contendō*, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [con-tendo], 3. v. n., strain,

struggle, strive, try, endeavor, exert one's self, attempt, be zealous. — Esp., with verbs of motion, press on, hasten. — Also, fight, contend, wage war. — With ad and in like constructions, press towards, hasten, march, start to go (in haste). — With ab, urge upon one, persuade, induce. — Also, compare, contrast. — Absolutely, maintain (that, etc.), contend (in same sense).

*contentiō*, -ōnis [con-†tentio-; cf. *contendō*], F., a strain, struggle, efforts. — Esp., contest, fighting. — Also, comparison (cf. *contendo*).

*contentus*, -a, -um, see *contendo* and *contineo*.

*conticēscō*, -ticēscere, -ticuī, no p.p. [con-†tacesco], 3. v. n., become silent, cease to speak, be hushed.

*continēns*, -entis, see *contineo*.

*continenter* [continent- + ter], adv., continually, without stopping, continuously.

*continentia*, -ae [continent- + ia], F., self-restraint.

*contineō*, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [con-teneo], 2. v. a., hold together, connect, contain, hold in. — Hence, in many fig. meanings, restrain, hold in check, keep (within bounds), hem in, retain (in something). — Pass. or with reflex., keep within, remain, be included in, be bounded, consist in (be contained in), depend upon. — *continēns*, -entis, p. as adj., (holding together), continual, contiguous, continuous. — As subst., the continuous land, the continent. — Also, restraining one's self,

*continent.* — *contentus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *contented, content, satisfied.*

*contingō*, -tingere, -tigī, -tactus [con-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch, reach, join.* — With dat. (expressed or implied), *happen, have the good fortune* (of the person). — Rarely in a general sense, *occur, be the case.*

*continuō* [abl. of *continuus*], adv., *immediately, straightway, forthwith.*

*continuus*, -a, -um [con-†tenuus (TEN, in teneo, + uus)], adj., *continuous, successive, in succession.*

*cōntiō*, -ōnis [prob. for *conventio*], F., *an assembly.* — Esp., *the assembly* of the people convened by a magistrate for discussing any public matter, but not for voting (cf. *comitia*), or a like assembly of soldiers before their commander. — Less exactly, *a harangue* (on such an occasion), *an address*: comes ad *contionem*, *an associate to address the people*; in *contione*, *in harangues.*

*cōntiōnātor*, -ōris [contionā- + tor], M., *a haranguer, a demagogue.*

*cōntiōnor*, -ārī, -ātus [contion-], I. v. dep., *harangue, address* (an assembly or an army).

*contrā* [unc. case-form (instr.?) of †conterus (con + terus); cf. *superus, supra*], adv. and prep., *opposite, contrary to, against, in opposition, on the other hand, on the other side, to the contrary*: *contra atque*, *different from what, etc., contrary to what, etc.*

*contrāctiō*, -ōnis [con-tractio; cf. *contraho*], F., *a drawing together, a contraction*: *frontis* (*a frown*).

*contrahō*, -trahere, -trāxī, -tractus [con-traho], 3. v. a., *draw together, draw in, bring together, gather together, contract, narrow, make smaller, bring into smaller compass*: *aes alienum* (*contract*); *amplius negoti* (*get one's self into*).

*contrārius*, -a, -um [†conterō- (see *contra*) + *arius*], adj., *opposite* (lit. and fig.), *contrary, contradictory.*

*contremīscō*, -tremīscere, -tremuī, no p.p. [con-tremisco], 3. v. n., *begin to tremble*: *fides virtusque* (*waver*).

*contrōversia*, -ae [contro-versō- + *ia*], F., *a turning against.* — Hence, *a controversy, a dispute*: *sine controversia*, *without question.*

*contrūcīdō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [contrucido], I. v. a., *cut to pieces, slaughter, massacre.* — Less exactly, *tear in pieces* (*rem publicam*).

*contubernālis*, -is [con-taberna- + *alis*], M. and F., (prop. adj.), *a tent companion, a messmate.*

*contumēlia*, -ae [?, cf. *tumeo*], F., *an insult, an affront, an outrage.*

*convalēscō*, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [con-valesco], 3. v. n., *get better.*

*convehō*, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctus [con-veho], 3. v. a., *bring together.*

*conveniō*, -venire, -vēmī, -ventus [con-venio], 4. v. a. and n., *come together, meet, assemble, come in, arrive, agree upon, agree.* — With acc., *meet, come to.* — Also, of

things, *be agreed upon, be fitting, be necessary* (in a loose sense in Eng.). — Esp. impers., *it is fitting, ought: qui convenit, how is it likely? how can it be? tibi cum sceleratis convenire, you be on good terms with, etc.; in aliquem suspicio (can fall).*

**conventiculum**, -ī [conventō- + culum], N., *a little group.*

**conventus**, -ūs [con-†ventus; cf. conveñio and adventus], M., *an assembly, a meeting.* — Esp., *an assize* (the regular assembly of Roman citizens in a provincial town on stated occasions, at which justice was dispensed), *an association of merchants* (in a province, who were united into a sort of guild).

**conversus**, -a, -um, see **converto**.

**convertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [con-verto], 3. v. a., *turn about, turn.* — Fig., *divert, change, convert, appropriate: se convertere, turn.*

**convīcium** (convīt-), -ī [†convic- (con-vox) + ium], N., *a wrangle, wrangling.*

**convincō**, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [con-vinco], 3. v. a., *prove, make good* (a charge, etc.): *avaritiā convictā, found guilty of avarice* (changing the point of view for the Eng. idiom). — Also (as in Eng.), of the person, *convict, prove guilty.*

**convīvium**, -ī [conviva- + ium; cf. conlegium], N., *a living together, a banquet, a carousal.*

**convocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [convoco], 1. v. a., *call together, summon, call* (a council or the like).

**cōpia**, -ae [†copi- (con-ops) + ia; cf. inopia, inops], F., *abundance, plenty, supply* (both great and small), *quantity, number.* — Esp., *luxury* (abundance of everything). — Plur. (esp. of forcēs), *forces, resources, supplies, armed forces, capital: dicendi (fluency); in dicendo (fulness of matter).*

**cōpiōsē** [old abl. of copiosus], adv., *fully.*

**cōpiōsus**, -a, -um [copia (reduced) + osus], adj., *well supplied, wealthy, full of resources; well to do.*

**cōram** [unc. case, formed from con and os], adv. and prep., *face to face (with), personally, present, in person, in the presence of.*

**Corduba**, -ae [?], F., a city in Spain, now *Cordova.*

**Cōrfidius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *L. Corfidius*, a friend of Ligarius.

**Corfinium**, -ī [Κορφίνιον], N., a strongly fortified town in central Italy, now *Pelino.*

**Corinthius**, -a, -um [Κορίνθιος], adj., *of Corinth, Corinthian.* — Masc. plur., *the Corinthians.*

**Corinthus**, -ī [Κόρινθος], F., *Corinth*, the famous city on the isthmus between Greece and the Peloponnesus, destroyed by Mummius, B.C. 146.

**Cornēlius**, -ī [?], M., a famous Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *Cornelius Cinna* (see **Cinna**);



2. *L. Cornelius Sulla* (see Sulla);  
 3. *L. Cornelius Lentulus* (see Lentulus).

**Cornēlius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of *Cornelius*. — Esp., *Cornelian* (of the laws passed by Sulla).

**Cornificius**, -ī [†*cornifico*- + *ius*], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Cornificius*, one of the *iudices* in the case against Verres.

**Cornūtus**, -ī [cornu- + *tus*; cf. *barbatus*], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Cornutus*, praetor in B.C. 43.

**corōna**, -ae [?], f., a *garland*. — Fig., a *circle* (line, of soldiers), a *circle of spectators*.

**corpus**, -oris [unc. root + *us*], n., the *body*, the *person*, the *frame*: *petitionis corpore effugere* (by dodging, a gladiator's term).

**corrīgō** (con-), -rigere, -rēxī, -rētus [con-*rego*], 3. v. a., (straighten), *correct*, *reform*, *amend*: *te corrigas*, *amend* (as if intrans.).

**corripīō**, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [con-*rapio*], 3. v. a., *seize*, *seize upon*, *plunder*.

**corrōborō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-†*roboro* (robur)], 1. v. a., *strengthen*, *confirm*.

**corrupō**, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [con-*rumpo*], 3. v. a., *spoil*, *ruin*, *tamper with* (of documents or of a court), *bribe* (of a court, etc.). — **corruptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *corrupt*, *profligate*.

**corruō**, -ruere, -ruī, no p.p. [con-*ruo*], 3. v. a. and n., *fall in ruins*, *fall*. — Also, *overthrow*.

**corruptēla**, -ae [prob. *corruptō*- + *ela*; cf. *querela*], f., *means of seduction*, *an enticement*, *an allure-ment*.

**corruptor**, -ōris [con-*ruptor*; cf. *corrumpo*], m., a *corruptor*, a *seducer*.

**cotīdiānus** (quot-), -a, -um [cotīdie- + *anus*], adj., *daily*.

**cotīdiē** (quot-) [quot-*die* (loc. of dies)], adv., *daily*, *every day*.

**Cotta**, -ae [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Aurelius Cotta*, consul B.C. 65, and later "Princeps Senatus."

**Cottius**, -ī [?], m., the name of two Romans from *Tauromenium*, who were witnesses against Verres.

**Coūs**, -a, -um [Κῶος], adj., of *Cos* (an island in the Ægean). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Coans*.

**crās** [?], adv., *to-morrow*.

**Crassus**, -ī [crassus, fat], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Marcus (Licinius) Crassus*, consul with Pompey B.C. 55; one (with Cæsar and Pompey) of the combination called the First Triumvirate. 2. *L. Licinius Crassus*, the great orator, censor B.C. 103. 3. *P. Licinius Crassus*, censor B.C. 89.

**crātēra**, -ae [prob. from acc. of *κρατήρ*], f., a *vase* (for mixing wine, corresponding to "punch-bowl"), a *jar*.

**crēber**, -bra, -brum [crē (in *creo*) + *ber*; cf. *saluber*], adj., *thick*, *close*, *numerous*, *frequent*: *sermo* (*general*).

crēbrō [prob. abl. of creber], adv., *frequently, constantly, in rapid succession, at short intervals.*

crēdibilis, -e [credi- (as stem of credo) + bilis], adj., *to be believed, credible: non credibilis, impossible to believe.*

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus [†cred (*faith*, of unc. formation) + <sup>2</sup>do], 3. v. a. and n., *trust, entrust, believe, suppose, believe in.* — Esp., parenthetically, *credo, I suppose* (ironical): *mihi crede, take my word for it, take my advice.*

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., *burn, consume* (esp. of the dead, perh. orig. only of flesh; cf. cremor).

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [unc. form akin to cresco], 1. v. a., (*cause to grow*), *create, generate.* — Esp., *elect, choose.*

Creperēius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Crepereius*, a Roman knight, a *iudex* in the case of Verres.

crepitus, -ūs [crepi- (as stem of crepo) + tus], M., *a noise, a rattling, a sound.*

Crēs, Crētis [Κρής], M., *a Cretan.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus [stem crē- (also in creo) with -sco], 3. v. n., *grow, increase, swell* (of a river), *be swelled, increase in influence* (of a man), *be increased.*

Crētēnsis, -e [Creta- + ensis], adj., *of Crete, Cretan.* — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Cretans.*

crēterra, -ae [κρητήρ], F., *a mixing vessel, a bowl.*

crīmen, -minis [crī- (stem akin to cerno) + men], N., (*a decision*).

— Less exactly, *a charge, a fault, a crime.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus [crimin-], 1. v. dep., *accuse, bring an accusation, charge, find fault with.*

crīminōsē [old abl. of criminōsus], adv., *in the spirit of an accuser.*

crīminōsus, -a, -um [crimin- + osus], adj., *criminal, ground for an accusation.*

cruciātus, -ūs [cruciā- (stem of crucio) + tus], M., *crucifying.* — Hence, *torture.* — With a change of relation, *suffering* (of the person tortured).

cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruc- (as if cruciō-)], 1. v. a., *crucify, torture.*

crūdēlis, -e [†crudē- (in crudesco, akin to crudus) + lis; cf. Aprilis, edūlis, animālis], adj., (*bloody?*), *cruel* (also of the things suffered, as in Eng.).

crūdēlitās, -ātis [crudeli- + tas], F., *cruelty.*

crūdēliter [crudeli- + ter], adv., *cruelly, with cruelty, harshly.*

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruentō-], 1. v. a., *stain with blood.*

cruentus, -a, -um [cru- (in cruor, crudus) + entus; cf. tantus], adj., *bloody, blood-stained.*

cruor, -ōris [cru- (in crudus) + or], M., *blood* (out of the body), *gore.*

crux, crucis [?], F., *a cross* (the usual instrument for the punishment of slaves), *death on the cross.*

cubiculum, -ī [cubo- + culum], N., (*a place for reclining*), *a sleeping-room.*

**cubīle**, -is [†cubī- (stem akin to *cumbo*) + *lis* (cf. *crudelis*), neut. of adj.], N., *a couch, a resting-place, a bed, a lair*.

**cubō**, -āre, -uī, -itum [CUB], I. v. n., *lie down, lie, lie asleep*: *cubitum ire, go to bed*.

**cūleus** (*cull-*), -ī [κόλεος], M., *a sack*.

**culpa**, -ae [?], F., *a fault, blame, guilt*.

**cultūra**, -ae [cultu- + *ra* (fem. of -rus; cf. *figura*)], F., *cultivation, culture*: *agri cultura* or *agricultura*, *the cultivation of the soil*.

**cum** [?, another form of *con-*], prep. w. abl., *with, along with, in company with, armed with*.

**cum** (*quom*) [case-form (prob. acc.) of *qui*], conj., *when, while, whenever*. — Often rendered by a different construction in Eng.: *cum mulier esset, being a woman*. — Of logical relations (usually with subjv.), *when, while, since, inasmuch as, though, although*. — *cum . . . tum, while . . . so also, not only . . . but especially, while . . . besides, not only . . . but also, not only . . . but as well, while . . . as well, while . . . so (in particular), both . . . and, as well . . . as*; *cum primum, as soon as, the first time*.

**cumulātē** [old abl. of *cumulatus*], adv., *in full measure, fully*.

**cumulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cumulō-], I. v. a., *heap up, fill full, add to*: *alio scelere hoc scelus (add to this, etc., another, etc.)*; *ea quae promissimus studiose cumulata red-demus (in the fullest measure)*.

**cumulus**, -ī [†cumō- (akin to κῶμα) + *lus*], M., (*the swelling heap*), *a heap*. — Hence, *the last stroke, the last touch* (added to something already complete), *an extra weight, an increase*.

**cūnctus**, -a, -um [for *coniunctus?*], adj., *all* (together, in a mass): *Italia (the whole of, etc.)*; *urbs (the entire)*.

**cupidē** [old abl. of *cupidus*], adv., *eagerly, zealously, earnestly*.

**cupiditās**, -ātis [cupidō- + *tas*], F., *desire, eagerness, greed, cupidity, greed of gain, selfish desire*.

**cupīdō**, -inis [unc. form akin to *cupio*], F., *desire*. — Masc. (personified), *Cupid* (the god of desire).

**cupīdus**, -a, -um [noun stem akin to *cupio* + *dus*], adj., *eager, desirous, longing (for), fond of, ambitious (for), with a passion (for), overzealous, greedy*.

**cupiō**, -ere, -ivī (-iī), -ītus [partly root verb, partly from †*cupi-*; cf. *cupidus*], 3. (and 4) v. a. and n., *be eager (for), be anxious, desire* (stronger than *volo*). — With dat., *wish well to, be zealous for*: *quid cupiebas, quid optabas (desire, as a passive longing, wish for, as an active prayer or wish)*.

**cūr** (*quōr*) [perh. for *qua re*], adv., rel. and interr., *why*.

**cūra**, -ae [for †*cavira*, akin to *caveo*], F., *care, anxiety, attention*.

**cūria**, -ae [prob. akin to *Quiris*], F., *the meeting-place of the old aristocracy of Rome*. — Hence, *a senate-house*. — Esp., *the Curia Hostilia* on the Forum.



**Cūriō**, -ōnis [curia- + o (*priest of a curia*)], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Scribonius Curio*, a friend of Cicero.

**cūriōsus**, -a, -um [†curia (cf. incuria) + osus], adj., *curious, prying*.

**Curius**, -ī [cf. curis, *spear*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M'. Curius*, a banker of Patræ.

**cūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cura], I. v. a. and n., *take care (of), treat (medically)*. — With gerundive, *cause (to be done), have (done)*.

**curriculum**, -ī [from unc. stem akin to curro and currus; cf. vehiculum], N., *a course, a running*.

**currō**, currere, cucurrī, cursūrus [† for †curso], 3. v. n., *run*.

**currus**, -ūs [CUR (?) + us; cf. curro], M., *a chariot*. — Esp., *a triumphal chariot*.

**cursō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [cursō-], I. v. n., *run, rush, hurry*.

**cursus**, -ūs [CUR (?) + tus; cf. curro], M., *a running, running, speed, a run, a course, a voyage, a career: celeritas et cursus*

(*activity, as a quality, speedy passage, as the result accomplished*); **cursus sceleris** (fig., as in Eng.); **quemcunque fortuna dederit** (*whatever wanderings*); **orationis** (*flow*).

**curūlis**, -e [prob. curru- + lis], adj., (*of a chariot?*). — Esp., **sella curulis**, *the curule chair* (the ivory chair of magistrates at Rome).

**custōdia**, -ae [custod- + ia], F., *custody, guard* (state of being guarded). — Plur. (concretely), *guards, keepers*.

**custōdiō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [custod-, as if custodi-], 4. v. a. and abs. (as if n.), *guard, do guard duty*.

**custōs**, -ōdis [unc. stem + dis (cf. merces, palus)], C., *a guard, a watchman, a keeper, a guardian*.

**Cȳrus**, -ī [Κύρος], M., a common name among the Greeks. — Esp., an architect or builder employed by Clodius.

**Cȳzicēnus**, -a, -um [Κυζικηνός], adj., *of Cyzicum*, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis. — Plur., the people of the city, *Cyzicenes*.

## D

d., see a. d.

**D** [half of Φ, CIO = M], 500.

**D.**, abbrev. for Decimus.

**damnātiō**, -ōnis [damna- + tio], F., *a finding guilty, a conviction*.

**damnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [damnō-], I. v. a., (*fine*), *find guilty, condemn, convict*.

**dē** [unc. case-form of pron. stem DA (in idem, dum)], prep. with abl., (*down, only in comp. as adv.*),

*down from, off from, from, away from*. — Hence, *qua de causa, for which reason; de aliquo mereor (deserve well or ill of, properly win from); de consilio (by, cf. ex); multa de nocte, late at night*. — Esp. in partitive sense, *out of, of: pauci de nostris*. — Also (cf. Eng. *of*), *about, of (about), in regard to, concerning, for: de regno desperare; nihil de bello timere, have*

*no fear of war*; contendere, dimicare (*about, for*); triumphare (*triumph over, triumph for a victory over*); quid de te futurum est, *what will become of you*; de maiestate (*for*); de improviso, *of a sudden*; de industria, *on purpose*.—In comp., *down, off, away, through* (and be done with).

dea, -ae [fem. of deus], F., *a goddess*.—Esp., Bona Dea, see bona.

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [de-habeō], 2. v. a., (*have off from one's possessions*), *owe, be bound, ought, cannot help, should, be under obligation*.—Pass., *be due, be owing*: non debeo, *have no right*; omnia debere, *be bound to do everything*.—dēbitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *due, deserved*.

dēbilis, -e [de-habilis], adj., *weak, feeble, helpless, enfeebled*.

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [debilitō (through intermediate stem)], 1. v. a., *cripple, weaken, enfeeble, break down* (in health, etc.).—Fig., *overcome, paralyze*.

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [de-cedo], 3. v. n., (*make way off*; cf. cedo), *retire, withdraw* (de scaena), *withdraw from, shun*.—Esp. (from life), *die*: de officio (*sacrifice, abandon*); de iure (*yield, give up*).

decem [?], indecl. num. adj., *ten*.

December, -bris, -bre [decem + unc. term.; cf. saluber], adj., (*tenth* ?).—Esp., *of December*.

decempeda, -ae [decem-†peda (fem. of †pedus ?)], F., *a ten-foot pole, a measure* (of ten feet).

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [de-cerno], 3. v. a. and n., (*decide off, so as to clear away*), *decide, determine, decree, order* (as a result of determination), *vote* (of a consulting body, or of a single member of it).

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerptus [de-carpo], 3. v. a., *pluck off*.—Fig., *detract, take away*.

dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-certo], 1. v. a. and n., *contend* (so as to close the contest), *decide the issue, try the issue* (of war), *carry on war, fight* (a general engagement): de fortunis decertari, *one's fortunes are at stake*.

dēcessus, -ūs [de-†cessus; cf. decedo and incessus], M., *withdrawal, departure*.

decet, -ēre, -uit, no p.p. [?, cf. decus], 2. v. impers., *it is fitting, it is becoming, it becomes*.

dēcidō, -cidere, -cidī, no p.p. [de-cado], 3. v. n., *fall down, fall*.

decimus (decu-), -a, -um [stem of decem + mus], adj., *the tenth*.—Esp., *Decimus*, as a Roman prænomen.—decuma, -ae (sc. pars), F., *a tithe* (of the produce of land let by the state on shares).

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-claro], 1. v. a., (*clear off*), *make plain, declare, show*.

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis [declinā- + tio], F., *a leaning, a side movement*.

dēclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-clino], 1. v. a. and n., *move aside, avoid* (as if by a deviation of the body), *elude, flinch*.

dēcoctor, -ōris [de-coctor; cf. decoquo], M., (*one who boils down*), a spendthrift.

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decor-], I. v. a., *adorn, embellish*. — Fig., *honor, praise*.

dēcrētum, -ī [prop. neut. of decretus], N., *a decree, a decision, resolution*.

decuma, see decimus.

decuria, -ae [decem + unc. term.; cf. centuria], F., *a decury* (a division of ten men of the original Roman heads of families, also more generally of cavalry and other bodies).

decuriō, -ōnis [decuria- + o], M., *a president of a decury, a decurion*. — Also, a member of the senate in a provincial town, *a provincial senator*.

decuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decuria-], I. v. a., *divide into decuries*.

decus, -oris [dec- (as root of decet) + us], N., *an ornament, an embellishment*. — Fig., *an honor*.

dēdecus, -oris [de-decus], N., *a disgrace, dishonor, a stain*.

dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-dīco], I. v. a., *dedicate, devote*.

dēditiō, -ōnis [de-datio; cf. dedo], F., *surrender: spes deditiois, hope that one's surrender would be received*.

dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [de-do], 3. v. a., *give over, surrender, give up*. — In pass. or with reflex., *surrender one's self, submit: aures (listen to)*.

dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus

[de-duco], 3. v. a., *lead down or off, lead away, withdraw, draw off (praesidia), take away (of men), bring away, lead* (from one place to another), *bring* (into a situation). — Fig., *induce, bring, lead*. — Esp. of ships, *launch* (draw down); of women, *marry* (used of the man); of things, *bring, draw, turn*. So, *raise* (a man to fortune): *rem huc (bring); de fide (seduce); de sententia (dissuade); de lenitate (drive); coloniam (plant); servos ex Apennino (bring down)*.

dēfatīgātiō, see defetigatio.

dēfatīgō, see defetigo.

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus [de-fendo], 3. v. a., *ward off, defend one's self against*. — Also, with changed relation, *defend, protect, maintain* (a cause), *fight for*.

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis [de-†fensio; cf. defendo], F., *a defence*.

dēfēnsor, -ōris [de-†fensor; cf. defendo], M., *a defender: necis (a preventer)*.

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [de-fero], irr. v. a., *carry down, carry away, bring, land* (of ships). — Pass., *be borne down or on, drift* (of ships), *turn aside: delati in scrobes (falling)*. — Fig., *confer upon, put in one's hands, report, lay before, devote: nomen alicuius (accuse one); studium (tender)*.

dēfessus, -a, -um, see defetiscor.

dēfetīgātiō (dēfat-), -ōnis [defatigatio], F., *exhaustion*.

dēfetīgō (dēfat-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-fatigo], I. v. a., *wear out, exhaust, worry, tire out*.



dēfetīscor, -fetīscī, -fessus [de-fatīscor], 3. v. dep., *crack open*. — Fig., *become exhausted*. — dēfessus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *exhausted, worn out, wearied*: accusatio (*grown stale*).

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [de-facio], 3. v. a. and n., *fail, fall away, revolt, fall off, abandon* (with ab).

dēfīgō, -figere, -fīxī, -fixus [de-figo], 3. v. a., *fix (in or down), plant, set, fasten, drive down*: in oculis flagitia (*set before*); curas (*devote*).

dēfīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [de-finio], 4. v. a., *set limits to, fix, appoint, limit, bring to a close, mark out*.

dēflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-flagro], 1. v. n., *burn up, be consumed*: imperium deflagratum (*burned to the ground*).

dēfluō, -fluere, -flūxī, -fluxūrus [de-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow down, flow apart, divide* (of a river), *fall away*.

dēfore, see desum.

dēformō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-formo], 1. v. a., *deform, disfigure*.

dēfraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-fraud-], 1. v. a., *defraud, overreach, cheat*.

dēfungor, -fungī, -fūctus [de-fungor], 3. v. dep., *perform, finish, be done with, get rid of*.

dēgō, dēgere, dēgī, no p.p. [de-ago], 3. v. a., *pass, spend*.

dēiciō (dēiiciō), -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [de-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw down, keep off, ward off, deprive, keep out* (one from a thing), *repel, eject, oust*.

dein [de-in; cf. deinde], adv., *then, next*.

deinde, [de-inde], adv., *from thence, then, after that, then again*.

dēlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus [de-labor], 3. v. dep., *slip down, slip away*: de caelo (*fall, descend, come down*).

dēlectātiō, -ōnis [delectā- + tio], F., *delight, pleasure, enjoyment*.

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-lecto; cf. delicio and allecto], 1. v. a. and n., (*allure*), *delight, please, give pleasure to*. — Pass., *take delight, delight* (in a thing): Graecos delectat, *the Greeks take pleasure*.

dēlēctus (dī-), -ūs [de-lectus; cf. deligo], M., *a choosing, an enrolment, a levy, a conscription*.

dēlēniō, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [de-lenio], 4. v. a., *soothe, soften, pacify*.

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [de-†leo (akin to lino)], 2. v. a., (*smear out*), *blot out, wipe out* (of a disgrace). — Fig., *annihilate, destroy*.

dēliberātiō, -ōnis [deliberā- + tio], F., *a deliberation, a discussion, a decision* (through deliberation).

dēliberātor, -ōris [deliberā- + tor], M., *a deliberator*. — Used sarcastically of one who reserves his decision in order to be bribed.

dēliberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-libero], 1. v. a. and n., (*disentangle?*), *decide*. — Also, *discuss, deliberate, weigh*.

dēlicātē [old abl. of delicatus], adv., *delicately, luxuriously*. — Also, *at one's ease, slowly*.

dēlicātus, -a, -um [?, perh. p.p. of †delico], *wean* (or *abandon*); cf.

delicus, deliculus], adj., ("cosseted"?), *pampered, luxurious*.

dēliciae, -ārum [delicō- (cf. deliculus) + ia], F. plur., (*cossetting?*), *delights, allurements, luxurious pleasures*; also, in sing. sense, *darling, pet, favorite*.

dēlictum, -i [N. p.p. of delinquo], N., (*something left undone*), *a failure, a fault, a wrong-doing, an offence*.

dēligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-ligo], I. v. a., *bind down, fasten, bind, tie up* (to a stake).

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de-lego], 3. v. a., *select, pick out, choose*.

dēlinquō, -linquere, -līquī, -lictus [de-linquo], 3. v. n., *fail* (in one's duty), *do wrong*: *quid deliqui, what wrong have I done* (cognate acc.).

Dēlos, -ī [Δῆλος], F., an island in the Ægean.

Delphicus, -a, -um [Δελφικός], adj., *of Delphi* (the seat of the most famous worship of Apollo), *Delphic*: *mensa* (a table made in the form of a tripod).

dēlūbrum, -ī [de-†lubrum (LU + brum)], N., *an expiatory shrine, a shrine* (cf. aedes, a temple generally; templum, a place consecrated by augury; fanum, an oracular (?) shrine).

dēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus [de-ludo], 3. v. a. and n., *deceive, prevaricate*.

dēmēns, -entis [de-mens; cf. amens], adj., *mad, crazy, insane*: *scelere demens* (*maddened*, etc.).

dēmēnter [dement- + ter], adv., *madly, crazily, senselessly*.

dēmēntia, -ae [dement- + ia], F., *madness, idiocy, utter folly*.

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [de-mergo], 3. v. a., *sink, drown, submerge, plunge*.

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [de-migro], I. v. n., *move away* (change residence), *move one's effects, move over*.

dēminuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [de-minuo], 3. v. a. and n., *diminish, curtail, lessen, detract from*: *ne quid de summa re publica deminueretur, that the supreme power in the state should suffer no diminution*.

dēminūtiō, -ōnis [de-†minutio; cf. deminuo], F., *a diminution, a loss, a sacrifice* (of lives, etc.).

dēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [de-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go down* (cf. mitto), *let down, stick down*. — In pass. or with reflex., *let one's self down, descend, set one's self down*. — Fig., *despond* (se animo), *be discouraged*. — dēmīssus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *low-hanging* (bowed, of the head), *downcast* (of a person).

dēmōnstrātiō, -ōnis [demonstrā- + tio], F., *a pointing out, a showing, a manner of showing*.

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [demonstro], I. v. a., *point out, show, state, indicate, mention*.

dēmōveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [de-moveo], 2. v. a., *remove, dislodge*: *de sententia* (*shake one in*, etc.).

dēmum [acc. of †demus (superl. of de), *nethermost, last*], adv., *at last, at length* (not before). —

Hence, *only* (not till a certain point is reached), *not until*.

**dēnegō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nego], I. v. a. and n., *deny; refuse, say not*.

**dēnī**, -ae, -a [for decnī, decem reduced + nus], num. adj. plur., *ten each, ten* (on each side), *ten* (in sets of ten).

**dēnique** [†denō- (de + nus, cf. demum) que], adv., *at last*. — Of order, *finally*. — Of preference, *at any rate* (if no better, etc.): *tum denique, not till then, then and then only; hora decima denique* (not until, etc.).

**dēnotō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-noto], I. v. a., *mark out, mark, appoint*.

**dēnūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [denuntio], I. v. a., *announce* (with notion of threat), *declare, warn, order, command; give to understand, threaten one with*.

**dēpeculātor**, -ōris [depeculātor; cf. depeculor], M., *an embezzler, a plunderer*.

**dēpeculor**, -ārī, -ātus [de-peculor], I. v. dep., *embezzle, plunder, pillage, rifle*.

**dēpellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [de-pello], 3. v. a., *drive off, drive out, drive* (away), *dislodge, avert, repel, remove, ward off, save one's self from: molem* (throw off); *aliquem de spe* (force); *simulacra* (throw down).

**dēpendō**, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus [de-pendo], 3. v. a. and n., *weigh out*. — Hence, *pay*.

**dēpingō**, -pingere, -pīnxī, -pictus [de-pingo], 3. v. a., *paint* (so as to make something), *depict, represent*.

**dēplōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-ploro], I. v. a., *lament, bewail the loss of, mourn for*.

**dēpōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [de-pono], 3. v. a., *lay down, lay aside, deposit*. — Fig., *lose, abandon* (hope), *blot out* (memory), *resign*.

**dēpopulātiō**, -ōnis [de-populatio; cf. depopulor], F., *a ravaging, a plundering*.

**dēpopulor**, -ārī, -ātus [de-populor], I. v. dep., *ravage, lay waste, plunder*.

**dēportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-porto], I. v. a., *carry off, carry away, remove, bring off, bring home*.

**dēposcō**, -poscere, -poposcī, no p.p. [de-posco], 3. v. a., *demand, call for, claim, ask for*.

**dēprāvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-pravo], I. v. a., *distort*. — Fig., *corrupt, lead astray, pervert, tamper with*.

**dēprecātor**, -ōris [de-precator; cf. deprecor], M., *a mediator* (to beg off something for somebody).

**dēprecor**, -ārī, -ātus [de-precor], I. v. dep., *pray to avert something, pray* (with accessory notion of relief), *beg, beg off, pray for pardon, pray to be spared, resort to prayers, save one's self from by prayers, remove by prayers: quo deprecante, by whose mediation; ad deprecandum valebat, had the force of entreaties*.

**dēprehendō**, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus [de-prehendo], 3. v. a., *capture, catch, seize, take possession of*. — As in Eng., *catch* (come upon),



*surprise, find, detect, discover: factum* (*find*, in the sense of catch one at something). — Fig., *grasp, comprehend, understand*.

**dēprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [de-premo], 3. v. a., *press down, sink*.

**dēprōmō**, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōmptus [de-promo], 3. v. a., *draw out, appropriate*.

**dēpūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-pugno], 1. v. n., *fight out* (decisively), *resist with arms* (so as to decide the issue).

**dērelinquō**, -linquere, -līquī, -lictus [de-relinquo], 3. v. a., *leave behind, abandon*.

**dērīvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [perh. immediately fr. de-rivus, prob. through adj.-stem], 1. v. a., *draw off* (water), *divert: crimen* (*shift upon another*).

**dērogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-rogo, in its political sense], 1. v. a., *take away, withdraw*.

**dēscendō**, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsūrus [de-scando], 3. v. n., *climb down, descend*. — Fig., *resort to, have recourse to, adopt: ad accusandum* (*resort to a prosecution*). — Esp., *come down to the Forum* (from the hills on which the Romans lived; cf. "go down town").

**dēscribō**, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [de-scribo], 3. v. a., *write down, set down* (in writing), *mark out, map out, describe, draw up* (ius), *reduce to a system*.

**dēserō**, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [de-sero], 3. v. a., *disunite*. — Esp.,

*abandon, forsake, desert, give up, leave in the lurch*. — **dēsertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *deserted, solitary: vadimonia* (*forfeit*).

**dēserviō**, -servire, no. perf., no p.p. [de-servio], 1. v. n., *serve zealously, be devoted to*.

**dēsiderium**, ī- [?, perh. †desiderō + ium; cf. desidero], N., *longing for, desire* (of something lost), *grief for loss* (of anything).

**dēsiderō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, †desiderō-, out of place; cf. considero], 1. v. a., *feel the want of, desire, miss, need, regret the loss of, lose* (of soldiers). — Pass., *be missing* (*be lost*): *desiderat neminem*, *has not lost a man*.

**dēsīdia**, -ae [desid- (stem of deses, de- SED) + ia], F., *idleness, sloth*.

**dēsīgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-signo], 1. v. a., *mark out, indicate, mean, designate*. — **dēsīgnātus**, p.p. as adj., *elected, elect* (of officers not yet in office).

**dēsīliō**, -silire, -siluī, -sultus [de-salio], 4. v. n., *leap down, leap* (down), *jump overboard: de rheda* (*jump out, spring out*).

**dēsīnō**, -sinere, -sīvī (-sīī), -situs [de-sino], 3. v. a. and n., *leave off, desist, cease*.

**dēsīstō**, -sistere, -stitī, -stitūrus [de-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand off, cease, stop, desist from, abandon*.

**dēsperātiō**, -ōnis [de-†speratio; cf. despero], F., *despair, desperation*.

**dēsperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-spero], 1. v. a. and n., *cease to hope, despair, despair of*. — **dēsperātus**,

-a, -um, as pass., *despaired of*. — Also as adj., (*hopeless?*, perh. orig. *despaired of*), hence *desperate*.

— **dēspērandus**, -a, -um, gerundive, *to be despaired of*.

**dēspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -specus [de-specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look down, look down upon, look away*.

— Fig. (cf. Eng. equivalent), *look down upon, despise, express one's contempt for*.

**dēspicor**, -ārī, -ātus [despicō-], 1. v. dep., *despise*. — **dēspicātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as pass., *despised, despicable*.

**dēstringō**, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus [de-stringo], 3. v. a., *strip off*. — Also (cf. despolio), *strip, draw* (of swords, stripping them of their scabbards).

**dēsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [desum], irr. v. n., (*be away*), *be wanting, be lacking, fail*. — Esp., *fail to do one's duty by*, etc. — Often, *lack* (changing relation of subj., and following dat.), *be without, not have*.

**dēterreō**, -terrere, -terruī, -territus [de-terreo], 2. v. a., *frighten off, deter, prevent* (esp. by threats, but also generally).

**dētestor**, -ārī, -ātus [de-testor], 1. v. a., (*call the gods to witness to prevent something*), *entreat* (from a thing), *remove by protest* (call the gods to witness to avoid).

**dētractō** (-tractō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-tracto], 1. v. a., (*hold off from one's self*), *avoid, shun*.

**dētrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [de-traho], 3. v. a., *drag off, tear off, snatch* (away). — With less

violence, *take away, take off, withdraw* (with no violence at all).

**dētrectō**, see detracto.

**dētrīmentum**, -ī [de-†trimentum (tri- in tero + mentum); cf. detero], N., (*a rubbing off*), *loss, harm, injury*. — Esp., *defeat, disaster*.

**deus**, -ī [akin to divus, Iovis, dies], M., *a god*. — Also, in accordance with ancient ideas, of a statue, in adjurations: *di boni, good heavens! per deos immortalis, for heaven's sake! heaven help us!*

**dēvehō**, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectus [de-veho], 3. v. a., *carry away, bring* (away, e.g. on horseback), *bring down* (esp. by vessel).

**dēvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [de-vertō], 3. v. a. and n., *turn away, turn aside, turn off* (the road to stop by the way), *stop* (turning aside from the way).

**dēvinciō**, -vincire, -vinxī, -vinctus [de-vincio], 4. v. a., *bind down, bind, attach, firmly attach*.

**dēvincō**, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [de-vinco], 3. v. a., *conquer* (so as to prostrate), *subdue* (entirely).

**dēvītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-vito], 1. v. a., *avoid, shun, escape*.

**dēvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-voco], 1. v. a., *call down* (or away). — Esp., fig., *invite, bring*.

**dēvorō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-voro], 1. v. a., *swallow up, devour, gulp down*: *verbum* (*eagerly devour*).

**dēvoveō**, -vovēre, -vōvī, -vōtus [de-voveo], 2. v. a., *vow* (away). — Less exactly, *devote, consecrate*.

**dexter**, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum) [unc. stem (perh. akin to digitus?)

+ *terus*], adj., *right* (on the right hand). — *dextra*, -ae, F., (sc. *manus*), *the right hand* (esp. used as a pledge of faith, as with us).

*Diāna*, -ae [prob. fem. of *Ianus*; cf. Διώνη], F., a divinity of the Romans entirely identified with the Greek Artemis, the goddess of the chase and patroness of celibacy.

*dīcō*, *dīcere*, *dīxī*, *dictus* [DIC, in *dīco* and -*dicus*], 3. v. a. and n., (*point out?*; cf. δέικνυμι), *say, tell, speak, name, speak of, mention*. — Esp., with authority, *name, appoint, fix*: *ius* (*administer*; cf. *dīco*); *sententiam* (*give, express*). — Special uses: *dicunt*, *they say*; *causam dicere*, *plead one's cause*, hence *be tried, be brought to trial*; *facultas dicendi*, *power of oratory*; *dixi*, *I have done*; *incredibile dictu*, *incredible*; *quid dicam?* *what shall I call it? why should I speak? what shall I say?* *ad dicendum*, *for addressing the people*; *diem dicere*, *bring a charge* (before the people); *salutem dic*, *greet, remember me to, give my regards to*.

*dictātor*, -ōris [dictā- + *tor*], M., a *dictator* (a Roman magistrate appointed in times of danger by the highest existing officer, and possessing absolute power). — Also, a similar officer in a municipal town.

*dictātūra*, -ae [dictā- + *tura* (i.e. †*dictatu* + *ra*; cf. *figura*)], F., *the office of dictator, a dictatorship*.

*dictiō*, -ōnis [dic (as root of *dico*) + *tio*], F., *a speaking, a plead-*

*ing* (cf. *dico*): *causae* (*pleading one's cause, trial*); *iuris* (*administration*).

*dictitō*, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [akin to *dicto*, form unc., perh. †*dictita-* (*dictō-* + *ta*)], I. v. a., *repeat, keep saying*.

*dictum*, -ī [N. p.p. of *dico* as subst.], N., *a saying, an expression, words*.

*diēs*, -ēī [prob. for *dives*, DYU + *as*], M. (rarely F. in some uses), *a day* (in all Eng. senses). — Also, *time*: in *dies*, *from day to day* (with idea of increase or diminution); *illis ipsis diebus*, *at that very time*; *noctes diesque*, *night and day*; *diem dicere* (see *dico*).

*differō*, *differre*, *distulī*, *dilātus* [dis-fero], irr. v. a. and n., *bear apart, spread*. — Also, *postpone, defer, put off, differ*.

*difficilis*, -e [dis-facilis], adj., *not easy, difficult*.

*difficultās*, -ātis [difficili- (weakened) + *tas*], F., *difficulty, trouble, difficult circumstances*.

*diffidō*, -fidere, -fīsus sum [dis-fido], 3. v. n., *distrust, not have confidence (in)*.

*diffluō*, -fluere, -flūxī, no p.p. [dis-fluo], 3. v. n., *flow apart, become loose, become lax, run wild*.

*digitus*, -ī [?], M., *a finger*.

*dignitās*, -ātis [dignō- + *tas*], F., *worthiness, worth, dignity, prestige, position* (superior), *claims* (founded on worth), *advancement* (as the consequence of worthiness), *self-respect, the dignity of one's position*.



dīgnus, -a, -um [?, perh. root of dico + nus], adj., *worthy, deserving*.

dīiudicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-iudico], I. v. a. and n., *decide* (between two).

dīiunctiō, -ōnis [dis-iunctio; cf. diiungo], F., *a separation*.

dīiungō (dis-), -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin, separate, divide*.

dīlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus [dis-labor], 3. v. dep., *glide apart, slip away, fall away*.

dīlacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-lacero], I. v. a., *tear asunder, tear in pieces*.

dīlaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-lanio], I. v. a., *tear in pieces*.

dīlātiō, -ōnis [dis-latio], F., *a postponement, an adjournment*.

dīlēctus (dē-), -ūs [dis-†lectus; cf. diligo], M., *a choosing, a levy, a conscription*.

dīligēns, -entis, p. of diligo, as adj., *diligent, painstaking, careful*.

dīligerter [diligent- + ter], adv., *carefully, with care, with exactness, exactly, with pains, scrupulously*.

dīligentia, -ae [diligent- + ia], F., *care, pains, painstaking, diligence*: remittere (*cease to take pains, take less care*).

dīligō, -ligere, -lēxī, -lēctus [dis-lego], 3. v. a., (*choose out*), *love, be fond of*. — See also diligens.

dīlūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxī, no p.p. [dis-lucesco], 3. v. n., *grow light, dawn*. — Usually impersonal.

dīlūculum, -ī [dis-†luculum (luc- + lus)], N., *daybreak, dawn*.

dīluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [dis-luo], 3. v. a. and n., *dissolve away, dissolve*. — Fig., *refute* (tech. term).

dīmicātiō, -ōnis [dimicā- + tio], F., *fighting, a contest, a struggle*.

dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [dis-mico], I. v. n., (*brandish swords to decide a contest?*), *fight* (a decisive battle), *risk an engagement, contend*.

dīminuō, see deminuo.

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dis-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go away, let slip, let pass, let go, give up, relinquish, abandon*: oppugnationem (*raise*); victoriam (*let go, on purpose*). — Also, *send in different directions, send about, despatch, detail, disband, dismiss, adjourn, discharge*.

dīreptiō, -ōnis [dis-†raptio; cf. diripio], F., *plundering, plunder*.

dīreptor, -ōris [dis-raptor; cf. diripio], M., *a robber, a plunderer*.

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [dis-rapio], 3. v. a., *seize* (in different directions), *plunder, pillage*.

dīrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [dis-rumpo], 3. v. a., *break to pieces, break, shatter, burst*: dirupi me paene, *I came near bursting*.

dis-, dī- (dir-) [akin to duo?], inseparable prep. (adv.), in comp., *asunder, in different directions*. Cf. discedo, discerno, dirimo, diffundo.

Dīs, Dītis [akin to dives, as the earth is the source of riches], M., *Pluto* (the god of the underworld, and so of death).

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [dis-cedo], 3. v. n., *withdraw*,

*depart, retire, leave* (with *ab*), *go away*.

**disceptātiō**, -ōnis [disceptā- + tio], F., *a contest, a contention, a discussion*.

**disceptātor**, -ōris [disceptā- (stem of *discepto*) + tor], M., *a judge, an arbiter*.

**disceptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + capto], I. v. a., *discuss, consider and decide, decide*.

**discernō**, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dis- + cerno], 3. v. a., *separate, distinguish*.

**discessiō**, -ōnis [dis- + cessio; cf. *discedo*], F., *a departure, a withdrawal, a division* (as in Parliament), *a vote: contionis* (*a division of opinion in, etc.*); *discessionem facere, take a vote*.

**discessus**, -ūs [dis- + cessus; cf. *discedo*], M., *a departure, a withdrawal, absence*.

**discidium**, -ī [dis- + scidium (SCID + ium)], N., *a separation, a dissension*.

**disciplīna**, -ae [discipulō- (reduced) + ina; cf. *rapina*], F., (*pupilage?*), *discipline, instruction, training, a system* (of doctrine, etc.), *a course of instruction, education, a school* (fig. as in Eng.): *pueritiae disciplinae, the studies of childhood; navalis* (*skill, as the result of discipline*); *maiorum* (*strict conduct*).

**discipulus**, -ī [?, akin to *disco*], M., *a pupil*.

**disclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [dis- + claudo], 3. v. a., *shut apart, keep apart, separate, divide*.

**discō**, *discere, didicī, discitūrus* [for †*discsco* (DIC + sco)], 3. v. a. and n., *learn*.

**discolor**, -ōris [dis- + color], adj., *parti-colored, different-colored*.

**discordia**, -ae [discord- + ia; cf. *concor*], F., *dissension, discord, disagreement*.

**dīscrībō**, -scrībere, -scripsī, -scriptus [dis- + scribo], 3. v. a., *distribute, apportion, assign*.

**discrīmen**, -inis [dis- + crimen; cf. *discerno*], N., *a separation, a decision*. Hence, *a moment of decision, a crisis, critical condition, danger, peril, a critical moment, a turning-point of one's fortunes*.

**disiungō**, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūntus [dis- + iungo], 3. v. a., *disunite, separate: disiunctissimus, -a, -um, very far distant, very widely separated*.

**dispergō**, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus [dis- + spargo], 3. v. a., *scatter, disperse, separate*.

**dispersē** [old abl. of *dispersus*], adv., *in different places, separately*.

**dispertiō**, -īre, -ivī (-iī), -ītus; also *dispertior*, as *dep.* [dis- + partio], 4. v. a. and *dep.*, *divide, distribute*.

**displīceō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [dis- + placeo], 2. v. n., *displease, be unsatisfactory, be disliked by*.

**disputō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + puto], I. v. n. and a., *discuss* (cf. *puto*), *argue*.

**dissēminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + semino], I. v. a., *scatter, sow widely, spread, disseminate*.

**dissēnsiō**, -ōnis [dis- + sensio; cf. *dissentio*], F., *difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension*.

**dissentiō**, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsūrus [dis-sentio], 4. v. n., *differ in opinion, dissent, differ, be at variance*.

**dissideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, no p.p. [dis-sedeo], 2. v. n., *sit apart*. — Hence, *disagree, have a dissension*.

**dissimilis**, -e [dis-similis], adj., *unlike, different, various*.

**dissimilitūdō**, -inis [dissimili- + tudo], F., *unlikeness, unlike nature, different nature*.

**dissimulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-simulo], 1. v. a. and n., (*pretend something is not*), *conceal (what is), dissemble, conceal the fact that, pretend not to*.

**dissipō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-†supo, *throw*], 1. v. a., *scatter, disperse, strew, spread abroad*: *dissipatos congregarunt (the scattered people)*.

**dissolūtiō**, -ōnis [dis-solutio; cf. *dissolvo*], F., *a dissolving, abolition*.

**dissolvō**, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [dis-solvo], 3. v. a., *unloose, relax, separate*. — **dissolūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *lax, unrestrained, arbitrary* (as unrestrained by considerations of policy or mercy).

**distineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [dis-teneo], 2. v. a., *keep apart, hold asunder, keep from uniting, cut off (in military sense), isolate, distract*.

**distrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [dis-traho], 3. v. a., *drag asunder, tear asunder, separate*. — Hence, *distract, divide*: *distractae sententiae (widely divergent)*.

**distribuō**, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tri-

-būtus [dis-tribuo], 3. v. a., *assign (to several), distribute, divide*.

**dīstringō**, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus [dis-stringō], 3. v. a., *stretch apart, distract, engage, occupy*.

**disturbō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis-turbo], 1. v. a., *drive away in confusion: contionem (break up)*.

**dītissimus**, -a, -um, superl. of *dives*.

**diū** [prob. acc. of stem akin to *dies*], adv., *for a time, a long time, for some time, long: tam diu, so long; quam diu, how long, as long; diutius, any longer*.

**diurnus**, -a, -um [†dius- (akin to *diu* and *dies*) + nus], adj., *of the day, daily* (as opposed to *nightly*): *fur (by night)*.

**dīus** [akin to *divus*], M., only in nom., in phrase *me dius fidius, heaven help me, as sure as I live, good heavens!*

**diūturnitās**, -ātis [diuturno- + tas], F., *length of time, long continuance, length (in time)*.

**diūturnus**, -a, -um [diu + turnus; cf. *hesternus*], adj., *long continued, long (in time); minus diuturna vita (shorter)*.

**dīvellō**, -vellere, -vellī, -volsus [dis-vello], 3. v. a., *tear apart, rend asunder, tear (from)*.

**dīversus**, -a, -um, see *diverto*.

**dīvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [dis-vertō], 3. v. a. and n., *turn aside (or apart), separate*. — **dīversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *separate, distant, diverse, different, various*.

**dīves**, -itis [?], adj., *rich*.



**dīvidō**, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus [dis-†vido, VIDH (?), cf. viduus], 3. v. a., *divide, separate, distribute*. — **dīvīsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *divided*.

**dīvīnitus** [dīvinō- + tus; cf. caelitus], adv., *from heaven, divinely, providentially, by the gods*. — Less exactly, *admirably, excellently*.

**dīvīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dīvinō-], 1. v. a., *prophesy, conjecture, foresee, imagine* (as likely to happen).

**dīvīnus**, -a, -um [dīvō- (as if divi) + nus], adj., *of the gods, divine, providential, superhuman, more than human, transcendent, godlike*: *res divinae, religious institutions*.

**dīvīsor**, -ōris [dis-†visor; cf. divido], M., *a distributor, a distributing agent, an agent* (for bribery).

**dīvitiae**, -ārum [divit- + ia], F. plur., *wealth, riches*.

<sup>1</sup>**dō**, dare, dedī, datus [DA; cf. δίδωμι], 1. v. a., *give, bestow, grant, furnish, vouchsafe, present, offer*: *excusationem* (*afford*); *cognitorem* (*furnish, bring forward*); *litteras, epistulam* (*write*). — See also *opera*.

<sup>2</sup>**dō** [DHA, *place*; cf. τίθημι], confounded with <sup>1</sup>dō, but appearing in comp., *place, put*.

**doceō**, docēre, docuī, doctus [unc. formation akin to dico and disco], 2. v. a., *teach, show, inform, represent, state*. — **doctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *learned, educated, cultivated, skilful*.

**docilitās**, -ātis [docili- + tas], F., *teachableness, aptness, capability* (of learning).

**doctrīna**, -ae [doctor- + ina; cf. medicina], F., *teaching, systematic instruction, education, training, study, learning*.

**documentum**, -ī [docu- (?) (as stem of doceo) + mentum], N., *a means of teaching, a proof, a warning, an example*.

**Dolābella**, -ae [dolabra- + la, "little hatchet"], M. (orig. F.), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Cn. Dolabella*, in command of Cilicia in B.C. 80, under whom Verres was *legatus*; 2. *P. Cornelius Dolabella*, Cicero's son-in-law, who was Antony's colleague in the consulship, B.C. 44.

**doleō**, dolēre, doluī, dolitūrus [perh. dolō- (stem of dolus)], 2. v. n., *feel pain, suffer*. — Esp. mentally, *be pained, grieved*.

**dolor**, -ōris [dol- (as root of doleo) + or], M., *pain* (physical or mental), *suffering, distress, indignation, chagrin, vexation, sense of injury*: *magno dolore ferre*, *be very indignant, feel much chagrin*; *magno esse dolori*, *to be a great annoyance or sorrow*; *dolor et crepitus plagarum* (*cries of pain, etc.*).

**domesticus**, -a, -um [domō- (as if domes-; cf. modestus) + ticus], adj., (*of the house*), *of one's home, one's own, at home*. — Hence, *domestic, internal, intestine, within the state or city, private*: *dolor* (*personal*); *usus* (*at one's house*).

**domicilium**, -ī [perh. domō- + †cilium (fr. root of colo)], N., *an abode, a house, a dwelling-place, a*

*house* (as a permanent home), *a residence* (in a legal sense): *imperi* (*seat*).

**domina**, -ae [F. of dominus], F., *a mistress*.

**dominātiō**, -ōnis [dominā- + tio], F., *mastery, control, tyranny, power* (illegal or abnormal).

**dominor**, -ārī, -ātus [dominō-], I. v. dep., *be master, rule, lord it over, tyrannize, dominate*.

**dominus**, -ī [†domō- (*ruling*; cf. -δαμος) + nus], M., *a master, an owner*: esse (*have control*).

**Domitius**, -ī [domitō- (reduced) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus*, consul in B.C. 54.

**domitor**, -ōris [domi- (as stem of domo) + tor], M., *a tamer, a queller*.

**domō**, -āre, -uī, -itus [†domō-, cf. dominus], I. v. a., *tame, quell, subdue, master*.

**domus**, -ūs (-ī) [DOM (*build*?) + us (-os and -us)], F., *a house, a home, a house (a family)*: *domi*, *at home*; *domum*, *home, to one's home*; *domo*, *from home*; *domo exire*, *go away, emigrate*.

**dōnātiō**, -ōnis [donā- + tio], F., *a gift, a donation, a giving away*.

**dōnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [donō-], I. v. a., *present, give* (as a gift). — Also, *honor with a gift, present* (one with a thing); *civitate aliquem donare*, *honor one with, etc., give one the rights of citizenship*.

**dōnum**, -ī [DA + nus], N., *a gift*.

**dormiō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītum

(supine) [prob. from noun-stem], 4. v. n., *sleep*.

**Drūsus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Livius Drusus*, tribune B.C. 91, who attempted some reform in favor of the Italians. He was assassinated by his opponents.

**dubitātiō**, -ōnis [dubitā- (stem of dubito) + tio], F., *doubt, hesitation, question*.

**dubitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [†dubitō- (p. of lost verb dubo? cf. dubius)], I. v. n., *doubt, have doubt, be in doubt, feel doubtful*. — Also (absolutely, or with inf., rarely quin), *hesitate, feel hesitation, vacillate*.

**dubius**, -a, -um [†dubō- (duō + bus; cf. superbus and dubito) + ius], adj., *doubtful*: est *dubium*, *there is doubt, it is doubtful*.

**ducentī**, -ae, -a [duō-centi (plur. of centum)], num. adj., *two hundred*.

**dūcō**, dūcere, dūxī, ductus [DUC (in dux)], 3. v. a., *lead, draw, bring* (of living things), *conduct, drag*. — Esp. of a general, *lead, march*. — With (or without) in *matrimonium*, *marry* (of the man). — Fig., *prolong, drag out, attract*. — As mercantile word, and so fig., *reckon, consider, regard*: *rationem* (*take account, also in fig. sense*); *spiritum* (*draw breath*); *causa ducitur* (*springs*); *pueros* (*have with one*); *parietem* (*make, carry, run*).

**ductus**, -ūs [DUC + tus], M., *lead, command*: *suo ductu*, *in actual command* (opposed to acting by a subordinate).

**dūdum**, see *iamdudum*.

**duint**, archaic for dent: see do.  
**dulcēdō**, -dinis [dulci- + edo], F.,  
*sweetness, charm.*

**dulcis**, -e. [?], adj., *sweet* (also  
 fig.): aqua (*fresh*).

**dum** [pron. DA, prob. acc.; cf.  
 tum], conj. (orig. adv.), *at that time.*  
 —Also, *while, so long as.*—Hence,  
*till, until*: **dummodo** (or separate),  
*only so long, provided.*—With  
 negatives, *yet, as yet*: **tam diu**  
**dum**, *so long as.*

**dummodō**, see dum.

**dumtaxat** [dum taxat], adv.,  
*only, merely, at any rate.*

**duo**, -ae, -o [dual, of stem †dvō-;  
 cf. bis], num. adj., *two.*

**duodecim** [duo-decem], indecl.  
 num. adj., *twelve.*

**duodecimus**, -a, -um [duo-de-  
 cimus], num. adj., *twelfth.*

**duplicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [duplic-],  
 1. v. a., *double, increase twofold.*

**dūrē** [old abl. of durus], adv.,  
*hardly, harshly.*

**dūrus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *hard.*—  
 Fig., *hard, severe, difficult, harsh,*  
*rough.*

**duumvirātus**, -ūs [duumvir- +  
 atus; cf. senatus], M., *the office of*  
*duumvir* (a magistrate of provin-  
 cial towns, corresponding to the  
 consuls).

**dux**, ducis [DUC as stem],  
 M. and F., *a leader, a guide, a*  
*commander*: Pompeio duce, *un-*  
*der the command of Pompey*;  
 ducibus dis, *under the guidance*  
*of the gods.*

**Dyrrachium** (Dyrrha-), -ī [Δυρ-  
 ράχιον], N., a town in Illyria nearly  
 opposite Brundisium in Italy.

## E

**ē**, see ex.

**eā** [instr. or abl. of is], adv., *this*  
*way, that way, thus, there.*

**ēbriōsus**, -a, -um [ebriō- + osus],  
 adj., *given to drinking, a toper.*

**ēbrius**, -a, -um [?], adj., *drunk.*

**ebur**, -oris [prob. Phœnician?],  
 N., *ivory.*

**ecce** [en-ce; cf. hic], interj., *lo!*  
*behold!*

**ecf-**, see eff-.

**ecquis** (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod)  
 [en-quis], interrog. pron., *is (does,*  
*etc.) any one? any* (in an interrog.  
 sentence).—Esp., *ecquid*, neut.  
 acc. as adv., *at all.*

**eculeus** (equu-), -ī [equo- + leus],

M., *a little horse.*—Esp., as an in-  
 strument of torture, *the horse.*

**ēdicō**, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [ex-  
 dico], 3. v. a., *issue an edict, pro-*  
*claim, order.*

**ēdictum**, -ī [neut. p.p. of edico],  
 N., *edict, an order, a proclamation*;  
 edictum praetoris, *an order of court,*  
*an execution.*

**ēdō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ex-do],  
 3. v. a., *put forth, give forth, pub-*  
*lish.*—Also, *raise up.*—**ēditus**, -a,  
 -um, p.p. as adj., *elevated, raised,*  
*high, lofty.*

**ēdoceō**, -docēre, -docuī, -doctus  
 [ex-doceo], 2. v. a., *show forth, ex-*  
*plain, inform.*



**ēducātiō**, -ōnis [educā- + tio], F., *rearing, training, education*.

**ēducō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†educ- (cf. *redux*)], I. v. a., *rear, train, bring up*.

**ēducō**, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ex-duco], 3. v. a., *lead out, lead forth, draw (a sword), bring out, march out (an army), take out*.

**effēminō** (ecf-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-†femino, or perh. †effeminō- (or -i), in either case from *femina*], I. v. a., *make into a woman*. — Less exactly, (*make like a woman*), *enervate, weaken*. — **effēminātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *effeminate, unmanly*.

**effērō** (ecf-), efferre, extulī, ēlātus [ex-fero], irr. v. a., *carry out, bring out, carry away*. — Less exactly and fig., *spread abroad, make known, publish abroad, puff up, elate* (cf. Eng. "carried away"). — Also (cf. *edo*), *raise up, extol, praise*.

**efficiō** (ecf-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex-facio], 3. v. a., *make out, make, enable, accomplish, cause, produce, cause to be, make into, make out, bring about*. — Esp. with *ut* or *ne*, *bring it about that, cause (to be or not to be), make (a thing to be, etc.)*.

**effigiēs** (ecf-), -ēī [ex-†figies (FIG + ies)], F., *an image, a statue, a portrait, a representation, a counterfeit presentment*.

**effingō** (ecf-), -fingere, -fīnxī, -fictus [ex-fingo], 3. v. a., *wipe up, mould, form*.

**efflāgitō** (ecf-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-flagito], I. v. a., *demand earnestly, clamor for, importunately demand*.

**efflō** (ecf-), -flāre, -flāvī, -flātus [ex-flo], I. v. a. and n., *blow out, breathe forth: animam efflans, drawing the last breath, breathing one's last*.

**effrēnātē** [old abl. of *effrenatus*], adv., *without restraint*.

**effrēnātiō** (ecf-), -ōnis [effrenā- + tio], F., *unbridled impulse*.

**effrēnō** (ecf-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [effrenō-], I. v. a., *unbridle, let loose*. — Esp., **effrēnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *unbridled, unrestrained*.

**effugiō** (ecf-), -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus [ex-fugio], 3. v. a. and n., *escape, flee (absolutely), fly from, get rid of, avoid*.

**effugium** (ecf-), -ī [ex-†fugium; cf. *effugio* and *refugium*], N., *a way of escape, an escape*.

**effundō** (ecf-), -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ex-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour out, shed: spiritum (breathe out)*.

**effūsē** (ecf-) [old abl. of *effusus*], adv., *profusely*.

**egēns**, -entis, see *egeo*.

**egeō**, egēre, eguī, no p.p. [†egō- (cf. *indigus*)], 2. v. n., *want, need, lack, be in want*. — **egēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *needy, destitute, beggarly*.

**egestās**, -ātis [unc. stem (perh. *egent-*) + *tas*], F., *poverty, destitution, want, need*.

**ego**, meī [cf. Eng. *I*], pers. pron., *I (me, etc.)*. — Plur., **nōs**, *we, us, etc.* — Often of one person, *I*. — **egomet**, see *-met*.

**ēgredior**, -gredī, -gressus [ex-gradior], 3. v. dep., *march out, go out, move beyond*.

ēgregiē [old abl. of egregius], adv., *remarkably, finely, extremely well.*

ēgregius, -a, -um [egrege- (cf. exlex) + ius], adj., *out of the common, remarkable, superior, excellent, uncommon, special, noble, very fine.*

ēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ex-iacio], 3. v. a., *cast out, drive out, expel, cast up* (cf. edo). — With reflex., *rush out, rush, hasten away.* — Fig., *disperse, oust, turn out.* —

ēiectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *cast up on shore, cast away, shipwrecked.*

ēiectus, -a, -um, see eicio.

ēiusmodī (often written separately) [eius modi], as adj. phrase, *of this kind, of such a kind, such, of a kind, of such a nature, in such a state.*

ēlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus [ex-labor], 3. v. dep., *slip out, escape, slip.*

ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-laboro], 1. v. a. and n., *accomplish by toil, work out, effect, strive diligently, spend one's efforts.* — ēlabōrātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *wrought out, highly wrought.*

ēlegāns, -antis [p. of †elego (cf. relego)], adj., *fastidious, choice, dainty, nice.* — Transf., *fine, choice, elegant.*

elephantus, -ī [Gr. acc. ἐλέφαντα, declined], m., *an elephant.*

ēlicio, -licere, -licuī, -licitus [ex-lacio], 3. v. a., *entice out, draw out.*

ēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [ex-lego], 3. v. a., *pick out, select, choose.* — ēlēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *picked* (troops).

ēloquentia, -ae [eloquent- + ia], f., *eloquence.*

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus [ex-ludo], 3. v. a. and n., *play out, end* (one's play). — Also, "*play off,*" *parry* (a thrust), *avoid, elude.* — Fig., *mock, befool, fool, deceive, make sport of, baffle.* — Absolutely, *play one's game freely* (dodging all opposition).

ēluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [ex-luo], 3. v. a., *wash away, wash out, wash off.*

ēmānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ex-mano], 1. v. n., *flow out.* — Fig., *spread abroad, leak out, get abroad.*

ēmentior, -mentīrī, -mentītus [ex-mentior], 4. v. dep., *get up a falsehood, forge a lie.*

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [ex-mergo], 3. v. a. and n., *rise* (from under water). — Fig. (of analogous situations), *rise, come out of, emerge, get one's head above water.* — ēmersus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, *emerging, having emerged.*

ēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ex-migro], 1. v. n., *remove* (permanently), *emigrate.* — With domo (in same sense).

ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [ex-mineo], 2. v. n., *stand out, project.* — Fig., *radiate* (from), *appear* (in): *ex ore crudelitas* (cf. the vulgar "stick out").

ēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ex-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go, drop, send out, throw, hurl, discharge.* — Pass., or with reflex., *rush out*: *ex urbe vel eiecimus* (*expel*, as by

force) **vel emisimus** (*send out*, as by a mere order).

**emō**, *emere*, *ēmī*, *ēemptus* [EM?, orig. *take*], 3. v. a., (*take*, only in compounds). — Esp., *buy* (cf. Eng. *sell*, orig. *give*), *purchase*: *intercessio empta* (*bribed*).

**ēmolumentum**, *-ī* [ex-molimentum; cf. *emolior?*], N., *gain*, *advantage*.

**ēmorior**, *-morī* (*-morīrī*), *-mortuus* [ex-morior], 3. (cf. inf.), v. dep., *die off*, *die*.

**ēemptiō**, *-ōnis* [EM + tio], F., *a buying*, *a purchase*.

**ēemptor**, *-ōris* [EM + tor], M., *a buyer*.

**ēnārō**, *-āre*, *-āvī*, *-ātus* [ex-narō], 1. v. a., *tell*, *relate*, *recount*.

**enim** [prob. e (in en, ecce) + nam], adv., *really*. — Esp., as explanatory, *for*, *but*, *now*: *neque enim*, *for of course . . . not*; *at enim*, *but you say* (of an objection); *et enim*, *for . . . you see*, *for naturally*, *for you know*.

**ēnītor**, *-nītī*, *-nīsus* (*-nīxus*) [ex-nitor], 3. v. dep., *struggle out* (or up), *struggle*, *strive*, *exert one's self*.

**Ennius**, *-ī* [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only of Q. *Ennius*, the father of Roman poetry, born B.C. 240.

**ēnumerō**, *-āre*, *-āvī*, *-ātus* [ex-numero], 1. v. a., *count up*.

**eō**, *īre*, *īvī* (*īī*), *itum* [I; cf. εἶμι, for AYAMI], irr. v. n., *go*, *pass*, *march*: *ad saga ire*, *put on the garb of war* (cf. "go into mourning"): *ad Bibulum* (*go to his house*, with hostile intent).

**eō** [old dat. of is], adv., *thither*, *there* (in sense of *thither*). — Often translated by more definite expressions in Eng., *to the place* (where, etc.), *on them* (*it*, *him*, etc.).

**eō** (abl.), see *is*.

**eōdem** [old dat. of *idem*; cf. *eo*, *thither*], adv., *to the same place*, *in the same place* (cf. *eo*), *there also*: *eodem convenire* (*to the same place*); *eodem penetrare* (*there also*).

**Ephesius**, *-a*, *-um* [Ἐφέσιος], adj., *of Ephesus*, a famous city of Asia Minor, famous for its temple of Artemis (Diana). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Ephesians*.

**epigramma**, *-atis* [ἐπίγραμμα], N., *an epigram*.

**epistula** (*epistola*), *-ae* [ἐπιστολή], F., *a letter*.

**epulor**, *-ārī*, *-ātus* [epulō-], 1. v. dep., *feast*, *banquet*, *revel*.

**epulum**, *-ī* (*-ae*, *-ārum*) [?], N. and F., *a feast*, *a banquet*.

**eques**, *-itis* [equō- + tis (reduced)], M., *a horseman*, *a rider*. — Plur., *cavalry*. — Esp. (as orig. serving on horseback), *a knight* (one of the moneyed class at Rome, next in rank to the Senate).

**equester**, *-tris*, *-tre* [equit- + tris], adj., *of knights*, *of cavalry*, *equestrian*.

**equidem** [e (in en, ecce), *quidem*], adv., (particle of asseveration), *surely*, *at least*, *to be sure*. — Often untranslatable in Eng. except by emphasis, change of order of words, or some similar device. — Usually only with the first person, *I for my part*, *I*



*certainly* : dixi equidem modo, *why!*  
*I said just now* ; laudabam equidem,  
*I praised, to be sure.*

equitātus, -ūs [equitā- + tus],  
 M., *cavalry, horse* (troops serving  
 on horseback).

equitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [equit-],  
 I. v. n., *ride, serve in the cavalry.*

equus, -ī [AK (*swift*) + vus], M.,  
*a horse* : Equus Troianus, *The Trojan Horse*, the title of a play by  
 Livius Andronicus.

ergā [prob. instr. of same stem  
 as ergo], prep., *towards* (of feeling  
 and conduct), *in behalf of* : benevol-  
 entia erga aliquem.

ergō (-ō rarely) [unc. form, perh.  
 dat. ; cf. erga], adv. with gen., *for*  
*the sake of*.—Alone, *therefore, then.*

ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ex-  
 rego], 3. v. a., *set up straight* (cf.  
 rego), *raise up*.—Fig., *rouse up,*  
*restore*.—With reflex., *get up*.—  
 ērēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *high,*  
*high and strcight, roused.*

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripiū, -reptus [ex-  
 rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, tear,*  
*wrest* (a thing from), *deprive* (one  
 of a thing, changing the relation  
 in Eng.), *relieve, rescue, save, ex-*  
*tort, rob, take from* : ereptam vitam  
 negligetis (*the taking of life*) ; pud-  
 citiam (*violate*) ; se eripere ne, etc.,  
*save one's self from, etc.*

errātum, -ī [N. p.p. of erro], N.,  
*an error, a mistake.*

errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [?], I. v. n.,  
*wander, go astray, err, be mistaken,*  
*make a mistake.*

error, -ōris [†err- (as if root of  
 erro) + or], N., *an error, a mistake.*

Erūcius, -ī [eruca (?) + ius], M.,  
 a Roman gentile name.—Only  
 of the prosecutor against Sex.  
 Roscius.

ēructō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē-ructo],  
 I. v. a., *belch forth* (lit. and fig.).

ērudiō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [ex-  
 rudio (rudi-, from training in fenc-  
 ing ; cf. rudimentum)], 4. v. a.,  
*train, instruct, educate*.—ērudītus,  
 -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *learned, highly*  
*educated* : homo (*man of learning*).

ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus  
 [ex-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., *burst*  
*out, sally out, make a sally, break*  
*forth* (with violence), *break out* (of  
 unexpected events).

ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēn-  
 sus [ex-scando], 3. v. n. (and a.),  
*climb up, ascend, go up.*

essedārius, -ī [essedō- (-a) (re-  
 duced) + arius], M., *a charioteer*  
 (a warrior fighting from an  
*essedum*) ; also, a kind of gladiator.

et [akin to ἔτι], conj., *and, even,*  
*also* : et . . . et, *both . . . and.*

etenim, see enim.

etēsiae, -ārum [ἐτησιαί], F. plur.,  
*etesian winds* (that blow annually  
 during the dog days for forty  
 days), *trade winds.*

etiam [et iam], conj., *even now,*  
*still, even yet, even, also* : quin  
 etiam, *nay even* ; etiam atque  
 etiam, *again and again* ; etiam si,  
*even if, although.*

etiam sī, see etiam.

Etrūria, -ae [†Etrus- + ia ; cf.  
 Etruscus], F., the country of cen-  
 tral Italy north of the Tiber and  
 west of the Apennines.

**Etrūscus**, -a, -um [†Etrus- + cus; cf. Etruria], adj., of Etruria, Etruscan, Etrurian.—Masc. plur. as subst., the Etruscans.

**etsī** [et si], conj., even if, although, though.

**ēvādō**, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus [ex-vado], 3. v. n., escape, get away.

**ēvellō**, -vellere, -velli (-volsī), -volsus [ex-vello], 3. v. a., tear out.

**ēveniō**, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum [ex-venio], 4. v. n., come out.—Fig., turn out, happen.—**ēventum**, p.p. as subst., outcome, result.

**ēventus**, -ūs [cf. evenio], M., an event, an accident.

**ēversor**, -ōris [ex-versor; cf. evertō], M., an overturner.

**ēvertō**, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ex-vertō], 3. v. a., overturn, overthrow, utterly destroy, cut down.

**ēvocātor**, -ōris [ex-vocator], M., one who calls forth, a rallier.

**ēvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-voco], 1. v. a., call out, call forth, summon, challenge, carry away, invite.—

**ēvocātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. and subst., veteran (of soldiers who have served their time and are called out only in emergencies).

**ēvolō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ex-volo], 1. v. n., fly out, rush out.

**ēvomō**, -vomere, -vomūī, -vomitus [ex-vomo], 3. v. a., vomit out, vent, throw off, throw out.

**ex** (ē) [?], adv. (in comp.) and prep., out of (cf. ab, away from), out.—Less exactly, from (lit. and fig.), of (made of): ex alacri erat humilis (from being, etc.).—Hence, after.—Also, on account of, by

means of, in pursuance of, in accordance with, according to.—Also, above (raised from).—Also (cf. ab), in, on: una ex parte, on one side; e re publica, for the advantage of the state; ex caede vivunt (on, upon); ex aliqua parte, in some measure.

**exaggerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-aggero], 1. v. a., heap up, enlarge.

**exāminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-amin- (stem of examen; tongue of the balance)], 1. v. a., weigh.

**exanimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-animō-], 1. v. a., deprive of breath (life), kill.—Less exactly, half kill, prostrate (with grief, etc.).—**exanimātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., out of breath, exhausted, half dead (with fright, etc.), overwhelmed.

**exārdēscō**, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, no p.p. [ex-ardesco], 3. v. n., blaze up.—Fig., become inflamed, become enraged, become excited, burst forth.

**exaudiō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ex-audio], 4. v. a., hear (from a distance), overhear.

**excēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ex-cedo], 3. v. n., go out, leave (with abl.), withdraw, retire, depart: ex pueris (outgrow one's boyhood).

**excellēns**, -entis, see excello.

**excellō**, -cellere (-celluī), -celsus [ex-†cello], 3. v. a. and n., raise.—Also, rise, be superior, excel.—**excellēns**, -entis, p. as adj., superior, prominent, remarkable.—**excelsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., high, elevated, lofty, commanding: in excelso, in a lofty position, high up.

**excidō**, -cidere, -cidī, no p.p. [ex-cado], 3. v. n., *fall out, fall*.

**excīdō**, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [ex-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut out, cut off, break down, raze*.

**excipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex-capio], 3. v. a., *take off, take up, pick up, receive, catch, take in*. — Hence, *follow, come after, come next*. — Also, *take out, reserve, except*.

**excitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-cito; cf. excieo], 1. v. a., *call out, rouse, stimulate, induce*. — Also, *call up* (esp. from the dead), *raise, stir up, kindle, set in motion*.

**exclāmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-clamo], 1. v. a. and n., *cry out*.

**exclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ex-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut out, cut off* (from doing a thing), *prevent*.

**excōgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-cogito], 1. v. a., *think out, devise, invent*.

**excolō**, -colere, -coluī, -cultus [ex-colo], 3. v. a., *cultivate* (to some effect), *train*.

**excruciō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-crucio], 1. v. a., *torture, torment*.

**excubiae**, -ārum [†excubō- + ia], F. plur., *a watch, sentinels, watchmen, pickets*.

**excursiō**, -ōnis [ex-cursio; cf. excurro], F., *a sally, a raid, an incursion*.

**excūsātiō**, -ōnis [ex-†causatio; cf. excuso], F., *an excuse*.

**excūsō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-†causo], 1. v. a. and n., *give as an excuse, make an excuse, excuse one's self*. — Also (with change of relation), *excuse, exculpate*.

**exemplum**, -ī [ex-†emplum, EM (in emo) + lus (cf. querulus), with parasitic p], N., (*something taken out*), *a sample, a copy, a specimen, a precedent, an example, an illustration: crudelissimis exemplis, in the most cruel manner*.

**exeō**, -īre, -iī, -itum [ex-eo], irr. v. n., *go forth, go out, emigrate, march out, remove, depart, come out, get abroad, be drawn* (of lots).

**exerceō**, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [ex-arceo], 2. v. a., *train, practise, exercise, harass, fatigue: vectigalia* (collect); *iudicium* (preside over).

**exercitātiō**, -ōnis [exercitā- (stem of exercito) + tio], F., *practice, exercise, training: virtutis* (opportunity for the practice of, etc.).

**exercitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exercitō-; cf. exerceo], 1. v. a., *train, practise*. — **exercitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *trained*. — Superl., *very well trained*.

**exercitus**, -ūs [as if ex-†arcitus; cf. exerceo], M., (*a training*). — Concretely, (*a body trained or in training*), *an army* (large or small, acting independently), *a force*.

**exhauriō**, -haurīre, -hausī, -haustus [ex-haurio], 4. v. a., *drain off*. — Less exactly, *carry off, get rid of, exhaust, bring to an end*.

**exhibeō**, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [ex-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold out, show, exhibit*.

**exigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ex-ago], 3. v. a., (*lead out*), *pass, spend, finish, complete*. — Also, *collect, exact*. — Esp., *exacta vigilia, etc.* (at the end of).



**exiguus**, -a, -um [ex-†aguus (AG + uus); cf. exigo], adj., (*exact?*), *narrow, scanty, small, meagre.*

**eximiē** [old abl. of **eximius**], adv., *especially, peculiarly, particularly.*

**eximius**, -a, -um [ex-†emius (EM + ius); cf. eximo], adj., (*taken out*), *exceptional, remarkable, very high, very great, most admirable, very valuable.*

**eximō**, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [ex-emo], 3. v. a., *take out (off), take off.*

**exīstimātiō**, -ōnis [ex-aestimatio; cf. existimo], F., *estimate, opinion, public opinion.* — Less exactly, *expectation.* — From the other side, *reputation, repute.*

**exīstimātor**, -ōris [ex-aestimator; cf. existimo], M., *an appraiser, a judge: iniustus existimator rerum, unjust in his opinion of affairs.*

**exīstimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-aestimo], 1. v. a. and n., *estimate, believe, think, suppose, imagine, regard, esteem, deem, judge: male (think ill of, have a poor opinion of).*

**exitiōsus**, -a, -um [exitio- + osus], adj., *destructive, ruinous, pernicious.*

**exitium**, -ī [exitu- + ium, perh. ex + †itium (cf. officium)], N., *extinction, destruction, ruin, mischief.*

**exitus**, -ūs [ex-itus; cf. exeo], M., (*a going out*), *a passage (out, concretely).* — Hence, *an end, the last part: quem habere exitum (what is the result of, etc.).* — Fig., *a result, a turn (of fortune), an issue, an event.*

**exolētus**, -a, -um [p.p. of exolesco, as adj.], *adult.* — As subst., *a creature of lust.*

**exoptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-opto], 1. v. a., *desire earnestly, long for.*

**exorior**, -orīrī, -ortus [ex-orior], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., *rise up.*

**exōrnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-orno], 1. v. a., *array, adorn, fit out, embellish.*

**exōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-oro], 1. v. a. and n., *entreat (and prevail).*

**exōrsus**, -ūs [ex-†orsus; cf. exordior], M., *a beginning.*

**expectō** and compounds of ex with s-, see **exs-**.

**expediō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [prob. †expedi- (stem of adj. from expes)], 4. v. a. and n., *disentangle, disencumber, set free (cf. impedio).* — Less exactly and fig., *set in order, get ready, arrange, station (of troops): salutem (secure).* — Also, *be of advantage.* — **expeditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *encumbered, easy (iter), not difficult, quick, active.*

**expellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ex-pello], 3. v. a., *drive out, banish, expel.*

**experior**, -perīrī, -pertus [ex-†perior, pass. of pario; cf. opperior], 4. v. dep., (*get for one's self?*), *experience, try, find (by experience).*

**expers**, -pertis [ex-pars], adj., *without a share, without, destitute: sensus (out of sympathy with).*

**expetō**, -ere, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [expeto], 3. v. a., *seek for, desire, earnestly ask for, try to secure: poenas (inflict).*

**expilō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-pilo], I. v. a., *rob.*—Also, *plunder, steal.*

**expiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-pio], I. v. a., *purify, expiate.*—Transf. to the signs of divine wrath, *expiate.*

**expleō**, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [ex-pleo], 2. v. a., *fill out, fill up, make up, satisfy, satiate, fill the measure of.*

**explicō**, -āre, -uī (-āvī), -itus (-ātus) [ex-plico], I. v. a., *unfold, set forth.*—Also (unfold something out of entanglement), *disentangle, set free.*—So esp. in argument.

**explōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-ploro], prob. *search* by calling or crying], I. v. a., *investigate, explore, search, examine, reconnoitre.*—**explōrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *assured, certain: exploratum habere, be assured, feel certain.*

**expōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ex-pono], 3. v. a., *place out, set out: exercitum (disembark; also, draw up, array).*—Fig., *set forth* (in speech), *expose.*

**exportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-porto], I. v. a., *carry out, carry away, export.*

**exposcō**, -poscere, -poposcī, no p.p. [ex-posco], 3. v. a., *demand* (with eagerness).

**exprimō**, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ex-premo], 3. v. a., *press out, force out, elicit, get out* (of anything).—Hence, *represent: vestigia expressa* (*well marked*).

**exprōmō**, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōmptus [ex-promo], 3. v. a., *deal out, bring out, display.*

**expūgnātiō**, -ōnis [ex-pugnatio;

cf. *expugno*], F., *a storming* (of a city), *taking* (of a city by storm).

**expūgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [expugno], I. v. a., *take* (by storm), *capture* (by storming a city, also fig.).

**exquīrō**, -quīrere, -quīsivī (-iī), -quisitus [ex-quaero], 3. v. a., *search out.*

**exsanguis**, -e [ex-sanguis], adj., (*with the blood out*), *bloodless, nerveless, feeble, lifeless.*

**exscindō**, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus [ex-scindo], 3. v. a., *cut down, tear down, break down, destroy, overthrow.*

**exsecrātiō**, -ōnis [ex-sacratio], F., *a curse, an oath* (ratified by an imprecation), *an imprecation.*

**exsequiae**, -ārum [†exsequō- + ia; cf. *pedisequus*], F. plur., (*a following out*).—Esp. to the grave, *a funeral, funeral rites.*

**exsiliō**, -silire, -siluī, no p.p. [ex-salio], 4. v. n., *spring up, jump up.*

**exsilium** (exil-), -ī [exsul- + ium], N., *exile.*

**existō**, -sistere, -stitī, -stitūrus (?) [ex-sisto], 3. v. n., *stand out, rise up, come out, ensue, break out, grow out, arise, come forward, show itself, be shown, appear, be performed* (*perpetrated, committed*), *turn out, be the result, be, exist.*

**exsolvo**, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ex-solvo], 3. v. a., *unloose, acquit, explain, make clear.*

**expectātiō** (exp-), -ōnis [expectatio; cf. *expecto*], F., *a waiting for, expectation, anticipation.*

**exspectō** (exp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-specto], I. v. a. and n., *look out for, wait for, wait, wait to see* (si, whether, etc.), *expect, anticipate, be in expectation.*

**exspoliō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-spolio], I. v. a., *strip off*. — Also, *strip of* (cf. despolio). — Fig., *deprive, rob* (of, abl.).

**extīnctor** (extinc-), -ōris [extīnctor; cf. extinguo], M., *a destroyer, a suppresser.*

**extinguō** (ext-), -stinguere -stīnxī, -stīnctus [ex-stinguo], 3. v. a., (*punch out, as a fire in the woods?*), *extinguish* (lit. and fig.), *destroy, put an end to, stamp out, blot out.*

**extō**, -stāre, no perf., no p.p. [exto], I. v. n., *stand out, be preserved.*

**extrūctiō**, -ōnis [ex-structio; cf. exstruo], F., *a building up, a structure.*

**exstruō**, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [ex-struo], 3. v. a., *heap up, build up, pile up, construct, erect.*

**exsul** (exul), -ulis [ex-SAL (root of salio; cf. praesul) as stem, with some lost connection of meaning; cf. consul], C., *an exile.*

**exsulō** (exulō), -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [exsul], I. v. n., *be an exile, be in exile.*

**exsultō** (exult-), -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ex-salto; cf. exsilio], I. v. n., (*dance with joy, as in a war dance trampling on a prostrate foe; cf. Mil. 21*), *exult, rejoice.*

**extenuō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [extenuo], I. v. a., *extenuate, disparage, diminish, belittle.*

**exter**, -tera, -terum [ex + terus (reduced)], adj., *outer, outside, foreign.* — **extrēmus**, -a, -um, superl., *farthest, extreme, last*: in extrema oratione (*at the end of, etc., and often in this sense*); ad extremum, *till the last, at last, finally*; in extrema India, *in farthest India*; in extremis atque ultimis gentibus (*farthest in distance, and last in reckoning*); extremum summumque supplicium, *the utmost and most extreme severity of punishment*; fuit illud extremum (*the last thing to be thought of*); comites (*farthest behind*).

**exterminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exterminō-], I. v. a., *drive beyond the bounds, banish, get out of the way, expel, drive into exile.*

**externus**, -a, -um [exter- (as stem of exter) + nus], adj., *outside, external, foreign, abroad.*

**extimēscō**, -timēscere, -timuī, no p.p. [ex-timesco], 3. v. a., *dread, fear*: voltu (*show terror*).

**extollō**, -tollere, no perf., no p.p. [ex-tollo], 3. v. a., *raise up.*

**extorqueō**, -torquēre, -torsī, -tor-tus [ex-torqueo], 2. v. a., *wrench from, wrest from, force from.*

**extrā** [abl. or instr. (?) of exter; cf. supra], adv. and prep., *outside, out of, outside of.*

**extrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [ex-traho], 3. v. a., *drag out, draw out, draw* (from).

**exturbō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exturbo], I. v. a., *drive out, thrust out.*

**exuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [ex-+uo (of unc. meaning; cf. induo)],



3. v. a., *throw off, strip off, cast aside.*

exūrō, -ūrere, -ussī, -ustus [exuro], 3. v. a., *burn up, burn down, burn to the ground.*

exuviae, -ārum [exuō- (cf. exuō) + ia], F. plur., *spoils, cast-off clothes, trophies* (as beaks of ships stripped off).

## F

Fabiānus, -a, -um [Fabiō- + anus], adj., *of Fabius*. — Esp., *for-nix Fabianus, the arch of Fabius* (which stood at the easterly end of the Forum).

Fabricius, -ī [†fabricō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Fabricius*, a tribune of the people the year of Cicero's recall.

fābula, -ae [fā (as stem of for) + bula (F. of bulum)], F., *a myth, a story, a play.*

facētē [old abl. of facetus], adv., *wittily, facetiously, humorously, cunningly, neatly.*

facilis, -e [†facō- (cf. beneficus) + lis], adj., *easy* (to do; cf. habilis), *convenient, without difficulty, easy* (generally). — facile, neut. as adv., *easily, conveniently, without difficulty, plainly, readily*: facile primus (*without question, etc.*).

facilitās, -ātis [facili- + tas], F., *facility, ease, easy manners, courtesy.*

facinorōsus, -a, -um [facinor- + osus], adj., *criminal.*

facinus, -oris [†facin- (as if root of †facino, longer form of facio; cf. prodino) + us], N., *a deed* (of any kind), *an action*. — Esp. (as in Eng.),

*a deed* (of crime), *a misdeed, a crime, guilt* (referring to some particular act), *criminal conduct*; aliud (*degree of guilt*).

faciō, facere, fēcī, factus [FAC (DHA + K) + io (YA)], 3. v. a. and n., *make, do, act, commit*; of persons, *value, esteem*. — Used in a great variety of senses, as in Eng., and in many where we use a more special word: insidias (*lay*); consulem (*elect*); verbum (*speak, utter*); gratulationem (*offer*); vota (*offer*); ludos (*celebrate, hold*); manu factus (*wrought, etc.*); ita factus (*formed, fashioned, of such a character*); sumptum (*incur*); iudicia (*hold, as trials of courts, express, give, render, as decisions*); auctoritatem (*give*); fidem (*produce, gain*); potestatem (*give, offer*); reliquum facere (*leave*); proelium (*fight*); missa facere (*let go*); comitia (*hold*); strepitum (*raise*). — Esp. with clause of result, *cause* (to), *do* (omitting in Eng. the connective *that*, and expressing the thing done in the indicative), *see to it that, take care that*. — So: facit ut videamini, *makes you appear*; facio ut deferrem (*allow myself to, etc.*); fac veniat (*let, etc.*); fac valeas, *farewell, take care of yourself*.

— So in pass., *be done, be caused, happen, result, ensue, occur, turn out, be, become*: *aliquid atrocitatis fieri, some atrocity be committed*; *fit obviam, come to meet, meet, happen to meet*; *si quid eo factum esset, if anything should happen to him*; *ut fit, as usually happens*; *fit dominus, makes himself master*. — Often with two accs. (or with adj. corresponding to second acc.), *make, render*. — **factum**, -ī, N. of p.p., half noun and half participle, and to be translated by either, *act, thing done, action*, etc. — **fiō**, fierī, as pass. in all senses.

**factum**, see *facio*.

**facultās**, -ātis [facul- (for facil-; cf. simul) + tas], F., *ease, facility*. — So, *chance, power, opportunity, privilege*: *facultas ingeni, intellectual power, form of genius*; *oratio et facultas, power of oratory*; *manendi nulla facultas (no possibility)*.

**faenerātor** (fēn-), -ōris [faenerā- + tor], M., *a usurer*.

**Faesulae**, -ārum [prob. Etruscan, though the form is Roman], F. plur., an old Etruscan city north of the Arno, colonized by Sulla, now *Fiesole*.

**Faesulānus**, -a, -um [Faesula- + nus], adj., of *Fiesole*.

**falcārius**, -a, -um [falc- + arius], adj., *belonging to a scythe or sickle*. — Masc. as subst., *a scythemaker*: *inter falcarios, in the scythemakers' quarter (cutlers' street)*.

**Falcidius**, -ī [?, †falcidō- (falc + dus) + ius], M., a Roman gentile

name. — Only, *C. Falcidius*, a tribune of the people.

**fallāx**, -ācis [fall- (as if root of fallo) + ax], adj., *deceitful, treacherous, fallacious*.

**fallō**, fallere, fefellī, falsus [? SPHAL, trip up], 3. v. a. and n., *deceive, escape (one's notice), disappoint*: *num me fefellit, was I mistaken in*, etc., and often in that sense. — **falsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *deceived*. — Also (transf. to things), *false, unfounded*: *laus (undeserved)*. — **falsō**, abl. as adv., *falsely*.

**falsō**, see fallo.

**falsus**, see fallo.

**falx**, -lcis [?], F., *a scythe, sickle, or billhook (including many instruments with curved blades), a knife (with a curved blade, used by gladiators)*.

**fāma**, -ae [FA (in for) + ma], F., *speech, common talk, reputation, fame*. — Concretely, *a rumor, a story*.

**famēs**, -is [?], F., *hunger, starvation, famine*: *fame necatus, starved to death*.

**familia**, -ae (-ās) [famulō- (reduced; cf. famul) + ia], F., *a collection of attendants, a household (including children), slaves, a gang of slaves*. — Also, *a family (in our sense)*. — **māter familiās**, see *mater*.

**familiāris**, -e [prob. familiā- + ris, but treated as famili- + aris; cf. alaris, animalis], adj., *of the household, friendly, intimate*: *res (estate, property; also, domestic life, household affairs)*. — Esp. as subst.

(though compared), *a friend, an intimate friend.*

**familiaritās**, -ātis [familiari- + tas], F., *intimacy (with, genitive), a relation of intimacy.*

**familiariter** [familiari- + ter], adv., *familiarly, intimately.*

**fānum**, -ī [?, FA + nus, perh. orig. *consecrated*; cf. *effatus*], N., *a shrine* (cf. *aedes*), *a temple* (esp. a foreign one, *templum* being a word of Roman augury).

**fās** [FA (in for) + as], N., indecl., *right* (in conscience, or by divine law), *permitted, allowed.* — Esp. with negatives expressed or implied.

**fascis**, -is [?; cf. *fascia*], M., *a bundle.* — Esp., in plur., *the fasces*, the bundle of rods with an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates.

**fastidiō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [†fastidi-; cf. *fastiditas*], 4. v. a. and n., *disdain, be disgusted, take offence.*

**fāstus**, -a, -um [fas- + tus], adj., *secular* (of days when the courts, etc., could rightly be held). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the fasti* (the list of such days), *the calendar.* — Also, *the list of consuls* (orig. kept in the calendar).

**fātālis**, -e [fatō- + alis], adj., *fated, fatal, designed by fate.*

**fateor**, fatērī, fassus [prob. fatō-], 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, admit.*

**fātum**, -ī [neut. of *fatus*, p.p. of *for*], N., (*what is spoken*; cf. *fas*), *destiny, fate, lot, a fatality.* — Hence, *ruin, death, destruction*: *fata Sibyllina*, *the Sibylline books.*

**faucēs**, -ium [?], F. plur. (also *fauce*, sing.), *the gullet, the throat.* — Hence, of animals, *the jaws* (with a slightly different fig. from the Eng.). — So of any narrow entrance, *a pass*: *fauces Etruriae* (*the gates*).

**fautor**, -ōris [fav- (as if root of *faveo*) + tor], M., *a favorer, a partisan, a supporter.*

**faux**, see *fauces*.

**faveō**, favēre, fāvī, fautūrus [?], 2. v. n., *favor, be well disposed towards.*

**Favōnius**, -ī [†favonō- (cf. *colonus*) + ius], M., *the west wind.* — Also, a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Favonius*, a friend of Cato of Utica, and a violent opponent of Clodius. He was afterwards one of the assassins of Cæsar.

**fax**, facis [?], F., *a torch, a firebrand, fire, a blazing fire* (in the sky): *omnes faces invidiae subicere, use every means to kindle the flame of hatred.*

**febris**, -is [for †fervis (poss. †fervis), ferv- + ris (or -is)], F., *fever.*

**Februārius**, -a, -um [februō- + arius], adj., *of February.*

**fēlicitās**, -ātis [felic- (as if *felici*) + tas], F., *good fortune, good luck, lucky star.* — Plur. in same sense. — Esp., *Good Fortune*, worshipped as a divinity by the Romans.

**fēliciter** [felic- (as if *felici*) + ter], adv., *happily, successfully.*

**fēlix**, -īcis [akin to *feo*], adj., *fruitful, fortunate.*



fēmina, -ae [fe (stem of feo) + mina], F., a woman, a female.

fēnerātor, see faen-.

fera, see ferus.

ferē [?; abl. of stem †freō- (akin to fero; cf. Lucifer)], adv., almost, about.—Also, almost always, generally, usually, for the most part.—With negatives, hardly: nemo fere, hardly anybody.

feritās, -ātis [ferō- + tas], F., wildness, barbarous condition.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (for tlātus) [BHAR, bear, and TOL (TLA) in tollo], irr. v. a. and n., bear, carry, bring, endure, tolerate, stand, withstand, carry off, take, receive, win.—Often in a loose sense, translated by various special words in Eng., commit, offer, etc.—With reflex. or in pass., rush, pass, proceed, roll (of a river).—With advs. indicating manner of receiving anything, suffer, bear, take it, feel: indigne (feel indignant); moleste (take it hard, be annoyed by, etc.); graviter (be annoyed, be vexed, take it ill).—Esp., of report, say, report.—Also, of laws, propose (to the people), carry, decide, propose a law, pass a law, bring an accusation (before the people): vestra voluntas (decide, turn that way); quaestionem (vote); ita natura rerum (decree).—Also, prae se ferre, avow, declare, boast of, vaunt (facinus, etc.).

ferōcitās, -ātis [feroc- (as if feroci-) + tas], F., fierceness, savage cruelty.

ferrāmentum, -ī [as if ferrā- (stem of verb from ferrum) + mentum], N., a tool (of iron), a weapon.

ferreus, -a, -um [ferrō- + eus (-YAS)], adj., of iron, iron (made of iron).—Fig., iron-hearted.

ferrum, -ī [?], N., iron, steel, the sword (as a symbol of war): acer in ferro, see acer.

fertilis, -e [prob. †fertō- (fer + tus, cf. fero) + lis], adj., fertile, fruitful, productive.

ferus, -a, -um [FER (DHVAR, rush) + us; cf. deer], adj., wild, cruel, ferocious.—fera, -ae, fem. as subst., a wild beast, game.

fēstinātiō, -ōnis [festinā- + tio], F., haste.

fēstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†festinō-, perh. akin to festus], I. v. a. and n., make haste, hasten.

fēstus, -a, -um [unc. root (cf. feriae) + tus], adj., festive, festival.

fidēlis, -e [fidē- (stem of fides) + lis], adj., faithful.

fidēs, -eī [FID (BHID, bind) + es], F., a promise, a pledge.—Also, good faith, fidelity, honesty.—Transf., confidence, faith (in), credit; fidem facere, gain credence, produce confidence.—Esp., of promised protection, protection, dependence, alliance.—Also, credit (in a mercantile sense).

fidius (but only in nom.) [?, fidō + ius], M., (of good faith?).—Only in me dius fidius (sc. adiuvet), on my faith, as sure as I live, by heaven.

fīdō, fidere, fīsus sum [FID, increased], 3. v. n., trust, have confidence.

fīdūcia, -ae [†fiduc- (†fidu- + cus) + ia; cf. audacia], F., confidence,

*confident reliance.*—Also, *ground of confidence.*

**fidus**, -a, -um [fid (in fido) + us], adj., *faithful*.

**figō**, figere, fixī, fixus [FIG?], 3. v. a., *fasten* (by insertion in something), *fix, nail*: *crucem* (*plant*); *mucronem* (*plunge*).—Also *fig.*, *memoria mentibus fixa*.

**figūra**, -ae [†figu- (FIG, in fingo, + us) + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., *shape, form*.

**fīlia**, -ae [fem. of filius], F., *a daughter*.

**fīlius**, -ī [?], M., *a son*.

**figō**, fingere, fīxī, fictus [FIG; cf. figura], 3. v. a., *mould*.—*Fig.*, *invent, contrive, pretend, imagine, devise*: *fingite animis, imagine*.—**fictus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *false, trumped up, fictitious, imaginary*.

**fīnis**, -is [?], M., *a limit, an end*: *quem ad finem, how far*; *usque ad eum finem dum, even up to the very moment when*.—Plur., *limits, boundaries, borders, territories, country*.

**fīnitimus** (-tumus), -a, -um [fīni- + timus; cf. maritimus], adj., *on the borders, neighboring, adjacent, neighbors (of)*.—Plur. as subst., *neighbors*.

**fīō**, see facio.

**fīrmāmentum**, -ī [fīrmā- + mentum], N., *support*.—*Fig.*, *a bulwark, a corner-stone*: *ceterorum ordinum*.

**fīrmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fīrmō-], 1. v. a., *make strong, strengthen, fortify, put in a state of defence*.

**fīrmus**, -a, -um [DHAR + mus],

adj., *strong* (for resistance), *firm, steady*.

**fiscus**, -ī [?], M., *a wicker basket* (used for carrying money), *a money-bag* (to imitate the figure in Eng.).

**Flaccus**, -ī [flaccus, *flabby*], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *L. Valerius Flaccus*, consul with Marius B.C. 100, and afterwards killed by Fimbria in the East.

**flāgitiōsē** [old abl. of flagitiosus], adv., *shamefully, disgracefully* (with the added idea of criminality).

**flāgitiōsus**, -a, -um [flagitiō- + osus], adj., *shamefully criminal, infamous, disgraceful, scandalous*.

**flāgitium**, -ī [†flagitiō- + ium; cf. flagitō], N., (*a crime of passion?*), *a disgraceful crime, a burning shame, an enormity*.

**flāgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [as if †flagitiō-, p.p. of †flago, *burn?* (cf. φλέγω), akin to flagrum], 1. v. a., *ask* (in heat?), *demand earnestly, importune, insist upon, call for*: *severitatem* (*cry for*); *flagitans senatus* (*importunate*); *pacem flagitans* (*being importunate for*).

**flagrō**, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [flagrō-, in an earlier sense of *a burn?*], 1. v. n., *burn, blaze, consume, be on fire*.—Also *fig.* as in Eng., *be in a blaze of, be consumed in a fire of*: *invidia*; *infamia*.

**flāmen**, -inis [prob. flag (cf. flagro) + men], M., (*the kindler of sacrificial fires?*), *a priest* (of a particular divinity).

**Flāminīnus**, -ī [Flaminiō- + inus], M., a Roman family name.

— Esp., *T. Quinctius Flaminius*, who defeated Philip of Macedonia at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197.

**Flāminius**, -ī [flamin- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Flaminius*, consul B.C. 223. — Also, as adj., *Flaminian* (of this Flaminius): circus (the circus built by him as censor, B.C. 220).

**flamma**, -ae [FLAG + ma], F., *flame, fire, conflagration*.

**flectō**, flectere, flexī, flexus [?], 3. v. a., *bend, turn*. — Fig., *change, affect, draw* (from a course), *change the minds of*, etc.

**fleō**, flēre, flēvī, flētus [?], 2. v. a. and n., *weep*: flens, *in tears*.

**flētus**, -ūs [fle- (stem of fleo as root) + tus], M., *weeping, lamentation, tears*.

**flexibilis**, -e [flexō- (as stem of flexus) + bilis], adj., *flexible, changeable*.

**flōrēns**, -entis, see floreo.

**flōreō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [flor-], 2. v. n., *blossom, bloom*. — Fig., *be prosperous, flourish, be in power, be distinguished*: accessus (*be brilliant*). — **flōrēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *flourishing, prosperous, brilliant, highly favored, eminent* (for wealth and the like), *successful*.

**flōrēscō**, flōrēscere, flōruī, no p.p. [flore- (as stem of floreo) + sco], 3. v. n., *flourish, grow bright*.

**flōs**, flōris [?], M., *a flower*. — Fig., *the flower* (of troops).

**fluctuō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [fluctu-], 1. v. n., *float, drift, be tossed on the waves*.

**fluctus**, -ūs [FLU(G) (in fluo, cf. fluxi) + tus], M., *a wave* (also fig.), *waves* (collectively).

**fluitō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [†fluitō- (as if stem of p.p. of fluo; cf. agito)], 1. v. n., *float, drift*.

**flūmen**, -inis [FLU(G) (in fluo; cf. frumentum) + men], N., *a river*. — Fig., *flow*.

**fluō**, fluere, flūxī, fluxus (fluxūrus, fluctūrus, fluitūrus) [FLU(G), cf. fruor], 3. v. n., *flow*.

**focus**, -ī [fov (as root of foveo) + cus], M., *a brazier* (a fixed or movable hearth, with coals for heating or cooking), *a hearth*. — Fig. (as a symbol of home), *hearth, fireside*.

**foederātus**, -a, -um [p.p. of foedero], adj., *federate, allied* (by treaty on equal terms). — Masc. plur. as subst., *allies*.

**foedus**, -eris [FID (in fides; cf. fīdus) + us], N., *a treaty, an alliance, a bond* (of any similar kind), *conditions* (of a treaty), *a compact, an agreement* (of a serious or solemn sort).

**foedus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *foul, unseemly, horrible, vile, dreadful*.

**fōns**, fontis [?], M., *a fountain, a spring*. — Fig., *a source, a fountain*.

**forās** [acc. plur. of †fora], adv., (*to the doors*), *outdoors, abroad* (as end of motion). — Fig., *forth, out, away*.

**fore**, see sum.

**forēnsis**, -e [forō- + ensis], adj., *of the Forum, in the Forum* (cf. various meanings of forum). —



Also, *every day, ordinary, of daily life.*

**forīs** [abl. plur. of †fora; cf. foras], adv., *out of doors* (as place where), *abroad, outside.*

**forma**, -ae [DHAR (in firmus) + ma], F., *shape, form, features, the person, an effigy, a likeness, an image.*

**Formiānus**, -a, -um [Formia- + nus], adj., *of or belonging to Formiae, Formian.* — Neut. as subst., *a villa in Formiae.*

**formīdō**, -inis [prob. formidō- (cf. formidō) + o (cf. cupido), akin to formus? (from the hot flash of fear)], F., *fear, dread, terror, alarm.*

**formīdolōsus**, -a, -um [†formidolō- (formidō- + lus?) + osus], adj., *formidable, alarming.*

**formōsus**, -a, -um [forma- (reduced) + osus], adj., *beautiful, lovely.*

**fornix**, -icis [fornō- (cf. fornax) + cus (? reduced)], M., (*the arch of an oven?*), *an arch.*

**fors**, fortis [FER + tis (reduced)], F., *chance.* — **forte**, abl. as adv., *by chance, perchance, accidentally, as it happened, perhaps.*

**forsitan** [fors sit an, *it may be a chance whether*], adv., *perhaps, it may be, possibly.*

**fortasse** [?, forte + unc. form, perh. sis (si vis)], adv., *perhaps, possibly, it may be.*

**forte**, see fors.

**fortis**, -e [for †fortis, akin to firmus], adj., *strong, sturdy, gallant, staunch, brave, dauntless, undaunted, able: vir* (a man of

*courage, a man of constancy, and the like); sententia* (*firm*).

**fortiter** [forti- + ter], adv., *bravely, stoutly, undauntedly, with courage, with constancy, with firmness.*

**fortitūdō**, -inis [forti- + tudo], F., *strength, courage, bravery, fortitude, steadiness, firmness.*

**fortūna**, -ae [†fortu- (for + tu; cf. fors) + na (fem. of -nus)], F., *fortune, chance, fate.* — Esp., *good fortune.* — Plur., *fortunes, property, fortune, wealth.* — Esp., *Fortune* (worshipped as a goddess by the Romans).

**fortūnātus**, -a, -um [p.p. of fortunō], adj., *fortunate, blessed.*

**forum**, -ī [akin to forās and forō], N., (*an open place*), *a forum, a market-place.* — Esp., *the Forum* (the great market-place of Rome, used also for all public purposes). — Esp., as a symbol of law and justice, *the forum.* — See also Aurelius.

**fragilis**, -e [†fragō- (cf. foederi-fragus) + lis], adj., *brittle.* — Fig., *delicate, sensitive, tender.*

**fragilitās**, -ātis [fragili- + tas], F., *brittleness, frailty.*

**frāgmentum**, -ī [FRAG (in frango) + mentum], N., *a broken piece, a fragment.*

**frangō**, frangere, frēgī, frāctus [FRAG], 3. v. a., *break* (as a solid body). — Esp. of ships, *wreck.* — Fig., *break down, crush, break the force of, exhaust.*

**frāter**, -tris [prob. FER + ter; cf. pater], M., *a brother.*

frāternē [old abl. of fraternus],  
adv., *like a brother, fraternally.*

frāternus, -a, -um [frater- + nus],  
adj., *of a brother, fraternal.*

fraudātiō, -ōnis [frauda- + tio],  
F., *cheating.*

fraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fraud-],  
I. v. a., *cheat, defraud.*

fraus, fraudis [?, akin to frustra],  
F., *loss.* — Hence, *treachery, deceit, wickedness.*

fremitus, -ūs [fremi- (stem of fremo) + tus],  
M., *a murmur, a confused noise, a din.*

frēnō (frae-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus  
[frenō-], I. v. a., *bridle, curb.* —  
Also fig.

frēnum (frae-), -ī [root or verb-  
stem akin to firmus + num], N., *a  
bridle.*

frequēns, -entis [orig. p. akin to  
farcio], adj., *crowded, numerous, in  
great numbers: conspectus vester  
(your crowded assemblage); sena-  
tus (full).* — Also of time, as if  
adv., *frequently.*

frequenter [frequent- + ter],  
adv., *in great numbers, populously.*  
— Also, of time, *frequently.*

frequentia, -ae [frequent- + ia],  
F., *a throng, a crowd, a multitude,  
numbers (as great numbers); sena-  
tus (a full meeting of, etc.).*

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fre-  
quent-], I. v. a. and n., *assemble in  
great numbers, celebrate, resort to,  
visit.*

frētus, -a, -um [root akin to  
firmus + tus], adj., *relying on,  
confident in (on account of).*

fretus, -ūs [?], M., and fretum,

-ī [?], N., *a strait.* — Esp., *the Strait*  
(of Messina, between Sicily and  
the mainland).

frīgeō, frīgēre, frīxī, no p.p.  
[†frigō-; cf. frigidus], 2. v. n., *be  
cold.*

frīgus, -oris [FRIG (in frigeo,  
etc.) + us], N., *cold.* — Plur., *cold*  
(cold "snaps," frosts).

frōns, frontis [?, akin to brow],  
F., *brow, face, forehead.*

frūctūōsus, -a, -um [fructu- +  
osus], adj., *fruitful, fertile.*

frūctus, -ūs [FRU(G) + tus], M.,  
*enjoyment, fruition.* — Hence, (*what  
one enjoys*), *fruit* (of the earth, or of  
any kind of labor), *produce, crops,  
income, advantages, emolument, re-  
ward: fructui esse, to be an advan-  
tage, to be beneficial, to be profitable.*

frūgālītās, -ātis [frugali- + tas],  
F., *economy, frugality.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um [frumentō-  
(reduced) + arius], adj., *of grain:  
res (grain supply, provisions,  
grain); inopia (scarcity of grain).*  
— See also subsidia.

frūmentum, -ī [FRU(G) + men-  
tum], N., *grain* (cf. fructus).

fruor, fruī, frūctus (fruitūrus)  
[FRU(G); cf. fruges], 3. v. dep.,  
*enjoy, reap the benefit (fruit) of.*

frūstrā [abl. or instr. of stem  
akin to fraus], adv., *to no purpose,  
without effect, vainly.*

frūx, frūgis [FRU(G) in fruor, as  
stem], F., *fruit* (not only in the  
modern sense, but also all "fruits  
of the earth"), *grain, crops.*

Fūfius, -a, -um [?], adj. — Masc.,  
as a Roman gentile name. — Also,

as adj., *Fufian* (belonging to one of that gens). — Esp., *lex Fufia* (a law in regard to the auspices at elections, giving power to certain magistrates to stop the proceedings).

**fuga**, -ae [FUG + a], F., *flight*.

**fugiō**, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus [FUG (in fuga)], 3. v. a. and n., *fly, fly from*. — Fig., *shun, avoid*. — Also, *escape the notice of, escape* (in same sense).

**fugitīvus**, -a, -um [fugi- (stem of fugio?) + tivus], adj., *runaway*. — As subst., *a runaway slave*.

**fugitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [fugi- (as stem of fugio) + to, but cf. agito], 1. v. a. and n., *fly, flee from, avoid*.

**fulgeō**, fulgēre, fulsī, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n., *shine* (also fig.).

**fulmen**, -inis [fulg- (in fulgeo) + men], N., *a thunderbolt, a lightning flash, lightning*.

**Fulvius**, -ī [fulvō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, a partisan of the Gracchi, slain by Opimius; 2. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, consul B.C. 189, who subdued Ætolia.

**fūmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fumō-], 1. v. n., *smoke* (also fig.).

**fūmus**, -ī [FU (DHU) + mus, akin to dust], M., *smoke*.

**fundāmentum**, -ī [fundā- + mentum], N., *a foundation*.

**funditus** [fundō- + tus; cf. divinitus], adv., *from the foundation, utterly, completely*.

**fundō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fundō-], 1. v. a., *found, lay the foundations of*.

**fundō**, fundere, fūdī, fūsus [FUD], 3. v. a., *pour*. — Less ex-

actly, *scatter*. — Esp. of battle, *put to rout, rout*.

**fundus**, -ī [akin to bottom], M., *the bottom* (of anything). — Also (cf. real estate), *an estate, a farm* (including house and land).

**fūnestō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [funestō-], 1. v. a., *pollute* (orig. by a death or the like?), *desecrate*: *urbem* (as orig. consecrated to the gods).

**fūnestus**, -a, -um [funes (old stem of funus) + tus], adj., (*fraught with death?*), *deadly, fatal*. — Also (cf. funesto), *polluted* (orig. by a death?), *ill-omened*.

**fungor**, fungī, fūctus [?], 3. v. dep., *perform* (with abl.).

**fūnis**, -is [?], M., *a rope*.

**fūnus**, -eris [unc. root (akin to φόνος) + us], N., (*murder?*), *death, a funeral*.

**fūr**, fūris [FER? cf. φώρ], M. and F., *a thief*.

**Furfānius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *T. Furfanius*, a man robbed by Clodius.

**furia**, -ae [†furō- (cf. furo) + ia], F., *madness, insanity*. — Often in the plur. in same sense. — Esp. personified (representing the madness of a guilty conscience), *a Fury* (also used of persons), *an avenging Fury*. — Hence, *a madman*.

**furibundus**, -a, -um [perh. furi- (as stem of furo) + bundus, but after the analogy of †furō + bō + on + dus], adj., *raving, going mad, crazy*.

**furiōsus**, -a, -um [†furō- (perh. furia) + osus], adj., *mad, crazy, insane*.



Fūrius, -ī [perh. †furō- (cf. furia) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Furius*, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

furō, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [?, cf. furor], 3. v. n., *rave, be mad, be crazy*.

furor, -ōris [FUR (cf. furo) + or], M., *madness, frenzy, fury*.

fūrtim [fur + tim; cf. statim], adv., *by stealth, stealthily, secretly*.

fūrtum, -ī [as if p.p. of verb akin to fur, *thief* (cf. furtim)], N., *theft, a theft*.

fuscus, -a, -um [perh. for †furscus; cf. furvus and *brown*], adj., *dark, tawny*.

fustis, -is [?], M., *a club*.

## G

Gabīnius, -ī [Gabinō- (cf. Gabii) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *Aulus Gabinius*, consul with Lucius Piso in B.C. 58, the proposer of the two laws giving Pompey command in the East; 2. *Cimber Gabinius*, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

Gabīnius, -a, -um [preceding word as adj.], adj., *of Gabinius* (esp. the one first mentioned), *Gabinian*.

Gāius (Cāius, C.), -ī [?], M., a Roman prænomen.

Galba, -ae [Celtic, meaning *fat*], M., a Gallic and Roman family name.

Gallia, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius, Gallo- + ius], F., *Gaul*, including all the country bounded by the Po, the Alps, the Rhine, the ocean, the Pyrenees, and the Mediterranean, thus occupying all northern Italy, France, and Belgium.

Gallicānus, -a, -um [Gallicō- + anus], adj., *Gallic*.

Gallicus, -a, -um [Gallō- + cus], adj., *of the Gauls, Gallic*: ager

Gallicus, *the Gallic territory* (in Cisalpine Gaul, taken from the Gauls by the Romans).

Gallus, -a, -um [Celtic], adj., *of Gaul, Gallic*. — As subst., *a Gaul, the Gauls*. — Also, as a Roman family name. See *Sergius* and *Caninius*.

gānea, -ae [?], F., *a low tavern, a brothel*.

gāneō, -ōnis [prob. ganea- + o], M., *a profligate, a spendthrift*.

gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum [†gavidō- (? cf. audeo)], 2. v. n., *be delighted, rejoice*.

gaudium, -ī [†gavidō- + ium; cf. gaudeo], N., *joy* (expressed), *rejoicing, an expression of joy*. (Cf. *laetitia, inward joy*, but see *Milo xxviii. 77.*)

Gāvīānus, -a, -um [Gaviō- + anus], adj., *of Gavius*. — Esp., *Gavianus* as a Roman family name, see *Atilius*.

gāvīsus, see *gaudeo*.

Gāvius, -ī [?, cf. gaudium], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *P. Gavius*, a Roman citizen crucified by Verres.

**gāza**, -ae [Pers. through γάζα], F., *treasure*.

**gelidus**, -a, -um [gelu- + dus], adj., *icy, cold*.

**gemitus**, -ūs [gemi- (as stem of gemo) + tus], M., *a groan, groaning, an outcry*.

**gemō**, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [?, cf. γέμω], 3. v. a. and n., *groan, cry out* (in pain).

**gener**, -erī [?], M., *a son-in-law*.

**gēns**, gentis [GEN + tis (reduced)], F., *a tribe, a clan, a people, a nation: ius gentium, the law of nations, universal law* (as opposed to the ius civile of any one nation); *ubinam gentium? where in the world?*

**genus**, -eris [GEN + us], N., *a generation, a race, a family (stock), a nation, a tribe*. — Less exactly, *a kind, a sort, a class*. — Also, abstractly, *kind, character, nature, method, way, manner, sort of things, class of things*.

**Germānia**, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius; cf. Gallia], F., *Germany, the whole country between the Rhine, the Danube, the Vistula, and the sea*.

**germānitās**, -ātis [germanō- + tas], F., *brotherhood*.

**Germānus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *German* (of the country of Germany or its people). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Germans*.

**germānus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *of full blood, own* (brother or sister, etc.).

**gerō**, gerere, gessī, gestus [GES, of unc. kin], 3. v. a., *carry* (indicat-

ing a more lively action than fero), *carry on, manage, wage* (war), *hold* (a magistracy), *do* (any business). — Pass., *be done, go on* (of operations): *rem* (*operate successfully* or otherwise, *carry on operations, succeed well* or ill); *res gestae*, *exploits, operations, a campaign*; *se gerere*, *conduct one's self, act*; *rem publicam* (*manage affairs of state*); *magistratum* (*perform the duties of, act as a magistrate or the like*); *in rebus gerendis*, *in action, in the management of affairs*; *in ipsa re gerenda* (*while engaged in, etc.*); *in gestis rebus*, *in exploits actually performed*; *gesta*, *acts*.

**gestiō**, -īre, -ivī (-īī), no p.p. [†gesti- (ges + tis); cf. gestus], 4. v. a. and n. (express joy or longing by action), *exult, rejoice*. — Also, *yearn, long*.

**gignō**, gignere, genuī, genitus [GEN, redupl.], 3. v. a., *beget, produce*.

**Glabriō**, -ōnis [†glabriō- + o], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Glabrio*, the praetor who presided at the trial of Verres.

**gladiātor**, -ōris [gladiā- + tor], M., (*a swordsman*), *a gladiator*. — Less exactly, *a ruffian, a cut-throat*.

**gladiātōrius**, -a, -um [gladiator- + ius], adj., *gladiatorial*.

**gladius**, -ī [?], M., *a sword*.

**glæba** (glē-), -ae [?], F., *a clod* (of earth), *a lump*.

**Glaucia**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Servilius Glaucia*, a demagogue killed by Marius, B.C. 100.

glōria, -ae [?, for †clovosia; cf. *inclutus*], F., *fame, glory*.

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus [gloria-], I. v. dep., *glory in, boast of*.

glōriōsē [old abl. of *gloriosus*], adv., *boastfully, exultingly*.

glōriōsus, -a, -um [gloria- + osus], adj., *glorious*. — Also, *boastful*.

Gnaeus (Cnēius, Cn.), -ī [akin to *gnavus*], M., a Roman prænomen.

gnāvus, -a, -um [GNA, in *nosco*], adj., (*wise*), *active, energetic, diligent*.

Gorgōn, -onis [Γόργω], F., a *Gorgon* (a fabulous monster, whose sight turned everything to stone).

Gracchus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, the great popular reformer, tribune B.C. 133; 2. *C. Sempronius Gracchus*, brother of the preceding, tribune B.C. 121.

gradātīm [as if acc. of †gradatis; cf. *gradus* and *partim*], adv., *step by step, by degrees, gradually*.

gradus, -ūs [grad- + us], M., a *step, a grade* (in a series), *rank, position*.

Graecia, -ae [Graecō- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *Greece*.

Graeculus, -ī [Graecō- + lus], M., *an affected Greek, a petty Greek, a Greekling*.

Graecus, -a, -um [Γραικός], adj., *of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian, of Greece*. — As subst., *a Greek, the Greeks*. Cf. *Germanus* for relation to *Graecia*.

grāmineus, -a, -um [gramin- + eus], adj., *of grass*: *hasta* (*a spear*

*of grass*, probably bamboo or cane of great size, kept in a temple in the hands of a divinity).

grandis, -e [?], adj., *tall, large* (by growth; cf. *magnus*, generally): *pecunia* (*a large sum of*, etc.).

grātia, -ae [gratō- + ia], F., (*gratefulness*, in all Eng. senses).

— On one side (feeling grateful), *gratitude, thanks* (esp. in plur.).

— On the other side (the being agreeable), *influence* (cf. *auctoritas*, official prestige), *favor, popularity*.

— Phrases: *agere gratias, return thanks, render thanks*; *habere gratiam* (or *gratias*), *feel thankful, feel gratitude, be grateful*; *referre gratiam, make a grateful return, repay a favor, requite reward*; *auctoritate et gratia, political and personal influence*. — *grātiā*, abl. following a genitive, *for the sake of, to*.

grātiōsus, -a, -um [gratia- + osus], adj., *influential, popular*.

Grātius, -ī [grato- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp. the accuser against Archias.

grātuītō [abl. of *gratuitus*], adv., *gratuitously, voluntarily*.

grātulātiō, -ōnis [gratulā- + tio], F., *a congratulation* (of others or one's self), *rejoicing, a vote of thanks*.

grātulor, -ārī, -ātus [†gratulō- (gratō- + lus)], I. v. dep., *congratulate*: *felicitati* (*congratulate one's self for*, etc.).

grātus, -a, -um [p.p. of lost verb], adj., *pleasing, grateful, agreeable*: *gratum* (*gratissimum*) *facere, do a (great) favor*. — Also,



*pleased, grateful* (cf. *gratia*), *appreciative*.

**gravis**, -e [for †garvis, for †garus; cf. βαρύς], adj., *heavy*. — Fig., *serious, severe, hard, weighty, of weight, dignified, strong, deep, potent, grave*: legatio; infamia; vir; bellum; opinio; offensio; auctor; senatus; consultum; consilium; iudicium; morbus.

**gravitās**, -ātis [gravi- + tas], F., *weight*. — Fig., *importance, power, weight, force, force of character, seriousness*.

**graviter** [gravi- + ter], adv., *heavily, with great weight, forcibly, with force*. — Fig., *severely, seriously*: graviter ferre (*take to heart, be indignant at, suffer from*); desiderata (*earnestly*); suspectus (*grievously*).

**gravō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gravi-], I. v. a., *weigh down, burden*. —

Pass. as dep., *be vexed, be indignant, be reluctant*.

**grex**, gregis [?], M. (and F.), *a herd, a flock*. — Less exactly, *a horde, a crowd, a band, a throng, a train, a troop*.

**gubernāculum** (-clum), -ī [gubernā- + culum], N., *the helm, the rudder*. — Often in plur., because anciently there were two.

**gubernātiō**, -ōnis [gubernā- + tio], F., *steering, navigation*.

**gubernātor**, -ōris [gubernā- + tor], M., *a pilot, a helmsman*.

**gubernō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [κυβερνῶ], I. v. a. and n., *steer, pilot, manage, direct*. — Esp., of the "ship of state."

**gustō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†gustō- (stem akin to gustus, Gr. γεύω, Eng. *choose*)], I. v. a., *taste, eat*.

**gymnasium**, -ī [γυμνάσιον], N., *a gymnasium*.

## H

**H.**, see **H. S.**

**habeō**, habēre, habuī, habitus [?, †habō- (cf. habilis)], 2. v. a. and n., *have, hold, keep, occupy, possess*. — In various uses where we have a somewhat different conception: senatum (*hold*); comitia (*hold*); contionem (*hold an assembly, make an address*); honores (*render*); coniurationem (*form*); hominem clausum (*keep*); dilectum (*hold, make*); sic habetote, *think thus*; quid aliud habet in se (*what else is there in, etc.*); alienum animum (*have*); ita se res habet,

*this is the case*; Italiam tutam (*possess in safety, keep safe*). — Esp. with p.p. as a sort of continued perfect (whence the perf. of modern languages), *have, hold, keep*. — Esp., rationem habere, *keep an account; take an account of, have regard for, consider, regard, act in view of*; satis habere, *be satisfied, be content*.

**habitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [habitō-], I. v. a. and n., *live, dwell, inhabit, have one's abode*.

**habitus**, -ūs [habi- (as stem of habeo) + tus], M., (*the act of*

*holding*), *condition*, *character* (way of holding one's self), *nature*.

**Haeduus** (Aed-), -a, -um [Celtic], adj., *of the Hædui*, a powerful Gallic tribe between the Loire and the Saône. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Hædui*.

**haereō**, haerēre, haesī, haesūrus [?, for haeseo], 2. v. n., *get caught*, *stick*, *cling fast*, *cling*; *hang about* or *upon*, *be fastened*.

**haesitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [†haesitō-; cf. agito], 1. v. n., *be caught*, *hesitate*.

**Hannibal**, -alis [Phœnician], M., the great general of the Carthaginians in the Second Punic war.

**haruspex**, -icis [unc. stem + †spex; cf. auspex], M. and F., *a soothsayer*, *a diviner*.

**hasta**, -ae [?, perh. akin to *prehendo*], F., *a spear*, *a shaft*. — See also *gramineus*.

**haud** [?], adv., *not* (modifying a single word; cf. *non*); *haud dubitans*, *without hesitation*.

**hauriō**, haurīre, hausī, haustus [? for hausio], 4. v. a., *drain*, *draw*, *drink*, *imbibe*.

**hebēscō**, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [hebē- + sco], 3. v. n., *grow dull*, *be blunted*.

**Hēraclīa** (-clēa), -ae [‘Hράκλεια], F., the name of several ancient cities (*city of Hercules*). — Esp., *Heraclea*, a Greek city of Lucania.

**Hēracliēnsis**, -e [Heraclia- + ensis], adj., *of Heraclea*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Heraclea*.

**Hērculēs**, -is [‘Hρακλῆς], M., the great divinity, son of Jupiter and Alcmena, originally of Phœnician origin, who presided especially over journeys and adventures. — Voc., *heavens!*

**hērēditās**, -ātis [hered- (as if heridi-) + tas], F., *inheritance*, *an inheritance*.

**Hērennius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Herennius*, a senator convicted of embezzlement.

**hērēs**, -ēdis [?], M. and F., *an heir*, *an heiress*.

**hesternus**, -a, -um [hesi- (heri-) + ternus; cf. diuturnus], adj., *of yesterday*, *yesterday's*, *yesterday* (as if adv.); *hesterno die*, *yesterday*.

**heus** [?], interj., *look you! here!* *ho!*

**hībernō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [hibernō-], 1. v. n., *pass the winter*, *winter*: *quem ad modum milites* (*conduct themselves in winter quarters*).

**hībernus**, -a, -um [hiem- + ernus; cf. nocturnus], adj., *of winter*, *winter* (as adj.). — Neut. plur. (sc. castra), *winter quarters*, *a winter encampment*.

**hīc** [†hi- (loc. of hi-c) ce], adv., *here* (cf. hīc), *in this place*, *there* (of a place just mentioned), *on this occasion*, *now*, *on this point*.

**hīc**, haec, hōc [hi- (pron. stem) + ce; cf. ecce, cetera], dem. pron. (pointing to something near the speaker in *place*, *time*, or *interest*), *this*, *these*, *he*, *they*, *this man* (*woman* or *thing*), *the present*, *like this*. —

Referring to things before mentioned (but with more emphasis than is), *this, these*, etc. — Less commonly, of what follows, *the following, as follows, these*. — Often with a gesture, *this, this here present, the one before me, my client: horum omnium, of all these here present; pater huiusce (of the one here, of my client)*. — Esp., *hoc est, that is to say; huic imperio (this of ours); per hosce annos, these last years; hiis paucis diebus, within a few days*. — *hōc*, neut. abl., used adverbially, *in this respect, on this account, by so much: hoc magis, all the more*. — Often *hic . . . ille, the one . . . the other, this (near by) . . . the other (farther off), this last (nearer on the page) . . . the other, the latter . . . the former*. — *hūius modi*, see *modus*.

*hīcine* [*hic- (hice) ne*], adv., *here* (in emphatic question).

*hiemps (-ems)*, -emis [akin to *χείμων*], F., *winter*.

*Hierō*, -ōnis [*Ἱέρων*], M., the name of several kings of Syracuse. — Esp., *Hiero II.*, the son of Hierocles, in the third century B.C., just before the Second Punic war.

*hilaritās*, -ātis [*hilari- + tas*], *cheerfulness, joyousness, merriment, hilarity*.

*hinc* [*†him* (loc. of *hic*, cf. *interim*) + *ce*], adv., *from here, hence*. — Also (cf. *ab* and *ex*), *on this side, here: hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that*.

*Hirtius*, -ī [*hirtō- + ius*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Aulus*

*Hirtius*, consul B.C. 43, in the struggle against Mark Antony.

*Hispania*, -ae [*Hispanō- + ia* (fem. of -ius)], F. (of adj.; cf. *Gallia*), *Spain*. — Plur., the two provinces.

*Hispaniēnsis*, -e [*Hispania- + ensis*], adj., *of Spain, Spanish*.

*Hispanus*, -a, -um [?], adj., *Spanish*.

*Hispō*, -ōnis [?], an unknown person, perhaps a spy upon Cicero in his exile (possibly an abusive nickname devised by Cicero to conceal the identity of the person meant).

*hodiē* [*ho* (abl. of *hi-c*), *die*], adv., *to-day, now*.

*hodiernus*, -a, -um [*hodie- + ernus*], adj., *of to-day, to-day's: hodiernus dies, to-day, this day*.

*Homērus*, -ī [*Ὅμηρος*], M., *Homer*.

*homō*, -inis [*prob. humō- + o*], C., *a human being* (cf. *vir*, *a man*, as a male), *a man* (including women). — Sometimes, since *vir* is the complimentary word, implying contempt, etc., *fellow, creature, person*.

*honestās*, -ātis [*†honor* (stem of *honor* as adj.) + *tas*], F., *honor, respectability, honorable position*.

*honestē* [old abl. of *honestus*], adv., *honorably, decently, with honor, with decency*.

*honestō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*honesto-*], I. V. A., *make honorable, honor: se (gain honor); currum (adorn as a captive)*.

*honestus*, -a, -um [*honor* (orig. stem of *honor*) + *tus*], adj., *esteemed, honored, respected, worthy, honorable, respectable, creditable*. — Very



often as an epithet of the middle class; cf. *splendidus* (used in reference to success and fortune), *ornatus*, *amplus* (used of dignitaries).

**honor** (-ōs), -ōris [unc. root + or (orig. -os, cf. -ης)], M., *honor, a mark of honor, a source of honor, an honor*. — Esp. of honors conferred by the people, *a post of honor, an office, a dignity, a high position*. — Phrases: *in honore, quanto honore esse, be honored; gradus honoris, honorum (advancement); honoris causa, with due respect* (an apology for mentioning a person's name).

**honōrificē** [old abl. of *honorificus*], adv., *honorably, with honor, with respect*.

**honōrificētissimus**, -a, -um, superl. of the following.

**honōrificus**, -a, -um [honor- (as if *honor*) + *ficus*], adj., *honorable, in honorable terms*.

**hōra**, -ae [ὥρα, orig. season?], F., *an hour*. The Roman hours, being reckoned from sunrise to sunset, were not of equal length at all times of the year, but were always so many twelfths of the solar day.

**Horātius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *M. Horatius*, the victor in the triple combat with the Curiatii, who was tried for killing his sister.

**horreō**, horrēre, horruī, no p.p. [†horrō- (HORR, orig. hors) + us; prob. used orig. of the sensation called "goose pimples," where the hair seems to stand on end. In

Sanskrit the root is used of intense delight, which is sometimes accompanied by the same sensation], 2. v. n. and a., *bristle* (see above). — Hence, *shudder at, dread*.

**horribilis**, -e [horrō- (as if stem of *horreo*, but prob. stem of †*horrus*, see above) + bilis], adj., *to be shuddered at, frightful, dreadful*.

**horridus**, -a, -um [†horrō- (whence *horreo*) + dus], adj., *horrid, horrible, dreadful*.

**hortātiō**, -ōnis [hortā- + tio], F., *admonition, encouragement, exhortation*.

**hortātus**, -ūs [hortā- + tus], M., *admonition, encouragement, exhortation*.

**Hortēnsius**, -ī [prob. *hortensius* + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Hortensius Hortalus*, the great orator, contemporary and rival of Cicero.

**hortor**, -ārī, -ātus [for *horitor*, freq. of old †*horior*], 1. v. dep., *encourage, urge on, urge, address*. — Less exactly, of things, *urge, move, prompt*.

**hortus**, -ī [?], M., *a garden*.

**hospes**, -itis [prob. GHAS-PATIS, orig. *host* (*lord of eating*)], M., *a host*. — Also, *a guest, a stranger, a visitor*. — Hence, *a guest friend* (in the peculiar relation of *hospitium*, which was a kind of hereditary friendship between persons of different countries, not personal, but of a family or state), *a friend* (of the kind above mentioned): *familiaris et hospes, a personal and family friend*.

**hospitium**, -ī [hospit- + ium], N., *the relation of host (or guest)*. — Hence (cf. hospes), *friendship, a friendly relation, a relation of friendship*.

**hostilis**, -e [hosti- + lis], adj., *hostile, of the enemy*.

**hostis**, -is [prob. GHAS + tis], M. and F., (*a stranger*; cf. hospes), *an enemy (of the state; cf. inimicus), a public enemy*. — Collectively, *the enemy*. — Rarely, *an enemy (in a general sense), a bitter enemy*.

**H S.** [prob. for IIs (duo semis, 2½ asses)], a sign for sestertii, sestertium, or sestertia.

**hūc** [hō- (dat. of hi-c) + ce], adv., *hither, here (in sense of hither), to this (place, and the like; cf. eo), to this point*.

**hūcine** [†hoce (cf. huc) -ne], adv., *hither, etc., as interrogative*.

**hūius modī**, see modus.

**hūmānitās**, -ātis [humanō- + tas], F., *humanity (as opposed to brutishness), civilization, cultivation, refinement, courtesy, human feeling, culture*.

**hūmāniter** [humanō- + ter], adv., *humanly, like a man, as becomes a man; also, in a civilized or refined way, elegantly*.

**hūmānus**, -a, -um [stem akin to homo and humus (?) + nus], adj., *human, of man, civilized, cultivated, refined*.

**humerus**, see umerus.

**humilis**, -e [humō- + lis], adj., *low, shallow (cf. altus, deep)*. — Fig., *low, humble, poor, humbled, abased, of low origin, obscure, mean*.

**humilitās**, -ātis [humili- + tas], F., *lowness, shallowness*. — Fig., *humble position*.

**humus**, -ī [?, cf. χαμαί], F., *the ground: humi, on the ground*.

## I

**Īacchus**, -ī [Ἰακχος], M., *Bacchus*.

**iaceō**, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [†iacō-; cf. iaculum], 2. v. n., *lie, lie dead, lie low, lie prostrate, be overthrown, fall to the ground*.

**iaciō**, iacere, iēcī, iactus [?, cf. iaceo], 3. v. a., *throw, hurl, cast, throw about, bandy about*. — Esp. of foundations, *lay*.

**iactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iactō-], 1. v. a., (freq. of iacio), *toss, toss about, bandy about (of talk); se iactare, insolently display itself, swagger, show one's arrogance or insolence, show one's self off*.

**iactūra**, -ae [iactu- + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., *a throwing away, a loss, a sacrifice (of men in war), expense, largess, lavish expenditure*.

**iactus**, -ūs [IAC + tus], M., *a throw: fulminum (hurling, flash, stroke)*.

**Īalysus**, -ī [Ἰάλυσος], M., the eponymous divinity of the city of *Ialysus* in Rhodes. — Also, a famous picture of him by Protogenes.

**iam** [acc. of pron. YA], adv., *now (of progressive time; cf. nunc, emphatic and instantaneous), by this time, at last, already, at*

*length, still: non iam, no longer, not any more, etc.; numquam iam, never more, never again; iam nemo, at last no one; iam ante, iam antea, already before, already, before, also before, even before.* — Of future time, *presently, by and by.* — Phrases: *iam vero, now furthermore, then again, but,* or common particle of transition; *iam dudum, iam pridem, now for some time, long ago; nunc iam, now at last, now.*

**Iāniculum**, -ī [Iānō- + culum], N., *the Janiculine Hill.*

**iānuā**, -ae [?, akin to Iānus], F., *a door.* — Fig., *gate.*

**Iānuārius**, -a, -um [?, iānuā- + arius], adj., *of January.*

**ibi** [old case-form of is; cf. tibi], adv., *there* (in place before mentioned or indicated by a relative), *thereupon, then.*

**ibīdem** [ibi-dem; cf. idem], adv., *in the same place, there also.*

**īcō**, īcere, īcī, ictus [?], 3. v. a., *strike.* — Esp. of treaties (prob. from the killing of a sacrificial victim), *strike, make, solemnize.*

**ictus**, -ūs [IC + tus], M., *a blow, a stroke, a thrust.*

**īdcircō** [id (neut. acc. of is) + circō (case-form of same stem as circa, circum)], adv., *for that reason, therefore, on this account.*

**īdem**, eadem, idem (is-dem; cf. dum], dem. pron., *the same.* — Often as subst., *the same thing (things), the same man, the same.* — Often represented by an adverb, *at the same time, also, as well.*

**identidem** [prob. idem-†tadem (case-form of TA, in tam + dem)], adv., *repeatedly, again and again.*

**ideō** [id eo, *this for this reason*], adv., *therefore, for this reason.*

**idōneus**, -a, -um [?, akin to idem?], adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, deserving.*

**īdūs**, -uum [?, perh. akin to aestus], F. plur., *the Ides* (a day of the lunar month falling at the full moon, conventionally on the 15th of March, May, July, October, and the 13th of the other months, and used by the Romans to reckon dates).

**īiūnus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *fasting.* — Fig., *meagre, poor, humble.*

**igitur** [prob. for agitur, *the point aimed at is*], conj., *therefore, then, now, you see.*

**īgnārus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-gnarus], adj., *ignorant, not knowing, without knowledge: ignarus rerum, without knowledge of affairs, inexperienced.*

**īgnāvia**, -ae [ignāvō- + ia], F., *shiftlessness, cowardice.*

**īgnāvus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-(g)navus], adj., *shiftless, cowardly.*

**īgnis**, -is [?, same word as Sk. agnis, *the god of fire*], M., *fire, flame.*

**īgnōbilis**, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-(g)nobilis], adj., *not famous, obscure.*

**īgnōminia**, -ae [†ignomin- (in-(g)nomen) + ia], F., *want of fame, disgrace.* — Almost concretely, *a disgraceful defeat, a disgraceful blemish.*

**īgnōrātiō**, -ōnis [ignorā- + tiō], F., *ignorance.*



īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ignarō], I. v. a., *fail to notice, not know, be ignorant of*. — Pass., *be unobserved, be unknown*: non ignorans, *not unaware of*.

īgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nōtus [in- (unc. which meaning)-(g)nosco], 3. v. n. and a., *pardon*.

īgnōtus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-(g)notus], adj., *unknown, strange*.

Ilias, -ados [Ἰλιάς], F., *the Iliad*.

illātus, see inlatus.

ille, -a, -ud [old ollus, fr. AN + lus (?)], dem. pron., *that* (of something remote; cf. hic). — Often as subst. (opposed to some other emphatic word), *he, she, it, they*: hic . . . ille, *this . . . that, the other, the latter . . . the former, he . . . the other*. — Often of what follows (cf. hic), *this, these, etc.* — Of what is famous or well known, *the, the great, the famous, etc.* — Phrases: hic ille est, *he is the one*; ille ferreus (*such a, etc.*); ille consul, *that kind of a consul*. — Sometimes untranslatable, appended merely for emphasis, and accompanied by quidem.

illecebra, see inlecebra.

illinc [illim-ce], adv., *thence, from there*. — Also (cf. ex and ab), *on that side, there, on one side*.

illūc [illo-ce], adv., *thither, there* (in the sense of thither).

illūcēscō, see inlucesco.

illūstris, see inlustris.

illūstrō, see inlustro.

Illyricus, -a, -um [Illyriō- + cus], adj., *of Illyria, Illyrian*: mare (a part of the Adriatic).

imāgō, -inis [akin to imitor], F., *an image, an effigy, a statue, a portrait, a representation, a picture* (in the imagination), *an ideal picture*. — Esp. of the wax masks kept by the Romans of their dead ancestors, and used in funeral processions.

imbēcillitās (inb-), -ātis [imbēcillō- + tas], F., *weakness, feebleness*: animi (*feebleness of purpose, pusillanimity*).

imbēcillus (inb-), -a, -um [?, inbacillum, *leaning on a staff?*], adj., *weak, feeble*.

imber, imbris [?, cf. ἄμβρος], M., *a rain-storm, a rain*.

imberbis (inb-), -e [<sup>1</sup>in-barba], adj., *beardless*.

imbibō, -bibere, -bibī, no p.p. [in-bibo], 3. v. a., *drink in*. — Less exactly, *take in, imbibe*.

imbuō (inb-), -buere, -buī, -būtus [?, in-†buo; cf. bibo], 3. v. a., *moisten, stain* (also fig.); non instituti sed imbuti, *not having learned, but drunken in*.

imitātiō, -ōnis [imitā- + tio], F., *an imitation*.

imitātor, -ōris [imitā- + tor], M., *an imitator, a copier*.

imitor, -ārī, -ātus [†imitō-, p.p. of †imō (cf. imago)], I. v. dep., *imitate, copy*.

immānis (inm-), -e [<sup>1</sup>in-†manus (*good*)?], adj., (“uncanny”?), *monstrous, huge, enormous, wild, savage*. — Also, *barbarous, inhuman, brutal*.

immānitās, -ātis [immani- + tas], F., *barbarity, ferocity, brutality, monstrosity*.

immātūrus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-maturus], adj., *unripe, immature, premature*.

immineō (inm-), -minēre, no perf., no p.p. [in-mineo], 2. v. n., *overhang, project*. — Fig., *threaten, impend*.

imminuō (inm-), -uere, -uī, -ūtus [in-minuo], 3. v. a., *diminish, impair, infringe, reduce, weaken*.

immittō (inm-), -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [in-mitto], 3. v. a., *let in, let down (into), insert, throw (upon), let loose, set on (gladiatores)*.

immō (īmō) [?, abl. of †immus (in + mus; cf. summus, demum)], adv., (*in the lowest degree?*), *nay, nay rather, nay more*. — Phrase: *immo vero, nay on the contrary, nay rather, nay even*.

immoderātus (inm-), -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-moderatus], adj., *unrestrained, excessive, beyond bounds, violent*.

immortālis (inm-), -e [<sup>1</sup>in-mortalis], adj., *immortal, eternal*. — As equivalent to an adv., *eternally*.

immortālītās (inm-), -ātis [immortali- + tas], F., *immortality*.

imparātus (inp-), -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-paratus], adj., *unprepared, not ready*.

impedīmentum (inp-), -ī [impedī- + mentum], N., *a hindrance: esse impedimento, be a hindrance, hinder*. — Esp. in plur., *baggage, a baggage train, a heavy train*.

impediō (inp-), -īre, -īvī, -ītus [†imped- (in-pes, as if impedi-)], 4. v. a., *entangle, hamper, interfere with*. — Fig., *hinder, embarrass, impede, hinder in the exercise*

*of: nullo impediēte, with no one to hinder*. — *impeditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hampered, entangled, occupied, difficult, impassable*.

impellō (inp-), -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [in-pello], 3. v. a., *drive on*. — Fig., *instigate, urge on, force, drive*.

impendeō (inp-), -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [in-pendeo], 2. v. n., *overhang, hang over, threaten, impend*.

imperātor, -ōris [imperā- + tor], M., *a commander (in chief), a general: Iupiter Imperator, Jupiter, the Supreme Ruler; dux et imperator, leader (in actual command) and commander (in chief)*.

imperātōrius, -a, -um [imperator- + ius], adj., *of a commander, of a general*.

imperītus (inp-), -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-peritus], adj., *ignorant, unacquainted with, unversed in, inexperienced*.

imperium, -ī [†imperō- (whence impero; cf. opiparus) + ium], N., *command, supreme authority, control, supremacy, supreme power, power (military), rule, sway (both sing. and plur.), dominion, empire, rule, sway*. — Concretely, *an order, orders, a command, a position of command: imperium et potestas, military and civil power, power and authority*.

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†imperō- (in-†parus; cf. opiparus)], 1. v. a. and n., *demand (make requisition for, prob. orig. meaning), require (in same sense)*. — Hence, *order (in military sense), rule, command, give orders: me imperante,*

at my command; Lucullo impetrante, under L.'s command.

impertiō (inp-), -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [in-partio; cf. partior], 4. v. a., impart, share (with one), give, confer, attribute, assign, bestow.

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-patro], 1. v. a., accomplish (anything by a request), succeed in (obtaining), obtain (a request), secure (a thing); impetro a, prevail upon, persuade; impetro ut, etc., obtain a request, be allowed to, etc., succeed in having.

impetus, -ūs [in-†petus (PET + us); cf. impeto], M., a rush, an attack, an onset, a charge, an assault, violence, vehemence, fury: facere (make an inroad, charge, or invasion, invade); is impetus, such fury, etc.; gladiatorum (armed onset).

impietās, -ātis [<sup>1</sup>in-pietas], F., impiety.

impius, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-pius], adj., impious (offending divine law).

impleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [in-†pleo], 2. v. a., fill.

implicō, -āre, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-itus) [in-plico], 1. v. a., entangle, interweave, entwine, bind up, closely connect.

implōrātiō, -ōnis [implorā- + tio], F., an entreaty.

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-ploro], 1. v. a. and n., implore, beseech.

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [in-pono], 3. v. a., place upon, mount (men on horses), place, impose (fig.), saddle upon, fasten upon.

importō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-porto], 1. v. a., bring upon, import.

importūnus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-†portunus (without a harbor? cf. Portunus)], adj., unsuitable, untimely. — Also (cf. incommodus), cruel, unrelenting, unfeeling, reckless, inhuman.

imprīmīs [in primis, and often separate], adv., among the first, especially, particularly (more than anything else).

imprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [in-premo], 3. v. a., press into, press upon, impress.

improbē [old abl. of improbus], adv., wickedly.

improbitās, -ātis [improbō- + tas; cf. probitas], F., wickedness, want of integrity, improbity, want of honesty, rascality, want of principle.

improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [improbō-], 1. v. a., (hold as bad?; cf. probo), disapprove, blame, censure.

improbus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-probus], adj., inferior. — Hence, bad, unprincipled, wicked, rascally, dishonest. — As subst., a rascal, etc.

imprōvidus, -a -um [<sup>1</sup>in-providus], adj., improvident, imprudent, thoughtless, unthinking.

imprōvīsus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-provisus], adj., unforeseen: improviso (de improviso), on a sudden, unexpectedly, unawares.

imprūdēns, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-prudens], adj., not expecting, incautious, unsuspecting, off one's guard, unguarded, not being aware: aliquo imprudente, without one's knowledge.



**imprūdentē** [imprudent- + ter], adv., *incautiously, rashly, imprudently*.

**imprūdentia**, -ae [imprudent- + ia], F., *ignorance, want of consideration, want of forethought, thoughtlessness, inattention*.

**impūbēs**, -eris (-is) [<sup>1</sup>in-pubes], adj., *beardless, immature, a mere boy*.

**impudēns**, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-†pudens], adj., *shameless, impudent*.

**impudentē** [impudent- + ter], adv., *shamelessly, with impudence*.

**impudentia**, -ae [impudent- + ia], F., *shamelessness, impudence, want of shame*.

**impudīcus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-pudicus], adj., *shameless, indecent, unchaste, immodest*.

**impūne** [neut. of impunis (<sup>1</sup>in-poena, weakened and decl. as adj.)], adv., *with impunity*.

**impūnitās**, -ātis [impuni- + tas], F., *freedom from punishment, impunity*.

**impūnītus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-punitus], adj., *unpunished, unchecked (by punishment)*.

**impūrus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-purus], adj., *impure, rascally, vile, dishonest, unprincipled*.

**īmus**, -a, -um, superl. of inferus.

<sup>1</sup>in- [cf. Gr. α-, av-, Eng. un-], neg. particle, only in comp. with nouns and adjs., not verbs.

<sup>2</sup>in [?, cf. Gr. ἀνά, Eng. on; cf. also inde], adv. (only in comp.) and prep. **a.** With acc., of motion, having its terminus within or on (cf. ad, with terminus at or near),

*into, upon, within, to, against, among.* — Of time, *for, to, till.* — Fig., without actual motion, but only direction, *to, towards, against, upon, over.* — Often where Eng. has a different conception, *in, on*: *in locum alicuius, in one's place.* — In adverbial expressions where no motion appears, *in, according to, with, to*: *mirum in modum* (cf. *quem ad modum*); *in eam sententiam, to this purport*; *in speciem, with the appearance*; *in altitudinem, in height* (cf. *to the height of*). — Esp., in *potestatem esse* (*in the power, etc.*, a confusion of two constructions). — **b.** With abl., of rest (lit. and fig.), *in, on, among, within, at*: *in tanta propinquitate* (*under circumstances of, in a case of*). — Often, *in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to*: *in eo, in his case, in regard to him, on that point, at that.* — Esp., in *odio esse, be hated*, and the like. — In comp. as adv., *in, upon, towards*, and the like.

**inānis**, -e [?], adj., *empty, unoccupied.* — Fig., *empty, vain, idle*.

**inaudītus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-auditus], adj., *unheard of*.

**inaurātus**, -a, -um [p.p. of in-auro], adj., *gilded*.

**incautus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-cautus], adj., *incautious, off one's guard, imprudent, thoughtless*.

**incēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [in-cedo], 3. v. n., *proceed, walk*: *quam taeter incedebat, what a villainous spectacle as he walked!*

**incendium**, -ī [in-†candium; cf. incendo], N., *a burning, a fire, a*

*conflagration.* — In plur., *the burning*, etc., of buildings, each one being conceived as a separate burning, as is usual in Latin.

**incendō**, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [in-†cando; cf. candeo], 3. v. a., *set fire to, burn.* — Fig., *rouse, excite, fire, inflame.*

**incēnsiō**, -ōnis [in-†censio; cf. incendo], F., *a burning.*

**inceptum**, -ī [p.p. of incipio], N., *an undertaking.*

**incertus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-certus], adj., *uncertain, dubious, untrustworthy: itinera (obscure, blind).*

**incessus**, -ūs [in-†cessus; cf. incedo], M., *a walk, a gait, the bearing (of one in walking).*

**incestus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-castus], adj., *unchaste, impure, incestuous.*

**incestus**, -ūs [in-†castus, noun akin to castus], M., *incest.*

**inchoō**, see incho.

**incidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [in-cado], 3. v. n., *fall upon, fall (in any direction).* — Less exactly and fig., *fall in with, fall into, happen upon, meet, occur, happen.*

**incīdō**, -cidere, -cīdī, -cīsus [in-caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into, cut, engrave: leges (i.e. engrave for publication).*

**incipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in-capio], 3. v. a. and n., *begin, undertake.*

**incitāmentum**, -ī [incitā- + mentum], N., *an incentive.*

**incitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-cito], I. v. a., *set in motion (in some particular direction) (lit. and fig.), urge on, drive, impel, excite, incite, rouse.*

**inclīnātiō**, -ōnis [inclinā- + tio], F.,<sup>2</sup> *a leaning, an inclination, a tendency.*

**inclīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-clino], I. v. a. and n., *lean, turn, bend.*

**inclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [in-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut up, enclose, include.*—**inclūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *secret, hidden.*

**incōgnitus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-cognitus], adj., *unexamined, unheard, unknown.*

**incohō (inchoō)**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], I. v. a., *begin, commence.*

**incola**, -ae [in-†cola; cf. agricola], M. and F., *an inhabitant, a resident (not a citizen).*

**incolō**, -colere, -coluī, no p.p. [in-colo], 3. v. a. and n., *inhabit, live, dwell.*

**incolumis**, -e [?, akin to columna], adj., *safe, unhurt, uninjured, unharmed, preserved (in the possession of one's power): quibus incolumibus, with whose preservation; quamdiu incolumis fuit, as long as he was in good fortune.*

**incommodus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unfortunate.* — Esp., **incommodum**, -ī, neut. as subst., *disadvantage, misfortune*, euphemism for *defeat, loss, disaster, harm.*

**incōnsiderātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-consideratus], adj., *ill-considered, inconsiderate.*

**incōnstāns**, -antis [<sup>1</sup>in-constans], adj., *changeable, fickle, capricious.*

**incorruptē** [old abl. of incorruptus], adv., *without bias.*

**incorruptus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-corruptus], adj., *unspoiled, unbribed, free from bias*.

**incrēbrēscō** (-bēscō), -brēscere (-bēscere), -bruī (-buī) [in-crebresco], 3. v. n., *thicken, grow frequent: consuetudo (spread, become common)*.

**incrēdibilis**, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-credibilis], adj., *incredible, marvellous, extraordinary*.

**incrēdibiliter** [incredibili- + ter], adv., *beyond belief, marvellously, extraordinarily*.

**increpō**, -crepāre, -crepuī (-āvī), -crepitus [in-crepo], 1. v. n. (and a.), *make a noise, sound, rattle: quicquid increpuerit, whatever noise is heard*.

**incultus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-cultus], adj., *uncultivated, uncouth*.

**incumbō**, -cumbere, -cubuī, no p.p. [in-cumbo], 3. v. n. (and a.), *lie upon*.—Hence, *bend one's energies*.

**incūnābula**, -ōrum [in-cunabula], N. plur., *swaddling clothes* (in which anciently the infant was wound up into a tight little bundle.—Hence, *the cradle* (as a symbol of infancy).

**incurrō**, -currere, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursus [in-curro], 3. v. a. and n., *run upon, rush at, make an assault: in navem (assail)*.

**indāgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†in-dagō-; cf. indago (-inis)], 1. v. a., *track, chase, pursue, trace out, investigate*.

**inde** [†im (loc. of is; cf. interim, hinc) -de (form akin to -dem, dum; cf. indu, old form of in)], adv., *from there, thence, from the place (which, etc.), from that point*.

**indemnātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-damnatus], adj., *uncondemned*.

**index**, -icis [in-†dex (DIC as stem; cf. iudex)], M. or F., *an informer, an accuser* (appearing as witness).

**India**, -ae [†Ivδta], F., all the country, vaguely conceived, beyond Sogdiana, Bactriana, and Asia, including modern India.

**indiciūm**, -ī [indic- + ium], N., *information, evidence* (making known a crime), *an indication, a proof: per indicium, through an informer*.

**indicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [indic-], 1. v. a., *point out, inform, make known, show, discover* (as an informer), *betray, disclose, give information, inform against*.

**indīcō**, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [indicō], 3. v. a., *order, proclaim, appoint: bellum (declare)*.

<sup>1</sup>**indictus**, -a, -um, p.p. of *indico*.

<sup>2</sup>**indictus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-dictus], adj., *unpleaded, untried, unheard: indicta causa, without a trial*.

**indidem** [inde-dem; cf. idem], adv., *from the same place: indidem Ameria, there from Ameria*.

**indigeō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [in-digō-], 2. v. n., *need, want, require, stand in need of*.

**indīgnē** [old abl. of indignus], adv., *unworthily, shamefully* (unworthy of one's self or of the circumstances): *indigne fero, take it as a shame*.

**indīgnus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-dignus], adj., *unworthy, shameful, undeserved*.—Neut. as subst., *a shame, an outrage*.



**indomitus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-domitus], adj., *unconquered, indomitable*.

**indūcō**, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [in-duco], 3. v. a., *draw on, bring in, introduce*. — Also, *lead on*. — Hence, *induce, instigate, impel*.

**induō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [?, cf. exuo], 3. v. a., *put on*. — Esp. in pass., *clothe one's self with, tie one's self up in*.

**industria**, -ae [?], F., *diligence, painstaking, industry*: *de industria, on purpose*.

**industrius**, -a, -um [?], adj., *industrious, diligent, painstaking*.

**ineō**, -īre, -īī, -itus [in-eo], irr. v. a., *enter upon, go into*. — Fig., *adopt, make, begin, gain, secure*. — Esp.: *iniens aetas or adulescentia, early youth*; *ineunte vere, at the beginning of spring*.

**ineptē** [old abl. of ineptus], adv., *foolishly, absurdly*.

**inermis**, -e (-us, etc.) [<sup>1</sup>in-arma], adj., *unarmed, defenceless*.

**iners**, -ertis [<sup>1</sup>in-ars], adj., *shiftless, cowardly, sluggish, unmanly*.

**inertia**, -ae [inert- + ia], F., *shiftlessness, cowardice, slothfulness*.

**inexpiābilis**, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-expiabilis], adj., *inexpiable, irreconcilable*.

**infāmia**, -ae [infami- + ia], F., *dishonor, disgrace*.

**infāmis**, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-fama, inflected as adj.], adj., *infamous*.

**infāns**, -antis [<sup>1</sup>in-fans], M. and F., *an infant, a child*.

**infēlix**, -īcis [<sup>1</sup>in-felix], adj., *unfortunate, unlucky, unhappy, wretched, boding ill, ill-omened, ill-fated, ill-starred*.

**inferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [in-

fero], irr. v. a., *bring in, import, carry in, introduce, put upon*: *bellum (make, declare, of offensive war)*; *signa (advance)*. — Fig., *cause, inflict, commit, create*: *spem (inspire)*; *causam (adduce, allege, assign, fasten upon)*; *vim et manus (lay upon)*; *ignes (set)*; *vim (use)*; *signis inferendis, by a hostile attack*.

**īferus**, -a, -um [unc. stem (akin to Sk. adhas, down) + rus; cf. superus], adj., *low*. — **īnimus** (-umus), **īmus**, superl., *lowest, the bottom of, at the bottom*: **īnimī**, -ōrum, masc. plur. as subst., *the lowest, the meanest*. — Esp.: *ab inferis, from the world below*; *ad (apud) inferos, in the world below*.

**īnfēstus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-festus (fr. fendo)], adj., *hostile, in hostile array, pernicious*. — Also, *in danger*.

**īnfidēlis**, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-fidelis], adj., *unfaithful, wavering in faith, faithless*.

**īnfidēlitās**, -ātis [infideli- + tas], F., *unfaithfulness, infidelity, treachery*.

**īnimus**, see inferus.

**īnfinītus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-finitus], adj., *unbounded, countless, endless, numberless, infinite, unlimited*.

**īnfirmitās**, -ātis [infirmō- + tas], F., *febleness, unsteadiness, inconstancy*.

**īnfirmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [infirmō-], I. v. a., *weaken, invalidate*.

**īnfirmus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-firmus], adj., *weak, feeble, helpless*.

**īnfitiātor**, -ōris [infitiā- + tor], M., *a denier*. — Esp. of debts, *a slow debtor*.

**infitor** (**infic-**), -ārī, -ātus [infitia-, stem of infitiae (in + stem akin to fateor)], 1. v. dep., *deny*.

**inflammō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inflammo], 1. v. a., *set on fire*.—Fig., *fire, inflame, incense, kindle, infuriate*.

**inflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-flo], 1. v. a., *blow upon, blow up*.—Fig., *inspire, puff up*.

**informō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [informo], 1. v. a., *form, train*.

**infringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [in-frango], 3. v. a., *break down, destroy*.

**infumus**, see *inferus*.

**ingemiscō**, -gemiscere, -gemuī, no p.p. [in-gemisco], 3. v. n., *groan*.

**ingenerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ingenero], 1. v. a., *implant*.—**ingenerātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *inborn*.

**ingenium**, -ī [in-†genium; cf. genius], N., *inborn nature, character, nature*.—Hence, *mental power, genius, intellect*.

**ingēns**, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-gens, *not belonging to the kind (?)*], adj., *huge, enormous, very large*.

**ingenuus**, -a, -um [in-†genuus; cf. genuinus], adj., (*born in the state or family, native?*), *freeborn*.—As subst., *a free person*.

**ingrātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-gratus], adj., *ungrateful* (in both Eng. senses), *unpleasing*.

**ingravescō**, -ēscere, no perf., no p.p. [in-gravesco], 3. v. n., *become heavier, grow serious, grow worse*.

**ingredior**, -gredī, -gressus [ingradior], 3. v. dep., *march into*,

*enter, march in, go upon, go, enter upon*: *navem* (*go on board*).

**ingressus**, -ūs [in-gressus; cf. ingredior], M., *an entrance*.

**inhaereō**, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesūrus [in-haereo], 2. v. n., *fasten itself to, cling to, be fastened upon*.

**inhibeō**, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [in-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold in, restrain*.

**inhiō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [in-hio], 1. v. n. and a., *gape at*: *uberibus* (*hold the open mouth to*).

**inhūmānus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-humanus], adj., *inhuman, cruel*.

**inhumātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-humatus], adj., *unburied*.

**inibi** [in-ibi], adv., *therein*.—Less exactly, *just there, just on the point of being done*.

**iniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [in-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw into, throw upon*.—Less exactly, *place in, put on, bring upon*.—Fig., *inspire, cause*.

**inimicitia**, -ae [inimicō- + tia], F., *enmity, hatred, a grudge, a feud, a quarrel, a cause of enmity*.

**inimicus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-amicus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile*.—As subst., *an enemy* (personal, or not in war; cf. *hostis*, *an enemy of the state, or an enemy at war*), *a rival, an opponent*.

**inīquitās**, -ātis [iniquō- + tas], F., *inequality, irregularity, unevenness*.—Fig., *unfairness, injustice, iniquity*: *temporum* (*unfavorable nature*).

**inīquus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-aequus], adj., *uneven*.—Fig., *unjust* (of persons and things), *unfair, unfavorable, disadvantageous*.

initiū -āre, -āvī, -ātus [initiō-],  
I. v. a., *initiate, consecrate*.

initium, -ī [in-†itium (itō- +  
ium)]; cf. ineo], N., *a beginning, the  
first of, a commencement, a preface,  
a first attempt or event*.

iniūrātus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-iuratus],  
adj., *unsworn, not on oath*.

iniūria, -ae [<sup>1</sup>in-ius + ia; cf. in-  
iurius], F., *injustice, outrage, wrong,  
violence (as opposed to right), abuse*.  
— iniūriā, abl. as adv., *unjustly,  
wrongfully*.

iniūriōsē [old abl. of iniuriosus],  
adv., *with outrage, abusively*.

iniūstus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-iustus],  
adj., *unjust*.

inlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of infero.

inlecebra (ill-), -ae [inlice- (as if  
stem of inlicio) + bra; cf. latebra],  
F., *an enticement, a blandishment,  
an allurement*.

inlūcēscō (ill-), -lucēscere, -lūxī,  
no p.p. [in-lucesco], 3. v. n., *shine  
upon, shine, arise (of the sun,  
etc.)*.

inlūstris (ill-), -e [in-lustrō- (or  
kindred stem, cf. lustrō, *light*, con-  
nection unc. with lustrum)], adj.,  
*bright, splendid, brilliant, illustri-  
ous, conspicuous*.

inlūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-lus-  
trō-, *bright*, see preceding word],  
I. v. a., *illuminate, light up, bring  
to light*.

innāscor, -nāscī, -nātus [in-nas-  
cor], 3. v. dep., *grow in, spring up  
in*. — Fig., *be inspired, be excited*.  
— innātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,  
*natural, innate, inborn: innata  
libertas, inborn spirit of liberty*.

innocēns, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-nocens  
(p. of noceo)], adj., *harmless, guilt-  
less, blameless, innocent, free from  
guilt (or corruption), doing no  
wrong*. — Masc. as subst., *an inno-  
cent man, etc., the innocent*.

innocentia, -ae [innocent- + ia],  
F., *blamelessness, innocence, blame-  
less conduct (esp. in office)*.

innumerābilis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-numera-  
bilis], adj., *countless, innumerable,  
numberless: innumerabiles pecu-  
niae, countless sums of money*.

inopia, -ae [inop- + ia], F., *scar-  
city, dearth, destitution, want, pri-  
vation, want of supplies: inopia  
omnium rerum, every privation,  
utter destitution*.

inops, -opis [<sup>1</sup>in-ops], adj., *poor,  
destitute, in poverty*.

inōrātus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-oratus],  
adj., *unpleaded: re inorata, with-  
out a hearing (changing the point  
of view)*.

inquam (inquiō) [?], v. def.,  
*say, said I: inquam, said I; inquit,  
he says, said he*.

inquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsivī (-īi),  
-quīsītus [in-quaero], 3. v. a. and n.,  
*enquire, investigate, make investi-  
gations*.

inquīsītōr, -ōris [in-quaesitor;  
cf. inquirō], M., *an investigator, a  
detective*.

inrēpō (irr-), -rēpere, -rēpsī,  
-rēptūrus [in-repo], 3. v. n., *creep  
in, find one's way in, get in (surrep-  
titiously)*.

inrētiō (irr-), -īre, -īvī (-īi), -ītus  
[†inreti- (in-rete)], 4. v. a., *ensnare,  
entangle*.



**inrītō** (irr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†in-ritō- (of unc. kin)], 1. v. a., *irritate, excite, provoke, arouse: vi (wantonly assail).*

**inrogō** (irr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-rogo], 1. v. a., (*propose a law against*), *propose* (a law or fine against any one): *multam* (*move, propose, of an accusation before the people for a fine*).

**inrumpō** (irr-), -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [in-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., *break in, break down, break in upon, burst in: in nostrum fletum* (*break in upon and interrupt*).

**inruō** (irr-), -ruere, -ruī, no p.p. [in-ruo], 3. v. n., *rush in, rush upon: in aliquem* (*assail*); *in odium* (*force one's self needlessly*).

**inruptiō** (irr-), -ōnis [in-†rup-tio; cf. inrumpo], F., *an inroad, an attack, an invasion, an incursion, a raid*.

**īnsānia**, -ae [insanō- + ia], F., *insanity, madness, a craze: populares insaniae, mad outbreaks of the people*.

**īnsāniō**, -īre, -īvī (-īi), no p.p. [insanō-, as if insani-], 4. v. n., *rave, be insane, be mad*.

**īnsānus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-sanus], adj., (*unsound*). — Esp. in mind, *insane, crazy, mad*. — Also of things, *crazy: substructiones* (as indicating a craze).

**īnsciēns**, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-sciens], adj., *not knowing, ignorant*. — Often rendered by adv., etc., *unawares, without one's knowledge*.

**īnscientia**, -ae [in-scient- + ia], F., *ignorance, want of knowledge*.

**īnscītia**, -ae [in-scito- + ia], F., *ignorance, stupidity*.

**īnscrībō**, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [in-scribo], 3. v. a., *write upon, inscribe*.

**īnsector**, -ārī, -ātus [in-sector], 1. v. dep., *pursue, follow up, inveigh against*.

**īnsepultus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-sepultus], adj., *unburied: cuius furiae insepulti* (*of whose unburied corpse*).

**īnsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus [in-sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, pursue, attack, assail, harass, hunt down*. — Also, *follow, ensue*.

**īnserviō**, -īre, -īvī (-īi), no p.p. [in-servio], 4. v. n., *be a slave to, yield to, follow the dictates of, devote one's self to*.

**īnsideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [in-sedeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), *sit upon, cling to, lie, reside, lurk in*.

**īnsidiae**, -ārum [†insid- (cf. praeses) + ia], F. plur., *an ambush, an ambushade, a stratagem, a trick, a plot, a trap, treachery: per insidias, with deception, treacherously; see per*.

**īnsidiātor**, -ōris [insidiā- + tor], M., *a plotter, a secret assassin, one in ambush, a liar in wait, a treacherous assailant: nullus insidiator viae, no one in ambush on the way*.

**īnsidior**, -ārī, -ātus [insidiā-], 1. v. dep., *lie in wait, make treacherous attacks, plot against, treacherously assail*.

**īnsidiōsē** [old abl. of insidiosus], adv., *treacherously*.

**īnsidiōsus**, -a, -um [insidia- + osus], adj., *treacherous*.

**īnsidō**, -sīdere, -sēdī, no p.p. [in-sido], 3. v. n. (and a.), *sit upon, seat one's self, sink in, settle upon, fasten itself upon, become settled in*: *macula* (*sink in, become fixed in*).

**īnsīgnis**, -e [insignō-, decl. as adj.], adj., *marked, memorable, conspicuous, signal*.—**īnsīgne**, neut. as subst., *signal, sign, decoration* (of soldiers), *a mark, a symbol, insignia*.

**īnsimulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-simulo], 1. v. a., *charge, accuse*.

**īnsolēns**, -entis [<sup>1</sup>in-solens], adj., *unwonted, arrogant, insolent*.—Also, *unaccustomed to*.

**īnsolenter** [insolent- + ter], adv., *in an unusual manner, insultingly*.

**īnsolentia**, -ae [insolent- + ia], F., *insolence, arrogance*.

**īnsolitus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-solitus], adj., *unwonted, unaccustomed*.

**īnspectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-specto], 1. v. a. and n., *look upon, look on*: *inspectantibus nobis*, *before our eyes*.

**īnsperāns**, -antis [<sup>1</sup>in-sperans], adj., *unexpected, not hoping, contrary to one's expectations*.

**īnsperātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-speratus], adj., *unhoped for, unexpected, unlooked for*.

**īnstaurō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-†stauro; cf. restauro], 1. v. a., *renew, restore, repeat*.

**īnstituō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [in-statuo], 3. v. a. and n., *set up, set in order, array*.—Also, *provide, procure, get ready, plan*.—Also, *set about, undertake, instruct, begin to practise, start, set out, begin,*

*adopt* (a plan, etc.), *resolve, determine, set on foot*.—Also, *teach, train, habituate, instruct*.—Esp., *ab instituto cursu*, *from one's intended course*.

**īnstitūtum**, -ī [N. p.p. of instituo], N., *a habit, a practice, an institution, a custom*.

**īnstō**, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [insto], 1. v. n., *be at hand, be close at hand, press on, be pressing*.—Fig., *threaten, impend, menace*.

**īnstrūmentum**, -ī [instru- + mentum], N., *furniture, equipment, tools and stores* (of soldiers), *a means, stock* (of a shopkeeper), *stock in trade, means of subsistence*: *tribunatus* (*means of carrying on*).

**īnstruō**, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in-struo], 3. v. a., *build, fit up, array, draw up* (of troops), *furnish, equip*.

**īnsuētus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-suetus], adj., *unaccustomed to*.

**īnsula**, -ae [akin to in-salio?], F., *an island*.—Esp., *the Island* (a part of Syracuse).

**īnsultō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [in-salto], 1. v. n., *leap upon, dance upon, trample on, trample under foot, insult, commit outrages, run riot, outrage, insult*.

**īnsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [in-sum], irr. v. n., *be in, exist in, be present, be found*.

**īnsuō**, -suere, -suī, -sūtus [in-suo], 3. v. a., *sew up in, sew up*.

**integer**, -gra, -grum [<sup>1</sup>in-†teger (TAG, in tango, + rus)], adj., *untouched, unimpaired, unwearied, undiminished, uninjured, unbroken,*

entire, pure, fresh (as subst., fresh troops), inviolate. — Esp., undecided, not entered upon (of business): re integra, anew, afresh, before anything is done, before being committed to any course of action; id integrum, an open question. — Also, (untainted), upright, honest, honorable, unimpeachable.

integrē [old abl. of integer], adv., honestly, honorably.

integritās, -ātis [integrō + tas], F., honesty, integrity, blameless conduct, uprightness.

intellegō (-ligō), -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [inter-lego], 3. v. a. and n., (pick out [distinguish] between), learn, know, notice, observe, find out, discover, see plainly, be aware, observe, understand, be able to see, have intelligence, be a connoisseur.

intemperantia, -ae [intemperant- + ia], F., want of moderation, extravagance, excess.

intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [in-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., stretch, strain, direct, aim (both active and neuter): arcum (aim); actionem (bring); animum (have in mind, direct one's thoughts).

intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-tento], 1. v. a., strain, brandish.

inter [in + ter; cf. alter], adv. in comp., and prep. with acc., between, among: inter falcarios (in the street of); constat inter omnīs (by all); inter latera (about). — Of time, within, for: inter decem annos, within ten years, for the last ten years. — Often in a reciprocal sense: inter se, among themselves, with, to,

from, at, etc., each other; diversi inter se (different); confligunt inter se (against each other).

Interamna, -ae [inter-amnis (or stem akin)], F., a town in Umbria ninety miles from Rome (Terni).

Interamnās, -ātis [Interamna + tis], adj., of Interamna.

intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [inter-cedo], 3. v. n., come between, go between, lie between, intervene, exist between, occur between, be, pass (of time). — Esp. of the tribunes, veto, stay proceedings.

intercessiō, -ōnis [inter-cessio; cf. intercedo], F., a veto (cf. intercedo).

intercessor, -ōris [inter-cessor], M., (one who comes between), a surety. — Esp., a vetoing tribune (cf. intercedo).

interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [inter-claudio], 3. v. a., cut off, shut off, block (roads), put a stop to.

interdum [inter dum (orig. acc.)], adv., for a time, sometimes.

intereā [inter ea (prob. abl.)], adv., meanwhile, in the mean time, meantime.

intereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [inter-eo (go into pieces? cf. interficio)], irr. v. n., perish, die, be killed, be destroyed.

interfātiō, -ōnis [inter-†fatio (fa- + tio)], F., an interruption.

interfactor, -ōris [inter-factor; cf. interficio], M., a slayer, a murderer.

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter-facio], 3. v. a., (cut to pieces; cf. intereo), slay, kill, put to death, destroy.



intericiō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [inter-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw in* (between). — Pass., *lie between, intervene*: tempore interiecto, *after an interval*.

interim [perh. loc. of †interus (cf. inter, interior), but cf. interea, interibi], adv., *meanwhile, in the mean time*.

interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [inter-emo], 3. v. a., *kill* (cf. interficio), *slay, destroy, put to death*. — Less exactly, *overwhelm*.

interior, -us [compar. of †interus (in-terus; cf. alter)], adj., *inner, interior, farther in, more inland*.

intimus (-tumus), -a, -um [in + timus], superl., *inmost, most secret*. — Masc. as subst., *an intimate friend*.

interitus, -ūs [inter-itus; cf. intereo], M., *death, murder* (changing the point of view), *destruction, overthrow*.

intermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [inter-mitto], 3. v. n., (*let go between*), *leave off, discontinue, stop, cease*.

intermortuus, -a, -um [inter-mortuus], adj., *faint, half dead, lifeless, still-born*.

internecīnus, see internecivus.

interneciō, -ōnis [inter-†necio, same root as neco], F., *extermination, annihilation*.

internecīvus (-cīnus), -a, -um [inter-†necivus], adj., *utterly destructive*: bellum (of extermination). — Also, internicīvus.

interpellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter-†pello; cf. appello, -āre], I. v. a., *interrupt, interfere with*.

interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [inter-pono], 3. v. a., *place in between* (lit. and fig.), *interpose, introduce, allege* (an excuse to break off something), *thrust in, force in, put in*: diebus interpositis, *after an interval, etc.*; se (act as go-between).

interpres, -pretis [inter-†pres (akin to pretium?)], C., *a middleman, a mediator, an interpreter, an agent* (for bribery).

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter-rogo], I. v. a., (*ask at intervals*), *question, interrogate, ask, put questions*.

intersum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [inter-sum], irr. v. n., *be between, be among, be in, be engaged in, be present*: nox interest, *there is an interval of a night*; rei (be engaged in, take part in). — Esp. in third person, *it is of importance, it interests, it concerns*: nihil interest, *there is no difference*; also, *it makes no difference, it is of no importance*; hoc interest, *there is this difference*; quid mea interest? *what is for my interest?* quid interest? *what is the difference?* non magni interest, *it does not make much difference*; magni meā interest, *it is of great importance to me*.

intervāllum, -ī [inter-vallus, distance between stakes in a rampart], N., *distance* (between two things), *distance apart, interval* (of space or time), *space, time*: longo intervallo, *after a long interval, after a considerable time*.

interventus, -ūs [inter-†ventus; cf. eventus and intervenio], M., *a*

*coming* (to interrupt something),  
*a coming in, an intervention.*

intervīsō, -ere, no perf., no p.p.  
 [inter-viso], 3. v. a., *visit at inter-*  
*vals.*

intestīnus, -a, -um [?, perh. in-  
 tus + tinus], adj., *internal, intes-*  
*tine: pernicies* (i.e. *within the*  
*vitals of the state*).

intimus, see interior.

intolerābilis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-tolerabilis],  
 adj., *intolerable, unendurable, not*  
*to be borne.*

intolerandus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-tol-  
 erandus], adj., *not to be borne, un-*  
*endurable.*

intrā [instr. (?) of finterus; cf.  
 inter and extra], adv., and prep.  
 with acc., *into, within, inside.*

intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -duc-  
 tus [intro-duco], 3. v. a., *lead in,*  
*bring in, march in* (troops), *intro-*  
*duce.*

introitus, -ūs [intro-itus], M.,  
*an entrance, an approach* (means  
 of entrance), *a way of entrance:*  
 Ponti (*mouth, i.e. the straits*). —  
 Fig., *a door* (as a way of entrance),  
*an opening.*

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus (-tūtus)  
 [in-tueor], 2. v. dep., *gaze upon,*  
*gaze at, cast one's eyes upon, look*  
*upon, behold, look at, contemplate,*  
*study.*

intus [in + tus (an abl. ending;  
 cf. divinitus)], adv., *within.*

inultus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-ultus], adj.,  
*unavenged, unpunished.*

inūrō, -ūrere, -ussī, -ustus [in-  
 uro], 3. v. a., *burn in, brand.* —  
 Fig., *fix indelibly.*

inūsitātus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-usitatus],  
 adj., *unwonted, unaccustomed, un-*  
*usual.*

inūtilis, -e [<sup>1</sup>in-utilis], adj., *of*  
*no use, unserviceable.* — In a preg-  
 nant sense, *unfavorable* (positively  
 disadvantageous), *prejudicial.*

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus  
 [in-vado], 3. v. n., *rush in, attack,*  
*assail, make an attack, make a rush,*  
*make a charge.*

invehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectus  
 [in-veho], 3. v. a., *carry in, carry*  
*against.* — Pass. as dep., *be borne,*  
*ride, sail in, assail* (ride against),  
*inveigh.*

inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus  
 [in-venio], 4. v. a., *find* (come upon;  
 cf. reperio, *find by search*), *learn,*  
*discover, meet with, invent, chance*  
*to have, originate.*

inventor, -ōris [in-†ventor; cf.  
 invenio], M., *a discoverer, an in-*  
*ventor, an originator.*

investīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-  
 vestigo], I. v. a. and n., *trace out,*  
*investigate.*

inveterāscō, -āscere, -āvī, -ātū-  
 rus [in-veterasco], 3. v. n., *grow*  
*old, become established, become fas-*  
*tened in or on, become rooted, be-*  
*come deeply seated or ingrained.*

invictus, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>in-victus],  
 adj., *unconquered.* — Also, *uncon-*  
*querable, invincible.*

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [in-  
 video; cf. invidus], 2. v. n. and a.,  
*envy, be jealous of, grudge, be envious.*

invidia, -ae [invidō- + ia], F.,  
*envy, odium, jealousy, hatred, un-*  
*popularity.*

**invidiōsē** [old abl. of *invidiosus*], adv., *in a manner to excite odium.*

**invidiōsus**, -a, -um [*invidia* + *osus*], adj., *causing odium* : *mihī est invidiosum* (*it is a ground of odium*).

**invidus**, -a, -um [*in* + *vidus* (*VID* + *us*, whence *video*)], adj., *envious, jealous, ill-disposed, hostile, grudging.*

**invigilō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [*in* + *vigilo*], I. v. n., (*lie awake for*), *watch over, care for.*

**inviolātus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>*in* + *violatus*], adj., *inviolate, unharmed, uninjured.* — Also (cf. *invictus*), *inviolable* : *inviolata amicitia*, *without violating friendship.*

**invīsus**, -a, -um [p.p. of *invideo*], as adj., *hateful, odious, displeasing.*

**invītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], I. v. a., *invite.*

**invītus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *unwilling.* — Often rendered as adv., *against one's will, unwillingly.*

**iocor**, -ārī, -ātus [*iocō*], I. v. dep., *joke, jest, say in jest.*

**iocōsus**, -a, -um [*iocō* + *osus*], adj., *jocose, humorous, facetious, sportive.*

**ipse**, -a, -um [*is* + *potis*(?)], intens. pron., *self, very, himself*, etc. (as opp. to some one else; cf. *sui*, reflex. referring to the subject), *he*, etc. (emph.), *he himself*, etc. : *tu ipse*, *you yourself*; *ipsius virtus* (*his own*, etc.); *id ipsum*, *that very thing*; *ad ipsum fornicem* (*just at*, etc.); *illis ipsis diebus*, *just at that very time*; *in his ipsis*, *even in*

*these*; *Kalendis ipsis* (*just at*, etc.); *ante ipsum sacrarium* (*just exactly before*, etc.).

**īra**, -ae [?], F., *anger, wrath, resentment, rage.*

**īrācundia**, -ae [*īracundō* + *ia*], F., *wrath* (as a permanent quality; cf. *ira*, a temporary feeling), *irascibility, anger.*

**īrācundus**, -a, -um [*ira* + *cundus*], adj., *of a violent temper, passionate, irascible, wrathful, resentful, embittered.*

**īrāscor**, *īrāscī*, *īrātus* [†*īrā* + *sco*], 3. v. dep., *get angry, be angry.* — **īrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *angry, in anger.*

**irr-**, see *inr*.

**is**, *ea*, *id* [pron. I], dem. pron., *this* (less emph. than *hic*), *that* (unemph.), *these, those*, etc., *the, a, he, she, it, such, one, the man* : *id quod, which* (omitting the demonstrative); *atque is*, *and that too*; *in eo*, *in that matter*; *ex eo genere qui* (*of the kind*, etc.); *vacuus ab eis qui defenderent* (*of men to*, etc.); *vos qui . . . ei*, *you who . . . you*; *neque enim is es*, etc. (*such a man*, etc.); *pro eo ac mereor* (*in proportion to what*, etc.); *is constitutus ex marmore* (*his statue*), etc.; *id aetatis filii* (*of that age*, etc.). — **eō**, neut. abl., *the* (old Eng. instrumental), *so much, on that account, therefore* : *eo magis*, *all the more*; *eo atrocior*, *so much the more cruel.* — See also *eiusmodi*.

**iste**, -a, -ud [*is* + *te* (cf. *tum, tantus*, etc.)], dem. pron., *that, these, those*, etc. — Esp. associated with the



second person, with adversaries and opponents, *that (you speak of), he (your client), those men (my opponents), that (of yours), that (by you)*.

**istic** [isti-ce ; cf. hic], adv., *there* (where you are, or the like ; cf. iste).

**ita** [pron. I + ta (instr. (?) of TA)], adv., *so, in such a way, under such circumstances, in this way, thus, as follows ; often with limiting force, so (only) : ut . . . ita, ita . . . ut, in proportion as, as ; ita dicitur (this)*.

**Italia**, -ae [†Italō- (reduced) + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *Italy*.

**Italicus**, -a, -um [Italō- + cus], adj., *Italian : bellum (the Italic or Social war, B.C. 90)*.

**itaque** [ita que], adv., *and so, accordingly, therefore*.

**item** [I-tem (acc. ? ; cf. idem)], adv., *in like manner, so also, in the same way, also, likewise*.

**iter**, itineris [stem fr. I (go) + unc. term.], N., *a road, a march, a way, a route, a course, a journey ; ex itinere, on the road, on the march, en route ; iter facere, march, advance, proceed, travel*.

**iterum** [pron. I + terus ; cf. alter], adv., *a second time, again : semel atque iterum, iterum et saepius, again and again*.

**iubeō**, iubēre, iussī, iussus [prob. ius-habeo ; cf. praebeo], 2. v. a., *order, command, bid*.

**iūcunditās**, -ātis [iucundō- + tas], F., *pleasantness, pleasure, charm*.

**iūcundus**, -a, -um [?, perh. for iuivcundus, akin to iuvo], adj., *pleasant, agreeable*.

**iūdex**, -icis [ius-†dex (DIC as stem)], M. and F., *a judge, an arbiter*. — Esp. in Roman jurisprudence, *a juryman* (half judge and half juryman, who decided Roman law cases), *a judge : iudices, gentlemen* (i.e. of the jury).

**iūdicīālis**, -e [iudiciō- + alis], adj., *judicial, of courts*.

**iūdicium**, -ī [iudic- + ium], N., *a judgment (judicial), a trial, a verdict, a prosecution*. — As each trial made a court, *a court, a panel of jurors, a bench of judges, the administration of justice, the judiciary, the judicial power*. — Also, *an expression of opinion* (generally official), *an opinion, a judgment, a decision*.

**iūdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iudic-], I. v. a., *formally decide, decide, judge, be a juror, adjudge, think, consider, hold an opinion : subtiliter (be a connoisseur) ; de ingeniis (criticise, estimate) ; magna in hoc vis iudicatur (is held to be, etc.)*.

**iugulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iugulō-], I. v. a., *cut the throat of, murder, assassinate, strangle (fig.), put to death*.

**iugulum**, -ī [iugō- + lum], N., *(a little yoke, the collar-bones), the throat, the neck*.

**Iugurtha**, -ae [?], M., *a king of Numidia, who was defeated and captured by Marius*.

**Iūlius**, -ī [?], M., *a Roman gentile name*. — Esp., *L. Julius Cæsar*, censor B.C. 89. See *Cæsar*.

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūctus [IUG], 3. v. a., *join, unite, attach, attach together*. — In pass. or with reflex., *unite with, attach one's self*.

Iūniānus, -a, -um [iuniō- + anus], adj., *of Junius*: consilium (a jury of which one *Junius* was presiding praetor, and which had notoriously been bribed).

Iūnius, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to iuvenis], adj., *of June*.

Iuppiter (Iūp-), Iovis [Iovis-Pater], M., the god of the visible heavens and the atmosphere, who was regarded as the supreme divinity of the Romans, *Jupiter, Jove*. — Identified with the Greek *Zeus*, hence with the adjective *Olympius*.

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iur- (stem of ius)], 1. v. n., *swear, take an oath*. — iūrātus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, *sworn, on oath*.

iūs, iūris [for †iavus, YU (akin to IUG) + us], N., *justice, right, rights* (collectively), *rights over* (anything), *claims, law*: communia iura, *common rights of man*; hoc iuris constituere, *establish this as*

*law*; iure, *with right, justly*; praecipuo iure, *with special justice*; suo iure, *with perfect right*; optimo iure, *with perfect justice*; iure consultus, see *consultus*.

iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandī [see ius and iuro], N., *an oath*.

iussū [abl. of †iussus], used as adv., *by order*: meo iussu, *by my orders*.

iūstē [old abl. of iustus], adv., *justly*.

iūstitia, -ae [iusto- + tia], F., *justice* (just behavior), *sense of justice*.

iūstus, -a, -um [ius + tus], adj., *just, lawful, reasonable*. — Also, *complete, perfect, regular*: omnia iusta solvere (*all due rites*).

iuvenis, -e [?], adj., *young*. — Masc. as subst., *a young man* (not over 45), *a youth*.

iuventūs, -ūtis [iuven- (orig. stem of iuvenis) + tus], F., *youth*. — Concretely, *the youth, young men, the young*.

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus [?], 1. v. a., *help, aid, assist*.

## K

Kal., abbreviation for Kalendae and its cases (which see).

Kalendae (Cal-), -ārum [F. plur. of †calendus, p. of verb akin to calo], F. plur., *the Calends* (the first day of the Roman month, when, as it would seem, the times of the moon were announced to the

assembled people): pridie Kalendas Ianuarias (i.e. December 31).

Karthāginiēnsis (Car-), -e [Karthagin- + ensis], adj., *Carthaginian*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Carthaginians*.

Karthāgō (Car-), -inis [Punic, *new city*], F., *Carthage*.

## L

L., abbreviation for Lucius.

L (L) [a corrupt form of the Greek letter ψ (prop. χ), originally used for 50, and retained in the later notation], a sign for *fifty*.

labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [unc. stem (akin to labor) -facio], 3. v. a., *shake, cause to totter*.

labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labefacio] -facto], 1. v. a., *shake, cause to totter, weaken, undermine, overthrow, shatter, annul, invalidate, disturb*.

lābēs, -is [lab (in lābor) + es], F., *a fall, ruin, a plague* (fig.), *a pest*. — Also, *a disgrace, a shame*.

Labiēnus, -ī [?, perh. labia (*lips*) + enus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *T. Atius Labienus*, a violent partisan of Cæsar, a *legatus*, under him in Gaul, but afterwards in the civil war on the side of Pompey.

labō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [?, akin to labor], 1. v. n., *totter, waver, give way*.

lābor, lābī, lāpsus [?, akin to labo], 3. v. dep., *slide, fall, slip, err, be imprudent*.

labor, -ōris [RABH + or (for os)], M., *toil, exertion* (in its disagreeable aspect), *labor* (as painful), *trouble*.

labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor- + osus], adj., *toilsome, laborious*.

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor-], 1. v. n., *toil, exert one's self*. — Also, *suffer, labor, be hard pressed, be in trouble, trouble one's self, care*.

— With neut. pron., *labor about, attend to, busy one's self with*.

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacerō-], 1. v. a., *mangle, lacerate, tear*.

laccessō, -cessere, -cessīvī (-ī), -cessītus [stem akin to lacio + unc. term.], 3. v. a., *irritate, provoke*. — Esp., *attack, harass, assail, skirmish with*.

lacrima, -ae [†dakru- (cf. δάκρυ) + ma], F., *a tear*.

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacrima], 1. v. n. and a., *weep, weep for*.

lacteō, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [lact-], 2. v. n., *suck*. — Esp., *lactēns, -entis, p., sucking, nursing, a suckling, a nursling*.

lacus, -ūs [?, cf. lacer, lacuna], M., *a reservoir, a lake*.

Laeca, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Laeca*, a partisan of Catiline.

laedō, laedere, laesī, laesus [perh. for lavido, LU (increased) + do (cf. tendo)], 3. v. a., *wound, injure*. — Fig., esp., *break* (one's word, etc.), *violate, hurt, disparage, thwart, injure*.

Laelius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *C. Laelius*, the friend of the younger Africanus; 2. *D. Laelius*, an adherent of Pompey.

Laenius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Laenius Flaccus*, a knight of Brundisium, a friend of Cicero, and one of his supporters in his exile.



**laetitia**, -ae [laetō- + tia], F., *joy, gladness* (cf. laetus).

**laetor**, -ārī, -ātus [laetō-], I. v. dep., *rejoice* (cf. laetus), *be glad, take delight*: illud laetandum est, *this is a cause of rejoicing*.

**laetus**, -a, -um [unc. root (perh. akin to glad) + tus], adj., *joyful* (of the inner feeling), *rejoicing*: me domus laetissima accepit (*with the greatest joy*).

**lāmentātiō**, -ōnis [lamentā- + tio], F., *lamentation*.

**lāmentor**, -ārī, -ātus [lamento-], I. v. dep., *lament, bewail*.

**lāmentum**, -ī [?, perh. LU + mentum; cf. laedo], N., *a lamentation*.

**lāmina**, -ae [?, perh. LU + mina], F., *a scale* (of metal), *a plate* (esp. heated, used for torture).

**languidus**, -a, -um [†languō- (whence langueo) + dus], adj., *spiritless, listless, languid, stupid, sleepy, dozy*: languidior, *less active*.

**lanista**, -ae [?], M., *a trainer* (of gladiators).

**Lānuvīnus**, -a, -um [Lanuviō- + inus], adj., *of Lanuvium*.—Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Lanuvium*.

**Lānuvium**, -ī [?], N., *a town of Latium, twenty miles from Rome on the Appian Way, famous for its worship of Juno Sospita*.

**lapidātiō**, -ōnis [lapidā- + tio], F., *a stoning, throwing stones*.

**lapis**, -idis [?], M., *a stone*.

**laqueus**, -ī [LAC (in lacio) + eus (? -AYAS)], M., *a slip-noose, a snare*.—Fig., *the meshes* (of the law, etc.).

**Lār**, Laris [?], M., *a household divinity*: Lar familiaris, *household gods* (as a symbol of home), *home, hearth and home*.

**largē** [old abl. of largus], adv., *copiously, generously, lavishly*.

**largior**, -ārī, -ītus [largō-], 4. v. dep., *give lavishly, bestow upon, supply with, lavish upon, grant*.—Also, *give bribes, give presents*.

**largītiō**, -ōnis [largī- (stem of largior) + tio], F., *lavish giving, bribery*.

**largītor**, -ōris [largī- + tor], M., *a lavish giver, a briber, a spendthrift*.

**lātē** [old abl. of latus], adv., *widely, broadly*: longe lateque, *far and wide*.

**latebra**, -ae [latē- + bra], F., *a hiding-place*.

**lateō**, latēre, latuī, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n., *lie concealed, lurk, be concealed, pass unnoticed, lie hid, work secretly*.

**Latiāris** (-ālis), -e [Latiō- + aris], adj., *of Latium*: Iupiter Latiaris (the Jupiter worshipped on the Alban Mount as the tutelar divinity of the old Latin union).

**Latīniēnsis**, -e [Latinō- (?) + ensis], adj., *of Latium, Latin*.—Esp. as Roman proper name, Q. Caelius Latiniensis, *a tribune of the people*.

**Latīnus**, -a, -um [Latiō- + inus], adj., *Latin*.

**Latium**, -ī [prob. latō- + ium (neut. of -ius), the flat land?], the country between the Apennines, the Tiber, and the Tuscan Sea, now *the Campagna*.

**lātor**, -ōris [(t)la- + tor], M., a bearer, a proposer (of a law; cf. fero).

**latrō**, -ōnis [prob. stem borrowed fr. Greek + o], M., a mercenary (?), a robber, a marauder.

**latrōcinium**, -ī [†latrocinō- + ium; cf. ratiocinor], N., freebooting, robbery, brigandage, marauding, a band of marauders, a marauding expedition (opposed to bellum, q. v.).

**latrōcinor**, -ārī, -ātus [†latrocinō-; cf. latrocinium], I. v. dep., be a freebooter, act as a marauder: latrocinans, as a marauder.

**lātus**, -a, -um [prob. for †platus; cf. πλατύς], adj., broad, wide, extensive.

**latus**, lateris [prob. latō- + rus (reduced)], N., the side (of the body). — Also, generally, a side, a flank, an end (of a hill).

**lātus**, -a, -um [for tlatus, TLA (cf. tollo, tuli) + tus], p.p. of fero.

**laudātiō**, -ōnis [laudā- + tio], F., a eulogy, a funeral oration.

**laudātor**, -ōris [laudā- + tor], M., a eulogizer, an extoller.

**laudō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laud-], I. v. a., praise, commend, approve, eulogize, applaud.

**laureātus**, -a, -um [laurea- + tus; cf. robustus], adj., laurelled, crowned with laurel.

**laus**, laudis [?], F., praise, credit, renown, reputation, glory, merit (thing deserving praise), excellence: in hac laude industriae (in gaining this credit by, etc.); fructum istum laudis, the gaining of that credit.

**lautumiae** (lāto-, lātu-), -ārum [λατομία], F. plur., a stone-quarry.

**lectīcula**, -ae [lectica- + ula (fem. of -ulus), F., a small litter, a sedan chair.

**lēctiūncula**, -ae [lection- + cula (fem. of -culus)], F., a short reading, desultory reading.

**lectulus**, -ī [lectō- + lus], M., a couch, a sofa, a bed.

**lectus**, -ī [?], M., a bed, a couch.

**lēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. of lego.

**lēgātiō**, -ōnis [legā- + tio], F., (a sending or commission), an embassy (message of ambassadors), the office of legatus: qua in legatione, in which office; ius legationis, the rights of ambassadors.

**lēgātus**, -ī [prop. p.p. of lēgo], M., an ambassador. — Also, a lieutenant, a legatus. To a Roman commander were assigned (legare) one or more subordinate officers capable of taking command in his absence or engaging in independent operations under his general direction. These were the legati, and with the quæstor composed a kind of staff.

**legiō**, -ōnis [LEG + io], F., (a levy); hence, a legion (originally the whole levy, later the unit of army organization, numbering from 3000 to 6000 men, divided into ten cohorts).

**lēgitimus**, -a, -um [leg- (as if legi) + timus], adj., lawful, legal, of law, according to law, at law.

**lēgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†lega-; cf. collega], I. v. a., despatch, commission, commission as legatus, choose as legatus, assign (as legatus).

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus [cf. λέγω], 3. v. a. and n., *choose, collect, pick out*. — Hence, *read, read of*. — lēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *choice, esteemed, superior*.

lēniō, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [leni-], 4. v. a., *soothe, mitigate*.

lēnis, -e [?], adj., *gentle, lenient, mild*.

lēnitās, -ātis [leni- + tas], F., *gentleness, leniency*.

lēniter [leni- + ter], adv., *gently*.

lēnō, -ōnis [?, leni- + o], M., *a pander, a pimp, a go-between*.

lēnōcinium, -ī [†lenocinō- (cf. lenocinor) + ium], N., *pandering*.

lentē [old abl. of lentus], adv., *slowly*.

Lentulus, -ī [lentō- + lus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, consul B.C. 72; 2. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, consul B.C. 71, one of the Catilinarian conspirators; 3. *L. Lentulus*, an unknown praetor; 4. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther*, consul B.C. 57, a supporter of Cicero; 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.

lentus, -a, -um [len (cf. lenis) + tus], adj., *flexible*. — Also, *slow*.

lepidus, -a, -um [†lepō- (cf. lepor) + dus], M., *graceful*. — As a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *M'. Aemilius Lepidus*, consul B.C. 66; 2. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, consul B.C. 78, killed in a quarrel with his colleague, Q. Catulus; 3. Son of the preceding, of the same name, the famous triumvir

whose house was robbed by the partisans of Clodius.

lepor (-os), -ōris [unc. root + ōr; cf. honor], M., *attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit, humor*.

levis, -e [for †leghvis, LAGH + us (with inserted i; cf. brevis), cf. ἐλαχύς, Eng. *light*], adj., *light, slight, trivial, unimportant, of no weight*. — Also (cf. gravis), *inconstant, fickle, wanting in character, worthless, unprincipled*.

levitās, -ātis [levi- + tas], F., *lightness*. — Also (cf. levis), *inconstancy, fickleness, want of principle, unsteadiness*.

leviter [levi- + ter], adv., *lightly, slightly*: ut levissime dicam, *to say the least*.

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levi- (as if levō-)], 1. v. a., *lighten*. — Hence, *free from a burden, relieve, alleviate, lessen*: annonam (*relieve the market, lessen the price of grain*).

lēx, lēgis [LEG (in lego)], F., *a statute, a law, a condition*.

libellus, -ī [librō- + lus], M., *a little book, a list, a paper*.

libēns (lub-), see libet.

libenter [libent- + ter], adv., *willingly, gladly, with pleasure*. — With verb, *be glad to*, etc.: libentissime audire, *most like to hear*.

liber, librī [?], M., *bark (of a tree)*. — Hence, *a book*.

<sup>1</sup>liber, -era, -erum [†libō- (whence libet) + rus (reduced)], adj., *free (of persons and things), unrestricted, undisturbed, unincumbered, independent*.



<sup>2</sup> **Liber**, -erī [same word as <sup>1</sup> liber, connection uncertain], M., an Italian deity of agriculture. — Hence identified with *Bacchus*.

**Libera**, -ae [fem. of preceding word], F., an Italian goddess identified with *Proserpine* (cf. Κόρη).

**liberālis**, -e [<sup>1</sup> liber- + alis], adj., of a freeman, generous, liberal, noble (studia).

**liberālitās**, -ātis [liberali- + tas], F., generosity.

**liberāliter** [liberali- + ter], adv., generously, kindly (respondit).

**liberātiō**, -ōnis [liberā- + tio], F., a setting free, a freeing, acquittal.

**liberātor**, -ōris [liberā- + tor], M., a deliverer, a liberator.

**liberē** [old abl. of liber], adv., freely, without restraint, with freedom.

**liberī**, -ōrum [prob. masc. plur. of liber, the free members of the household], M. plur., children. — Sometimes even of one.

**liberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [liberō-], I. v. a., free, set free, relieve (from some bond), absolve, acquit: liberatur Milo non profectus esse (is acquitted of having, etc.).

**libertās**, -ātis [liberō- (reduced) + tas], F., liberty, freedom, independence. — Hence, *Liberty* (personified and worshipped as a divinity).

**libertīnus**, -ī [libertō- + inus], M., a freedman (as a member of a class; cf. libertus). Also as adj.

**libertus**, -ī [liberō- (reduced) + tus], M., a freedman (in reference to his former master; cf. libertinus).

**libet** (lub-), -ēre, -uit (libitum est) [?, cf. liber], 2. v. impers., it pleases, one desires, one is pleased to. — **libēns**, -entis, p. as adj., glad, pleased, gladly, with pleasure, with good will.

**libīdinōsē** (lub-) [old abl. of libidinosus], adv., arbitrarily, lawlessly, licentious.

**libīdinōsus** (lub-), -a, -um [libidin- + osus], adj., arbitrary, lawless, licentious.

**libīdō** (lub-), -inis [akin to libet; cf. cupido], F., lawlessness, licentiousness; caprice, lust, desire, lawless fancy, arbitrary conduct, wantonness.

**librārium**, -ī [libro- + arium] (neut. of librārius), N., a bookcase.

**licentia**, -ae [licent- + ia], F., license, lawlessness.

**licet**, licēre, licuit (licitum est) [†licō-; cf. delicus, reliquus], 2. v. impers., it is lawful, it is allowed, one may, one is allowed, one is permitted. — licet, although, though.

**Licinius**, -ī [licinō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *A. Licinius Archias*, the poet defended by Cicero; 2. *Licinius*, an obscure restaurant-keeper. See *Lucullus*.

**lictor**, -ōris [?, perh. LAC + tor], M., a lictor (the attendant of the higher Roman magistrates).

**Ligārius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Ligarius*, an officer in Pompey's army in Africa, defended by Cicero before Cæsar.

**lignum**, -ī [?], N., wood, a log.

**līmen**, -inis [akin to limus, obliquus], N., (*a crosspiece*), *a threshold*, *a lintel*: omnis aditus et limen, *all approach and entrance*.

**lingua**, -ae [?], F., *a tongue*.—Hence, *a language*.

**linter** (lunt-), -tris [?], F. (and M.), *a skiff*.

**līnum**, -ī [prob. borrh. fr. Gr. λίνον], N., *flax*.—Hence, *a thread*.

**liquefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [lique- (stem akin to liqueo) -facio], 3. v. a., *liquefy, melt*.

**liquidō** [abl. of liquidus], as adv., *clearly, plainly, with truth, with a clear conscience*.

**līs**, lītis [for †stlis, STLA + tis (reduced)?; cf. locus and Eng. *strife*], F., *a suit at law, a lawsuit*.—Also, *the amount in dispute, damages*.

**littera** (lītera), -ae [?, akin to lino], F., *a letter* (of the alphabet).—Plur., *letters, writing, an alphabet, a letter* (an epistle), *literature, a document*.

**litterātus** (līt-), -a, -um [litera- + tus], adj., *educated, cultivated*.

**litūra**, -ae [†litu- (li in lino + tu) + ra], F., *an erasure*.

**lītus**, -oris [?], N., *a shore, a beach*.

**locō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locō-], 1. v. a., *place, station*.—Hence, *let, make a contract, contract for*.

**Locrēnsis**, -e [Locri- + ensis], adj., *of Locri* (a Greek city of Italy near Rhegium).—Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Locri, Locrians*.

**locuplēs**, -plētis [?, loco- + ples (ple + tus, reduced)], adj., (*with full coffers?*), *rich, wealthy, responsible*.

**locuplētō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuplet-], 1. v. a., *enrich*.

**locus**, -ī [for †stlocus, STLA + cus], M. (sing.), N. (generally plur.), *a place, a spot, a position, a region* (esp. in plur.), *a point, the ground* (in military language), *space, extent* (of space), *room, a passage*.—Fig., *position, a station, rank, a point, place* (light, position, character), *an opportunity, a chance, condition, state of things, an occasion, point* (in argument).

**longē** [old abl. of longus], adv., *far, too far, absent, far away, distant*.

**longinquitās**, -ātis [longinquō- + tas], F., *distance*.

**longinquus**, -a, -um [case-form of longus (perh. loc.) + cus], adj., *long* (of time and space), *distant, long-continued*.

**longiusculus**, -a, -um [longior- + culus], adj., *rather long, a little longer*.

**longus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *long* (of space and time), *far, distant*: longum est commemorare (*it is too long to, etc., it would take too long to, etc.*); ne longum sit, *not to be too long*.

**loquor**, loquī, locūtus [?], 3. v. dep., *speak, talk, converse, express one's self, say* (with neuter pron.): auctoritas loquentium (*in words*).

**lubet**, see libet.

**lubīdō**, see libido.

**Luccēius**, -ī [?], M., an Italian gentile name.—Esp., *Q. Lucceius*, a banker at Rhegium.

**lūceō**, lūcēre, lūxī, no. p.p. [luc- (stem of lux)], 2. v. n., *shine, beam*.

— Fig., *be clear, be obvious, be conspicuous*.

**Lucius**, -ī [luc- (in lux) + ius], M., a Roman prænomen.

**luctuōsus**, -a, -um [luctu- + osus], adj., *full of grief, sorrowful, distressing*.

**luctus**, -ūs [lug- + tus], M., *grief, sorrow, mourning*.

**lūculentus**, -a, -um [lucu- (old form of lux) + lentus], adj., *full of light, bright: caminus (brightly burning)*.

**Lūcullus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. *L. Licinius Lucullus*, the able general of the third Mithridatic war; 2. *M. Licinius Lucullus*, brother of the preceding. The whole family was rich and cultivated.

**lūcus**, -ī [prob. LUC (in lux) + us], M., (*an open grove, as opposed to the forest*), *a grove* (commonly sacred).

**lūdificātiō**, -ōnis [ludificā- + tio], F., *derision, mockery*.

**lūdus**, -ī [?], M., *play, sport*. — Also, *a school, a training-school*. — Plur., *games* (Roman festivals).

**lūgeō**, lūgēre, lūxī, no pp. [†lugō-; cf. λυγρός], 2. v. a. and n., *mourn, bewail, lament*.

**lūmen**, -inis [LUC + men], N., *a light* (also fig.): *ipsa lumina, the brightest lights*.

**lunter**, see *linter*.

**luō**, luere, luī, luitūrus [LU; cf. λύω], 3. v. a., *loose*. — Esp., *pay, suffer* (a penalty), *atone for* (a fault).

**lupa**, -ae [?, cf. λύκος], F., *a she-wolf*. — Also, *a prostitute*.

**lupīnus**, -a, -um [lupō- + inus], adj., *of a wolf, of the wolf* (the nurse of Romulus and Remus).

**lūstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lustrō-], 1. v. a., *purify*. — Hence, *go over* (for purification), *pass over*.

**lūstrum**, -ī [unc. form from LU + trum; cf. monstrum], N., *a slough*. — Hence, *a brothel*. — Hence in plur., *debauchery*.

**lutum**, -ī [LU + tum (neut. of -tus)], N. ("the wash"), *mud, mire*.

**lūx**, lūcis [LUC (in luceo) as stem], F., *light, light of the sun, sunlight, open light, daylight: ante lucem, before daybreak*.

**lūxuria**, -ae (also -iēs, -iēi) [†luxurō- (luxu + rus) + ia], F., *luxury, riotous living, fast livers* (cf. iuventus, the youth).

**lūxuriēs**, -ēi, see *luxuria*.

## M

**M.**, abbreviation of *Marcus*.

**M** [corruption of CIO (orig. Φ) through influence of mille], 1000.

**M'**, abbreviation for *Manius*.

**Macedonia**, -ae [Μακεδονία], F., the country originally bounded

by Thessaly and Epirus, Thrace, Pæonia, and Illyria; finally conquered by T. Quinctius Flaminius, B.C. 197.

**Macedonicus**, -a, -um [Μακεδονικός], adj., *Macedonian*.



**māchinātor**, -ōris [machinā- + tor], M., a contriver, a manager.

**māchinor**, -ārī, -ātus [machina-], I. v. dep., contrive, invent, engineer, plot.

**mactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mactō-], I. v. a., sacrifice, slaughter, punish, pursue (with punishment).

**macula**, -ae [?], F., a spot, a stain.

**maculō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [macula-], I. v. a., stain, pollute.

**madefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [made- (stem akin to madeo) + facio], 3. v. a., moisten, wet.

**Maecius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Sp. Mæcius* (*Tarpa*), who had charge of the games in Pompey's theatre.

**Maelius** (**Mēlius**), -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Sp. Mælius*, a Roman, killed, B.C. 439, by Servilius Ahala, on the charge of aiming at regal power.

**maereō** (**moer-**), -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [†maerō-; cf. maestus], 2. v. a. and n., mourn, grieve, be in sorrow, grieve for, mourn for.

**maeror** (**moe-**), -ōris [maes- (cf. maestus) + or], M., grief, sorrow, sadness.

**maestitia** (**moes-**), -ae [maestō- + tia], F., sadness, sorrow.

**maestus** (**moe-**), -a, -um [MIS? (in miser) + tus], p.p. of maereo as adj., sad, sorrowful.

**magis** [MAG (in magnus) + ius (N. compar. suffix)], adv., more, rather, more than usual, better. — See also maxime.

**magister**, -trī [magis + ter; cf. alter], M., a master, an instructor, a teacher.

**magistra**, -ae [fem. of preceding], F., a mistress, a teacher (female, or conceived as such).

**magistrātus**, -ūs [magistrā- (as if stem of †magistro) + tus], M., a magistracy (office of a magistrate). — Concretely, a magistrate (cf. "the powers that be").

**māgnificē** [old abl. of magnificus], adv., magnificently, handsomely, finely.

**māgnificentior**, see magnificus.

**māgnificus**, -a, -um [magnō-†ficus (FAC + us)], adj., splendid, grand, magnificent. — Compar., **māgnificentior**, -ius.

**māgnitūdō**, -inis [magnō- + tudo], F., greatness, great size, size, extent, stature, great extent, enormity, great amount, importance: animi magnitudo, lofty spirit, nobleness of soul.

**māgnopere**, see opus.

**māgnus**, -a, -um [MAG (increase) + nus; cf. magis], adj., great (in any sense, of size, quantity, or degree), large, extensive, important, serious, deep (ignominia), violent (minas), loud (clamor), rich (fructus), powerful (subsidiium): magni habere, to value highly, make much account of; magni interest, it is of great importance; magnum et sanctum, a great and sacred thing; magnum et amplum cogitare, have great and lofty ideas. — See also Magnus. — **māior**, -ius, compar., in usual sense. — Also,

māior (with or without natu), *elder, older*. — In plur. as subst., *elders, ancestors*: pecunia maior, *a greater amount of money*. — maximus, -a, -um, superl., *largest, very large, greatest, very great, very loud, most important, etc.*—See also Maximus.

Māgnus, -ī [magnus], M., a Roman name.

māiestās, -ātis [maios- (orig. stem of maior) + tas], F., (*superiority*), *majesty, dignity*. — Esp. (for maiestas deminuta), *treason*.

māior, compar. of magnus.

Māius, -a, -um [Maīa], adj., of *May*.

male [old abl. of malus], adv., *badly, ill, not well, hardly*: loqui (*abusively*); existimare (*ill, evil*).

maledictum, -ī [male dictum], N., *an insult (in words), abuse*.

maleficium, -ī [malefico- + ium], N., *harm, mischief, a crime, a misdeed*.

malitia, -ae [malō- + tia], F., *wickedness, trickery*.

malitiōsē [old abl. of malitiosus], adv., *by trickery*.

malleolus, -ī [malleō- + lus], M., (*a hammer*), *a grenade, a fire-dart*.

Mallius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Mallius Glaucia*, a friend of T. Roscius. — See also Manlius.

mālō, mälle, mālūi, no p.p. [mage- (for magis) volo], irr. v. a. and n., *wish more, wish rather, prefer, will (etc.) rather, choose rather*.

malus, -a, -um [?], adj., *bad (in all senses), ill, wretched*. — pēior,

-us, compar. — pessimus, -a, -um, superl. — malum, -ī, neut. as subst., *mischief, evil, harm, misfortune, trouble*: malus civis (*dangerous, pernicious*).

Mamertīnus, -a, -um [Mamert- + inus, of Mars], adj., *Mamertine* (belonging to a body of mercenary troops who seized the city of Messina). — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Mamertines* (the inhabitants of the city captured by these adventurers).

manceps, -ipis [manu-†ceps; cf. princeps], M., *a purchaser*.

mancus, -a, -um [?], adj., *maimed, crippled*.

mandātum, -ī [neut. p.p. of mando], N., *a trust (given to one), instructions (given), a message (given)*.

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, †mandō- (manu-do)], I. v. a., *put into one's hands, entrust, instruct (give instructions to), commit, consign, confer (honores, imperia), order, command*: ea animis (*let sink, etc.*).

mānē [abl. of †manis (?), ma + nis; cf. matuta, maturus], adv., *in the morning, early in the morning*.

maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus [unc. stem akin to μένω], 2. v. n., *stay, remain, stay at home, continue, last, persist in, abide by*.

manicātus, -a, -um [manica- + tus], adj., *long-sleeved, with sleeves*.

manifēstō [abl. of manifestus], adv., *in the act, red-handed, clearly, obviously*.

manifēstus, -a, -um [manu- festus (cf. infestus), caught by laying on the hand?], adj., *caught*

in the act, proved by direct evidence (as opposed to circumstantial evidence), overt, clear, manifest, audacious, rampant: audacia (unblushing, as not attempting concealment).

**Mānilius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *C. Manilius*, a tribune of the people, B.C. 66, who proposed the law giving Pompey command in the East; 2. *M'. Manilius*, an eminent legal authority.

**Mānius**, -ī [mane (?) + ius], M., a Roman prænomen.

**Mānliānus**, -a, -um [Manliō- + anus], adj., of *Manlius*.

**Mānlius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *Q. Manlius*, a juror in the case of Verres; 2. *C. Manlius (Mallius)*, one of Catiline's accomplices.

**mānō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [?], I. v. n., flow, spread.

**mānsuētē** [old abl. of mansuetus], adv., mildly, kindly.

**mānsuētūdō**, -inis [manu-†suetudo], F., mildness, gentleness.

**mānsuētus**, -a, -um [manu-suetus], adj., (wonted to the hand), tame, gentle, kind.

**manubiae**, -ārum [?, akin to manus], F. plur., money derived from booty, booty.

**manūmittō** (also separate), -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [manu-mitto], 3. v. a., (let go from one's hand), manumit, free.

**manus**, -ūs [?], F., the hand, violence. — Also (cf. manipulus), a company, a band, a troop. — Also,

handwriting: in manibus habere, have on hand, have; manu factum, wrought by art. — Cf. also manumittere.

**Mārcellus**, -ī [Marculō- (Marco- + lus) + lus], M., (the little hammer?), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, the conqueror of Syracuse, B.C. 212; 2. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, an unworthy member of the same great family; 3. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul B.C. 51, defended by Cicero before Cæsar; 4. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, consul B.C. 50, cousin of the preceding.

**Mārcius (Mārtius ?)**, -ī [?, Mart- + ius?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Marcius*, a Roman knight.

**Mārcus**, -ī [?, MAR (in morior, etc.) + cus, the hammer?, the warrior?], M., a Roman prænomen.

**mare**, -is [?], N., the sea, a sea: terra marique, on land and sea.

**maritimus (-tumus)**, -a, -um [mari- + timus; cf. finitimus], adj., of the sea, sea-, maritime, naval, on the sea.

**marītus**, -ī [stem akin to mas (male) + tus], M., a husband.

**Marius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. Esp.: 1. *C. Marius*, the opponent of Sulla and the champion of the popular against the aristocratic party. He conquered the Cimbri and Teutones, B.C. 101, and freed Rome from the fear of a Northern invasion. In his sixth consulship, B.C. 100, he killed the demagogues Saturninus



and Glaucia: **Mario** consule et Catulo (B.C. 102); 2. *M. Marius*, a friend of Cicero.

**marmor**, -oris [?, perh. MAR reduplicated], N., *marble*.

**marmoreus**, -a, -um [marmor- + eus], adj., *of marble, marble*.

**Mārs**, **Mārtis** [?, perh. MAR (in morior) + tis, *the slayer*, but more probably of wolves than of men in battle], M., *Mars*, originally probably a god of husbandry defending the sheep, but afterwards identified with the Greek Ἄρης and worshipped as the god of war: **Mars communis** (*the favor of the god of war*); **Martis vis**, *the violence of war*.

**Mārtius**, -a, -um [Mart- + ius], adj., *of Mars, of March*. — **Martia**, the title of a legion active in the struggle against Antony.

**Massilia**, -ae [?], F., *Marseilles*.

**Massiliēnsis**, -e [Massilia- + ensis], adj., *of Marseilles*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Marseilles*.

**māter**, -tris [?, prob. MA (*create*) + ter], F., *a mother, a matron*.

**māter familiās** [see the words], F., *a matron*.

**māteria**, -ae (-ēs, -ēī) [?, prob. mater- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *wood* (cut, for material), *timber* (cf. lignum, *wood for fuel*). — Fig., *source, instrument*.

**māternus**, -a, -um [mater- + nus], adj., *maternal, of one's mother*.

**mātūrē** [old abl. of maturus], adv., *early, speedily*.

**mātūrītās**, -ātis [maturo- + tas], F., *maturity, full development*.

**mātūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [maturō-], I. v. a. and n., *hasten, make haste, anticipate, forestall*.

**mātūrus**, -a, -um [†matu- (MA (in mane) + tus) + rus], adj., *early*. — Also (by unc. connection of ideas), *ripe, mature*.

**mātūtīnus**, -a, -um [matuta (cf. mane, maturus) + inus], *of the morning, morning-, early: tempora* (*morning hours*).

**maximē** [old abl. of maximus], adv., *in the greatest degree, most, very, especially, very much*.

**maximus**, superl. of magnus.

**Maximus**, -ī [superl. of magnus, as subst.], M., a Roman family name.

**Mēdēa**, -ae [Μήδεια], F., the daughter of Æetes, king of Colchis, who eloped with Jason. She is often represented in works of art.

**medeor**, -ērī, no p.p. [medō- (whence medicus, remedium), root unc.; cf. μανθάνω, but also meditor], 2. v. dep., *attend* (as a physician), *heal*. — Fig., *remedy, relieve, cure, treat, apply a remedy*.

**medicīnus**, -a, -um [medicō- + inus], adj., *medical*. — Esp., **medicīna** (sc. ars), *medicine, the art of healing, a remedy*.

**mediocris**, -cre [mediō- + cris; cf. ludicer], adj., *middling, moderate, ordinary, tolerable, within bounds, small, trifling, slight*.

**mediocriter** [mediocri- + ter], adv., *moderately, slightly, somewhat*.

**meditor**, -ārī, -ātus [†meditō- (as if p.p. of medeor)], I. v. dep., (*practise?*), *dwell upon* (in thought),

*think of, meditate.*—**meditātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *practised*.

**medius**, -a, -um [MED (cf. Eng. *mid*) + ius], adj., *the middle of* (as noun in Eng.), *mid-*: in medio and in medium, *abroad, in public, to public notice, to light, before the world, before you, etc.*; *ex media morte, from the jaws of death, from instant death*; *de medio, out of the way*.

**meherculē** (meherclē, meherculēs, also separate) [me hercules (iuvet)], adverbial exclamation, *bless you! bless me! upon my word, good heavens! as sure as I live, as I live, and the like*.

**melior**, -ius, compar. of bonus.

**membrum**, -ī [?, prob. formed with suffix -rum (neut. of -rus)], N., *a limb, a part of the body*.

**meminī**, -isse [perf. of MAN, in mens; etc.], def. v. a., *remember, bear in mind, keep in mind*.

**Memmius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *C. Memmius*, a worthy Roman murdered at the instigation of Saturninus and Glaucia.

**memor**, -oris [prob. SMAR reduced], adj., *remembering, mindful*.

**memoria**, -ae [memor- + ia], F., (*mindfulness*), *memory, recollection, remembrance, power of memory*: *memoria retinere, remember*; *memoriam prodere, hand down the memory, of something*; *memoriam deponere, cease to remember*; *memoriae proditum, handed down by tradition*; *dignum memoria, worthy*

*of remembrance*; *post hominum memoriam, since the memory of man, within the, etc.*; *litterarum (testimony)*; *publica (record)*.

**mendācium**, -ī [mendac- + ium], N., *falsehood, a falsehood*.

**mendicitās**, -ātis [mendicō- + tas], F., *beggary*.

**mēns**, mentis [MAN + tis (reduced)], F., *a thought, the intellect* (as opposed to the moral powers, cf. animus), *the mind, a state of mind, a change of mind, a purpose*: *mentes animique, minds and hearts*; *oculis mentibusque, eyes and thoughts*; *venit in mentem, it occurs to one*.

**mēnsa**, -ae [?], F., *a table*.

**mēnsis**, -is [unc. form fr. MA (cf. Gr. μήν, Eng. *moon, month*)], M., *a month*.

**mentiō**, -ōnis [as if MAN (in meminī) + tio (prob. menti- (stem of mens) + o)], F., *mention*.

**mentior**, -īrī, -ītus [menti- (stem of mens)], 4. v. dep., *lie, speak falsely*.

**mercātor**, -ōris [†mercā- + tor], M., *a trader* (who carries his own wares abroad).

**mercēnārius** (mercennarius), -a, -um [stem akin to merces + arius], adj., *hired, mercenary, hireling, paid*.

**mercēs**, -ēdis [†mercē- (akin to merx) + dus (reduced)], F., *hire, pay, wages, reward*.

**mereor**, -ērī, -ītus (also mereo, active) [†merō- (akin to μερομαι)], 2. v. dep., *win, deserve, gain*.—Also (from earning pay), *serve*:

quid merere ut, etc. (*take to*, etc.); bene meriti cives (*deserving*); bene mereri de, etc., *deserve well of*, etc., *serve well*.—meritus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *deserved*.

meretrīcius, -a, -um [meretric- + ius], adj., *of a harlot, meretricious*.

meritō, see meritum.

meritum, -ī [neut. of p.p. of mereo], N., *desert, service*.—meritō, abl. as adv., *deservedly*.

merx, mercis [MERC + is; cf. merces], F., *merchandise, wares*.

Messāla, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. *M. Valerius Messala*, consul B.C. 61, with Marcus Piso; 2. Another of the same name, consul B.C. 53.

Messāna, -ae [Μεσσηνή], F., a city on the east coast of Sicily, opposite the extremity of Italy (*Messina*).

Messiēnus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *M. Messienus*, a friend of Cicero.

Messius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *C. Messius*, a friend of Pompey.

-met [unc. form of pron. MA], intens. pron., *self* (appended to pronoun for emphasis), often untranslatable.

mētātor, -ōris [metā- + tor], M., *a measurer, a surveyor*.

Metellus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. *Q. Cæcilius Metellus Nepos*, brother of Cæcilia (which see) and father of Celer No. 5 and Nepos; 2. *M. Metellus*, prætor B.C. 69, the brother of *Q. Metellus Creticus* No. 3; 3. *Q. Metellus*

*Creticus*, consul B.C. 69; 4. *L. Metellus*, proprætor in Sicily, B.C. 70; 5. *Q. Metellus Celer*, prætor B.C. 63, consul B.C. 60, son of No. 1; 6. *Q. Metellus Baliaricus*, consul B.C. 123; 7. *Q. Metellus Numidicus*, consul B.C. 109, cousin of No. 6; 8. *Q. Metellus Pius*, prætor B.C. 89, son of No. 7; 9. *Q. Metellus Nepos*, consul B.C. 98, son of No. 6.

metō, metere, messuī, messus [?], 3. v. a., *cut, reap, gather*.

metuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [metu-], 3. v. a. and n., *fear*: aliquid (*have any fear*).

metus, -ūs [unc. root (perh. MA, *think*) + tus], M., *fear, anxiety* (about).—Often superfluous with other words of fearing: metu terrire, *terrify*.—Esp.: hoc metu, *fear of this*.

meus, -a, -um [MA (in me) + ius], adj. pron., *my, mine, my own*: meo iure, *with perfect right*.

mīles, -itis [unc. stem akin to mille as root + tis (reduced)], M. and F., *a soldier, a common soldier* (as opposed to officers), *a legionary soldier* (*heavy infantry*, as opposed to other arms of the service).—Collectively, *the soldiers, the soldiery*.

mīlitāris, -e [milit- + aris], adj., *of the soldiers, military*: signa (*battle-standards*); res militaris, *military affairs, war, the art of war*; usus militaris, *experience in war*; virtus (*of a soldier, soldierly*).

mīlitia, -ae [milit- + ia], F., *military service, service* (in the army).



**mille** (indecl.), **mīlia**, -ium [akin to **miles**], adj. (rarely subst. in sing., subst. in plur.), *a thousand*: **mille passuum**, *a thousand paces, a mile*.

**mīlliēs** (**mīliēns**) [**mille-** + **iens**], adv., *a thousand times*.

**Milō**, -ōnis [**Μίλων**], M., a famous athlete of Crotona. — Also used as a family name by T. Annius; see **Annius**.

**mīmus**, -ī [**μῖμος**], M., *a mimic play, a farce*.

**minae**, -ārum [**MIN** + **a**], F. plur., (*projections?*), *threats, threatening words*.

**mināx**, -ācis [**minā-** + **cus** (reduced)], adj., *threatening, menacing*.

**Minerva**, -ae [prob. **MAN** (in **mens**) + unc. term.], F., the goddess of intelligence and skill among the Romans. — Also identified with *Pallas Athene*, and so more or less associated with war.

**minimē** [old abl. of **minus**], adv., *in the smallest degree, least, very little, not at all, by no means*: **minime vero**, *not in the least*.

**minus**, -a, -um [lost stem (whence **minuo**) + **imus**; cf. **infimus**], adj., superl. of **parvus**, *smallest, least*. — Neut. as subst. and adv., *the least, least, very little*.

**minister**, -trī [**minos** (minor) + **ter**], M., *a servant, an assistant, a minister, a tool, an instrument*.

**minitor**, -ārī, -ātus [†**minitō-**, as if p.p. of **minor**; cf. **agito**], 1. v. dep., *threaten, threaten vengeance*,

*threaten danger*: **quam illi minitantur**, *with which they threaten him*.

**minor**, -ārī, -ātus [**mina** (stem of **minae**)], 1. v. dep., *threaten, threaten with danger*.

**minor**, -us [lost stem (cf. **minus**) + **ior** (compar. ending)], adj., *smaller, less, younger*. — Neut. as subst. and adv., *less, not much, not very, not so much, not so*: **quo minus**, *the less, that . . . not*; **si minus**, *if not so much, if not*. — See also **minus** and **minime**.

**Minturnae**, -ārum [?, cf. **Iuturna**], F. plur., a city on the borders of Latium and Campania.

**Minucius** (**Minut-**), -ī [perh. akin to **minus**], M., a Roman gentile name. — One of the *gens*, of unknown prænomen, is characterized by Cicero as a profligate.

**minuō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [†**minu-** (cf. **minus**)], 3. v. a. and n., *lessen, weaken, diminish*.

**minus**, see **minor**.

**mīrificē** [old abl. of **mirificus**], adv., *marvellously, prodigiously*.

**mīror**, -ārī, -ātus [**mirō-**], 1. v. dep., *wonder, wonder at, be surprised, admire*. — **mīrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *surprised*. — **mīrandus**, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *marvellous*.

**mīrus**, -a, -um [?, **SMI** (cf. *smile*) + **rus**], adj., *surprising, marvellous, wonderful*. — See also **nimirum**.

**misceō**, **miscēre**, **miscuī**, **mixtus** (**mistus**) [†**miscō-** (cf. **promiscus**, **miscellus**)], 2. v. a., *mix, mingle*,

*compose of (a mixture), get up (a disturbance), plan or make a disturbance, make confusion.* — **mixtus** (**mistus**), -a, -um, p.p., *made up of, a mixture of, heterogeneous.*

**Misēnum**, -ī [Μισσηνόν], N., a town in Campania, on a promontory of the same name (cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 234).

**miser**, -era, -erum [MIS (cf. mae-reo) + rus], adj., *wretched, pitiable, miserable, poor, unfortunate, in misery: ille miser, the wretched man; isti miseri, these poor creatures.*

**miserābilis**, -e [miserā- + bilis], adj., *pitiable, wretched, miserable.*

**miserandus**, see **miseror**.

**misereō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, usually **misereor**, dep. [miser], 2. v. a. and dep., *pity, show pity.* — Esp., **misere**t, etc., impers., (*it pities one, etc.*), *one pities.*

**miseria**, -ae [miserō- + ia], F., *wretchedness, misery.*

**misericordia**, -ae [misericord- + ia], F., *mercy, pity, clemency, compassion.*

**misericors**, -cordis [miserō-cor, decl. as adj.; cf. concors], adj., *merciful, pitying, compassionate.*

**miseror**, -ārī, -ātus [†miserō-], 1. v. dep., *bewail, complain of.* — **miserandus**, -a, -um, gerundive in pass. sense, *to be pitied, pitiable.*

**Mithradātēs** (-idātēs), -is (also -ī) [Μιθριδάτης], M., a name of several Eastern kings. — Esp., *Mithridates VI.*, called the Great, king of Pontus, the adversary of the Romans in the Mithridatic wars, from B.C. 88 to B.C. 61.

**Mithradāticus** (-idāticus), -a, -um [Greek], adj., *of Mithridates, Mithridatic.*

**mītis**, -e [?], adj., (*soft?*), *mild, gentle, compassionate.*

**mittō**, mittere, mīsī, missus [?], 3. v. a., *let go (cf. omitto), send, despatch, discharge, shoot.* — Also, *pass over, omit, say nothing of: haec missa facio, I pass these by.* — Esp., **manu mittere**, *emancipate, set free.*

**moderātē** [old abl. of moderatus], adv., *with self-control, with moderation.*

**moderātiō**, -ōnis [moderā- + tio], F., *control, regulation.* — Esp., *self-control, moderation, consideration (in refraining from something).*

**moderor**, -ārī, -ātus [†modes- (see modestus, and cf. genus, genero)], 1. v. dep., *control, regulate, restrain.* — **moderātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *moderated, self-controlled, well balanced, well governed.*

**modestē** [old abl. of modestus], *with moderation, temperately, discreetly, with discretion.*

**modestia**, -ae [modestō- + ia], F., *moderation, self-control, subordination (of soldiers).*

**modestus**, -a, -um [†modes- (cf. moderor) + tus], adj., *self-controlled, well balanced, well regulated.*

**modo** [abl. of modus], adv., (*with measure*), *only, merely, just, even, just now, lately: non . . . modo, not only, not merely, to say nothing of, I do not say, etc.; qui modo, provided he, etc., if only he, etc.*

**modus**, -ī [mod (as root; cf. moderor) + us], M., *measure, quantity,*

a limit, moderation, bounds. — Hence, manner, fashion, style, kind: *huius modi*, of this kind, like this; *eius modi*, of such a kind, such; *maiolem in modum*, particularly. — So other similar expressions: *quo modo*, how, as.

**moenia**, -ium [MI (distribute?) + nis (cf. communis) (orig. shares of work done by citizens?)], N. plur., fortifications, walls (of a city; cf. paries): *eisdem moenibus*, the walls of the same city.

**moereō**, see maereo.

**moeror**, see maeror.

**moestitia**, see maestitia.

**moestus**, see maestus.

**mōlēs**, -is [?, cf. molestus], F., a mass, weight, a burden, a pile, a structure. — Esp., a dike, a dam.

**molestē** [old abl. of molestus], adv., heavily, severely: *molestē ferre*, take hard, be vexed at, be offended, be displeased, be annoyed.

**molestia** -ae [molestō- + ia], F., annoyance, trouble.

**molestus**, -a, -um [moles- + tus], adj., burdensome, annoying, troublesome, disagreeable, unpleasing.

**mōlior**, -īrī, -ītus [moli- (as stem of moles)], 4. v. dep., (lift, struggle with a mass) struggle, pile up, exert one's self, plan, contrive, attempt, strive to accomplish.

**mollis**, -e [?], adj., soft, tender. — Fig., weak, feeble, not hard, not firm, sensitive, delicate, gentle.

**mollitiēs**, -ēī (also -a, -ae) [mollis + ties (cf. -tia)], F., softness. — Fig., weakness, feebleness.

**mōmentum**, -ī [movi- (as stem of moveo) + mentum], N., means of motion, cause of motion. — Fig., weight, importance, influence: *habere* (be of importance, be effectual, be efficacious).

**moneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [causative of MAN (in memini) or denominative fr. a kindred stem], 2. v. a., remind, warn, advise, urge.

**monimentum**, see monumentum.

**monitum**, -ī [p.p. of moneo], N., a warning, an admonition.

**mōns**, montis [MAN (in mineo) + tis (reduced)], M., a mountain.

**mōnstrum**, -ī [mon- (as if root of moneo) + trum, with s of uncertain origin; cf. lustrum], N., (a means of warning), a prodigy, a monster.

**monumentum** (monimen-), -ī [moni- (as if stem of moneo) + mentum], N., a reminder, a monument, a memorial, a record.

**mora**, -ae [prob. root of memor (SMAR?) + a], F., (thought?), hesitation, a delay, grounds of delay, reason for delay, a reprieve, a postponement.

**mōrātus**, -a, -um [mos- + atus; cf. senatus], adj., with institutions (good or bad): *bene* (well regulated).

**morbus**, -ī [MAR (in morior) + bus (cf. turba)], M., sickness, illness.

**morior**, morī (morīrī), mortuus (moritūrus) [MAR (cf. mors), but prob. in part denominative], 3. v. dep., die. — **mortuus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., dead, in one's grave.



**moror**, -ārī, -ātus [mora-], I. v. dep., *retard, hinder, delay*.

**mors**, mortis [MAR + tis], F., *death*. — Also, *a dead body*.

**mortālis**, -e [morti- (reduced) + alis], adj., *mortal, of mortals*.

**mortuus**, -a, -um, p.p. of morior.

**mōs**, mōris [?], M., *a custom, customs, a practice, a usage, a way (of acting), an institution, a precedent*. — Plur., *customs, habits, character* (as consisting of habits; cf. *ingenium* and *indoles*, of native qualities); *imperitus morum* (*of the ways of men*); *mos maiorum*, *the custom, institutions, or precedents of our ancestors*; **O mores!** *what a state of things!*

**mōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. of moveo.

**mōtus**, -ūs [movi- (as stem of moveo) + tus], M., *a movement, a disturbance, an uprising, commotion, activity, change*: *terrae motus*, *an earthquake*.

**moveō**, movēre, mōvī, mōtus [?, prob. denominative], 2. v. a., *set in motion, move, stir, influence, affect, have an effect upon, dislodge* (in military language), *cause emotion in, shake*.

**Mūcius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Mucius Scævola*, an eminent jurist.

**mucrō**, -ōnis [?], M., *a point of a sword, a point, a blade, a dagger*.

**mulcō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, cf. *mulceo*?], I. v. a., (*soften?*), *roughly handle, maltreat*.

**mulcta**, see *multa*.

**mulctō**, see *multo*.

**muliebris**, -e [mulier- + bris; cf. *salubris*], adj., *womanly, a woman's, effeminate*.

**mulier**, -eris [?], F., *a woman*. — Of an effeminate man, *a mere woman*.

**muliercula**, -ae [mulier- + cula], F., *a little woman*. — Hence with notion of affection, compassion, or contempt, *a favorite woman, a mistress, a helpless woman, a poor woman*.

**multa** (**mulcta**), -ae [prob. *mulc* (in *mulceo*) + *ta* (fem. of -tus)], F., *a fine*.

**multitūdō**, -inis [multō- + tudo], F., *a great number, great numbers, number* (generally). — Esp., *the multitude, the common people, a mob, a crowd*: *tanta multitudo*, *so great numbers, this great multitude*.

**multō**, see *multus*.

**multō** (**mulctō**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa-, for *mulcto*, freq. of *mulceo*], I. v. a., *punish* (by fine), *deprive* (one of a thing as a punishment), *punish* (generally).

**multum**, see *multus*.

**multus**, -a, -um [?, perh. root of *mille*, *miles*, + *tus*], adj., *much, many, numerous*: *multo die*, *late in the day*; *ad multam noctem*, *till late at night*; *multa de nocte*, *early in the morning, long before day*; *satis multa verba facere* (*a sufficient number of, etc., enough*); *multa committere*, *commit many crimes*. — **multum**, neut. as subst. and adv., *much*. — Also, plur., **multa**, *much*. — **multō**, abl. as adv., *much, far, by far*: *multo facilius*. — **plūs**, **plūris**, compar., N. subst. and adv.,

*more*; plur. as adj., *more, much, very*. — As subst., *more, many, several, many things, much*: pluris, *of greater value, worth more*. — plūrimus, -a, -um, superl., *most, very many, very much*: quam plurimi, *as many as possible*; plurimum posse, *have most power, be very strong or influential, have great ability*; plurimum valere, *have very great weight*.

mūlus, -ī [?], M., *a mule*.

Mulvius (Mil-), -ī [?], M. of adj., *Mulvian*: pons (a bridge across the Tiber near Rome).

mūniceps, -cipis [muni- (cf. moenia), -ceps (CAP as stem)], M. and F., (*one who takes his share of public duties*), *a citizen of a municipal town, a fellow-citizen* (of such a town).

mūnicipium, -ī [municip- + ium], N., (*a collection of citizens*; cf. munciceps). — Esp., *a free town* (of citizens enjoying civil rights, though not always full Roman citizens), *a municipality* (perhaps including several towns, but under one government).

mūniō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [muni- (stem of moenia)], 4. v. a. and n., *fortify*. — Less exactly, *protect, defend, furnish* (by way of protection). — Esp. (prob. original meaning), *make* (by embankment), *build, pave*: castra; iter.

mūnitiō, -ōnis [muni- + tio], F., *fortification* (abstractly). — Concretely, *a fortification, works, fortifications, defences, engineering* (of a dam).

mūnītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [muni- tō-], 1. v. a., *fortify, make* (a way), *pave* (fig.): quam viam munitet, *whither he is paving the way*.

mūnītus, -a, -um [p.p. of munio], as adj., *well fortified, strongly fortified, strong, well defended, well protected*.

mūnus, -ēris [mun (as if root of moenia) + us, orig. *share* (cf. moenia)], N., *a duty, a service, a function, a task, an office*. — Also, (*a contribution*), *a tribute, a gift, a present*. — Esp., *a show* (of gladiators, in a manner a gift of the presiding officer).

Mūrēna, -ae [murena, *lamprey*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Licinius Murena*, who acted as proprætor against Mithridates without success, and was recalled by Sulla.

mūrus, -ī [?], M., *a wall* (of defence in itself considered; cf. moenia, *defences*, and paries, *a house wall*).

Mūsa, -ae [Μοῦσα], F., *a muse*. — Plur., *the Muses* (as patrons of literature).

mūtātiō, -ōnis [mutā- + tio], F., *a change*: vestis (*putting on mourning*).

Mutina, -ae [?], F., a town in Cisalpine Gaul, famous in the war between Antony and the senatorial party in B.C. 43, now *Modena*.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prob. same as moto, for †movitō-], 1. v. a., *change, change for the better* (*remedy*), *alter*: vestem (*put on mourning*): veste mutata esse, *appear in mourning*.

**mūtus**, -a, -um [?, cf. musso],  
adj., *dumb, mute, voiceless, silent.*

**myoparō**, -ōnis [μυοπάρων], M.,  
*a cutter* (?), a light piratical vessel).

**Myrōn** (**Myrō**), -ōnis [Greek],  
M., a celebrated Attic sculptor of  
the fifth century B.C.

**mystagōgus**, -ī [μυσταγωγός], M.,  
*a hierophant, a custodian* (one who  
shows sacred objects in a temple).

**Mytilēnaeus**, -a, -um [Μυτιλη-  
ναῖος], adj., *of Mytilene.*

**Mytilēnē**, -ēs (-ae, -ārum) [Gr.],  
F., a famous city of Lesbos.

## N

**nae**, see <sup>1</sup>nē.

**nam** [case-form of NA; cf. tam,  
quam], conj., *now* (introducing ex-  
planatory matter), *for*.

**nancīscor**, -cīscī, nactus (nanc-  
tus) [NAC; cf. nactus], 3. v. dep.,  
*find, get, procure, light upon, get  
hold of, obtain.*

**nārrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [for gna-  
rigo, fr. †gnarigō- (gnarō-†agus; cf.  
navigo)], 1. v. a., *make known, tell,  
relate, recount.* — Absolutely, *tell  
the story.*

**nāscor**, nāscī, nātus [GNA; cf.  
gigno], 3. v. dep., *be born, arise, be  
produced, spring up, be raised*: non  
scripta sed nata lex (*natural, born  
with us*); ei qui nascentur, *those  
who shall come hereafter*; Africa  
nata ad, etc., (*made by nature*); con-  
iuratio nascens (*at its birth*). — Par-  
ticiples sometimes spelled gnatus.

**Nāsīca**, -ae [nasō- + ica (fem. of  
-icus)], M., a Roman family name.  
— Esp., *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica  
Serapio*, consul B.C. 138, who led  
the attack by which Tiberius  
Gracchus was killed.

**nātālis**, -e [natu- (or natō-) +  
alis], adj., *of one's birth*: dies  
(*birthday*).

**nātiō**, -ōnis [GNA + tio, perh.  
through noun-stem; cf. ratio], F.,  
(*a birth*), *a race, a nation, a tribe,  
a clan.*

**natō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†natō-  
(p.p. of no)], 1. v. n., *swim.*

**nātūra**, -ae [natu- + ra (fem.  
of -rus)], F., (*birth*), *nature, natu-  
ral character, character*: naturam  
explere (*the demands of nature*);  
habitus naturae, *natural endow-  
ments*; natura rerum, *Nature, as  
ruler of the world, the universe*;  
naturā, *by nature, naturally.*

**nātūrālis**, -e [natura- + lis (perh.  
-alis)], adj., *natural, of nature*:  
ius naturale, *natural law, the  
law of nature* (as opposed to civil  
law).

**nātus**, -ūs [GNA + tus], M.,  
*birth*: maiores natu, *elders.*

**naufragium**, -ī [naufragō- +  
ium], N., *a shipwreck.*

**naufragus**, -a, -um [navi-†fra-  
gus (frag + us)], adj., *shipwrecked,  
of broken fortunes, ruined*; *wrecked  
and ruined man, castaway.*

**nausea** (-ia), -ae [ναυσία], F.,  
*seasickness.*

**nauta**, -ae [perh. ναύτης], M.,  
*a sailor, a boatman.*



nauticus, -a, -um [nauta- + cus], adj., *of a sailor* (or *sailors*), *naval*.

nāvālis, -e [navi- (reduced) + alis], adj., *of ships, naval, maritime*.

nāviculārius, -ī [navicula- + arius], M., *a shipmaster*.

nāvigātiō, -ōnis [navigā- + tio], F., *a sailing, a voyage, travelling by sea, a trip* (by sea): *mercatorum* (*voyages*).

nāvigium, -ī [†navigō- (?), navi + †agus) + ium], N., *a vessel* (generally), "*a craft*," *a boat*.

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†navigō- (see *navigium*)], I. V. N., *sail, make voyages, take a voyage, sail the sea*.

nāvis, -is [(S)NU (increased), with added i; cf. *vāvs*], F., *a ship, a vessel, a boat, a galley*.

<sup>1</sup>nē (nae) [NA, of unc. relation to the others], adv., *surely, I am sure, most assuredly*.

<sup>2</sup>nē [NA, unc. case-form], conj., *lest, that . . . not, not to* (do anything), *from* (doing anything), *so that . . . not, for fear that, from* (doing anything).—After expressions of fear and danger, *that, lest*. With indep. subj. as a prohibition, *do not, let not*, etc.—With *quidem*, *not even, not . . . either, nor . . . either*.—Esp., *videre ne*, *see to it that not, take care lest, see whether . . . not*. See also *nequis*.

-ne (enclitic) [prob. same as *nē*, orig. = *nonne*], conj., *not?* (as a question; cf. *nonne*), *whether, did* (as question in Eng.), *do*, etc.—See also *necne*.

Neāpolis, -is [Νεάπολις], F., a part of the city of Syracuse.—Also, other cities of Italy and Greece.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um [Neapoli- + tanus], adj., *of Neapolis*, in Campania, *Neapolitan*.—Masc. plur. as subst., *the Neapolitans*.

nebulō, -ōnis [nebula- + o], M., (*a man of no substance*), *a worthless fellow, a scamp, a trickster, a knave*.

nec, see *neque*.

necessārius, -a, -um [†necessō- (reduced) + arius], adj., (*closely bound?*), *necessary, pressing, unavoidable, absolutely necessary, needful, indispensable*.—Also, as subst., *a connection* (a person bound by any tie), *a close friend, a friend*.—*necessāriō*, abl. as adv., *of necessity, necessarily, unavoidably*.

necesse [?, ne-cessō-], indecl. adj., *necessary, unavoidable*.—With *est*, *it is necessary, it is unavoidable, one must, one cannot but, one must inevitably*.

necessitās, -ātis [†necessō- + tas], F., *necessity, constraint, compulsion, exigency*.

necessitūdō, -inis [†necessō- + tudo], F., *close connection* (cf. *necessarius*), *intimacy* (*close relations*), *a bond, a relation* (which creates a bond of union).

necne [nec ne], conj., *or not* (in double questions).

necō, -āre, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-tus) [nec- (stem of *nex*)], I. V. A., *put to death, kill, murder* (in cold blood): *fame* (*starve to death*).

**nefandus**, -a, -um [ne-fandus], adj., *unspeakable, infamous, detestable, abominable*.

**nefāriē** [old abl. of nefarius], adv., *infamously, wickedly, abominably*.

**nefārius**, -a, -um [nefas- + ius], adj., *wicked, infamous, abominable*.

**nefās** [ne-fas], N. indecl., *a crime* (against divine law), *an impiety, a sacrilege*.

**neglegenter** (necle-, negli-) [neglegent- + ter], adv., *carelessly, negligently*.

**neglegō** (neclegō, negligō), -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [nec (= ne) -lego], 3. v. a., *not regard, disregard, neglect, leave unavenged, leave unpunished, care nothing for, abandon, sacrifice*.

**negō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, poss. ne-aio], 1. v. a. and n., *say no, say . . . not, refuse*.

**negōtiātor**, -ōris [negotiā- + tor], M., *a merchant*. — Esp., *a money-lender, a capitalist*. Cf. *mercator*, *a trader who goes with his wares*.

**negōtior**, -ārī, -ātus [negotiō-], 1. v. dep., *do business*. — Esp., *be a merchant, be a banker* (cf. *negotium*).

**negōtium**, -ī [nec-otium], N., *business, occupation, undertaking*. — Less definitely, *a matter, a thing, an affair, a business* (as in Eng.), *an enterprise, one's affairs*; *meum negotium agere, attend to my own interests*. — Also, *difficulty, trouble*.

**nēmō**, †nēminis [ne-homo], C., *no one, nobody*. — Almost as adj., *no*. — Esp., *non nemo, one and another, one or two, one or more*.

**nempe** [nam-†pe; cf. quippe], conj., *to wit, namely, precisely, why! now, you see, you know, of course*.

**nemus**, -oris [NEM + us; cf. νέμω], N., (*pasture?*), *a grove* (prob. open, affording pasture). — Esp., *a sacred grove*.

**nepōs**, -ōtis [?], M., *a grandson*. — Also, *a spendthrift* (orig. a spoiled pet of his grandfather).

**Nepōs**, -ōtis [same word as preceding], M., *a Roman family name*, see *Metellus*.

**nēquam** [prob. ne-quam (*how*); cf. nequaquam], indecl. adj., *worthless* (opposed to frugi), *good for nothing, shiftless*.

**nēquandō**, see *ne* and *quando*.

**nēquāquam** [ne-quaquam (cf. eā, quā)], adv., *in no way, by no means, not at all*.

**neque** (nec) [ne-que], adv., *and not, nor*: *neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor*. — See also *enim*.

**nequeō**, -quīre, -quīvī, -quitus [ne-queo], 4. v. n. def., *cannot, be unable*.

**nē . . . quidem**, see *ne*.

**nēquī(d)quam** (nēquic-) [ne . . . qui(d)quam], adv., *to no purpose, in vain, not without reason*.

**nēquior**, **nēquissimus**, compar. and superl. of *nequam*.

**nēquis** (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [ne-quis], indef. pron., *that no one*, etc., and in all the dependent uses of *ne*: *ut nequis, that no one*.

**nēquitia**, -ae [nequi- (as if stem of *nequam* or *nequis*) + tia], F., *worthlessness, shiftlessness, feebleness* (in action).

**nervus**, -ī [prob. for †nevrus; cf. νεῦρον], M., a *sinew*.—Fig., in plur., *strength, vigor, sinews* (as in Eng.).

**nesciō**, -scīre, -scīvī (-iī), -scītus [ne-scio], 4. v. a., *not know, be unaware*.—Phrases: **nesciō an**, *I know not but, I am inclined to think, very likely*; **nescio quis**, etc., *some one, I know not who* (almost as indef. pron.), *some, some uncertain, some obscure*; **illud nescio quid praeclarum**, *that inexplicable something preëminent, etc.*; **nescio quo modo**, *somehow or other, I know not how* (parenthetical), *mysteriously, curiously enough*.

**Nestor**, -oris [Νέστωρ], M., a king of Pylos. In his old age he was prominent in the Trojan war as a wise counsellor.

**neuter**, -tra, -trum, gen. -trīus [ne-uter], adj. pron., *neither*.—Plur., *neither party, neither side*.

**nēve** (neu) [ne-ve], conj., *or not, and not, nor*.

**nex**, necis [?], F., *death, murder, assassination*.

**nihil**, see nihilum.

**nihilum**, -ī [ne-hilum?], N. and **nihil**, indecl., *nothing, none*: **nihil respondere**, *make no answer*.—**nihilō**, abl. as adv., *none, no*.—**nihil**, acc. as adv., *not at all, no, not*: **nihil valet**, *has no weight, etc.*; **nihil interest**, *it makes no difference*; **nonnihil**, *somewhat, a little*.

**Nīlus**, -ī [Νεῖλος], M., *the Nile*, the great river of Egypt.

**nīmīrum** [ni (= ne) -mirum], adv., *(no wonder), doubtless, of course, that is to say, unquestionably,*

*no doubt* (half ironical), *I suppose, forsooth*.

**nimis** [prob. compar.], adv., *too, too much, over much*: **nimis urgeo** (*too closely*).

**nimius**, -a, -um [nimi- (? stem of positive of nimis) + ius], adj., *too much, too great, excessive*.—**nimum**, N. as adv., *too, too much*.

**Ninnius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., a tribune of the people, who proposed the law for Cicero's return.

**nisi** [ne-si], conj., (*not . . . if*), *unless, except*: **nisi si**, *except in case, unless*.

**niteō**, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [prob. †nitō; cf. nitidus], 2. v. n., *shine, glisten*.

**nitidus**, -a, -um [†nitō- + dus], adj., *shining, glistening, sleek*.

**nītor**, nītī, nīsus (nīxus) [prob. genu], 3. v. dep., (*strain with the knee against something*), *struggle, strive, exert one's self, rely upon, depend, rest*.

**nix**, nivis [?], F., *snow*.

**nōbilis**, -e [as if (g)no (root of nosco) + bilis], adj., *famous, noble, well-born* (cf. "notable").

**nōbilitās**, -ātis [nobili- + tas], F., *nobility, fame*.—Concretely, *the nobility, the nobles*.

**nocēns**, p. of noceo.

**noceō**, nocēre, -uī, nocitūrus [akin. to nex], 2. v. n., *do harm to, injure, harm, harass*.—**nocēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *hurtful, guilty* (of some harm).

**noctū** [abl. of †noctus (nōc (cf. noceo?) + tus)], as adv., *by night, in the night*.



**nocturnus**, -a, -um [perh. noctu- + urnus; cf. diuturnus], adj., *of the night, nightly, nocturnal, in the night, by night*: nocturno tempore, *in the night*.

**nōlō**, nōlle, nōluī [ne-volo], irr. v. a. and n., *not wish, be unwilling, wish not, not like to have, will not (would not, etc.)*. — Esp. with inf. as (polite) imperative, *do not, do not think of (doing, etc.)*. — Also, **nollem**, *I should hope not, I should be sorry*.

**nōmen**, -inis [(G)NO (root of nosco) + men], N., *a name (what one is known by), name (fame, prestige)*. — As a name represents an account, *an account (à compte), an item (of an account)*: meo nomine, *on my account*; eo nomine, *on that account*; classium nomine (*under pretence, etc.*).

**nōminātim** [acc. of real or supposed †nominatis (nomina- + tis)], adv., *by name (individually), especially*.

**nōminō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nomin-], I. v. a., *name, mention, call by name, call*: nominari volunt (*to have their names mentioned*).

**nōn** [ne-oenum (unum)], adv., *no, not*: non est dubium, *there is no doubt*; non mediocriter, *in no small degree*; non poteram non, *I could not but, etc.*

**Nōnae**, see nonus.

**nōndum**, see dum.

**nōnne** [non ne], adv., *is not? does not? etc.*

**nōnnēmō**, see nemo.

**nōnnihil**, see nihil.

**nōnnūllus**, see nullus.

**nōnnumquam**, see numquam.

**nōnus**, -a, -um [novem- + nus], num. adj., *the ninth*. — Esp., **Nōnae**, -ārum, F. plur. as subst., *the Nones* (the ninth day, according to Roman reckoning, before the Ides, falling either on the fifth or seventh, see Idus).

**nōs**, see ego.

**nōscō**, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus [(G)NO], 3. v. a., *learn, become acquainted with*. — In perfect tenses, *know, be acquainted with*: sciunt ei qui me norunt, *they know who are acquainted with me*; nec novi nec scio, *I don't know* (the law before mentioned), *nor do I know* (the fact). — **nōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *known, familiar, well-known*.

**nōsmet**, see -met.

**noster**, -tra, -trum [prob. nos (nom. plur.) + ter], adj. pron., *our, ours, of ours, of us*. — Often of one person, *my, mine, of mine*.

**nota**, -ae [GNO + ta (fem. of -tus?)], F., *a mark, a brand, a stain*.

**notō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota-], I. v. a., *mark, designate, brand, stigmatize*.

**novem** [?], indecl. num. adj., *nine*.

**Novembris**, -e [novem- + bris; cf. salubris], adj., *of November*.

**novīcius**, -a, -um [novō- + icius], adj., *fresh, raw, untrained*.

**novus**, -a, -um [?, cf. Eng. new], adj., *new, novel, fresh, unprecedented, strange*: res novae, *a change of government, revolution*.

**nox**, noctis [akin to *noceo*], F., *night*.

**noxia**, -ae [NOC (in *noceo*) + unc. term.], F., *crime, guilt*.

**nūdius** [num (?) -dius (dies)], only in nom. with *tertius*, *now the third day, three days ago*.

**nūdō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nudō-], I. v. a., *lay bare, strip, expose*. — Less exactly, *clear, rob, despoil, strip* (as in Eng.): *nudavit se, stripped off his clothing*.

**nūdus**, -a, -um [?, root (akin to Eng. *naked*) + *dus*], adj., *naked, bare, unprotected, exposed*. — Hence, *stripped, robbed, destitute*.

**nūgae**, -ārum [?], F. plur., *trifles, follies*. — Esp. of persons, *a man of follies, a frivolous person*.

**nūllus**, -a, -um [ne-ullus], adj., *not . . . any, not any, no, none of: quae nulla, none of which*. — Often equivalent to an adverb, *not, not at all*. — **nōnnūllus**, *some*. — As subst., *some, some persons*.

**num** [pron. NA; cf. *tum*], adv., interr. part., suggesting a negative answer, *does, is, etc., it is not, is it?* and the like: *num dubitasti, did you hesitate?* — In indirect questions, *whether, if*.

**Numantia**, -ae [?], F., a city of Spain, captured by Scipio in B.C. 133.

**nūmen**, -inis [NU (in *nuo*) + *men*], N., (*a nod*), *will*. — Hence, *divinity, power* (of a divinity).

**numerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nume-rō-], I. v. a., *count, account, regard*.

**numerus**, -ī [†numo- (cf. *nummus, Numa, νῦμος*) + *rus*], M., a

*number, number: in hostium numero (as, etc.); ullo in numero (at all as, etc.)*.

**Numidicus**, -a, -um [Numida- + *cus*], adj., *Numidian* (of Numidia, long an independent state west of the territory of Carthage). — Esp. as a name of *Q. Cæcilius Metellus*, see *Metellus*, No. 7.

**Numitōrius**, -ī [Numitor- + *ius*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Numitorius*, a Roman knight, one of the witnesses against *Verres*.

**nummus** (**nūmus**), -ī [akin to *numerus, νῦμος*], M., *a coin*. — Esp., for *nummus sestertius, a sesterce* (see *sestertius*).

**numquam** [ne-umquam], adv., *never*.

**numquis** (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [num-quis], indef. interr. pron., *is (etc.) any one?* with all senses of *num*; see *quis*.

**nunc** [num-ce; cf. *hic*], adv., *now* (emphatic, as an instantaneous *now*; cf. *iam*, unemphatic and continuous): *etiam nunc, even now, even then, still*. — Esp. opposed to a false condition, *now, as it is*.

**nunquam**, see *numquam*.

**nūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nuntiō-], I. v. a., *send news, report, make known*.

**nūntius**, -ī [†novent- (p. of †noveo, *be new*) + *ius*], M., (*a new-comer*), *a messenger*. — Hence, *news, a message: nuntium mittere, send word*.

**nūper** [for *novi-per*; cf. *parumper*], adv., *lately, recently, not long ago, just now*.

nūptiae, -ārum [nupta- + ius],  
F. plur., a wedding, a marriage.

nūtus, -ūs [prob. nui (as stem  
of nuo) + tus], M., a nod, a sign:  
ad nutum, at one's beck, at one's  
command; nutu, at the command,  
by the will.

nympha, -ae [νύμφη], F., (a  
bride). — Also, a nymph (a goddess  
of nature occupying some special  
locality, as a tree, or stream, or  
the like). — These goddesses  
were worshipped collectively at  
Rome.

## O

Ō, interj., Oh! O tempora! what  
times!

ob [unc. case-form akin to ἐπί],  
adv. in comp., and prep. with acc.,  
(near), against: ob oculos, before  
my eyes. — Hence, on account of,  
for: ob eam rem, for this reason, on  
this account. — In comp., towards,  
to, against.

obdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus  
[ob-duco], 3. v. a., lead towards,  
lead against, draw over.

obdūrēscō, -dūrēscere, -dūruī, no  
p.p. [ob-duresco], 3. v. n., harden  
over, become hardened.

obēdiō, see oboedio.

obeō, -īre, -īī, -itus [ob-eo],  
irr. v. a., go to, go about, attend  
to, go over, visit: facinus (com-  
mit); locum tempusque (be present  
at).

obferō, see offero.

obfundō, see offundo.

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob-  
iacio], 3. v. a., throw against, throw  
in the way, throw up, set up, expose.  
— Hence, cast in one's teeth, re-  
proach one with.

oblectāmentum, -ī [oblectā- +  
mentum], N., diversion, enjoyment,  
a source of amusement.

oblectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-  
†lecto; cf. lacio], 1. v. a., give pleas-  
ure to, delight, amuse.

obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-ligo],  
1. v. a., bind up, hamper, bind,  
mortgage. — obligātus, -a, -um, p.p.  
as adj., bound, under obligation.

oblinō, -linere, -lēvī, -litus [ob-  
lino], 3. v. a., smear. — Fig., besmear,  
bedaub, stain.

obliviō, -ōnis [ob-†livio; cf. ob-  
liviscor], F., forgetfulness, oblivion.

obliviscor, -liviscī, -litus [ob-  
†liviō; cf. liveo], 3. v. dep., (grow  
dark against?), forget, cease to think  
of. — oblītus, -a, -um, p.p., forget-  
ting, forgetful, unmindful.

obmūtēscō, -mūtēscere, -mūtuī,  
no p.p. [ob-†mutesco; cf. mutus],  
3. v. n., become silent, be dumb.

obnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-  
nuntio], 1. v. n., announce (in oppo-  
sition). — Esp., announce unfavor-  
able omens, stay proceedings by  
omens, hinder by omens.

oboediō (obēdio), -īre, -īvī (-īī),  
-ītum (N.) [ob-audio], 4. v. n., give  
ear to. — Hence, give heed to, obey,  
be obedient, be submissive.

oborior, -orīrī, -ortus [ob-orior],  
4. (3.) v. dep., rise before, rise over.



**obruō**, -ruere, -ruī, -rurus [obruo], 3. v. a., *bury, overwhelm* (with something thrown on), *cover*. — Also, *overthrow, ruin*.

**obscūrē** [old abl. of *obscurus*], adv., *obscurely, darkly, covertly*.

**obscūrītās**, -ātis [obscūrō- + tas], F., *darkness, obscurity, uncertainty*.

**obscūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obscūrō-], 1. v. a., *dim, darken, obscure, hide, conceal*.

**obscūrus**, -a, -um [ob-†scurus (SCU + rus); cf. *scutum*], adj., *dark, dim, secret, covert, disguised, hidden, obscure, unknown*: non est obscurum, *it is no secret*.

**obsecrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [manufactured from *ob sacrum* (near or by some sacred object)], 1. v. a., *adjure, entreat*.

**obsecundo**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ob-secundo], 1. v. n., *show obedience, yield to one's wishes*.

**obsequor**, -ī, -secūtus [ob-sequor], 3. v. dep., *comply, yield, submit*.

**observō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-servo], 1. v. a., (*be on the watch towards?*), *guard, maintain, keep*. — Also, *be on the watch for, watch for, watch, lie in wait for*.

**obses**, -idis [ob-†ses; cf. *praeses* and *obsidio*], C., (*a person under guard*), *a hostage*. — Less exactly, *a pledge, a security*.

**obsideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob-sedeo], 2. v. a., (*sit down against*), *blockade, beset, besiege*. — Also, *block, hinder, lie in wait for, watch for*.

**obsidiō**, -ōnis [obsidiō-? (reduced) + o], F., *a siege* (cf. *obsessio*), *a blockade*. — Also, *the art of siege*.

**obsignō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-signo], 1. v. a., *seal up, seal*. — Hence, *sign as a witness, witness*.

**obsistō**, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [ob-sisto], 3. v. n., *withstand, resist, contend against*.

**obsolēscō**, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [ob-olesco], 3. v. n., *grow old, become obsolete, get out of date, get stale*.

**obstipēscō** (obstu-), -ēscere, -uī, no p.p. [ob-stipesco], 3. v. n., *become stupefied, be thunderstruck, be amazed*: sic obstipuerant, *they were so thunderstruck*.

**obstō**, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [ob-sto], 1. v. n., *withstand, stand in one's way, resist, injure, hurt*.

**obstrepō**, -ere, -uī, -itūrus [ob-strepo], 3. v. n. and a., *drown* (one noise by another), *overwhelm by a din*.

**obstrūctiō**, -ōnis [ob-structio; cf. *obstruo*], F., *a barricade, an obstruction, a covering*.

**obstupefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [ob-stupefacio], 3. v. a., *daze, stupefy*. — **obstupefactus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *taken aback, dumfounded*.

**obstupēscō**, see *obstipesco*.

**obsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ob-sum], irr. v. n., *be in the way, hinder, injure, be disadvantageous*.

**obtegō**, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus [ob-tego], 3. v. a., *cover up, protect*.

**obtemperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ob-tempero], 1. v. n., (*conform to*), *comply with, submit to, yield to, comply*.

**obtestor**, -ārī, -ātus [ob-testor], 1. v. dep., *implore* (calling something to witness), *beseech*, *entreat*.

**obtineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [ob-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold* (against something or somebody), *retain*, *maintain*, *occupy*, *possess*, *get* (by lot), *hold* (by lot, as a magistrate). — Also, *maintain*, *prove*, *make good*.

**obtingō**, -tingere, -tigī, no p.p. [ob-tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch upon*. — Esp., *fall to one's lot*, *fall to one*, *happen* (esp. as euphemism for death or disaster).

**obtrectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-tracto], 1. v. a. and n., (*handle roughly?*), *disparage*, *speak ill of*.

**obtulī**, perf. of offero.

**obviam** [ob viam], adv., *in the way of*, *to meet* (any one): **obviam fieri**, *come to meet*, *fall in one's way*, *meet*.

**obvius**, -a, -um [ob-via, declined as adj.], adj., *in the way of*: **obvius esse**, *meet*.

**occāsīō**, -ōnis [ob-†casio; cf. occido], F., *an opportunity*, *a chance*, *a suitable time*.

**occāsus**, -ūs [ob-casus; cf. occido], M., *a falling*, *a fall*, *a setting* (of the sun).

**occidēns**, p. of occido.

**occīdiō**, -ōnis [perh. directly from occīdo, after analogy of legio, etc.], F., *slaughter*, *great slaughter*.

**occidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus. [ob-cado], 3. v. n., *fall*, *set*, *be slain*. — **occidēns**, -entis, p., *setting*; as subst., *the west*.

**occīdō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ob-caedo], 3. v. a., *kill*, *massacre*, *slay*.

**occlūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ob-claudo], 3. v. a., *shut up*, *close*.

**occultātor**, -ōris [occulta- + tor], M., *a concealer*, *a harborer*.

**occultē** [old abl. of occultus], adv., *secretly*, *privately*, *with secrecy*.

**occultō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [occultō-], 1. v. a., *conceal*, *hide*.

**occultus**, -a, -um [p.p. of occulo], as adj., *concealed*, *secret*, *hidden*.

**occupātiō**, -ōnis [occupā- + tio], F., *occupation* (engagement in business), *business*, *affairs* (of business), *being engaged*.

**occupō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†occupō- or †occup- (cf. auceps), ob and stem akin to capio], 1. v. a., *seize*, *take possession of*, *seize upon*, *occupy* (only in military sense). — **occupātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *engaged*, *occupied*, *employed*.

**occurrō**, -currere, -currī(-cucurrī?), -cursūrus [ob-curro], 3. v. n., *run to meet*, *meet*, *come upon*, *find*, *fall in with*, *go about* (a thing), *withstand*, *occur* (to one's mind), *suggest itself*.

**occursātiō**, -ōnis [occursā- + tio], F., *a coming to meet*, *a sally*, *an attack*, *a greeting* (running to meet one with acclamation).

**Ōceanus**, -ī [Ὠκεανός], M., *the ocean* (with or without mare).

**Ocriculānus**, -a, -um [Ocriculō- + anus], adj., *of Ocriculum* (a town of Umbria on the Tiber).

**Octāviānus**, -a, -um [Octaviō- + anus], adj., *of Octavius*.

**Octāvius**, -ī [octavō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Cn.*

*Octavius*, consul B.C. 87 with Cinna, and killed as a partisan of the nobility by the partisans of Marius. Others of the same family not named by Cicero were famous.

**octāvus**, -a, -um [octo- + vus (cf. *ὀκτώψος*?), perh. †octau + us], num. adj., *eighth*.

**octingentī**, -ae, -a [stem akin to octo + centum], num. adj., *eight hundred*.

**octō** [?], indecl. num. adj., *eight*.

**Octōber**, -bris, -bre [octo- + ber; cf. *saluber*], adj., *of October*.

**octōdecim** [octo-decem], indecl. num. adj., *eighteen*.

**octōgintā** [octo + ?], indecl. num. adj., *eighty*.

**octōnī**, -ae, -a [octo- + nus], num. adj., *eight at a time, eight* (at a time).

**oculus**, -ī [†ocō (cf. Eng. *eye*) + lus], M., *the eye*.

**ōdī**, -ōdisse [perf. of lost verb (with pres. sense), akin to *odium*], def. v. a., *hate, detest*.

**odiōsus**, -a, -um [odiō- + osus], adj., *hateful, troublesome, unrelenting*.

**odium**, -ī [VADH (*spurn*) + ium], N., *hatred, odium, hate, detestation*. — Plur., *hate* (of several cases). — Of persons, *the hatred, the detestation*: odio esse, *to be hated*.

**odor**, -ōris [OD (*ὀδω*) + or], M., *an odor, fragrance* (*legum*, adding, as it were, to make the fig. tolerable in Eng.).

**offendō** (obf-), -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus [ob-fendo], 3. v. a. and n., *strike against, stumble, stumble upon, light upon, go wrong, commit an*

*offence, take offence, offend, hurt* (the feelings), *give offence to*. — **offēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *offensive*.

**offēnsiō** (obf-), -ōnis [ob-†fensio; cf. *offendo*], F., (*a striking against*), *a stumbling, an offence, a giving offence, dislike, a disaster, a defeat*.

**offerō** (obf-), offerre, obtulī, oblātus [ob-fero], irr. v. a., *bring to, offer, furnish, afford, expose*: se (present); *mortem alicui* (*cause the death of, etc.*).

**officiō** (obf-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ob-facio], 3. v. a., *work against, obstruct, hinder, stand in the way of*.

**officiōsus** (obf-), -a, -um [officiō- + osus], adj., *dutiful, in discharge of one's duty, conscientious* (in the discharge of one's duty), *serviceable*.

**officium** (obf-), -ī [as if (prob. really) †officō- (cf. *beneficus*) + ium], N., (*a doing for one?*), *a service, a duty, kind offices* (either sing. or plur.); *dutiful conduct, faithfulness to duty*: esse in officio, *do one's duty, stand by*.

**offundō** (obf-), -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ob-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour over*. — Also, *fill, pervade*.

**oleum**, -ī [?, cf. *oliva*, *ἔλαιον*], N., *oil*.

**ōlim** [loc. (?) of *ollus*, old form of *ille*], adv., (*at that time*), *once, formerly*.

**Olympius**, -a, -um [Ὀλύμπιος], adj., *of Olympus* (the fabled abode of the gods), *Olympian*.

**ōmen**, -inis [?, but cf. old form *osmen*, and *oscines*], N., *an omen*.



**omittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ob-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go by, pass over, leave unsaid, leave out, omit, say nothing of, abandon, cease.*

**omnīnō** [abl. of †omnīnus (omni + nus)], adv., *altogether, entirely, on the whole, only, utterly, in all, at all, any way, only just, whatever* (with negatives).

**omnis**, -e [?], adj., *all, the whole of* (as divisible or divided; cf. totus as indivisible or not divided).—In sing., *all, every* (without emphasis on the individuals; cf. quisque, each, emphatically).—Esp.: *omnibus horis, every hour; omnia, everything.*

**onus**, -eris [unc. root + us], N., *a burden, a load, a freight, a cargo.*—Abstractly, *weight.*

**opera**, -ae [oper- (as stem of opus) + a (fem. of -us)], F., *work, services, help, pains, attention, assistance: operam dare, devote one's self, exert one's self, take pains, try, take care.*—Esp.: *operā suā, by his own efforts; operam consumere, waste one's labor, waste one's time; operae pretium est, it is worth while.*—Plur., *laborers.*

**operārius**, -ī [opera- + arius], M. (of adj.), *a day laborer.*

**operiō**, -perīre, -peruī, -pertus [ob-pario; cf. aperio], 4. v. a., *cover up, cover.*

**Opīmius**, -ī [opimō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *L. Opimius*, consul B.C. 121, the champion of the Senate against C. Gracchus, in the fight in which the latter was killed.

**opīmus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *fat, rich, fertile.*

**opīniō**, -ōnis [opinō- (cf. necopinus) + o], F., *a notion, an expectation, an idea, a reputation, an opinion* (not well founded; cf. sententia), *fancy, a good opinion* (of any one): *latius opinione, more widely than is thought; mortis* (a false idea of one's death).

**opīnor**, -ārī, -ātus [opinō-; cf. necopinus], 1. v. dep., *have an idea* (not well founded or not sure), *fancy, suppose, think* (parenth. in its less definite meaning), *imagine.*—Cf. the use of such phrases as *I fancy, reckon, guess, take it, should say.*

**opitūlor**, -ārī, -ātus [opitulō- (opitulus, from TUL, in tuli, + us)], 1. v. dep., *assist, aid, succor, give help.*

**oportet**, -ēre, -uit, no p.p. [noun-stem from ob and stem akin to porto; cf. opportunus], 2. v. impers., *it behooves, it ought, one is to, one must.*

**oppetō**, -ere, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [ob-peto], 3. v. a., *encounter, meet.*

**oppidum**, -ī [ob-†pedum (a plain? cf. πέδον)], N., (the fortified place which, according to ancient usage, commanded the territories of a little state), *a stronghold, a town* (usually fortified).

**oppōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ob-pono], 3. v. a., *set against, oppose* (something to something else).—**oppositus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *opposed, lying in the way, opposite, adverse.*

**opportūnē** [old abl. of *opportunus*], adv., *opportunately, fortunately, by good luck*.

**opportunitās, -ātis** [opportunō + tas], F., *timeliness, fitness* (of time or circumstance), *good luck* (in time or circumstance), *convenience, advantage*.

**opportūnus, -a, -um** [ob-portunus; cf. *importunus* and *Portunus*], adj., (*coming to harbor?*), *opportune, advantageous, lucky, timely, valuable* (under the circumstances).

**oppositus, -ūs** [ob-†positus; cf. *oppono*], M., *a setting against, an interposition*.

**opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus** [ob-premo], 3. v. a., (*press against*), *overwhelm, crush, overpower, overtake (surprise), hold in check*.

**oppugnātiō, -ōnis** [oppugnā + tio], F., *a siege* (of actual operations; cf. *obsidio, blockade*), *besieging, an attack* (in a formal manner against a defended position).

**oppugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ob-pugno], 1. v. a., *attack* (formally, but without blockade), *lay siege to, carry on a siege, assail* (a defended position). — Fig., *attack, assail*.

**ops, opis** [?], F., *help, aid, succor, means, protection*. — Plur., *resources, power, wealth, means*.

**optābilis, -e** [optā + bilis], adj., *desirable, to be wished for*.

**optimās (optu-), -ātis** [optimō + as; cf. *Arpinas*], adj., *of the best*. — Esp. plur., *the optimates* (the better classes, or aristocracy, at Rome, including all who held opinions opposed to the common people).

**optimē, superl. of bene**.

**optimus, -a, -um** [op (cf. *ops*?) + timus (cf. *finitimus*)], superl. of *bonus*, which see.

**optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [†optō- (OP + tus; cf. *ἔψομαι*)], 1. v. a., *choose, desire, wish* (urgently), *pray for, hope and pray for, hope for*. — **optātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.**, *wished for, desired, desirable*.

**opus, operis** [OP + us], N., *work, labor* (as skilful or accomplishing its purpose; cf. *labor*, as tiresome). — In military sense, *a work, works, fortifications*. — Also, as in English, of civil structures, etc., *work, works, a work* (as of art), *a work of skill* (cf. *artificium, a work of art*), *workmanship: opere et manu factus* (*by handiwork*). — In abl., **quanto-** (**tanto-, magno-, nimio-**) **opere**, often together, **quantopere**, etc., *how much, so much, much, greatly, too much, how, so, too*.

**opus** [same word as preceding], N. indecl., *need, necessary: opus properato, need of haste*.

**ōra, -ae** [?], F., *a shore, a coast*.

**ōrātiō, -ōnis** [orā + tio], F., *speech, words, talk, address, discourse, argument, matter for a discourse, power of oratory, a branch of a discourse*.

**ōrātor, -ōris** [orā + tor], M., *a speaker, an ambassador, an orator*.

**orbis, -is** [?], M., *a circle* (a circular plane): **orbis terrarum**, *the circle of lands, the whole world*; **orbis rei publicae**, *the cycle (round) of political changes*.

**orbita**, -ae [†orbi- + ta (cf. -της)], F., a track, a rut, a path: *impressam orbitam*, the beaten track.

**ordior**, ordīrī, ōrsus [†ordi- (cf. ordo)], 4. v. dep., begin, start.

**ōrdō**, -inis [akin to ordior], M., a series, a row, a tier, a rank (of soldiers), a grade (of centurions, as commanding special *ordines* of soldiers, also the *centurions* themselves), an arrangement, an order (esp. of citizens), a body (consisting of such an order), a class (of citizens).

**orior**, orīrī, ortus [?], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., arise, spring up, spring.—

**oriēns**, -entis, p. as subst., the east.

**ōrnāmentum**, -ī [ornā- + mentum], N., an adornment, a decoration, an ornament, an equipment, an honor (an addition to one's dignity), a source of dignity.

**ōrnātē** [old abl. of ornatus], adv., ornately: *gravius atque ornatus*, with more weight and eloquence.

**ōrnātus**, -ūs [ornā- + tus], M., adornment, ornament, ornaments (collectively).

**ōrnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [unc. noun-stem], 1. v. a., adorn, equip, furnish, increase (by way of adornment), honor, add honor to.—**ōrnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., furnished, well-equipped, well-furnished, decorated, finely adorned, well to do, prosperous, highly honored, honorable, complimentary.

**ōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [or- (as stem of os)], 1. v. a. and n., speak.—Esp., pray, entreat, beg.

**ortus**, -ūs [or (in orior) + tus], M., a rising: *solis* (sunrise, the east).

**ōs**, ōris [?], N., the mouth, the face, the countenance: *Ponti* (the mouth, the entrance); in *ore omnium* (in the mouths, on the lips).

**os**, *ossis* [prob. reduced from †ostis; cf. ὀστέον], N., a bone.

**ōscitō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p., and **ōscitor**, -ārī [perh. os cito], 1. v. n. and dep., yawn.

**Oscus**, -a, -um [Os- + cus], adj., *Oscan*, of the *Osci*, a primitive people of Campania.

**ostendō**, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [obs-tendo], 3. v. a., (stretch towards), present, show, point out, make known, state, declare, indicate, exhibit, display.—Pass., appear, show itself.

**ostentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ostentō-], 1. v. a., display, exhibit: *se* (make a display).

**Ōstiēnsis**, -e [Ostiā- + ensis], adj., of *Ostia* (the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber), at *Ostia*.

**ōstium**, -ī [akin to os], N., the mouth: *Oceani* (the straits, i.e. of Gibraltar).—Also, a door.

**ōtiōsus**, -a, -um [otiō- + osus], adj., at leisure, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, undisturbed, inactive.

**ōtium**, -ī [?], N., repose, inactivity, quiet (freedom from disturbance), ease, peace.

**ovō**, -āre, no perf., -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n., rejoice.—Esp.: *ovāns*, -antis, p., triumphant in an *ovation* (the lesser triumph, but also used figuratively). [Possibly the technical meaning is the original one.]



## P

**P.**, abbreviation for Pūblius.

**pacīscō**, -ere, and **pacīscor**, **pacīscī**, **pāctus** [**pacī-** (as stem of **pāco**) + **sco**], 3. v. a. and dep., *bargain*.—Esp.: **pāctus**, -a, -um, p.p., *agreed upon, settled, arranged*.—See also **pactum**.

**pācō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**pac-** (in **pax**)], 1. v. a., *pacify, subdue*.—**pācātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *peaceable, quiet, subject* (as reduced to peace), *submissive, entirely conquered*: **civitas male pacata** (*hardly reduced to submission, still rebellious*).

**Pacōnius**, -ī [?, cf. **pāco**], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *M. Paconius*, a Roman knight.

**pāctum**, -ī [p.p. of **pacīscor**, **pango?**], N., (*a thing agreed*), *an agreement, an arrangement*.—Hence, *a method, a way* (of doing anything).—Esp. abl., *in . . . way*: **quo pacto**, *in what way, how*; **isto pacto**, *after that fashion, to that degree*; **nescio quo pacto**, *somehow or other, strangely enough*; **nullo pacto**, *in no way, under no circumstances*.

**Paeān**, -ānis [**Παιάν**], M., *the Healer*, a name of Apollo, as god of healing.

**paene** [?], adv., *almost, nearly, all but*.

**paenitet** (**poenitet**), -ēre, -uit [†**poenitō-** (perh. p.p. of verb akin to **punio**)], 2. v. a. (impers.), *it repents* (one), *one repents, one regrets*: **me paenitebit**, *I shall regret*.

**paenula** (**pēn-**), -ae [?], F., *a cloak* (probably like a poncho, sometimes also with a hood, at any rate put on over the head and worn in travelling or in rough weather).

**paenulātus** (**pēn-**), -a, -um [**paenula-** + **tus**; cf. **robustus**], adj., *wrapped in a cloak*.

**Palacīnus?** (**Palatīnus?**), -a, -um [?], adj. only with **balneae**, a place of uncertain position.

**palam** [unc. case-form; cf. **clam**], adv., *openly, publicly, without concealment*.

**Palātium** (**Pāl-**), -ī [**palatō-** (the arched roof of the mouth) + **ium**], N., (*the round hill?*), *the Palatine* (the hill of Rome which was the original site of the city).

**Palladium**, -ī [**Παλλάδιον**], N., (*the little Pallas*), *the Palladium* (the little image of Pallas Athene, on which depended the safety of Troy, and which was carried off by Ulysses and Diomedes).—Hence, *a palladium* (any object of like importance).

**palma**, -ae [borrowed from **παλάμη**], F., *the palm* (of the hand).—Also, *a palm branch, a palm* (esp. as symbol of victory), *a victory* (cf. "laurels" in Eng.).

**palūs**, -ūdis [?], F., *a marsh*.

**Pamphylia**, -ae [**Παμφυλία**], F., the country on the south coast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia, not included in the province of Asia Minor.

**Panormus (Panormus)**, -ī [Πάνορμος], F., *Panormus*, the city on the north coast of Sicily, now *Palermo*, famous for its harbor.

**Pānsa**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Vibius Pansa*, one of the partisans of Cæsar, who was consul B.C. 43 and was active in the fight against Mark Antony.

**Papīrius (old Papīsius)**, -ī [cf. *Papius*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Papirius Maso*, killed by Clodius in a fight in the Appian Way.

**Pāpius**, -a, -um [Papa- (or -ō-) + ius], adj., (*of Papa or Papius*). — Masc., as a Roman gentile name. — Also, *of Papius* (esp. of *C. Papius*, tribune B.C. 65, proposer of a law in regard to Roman citizenship).

**pār**, paris [perh. akin to *paro*, *pario* (through the idea of barter or exchange)], adj., *equal, alike, like*. — Esp., *on a par with, equal in power, a match for, adequate to, sufficient for*.

**Paralus**, -ī [Πάραλος], M., an Athenian hero, after whom one of the sacred galleys was named.

**parātē** [old abl. of *paratus*], adv., *with preparation*.

**parātus**, see *paro*.

**parcō**, *parcere*, *pepercī* (*parsī*), *parsūrus* (*parcitūrus*) [akin to *parcus* (PAR + *cus*), *acquisitive*, and so *frugal?*], 3. v. n., *spare, be considerate for*.

**parēns**, -entis [PAR (in *pario*) + *ens* (cf. *τεκών*)], C., *a parent, a father*.

**pāreō**, *pārēre*, *pāruī*, *pāritūrus* [parō- (cf. *opiparus*)], 2. v. n., (*be prepared*), *appear, obey, follow, yield, consult (utilitati)*.

**paries**, -ietis [akin to *περί?*], M., *a wall* (of a house or the like; cf. *murus*).

**Parīlia (Palīlia)**, -ium [Pali- + *ilis*], N. plur. (of *Palilis*), *the feast of Pales* (a divinity of shepherds). It was held April 21.

**Parinus**, -a, -um, an uncertain word in Mss. of *Verres*, v. 57.

**pariō**, *parere*, *peperī*, *partus* (*paritūrus*) [PAR, *procure* (perh. orig. by barter; cf. *par*)], 3. v. a., *procure, acquire, secure, win*. — Esp., *produce, give birth to* (of the mother).

**Parma**, -ae [?], F., a town of Cisalpine Gaul. It was treacherously taken by Antony, and its people barbarously treated.

**Parmēnsis**, -e [Parma- + *ensis*], adj., *of Parma*. — Plur. as subst., *the people of Parma*.

**parō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [parō-; cf. *opiparus* and *pareo*], 1. v. a., *procure, provide, prepare, get ready, get ready for* (*bellum*, used concretely for the means of war), *secure, arrange, engage*. — **parātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *ready, prepared, well prepared, skilful, well equipped*: *animo parato, with resolution*.

**parricīda**, -ae [patri- (as stem of *pater*) †*cida* (*caed* + *a*; cf. *homicida*)?], M. and F., *a parricide*.

**parricidium**, -ī [parricida- + *ium*], N., *parricide*. — Less exactly, *murder*: *patriae* (as the parent of her citizens).

**pars**, **partis** [PAR + tis (reduced), akin to portio, and perh. to par (cf. also pario)], F., (*a dividing*), *a portion, a part, a share, a side, a party* (also plur.), *a branch, a rôle* (in a play). — Esp. in adverbial phrases, *direction, way, degree*: *in omnis partīs, in all directions, in all ways*; *in utraque parte, on both sides*; *in bonam partem, in good part*; *in utramque partem, in both directions, both ways*; *ad aliquam mei partem, to some part of my existence, to me in some respect*; *aliqua ex parte, to some extent*. — See also partim.

**parsimōnia** (parci-), -ae [parco- (as stem of parcus) or parsō- (stem of parsus) + monia; cf. sanctimonia], F., *frugality, parsimony*.

**particeps**, -cipis [parti- + ceptus (CAP as stem; cf. princeps)], adj., *participant, taking part*. — As subst., *a sharer, a participant, a participator, an associate*.

**partim** [old acc. of pars], adv., *partly, in part*. — Esp., *partim . . . partim, some . . . others, partly . . . partly*; *quas partim . . . partim, some of which . . . others*.

**partiō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus, and **partior**, -īrī, -ītus [parti-], 4. v. a. and dep., *divide*: *partitis temporibus (alternately)*.

**partitiō**, -ōnis [partī- (stem of partior) + tio], F., *a division, a partition*.

**partus**, -ūs [PAR (in pario) + tus], M., *a birth, the production of offspring*.

**parum** [akin to parvus, perh. for parvum], adv., *not very, not much, not sufficiently, too little, ill*: *parum amplius, too small*.

**parvulus**, -a, -um [parvō- + lus], adj., *small, slight, insignificant, little*.

**parvus**, -a, -um [perh. for †paurus; cf. paucus and παῦρος], adj., *small, slight, little, trifling*: *Romulus parvus (as a child)*; *parvi ducere (of little account)*; *parvi efert, it makes little difference, it matters little*; *parvi animi esse (mean-spirited, unambitious, unambitious)*.

**pāscō**, pāscere, pāvī, pāstus [PA (?) + sco], 3. v. n. and a., *feed, fatten*.

**passus**, -ūs [PAD (in pando) + tus], M., (*a spreading of the legs*), *a stride, a step, a pace* (esp. as a measure, about five Roman feet): *mille passuum (a Roman mile, five thousand feet)*.

**pāstiō**, -ōnis [pas (as if root of pasco) + tio], F., *pasturing, feeding, pasturage*.

**pāstor**, -ōris [pas (as if root of pasco) + tor], M., *a shepherd, a herdsman* (a slave occupied in pasturing).

**patefaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [noun-stem akin to pateo + facio], 3. v. a., *lay open, open, lay bare, disclose, discover, make known, show clearly*.

**pateō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [†patō- (noun-stem akin to περᾶννυμαι)], 2. v. n., *be extended, lie open, spread, extend, be wide, be open, be exposed*,



*be uncovered, be obvious, be patent.*  
— **patēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *open, exposed.*

**pater**, -tris [PA (in pasco?) + ter], M., *a father.* — Plur., *ancestors, senators, the Senate*: **patres conscripti**, *senators, gentlemen of the Senate, conscript fathers*; **pater familias**, *a householder.*

**paternus**, -a, -um [pater- + nus], adj., *of a father, paternal, of one's father, of one's fathers.*

**patientia**, -ae [patient- + ia], F., *patience, endurance, forbearance, long-suffering.*

**Patina**, -ae [patina], M., a Roman family name. — Only, *T. Patina*, a friend of Clodius.

**patior**, patī, passus [?], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure, bear, put up with, tolerate, allow, permit.* — **patiēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *patient, long-suffering.*

**patria**, see **patrius**.

**patricius**, -a, -um [patricō- + ius], adj., *(of the Senate, the original nobility of Rome as opposed to the plebs; cf. pater), patrician (of this nobility).* — Less exactly, *noble (of the later nobility).* — Masc. plur. as subst., *the nobles (not necessarily the original patricians).*

**patrimōnium**, -ī [patri- (as if stem of pater) + monium (i.e. mō + on + ium)], N., *a paternal estate, a patrimony, an inheritance, an ancestral estate.*

**patrius**, -a, -um [pater- + ius], adj., *of a father, ancestral, of one's fathers, paternal.* — Esp., **patria**,

-ae, fem. as subst., *one's fatherland, native country, country, native city.*

**patrōnus**, -ī [†patrō- (as if stem of †patroo; cf. colōnus, aegrōtus) + nus], M., *a patron, a protector, an advocate.*

**patruus**, -ī [pat(e)r + vus?], M., *an uncle (on the father's side; cf. avunculus, on the mother's).*

**paucus**, -a, -um [PAU- (cf. paulus and parvus) + cus], adj., almost always in plur., *few, a few, some few (but with implied only in a semi-negative sense)*: **pauca dicere** (*a few words, briefly*).

**pāulisper** [paulis (abl. plur. of paulus?) -per], adv., *a little while, for a short time.*

**paululum** [acc. of paululus], as adv., *a very little.*

**paulus**, -a, -um [pau (cf. paucus) + lus (= rus?)], adj., *little, slight, small, insignificant.* — Esp., **paulum**, neut. as subst. and adv., *a little, little, slightly.* — **paulō**, abl. as adv., *a little, slightly, little*: **paulo ante**, *a little while ago, just now.*

**Paulus**, -ī [paulus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *L. Æmilius Paulus*, who conquered Perses of Macedonia, B.C. 168; 2. *L. Æmilius Paulus* (of the family of the Lepidi), prætor B.C. 53, a partisan of the nobility.

**pāx**, pācis [PAC, as stem], F., (*a treaty?*), *peace*: **pace alicuius**, *by permission of, etc., if one will allow*, an apology for some expression or statement: **pace tua, patria, dixerim**, *pardon me, my country, if I say it.*

**peccātum**, -ī [neut. of p.p. of *pec-co*], N., *a fault, a wrong, a misdeed, an offence.*

**peccō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [?], I. v. n., *go wrong, commit a fault, do wrong, err.*

**pectō**, *pectere*, pēxī (-uī), *pexus* (*pectitus*) [PEC + to; cf. *necto*], 3. v. a., *comb*: *pexo capillo*, *with well-combed locks.*

**pectus**, -oris [perh. *pect* (as root of *pecto*) + *us*, from the rounded shape of the breast; cf. *pectinatus*], N., *the breast.* — Fig., *the heart, the mind.*

**pecuārius**, -a, -um [pecu- + *arius*], adj., *of cattle.* — Masc. as subst., *a grazier.* — Fem. as subst., *pasturage, grazing.*

**peculātus**, -ūs [peculā- + *tus*], M., *embezzlement.*

**pecūnia**, -ae [†*pecunō-* (*pecu* + *nus*; cf. *Vacuna*) + *ia*], F., *money* (originally *cattle*), *wealth, capital, an amount of money, a sum of money*: *ratio pecuniarum*, *the matter of finance.*

**pecūniōsus**, -a, -um [pecunia- + *osus*], adj., *rich.*

**pecus**, -udis [pecu- + *dus* (reduced)], F., *a domestic animal* (cf. *pecus*, -oris, *a herd or flock*), *a brute* (as opposed to man), *a dumb beast.*

**pedester**, -tris, -tre [pedit- + *tris*], adj., *of infantry, of persons on foot*: *copiae* (*foot, infantry*).

**pedetemptim** (-tentim) [pede + *ttemptim* (cf. *sensim*)], adv., (*feeling one's way with the feet*), *cautiously, gradually.*

**peditātus**, -ūs [pedit- + *ātus*; cf. *cōsulātus*], M., *foot, infantry.*

**pēior**, compar. of *malus*.

**pēius**, compar. of *male*.

**pellō**, *pellere*, *pepulī*, *pulsus* [?], 3. v. a., *strike, beat, drive, defeat, repulse, drive out.*

**Penātēs**, -ium [penā- (cf. *penator* and *penus*) + *tis* (reduced; cf. *Arpinas*)], M. plur., (presiding over the household supplies?), *the household gods* (usually with *Di*), *the Penates* (the tutelary divinities of the household and of the city as a household). — Esp. as a symbol for the home.

**pendeō**, *pendēre*, *pendī*, no p.p. [†*pendō-* (cf. *altipendus*)], 2. v. n., *hang, depend.*

**pendō**, *pendere*, *pendī*, *pēnsus* [?], 3. v. a., *hang, weigh, weigh out, decide.* — Hence (since money was earlier weighed, not counted), *pay, pay out.* — Esp. with words of punishment, *pay* (a penalty), *suffer* (punishment; cf. *dare* and *capere*).

**penes** [prob. acc. of stem in -*us* akin to *penitus*], prep. with acc., *in the power of, in the control of.*

**penetrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†*penetrō-*, from *pene-* (in *penitus*, etc.) + *terus* (cf. *inter*, *intrō*)], I. v. a. and n., (*go in deeper*), *enter, penetrate, force one's way in.*

**penitus** [stem akin to *penes*, *penus*, etc., + *tus*; cf. *divinitus*], adv., *far within, deeply, entirely, utterly, deep within.*

**pēnsitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†*pēnsitō-* (as if p.p. of *penso*; cf. *dictito*)], I. v. a., *weigh.* — Hence, *pay* (cf. *pendo*).

<sup>1</sup>per [unc. case-form of stem akin to *περλ*], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with acc., *through*. — Fig., *through, by means of* (cf. *ab, by, directly, by the agency of*: *per me, etc., by myself, without other aid; per se (of itself)*). — Often accompanied by the idea of hindrance: *per anni tempus potuit, the time of the year would allow; per vos licere, you do not prevent, you allow, so far as you are concerned, etc.; per aetatem non audere (on account of)*. — Of time, *through, for*: *per triennium*. — In adjurations, *by, for the sake of*.

<sup>2</sup>per [perh. a different case of same stem as <sup>1</sup>per], adv. in comp., *very, exceedingly*.

*peradolēscēns, -entis* [?, <sup>2</sup>*peradolēscens*], adj., *very young*.

*peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctus* [<sup>1</sup>*perago*], 3. v. a., *conduct through, finish, accomplish, carry through*.

*peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus* [<sup>1</sup>*peragro*], 1. v. a. and n., *traverse, travel over, go over, travel*. — Fig., *spread*.

*perangustus, -a, -um* [<sup>2</sup>*perangustus*], adj., *very narrow*.

*perbrevis, -e* [<sup>2</sup>*perbrevis*], adj., *very short, very brief*.

*percallēscō, -ēscere, -uī, no p.p.* [<sup>2</sup>*percallesco*], 3. v. n., *become thoroughly hardened*.

*perceleriter* [<sup>2</sup>*perceleriter*], adv., *very quickly, very speedily, very soon*.

*percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsus* [<sup>2</sup>*per-†cello* (cf. *celer*)], 3. v. a., *knock over, strike down, overturn, dash to the ground*.

*percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-capio*], 3. v. a., *take in* (completely), *learn, acquire, hear*. — Esp. of harvests, *gather*. — Hence, fig., *reap, win, gain, feel, experience* (*luctus, dolores*) (but in Latin the figure is retained).

*percitus, -a, -um* [p.p. of *percio*], as adj., *excited, incensed*.

*percommodē* [<sup>2</sup>*per-commode*], adv., *very conveniently, very opportunely*.

*percrēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brēscere* (*bēscere*), *-bruī (-buī)*, no p.p. [<sup>2</sup>*per-crebresco*], 3. v. n., *become very frequent, become very common, spread very widely*.

*percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-quatio*], 3. v. a. and n., *hit, strike, run through, stab, strike a blow*. — Fig., *strike with fear*.

*perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-do*], 3. v. a., *destroy* (cf. *interficio*), *ruin, lose*. — *perditus, -a, -um*, p.p. as adj., *ruined, desperate, abandoned, lost, overwhelmed*.

*perducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus* [<sup>1</sup>*per-duco*], 3. v. a., *lead through, lead along, bring over, carry along, introduce*.

*perduelliō, -ōnis* [*perduelli- + o*], F., *treason* (technical, and not strictly conforming to either our high or petit treason).

*peregrīnor, -arī, -ātus* [*peregrinō-*], 1. v. dep., *travel abroad* (also fig., *studia*); also, *be abroad* (out of sight or hearing).

*peregrīnus, -a, -um* [*peregro- + inus*], adj., *foreign, outlandish*.



**perennis**, -e [<sup>1</sup>per-annus (weakened)], adj., (lasting for the year?), *perennial, unfailing, eternal*.

**pereō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [<sup>1</sup>per-eo], irr. v. n., *perish, be killed, die, be lost*.

**perexiguus**, -a, -um [<sup>2</sup>per-exiguus], adj., *very small, very short*.

**perfacilis**, -e [<sup>2</sup>per-facilis], adj., *very easy*. — Neut. as adv., *very easily*.

**perfamiliāris**, -e [<sup>2</sup>per-familiāris], adj., *very intimate*. — Masc. as subst., *a very intimate friend, a close friend*.

**perfectiō**, -ōnis [<sup>1</sup>per-factio; cf. perficio], F., *the accomplishment, the completion*.

**perferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [<sup>1</sup>per-fero], irr. v. a., *carry through (or over), bring over, bring, bear, carry*. — Also, *bear through (to the end), endure, suffer, submit to*.

**perficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [<sup>1</sup>per-facio], 3. v. a., *accomplish, effect, complete, finish, make (complete)*. — With ut (uti), *bring it about, succeed in (doing or having done or getting done), accomplish, make (some one do something, or the like)*.

**perfidia**, -ae [perfidō- + ia], F., *perfidy, treachery, faithlessness*.

**perforō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-foro], 1. v. a., *bore through, cut through*.

**perfringō**, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [<sup>1</sup>per-frango], 3. v. a., *break through, break down, break the barriers of*.

**perfruor**, -fruī, -frūctus (-fruitus) [<sup>1</sup>per-fruor], 3. v. dep., *enjoy to the full, enjoy without alloy, continue to enjoy, enjoy*.

**perfugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, no p.p. [<sup>1</sup>per-fugio], 3. v. n., *run away, flee (to a place), escape to, take refuge in (ad portum)*.

**perfugium**, -ī [<sup>1</sup>per-†fugium; cf. refugium], N., *a place of refuge, refuge*.

**perfungor**, -fungī, -fūnctus [<sup>1</sup>per-fungor], 3. v. dep., *fulfil, perform (to the end)*. — Hence, *have done with, finish (and get rid of)*.

**pergō**, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctus (?) [<sup>1</sup>per-rego], 3. v. n., (*keep one's direction?*), *keep on, continue to advance, advance, go on, proceed*.

**perhorrēscō**, -horrēscere, -horruī, no p.p. [<sup>1</sup>per-horresco], 3. v. n. and a., *shudder all over, shudder at*.

**perīclitor**, -ārī, -ātus [†periclitō- (as if p.p. of periculator)], 1. v. dep., *try, make a trial, be exposed, be put in peril, imperil*.

**perīclum**, see periculum.

**perīculōsē** [old abl. of periculōsus], adv., *with peril*.

**perīculōsus**, -a, -um [periculō- + osus], adj., *dangerous, perilous, hazardous, full of danger*.

**perīculum** (-clum), -ī [†perī- (cf. experior) + culum], N., *a trial*. — Hence, *peril, danger, risk*. — Esp. of the defendant in a prosecution, *jeopardy, prosecution (in reference to the accused), defence, trial (in court), accusation*.

perimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [1 per-emo (*take*)], 3. v. a., *destroy, put an end to.*

perinde [1 per-inde], adv., (*straight through?*), *just, exactly.*

perinīquus, -a, -um [2 per-iniquus], adj., *very unfair, very unjust.*

perītus, -a, -um [†perī- (cf. experior) + tus], p.p. as adj., (*tried*), *experienced, skilled, skilful, of great experience.*

periūrium, -ī [prob. †perius, adj., from per (perh. a different case from 1 and 2) ius + ium (cf. iniurius). But possibly these are all abnormal formations], N., *perjury, false swearing.*

permāgnus, -a, -um [2 per-magnus], adj., *very great, very large.*

permaneō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus [1 per-maneo], 2. v. n., *remain (to the end), continue, hold out, persist, stay.*

permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [1 per-mitto], 3. v. a., (*give over*), *grant, allow, give up, entrust, hand over, put into the hands of.*

permodestus, -a, -um [2 per-modestus], adj., *excessively modest.*

permovēō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [1 per-moveo], 2. v. a., *move (thoroughly), influence, affect. —*

permōtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *much affected, influenced, overcome.*

permultus, -a, -um [2 per-multus], adj., *very much, very many, a great many: permultum valere, be very strong.*

permūtātiō, -ōnis [permutā- + tio], F., *a change: rerum (revolution, upheaval).*

pernecessārius, -a, -um [2 per-necessarius], adj.; *very necessary, very intimate. — Masc. as subst., a very intimate friend.*

perniciēs, -ēī [?, akin to nex], F., *destruction, ruin, injury, harm, mischief, a plague (used of Verres).*

perniciōsus, -a, -um [pernicie- + osus], adj., *destructive, ruinous, mischievous.*

pernōbilis, -e [2 per-nobilis], adj., *very noble, most noble, very famous.*

pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [1 per-nocto], 1. v. n. (and a.), *pass the night.*

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [1 per-oro], 1. v. a. and n., *finish arguing, conclude (a case).*

perparvus, -a, -um [2 per-parvus], adj., *very small, very little.*

perpaucus, -a, -um [2 per-paucus], adj. — Plur., *very few, but very few, only a very few.*

perpetior, -petī, -pessus [1 per-patior], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure.*

perpetuus, -a, -um [1 per-†petuus (PET + vus)], adj., (*keeping on through*), *continuing, continual, continued, continuous, without interruption, lasting, permanent, everlasting: in perpetuum, forever.*

perpolītus, -a, -um [p.p. of perpolio], as adj., *refined, highly cultivated.*

perrārō [2 per-raro], adv., *very rarely, almost never.*

Persa (Persēs), -ae [Πέρσης], M., *a Persian. — Plur., the Persians.*

persaepe [2 per-saepe], adv., *very often, many times.*

**persapienter** [<sup>2</sup>per-sapienter], adv., *very wisely, with great wisdom.*

**perscribō**, -scribere, -scripsī, scriptus [<sup>1</sup>per-scribo], 3. v. a., *write out.*

**persequor**, -sequī, -secūtus [<sup>1</sup>persequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, pursue.* — Hence, *avenge, punish.* — Also, *follow out* (a series of points), *take up* (in detail).

**Persēs** (Persa), -ae [Πέρσης], M. (cf. Persa, the same word), king of Macedonia, son of Philip V. He was conquered in the third Macedonian war by Æmilius Paulus.

**persevērantia**, -ae [perseverant + ia], F., *persistence, perseverance.*

**persolvō**, -solvere, -solvī, -solutus [per-solvo], 3. v. a., *pay in full, pay: poenas* (*pay, suffer*).

**persōna**, -ae [<sup>1</sup>per-†sona; cf. dissonus], F., *a mask.* — Hence, *a part, a rôle, a character, a personage, a party* (in a suit). — Also, *a person* (who plays some part in the world).

**perspicīō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [<sup>1</sup>per-†specio], 3. v. a., *see through, see, inspect, examine.* — Also, *see thoroughly.* — Fig., *see clearly, see, understand, learn, observe, find, discover.*

**perspicuē** [old abl. of perspicuus], adv., *clearly, plainly.*

**perspicuus**, -a, -um [<sup>1</sup>per-†specuus (SPEC + vus; cf. conspicuus)], adj., *obvious, plain, clear.*

**persuādeō**, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsus [<sup>1</sup>per-suadeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), *persuade, induce.*

**pertenuis**, -e [<sup>2</sup>pèr-tenuis], adj., *very thin, very slight.*

**perterreō**, -terrēre, -terruī, -territus [<sup>1</sup>per-terreo], 2. v. a., *terrify, alarm.*

**pertimēscō**, -timēscere, -timuī, no p.p. [<sup>1</sup>per-timē + sco], 3. v. a. and n., *fear much, fear greatly, dread, be alarmed.*

**pertinācia**, -ae [pertinac- + ia], F., *obstinacy* (in a bad sense; cf. constantia, *firmness*).

**pertināx**, -ācis [<sup>1</sup>per-tenax; cf. pertinéo], adj., *pertinacious, obstinate.*

**pertineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, no p.p. [<sup>1</sup>per-teneo], 2. v. n., (*hold a course towards*), *tend, extend.* — Fig., *have to do with, concern, tend: ad quem maleficium* (*belongs, whose is, etc.*); *ad te non pertinere*, *to have no concern for you.*

**perturbō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-turbo], 1. v. a., *disturb, throw into confusion, confuse, throw into disorder, alarm, terrify, agitate, make anxious: turbata tempora*, *times of disorder.*

**pervādō**, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [<sup>1</sup>per-vado], 3. v. n. and a., (*proceed to*), *reach, spread to, extend to, enter, fill* (of an idea).

**pervagor**, -ārī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-vagor], 1. v. dep., *roam, scatter, diffuse itself.* — So, **pervagātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *wide-spread.*

**perveniō**, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum (N. impers.) [<sup>1</sup>per-venio], 4. v. n., (*come through to*), *arrive at, get as far as, reach, come, arrive: ad eum locum* (*come to this point*);



regnum (*come, fall*); ad laudem (*attain, equal*).

pervolgō (-vulgō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [<sup>1</sup>per-volgo], I. v. a., *spread abroad*: pervolgatus honos (*trite, common*).

pervolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [<sup>1</sup>per-volo], I. v. n., *fly through, fly over, hurry over*.

pēs, pedis [PAD as stem], M., *the foot*. — Also, as a measure, *a foot*.

pessimē, superl. of male.

pestifer, -era, -erum [pesti-†fer; cf. Lucifer], adj., *pestilent*.

pestilentia, -ae [pestilent- + ia], *an infectious disease, a plague, a pestilence*.

pestis, -is [?, perh. pes (in pesium, pessimus) + tis], F., *plague, pestilence*. — Esp. fig. of persons and things, *a plague, a pest, a bane, a scourge, a curse, a cursed thing*. — Less exactly, *ruin, destruction*: una reipublicae pestis (*convulsion*).

Petīlius, -ī [petiō (akin to peto) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Petilius, one of the jury in the case against Milo.

petītiō, -ōnis [petī- (as a stem of peto) + tio], F., *a thrust, an attack*. — Also, *a seeking, a canvass* (for office; cf. peto), *a campaign* (in politics).

petō, petere, petivī (-iī), petītus [PAT], 3. v. a. and n., (*fall? fly?*), *aim at, attack, make for, try to get, be aimed at, seek, go to get, go to*. — Hence, *ask, request, look for, get*. — Esp. of office, *be a candidate for*.

petulantia, -ae [petulant- + ia], F., *wantonness, impudence*.

Pharnacēs, -is [Φαρνάκης], M., a son of Mithridates, king of Pontus, conquered by Cæsar, B.C. 47.

Pharsālia, -ae [Pharsalō- + ia], F., the region about Pharsalus in Thessaly, where the decisive battle between Cæsar and Pompey was fought, B.C. 48.

Pharsālicus, -a, -um [Pharsalō- + cus], adj., *of Pharsalia*.

Pharsālius, -a, -um [Pharsalō- + ius], adj., *of Pharsalia*.

Philippus, -ī [Φίλιππος], M., a common Greek and Roman proper name. — Esp.: 1. Philip V., king of Macedonia, defeated at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197; 2. L. Philippus, consul B.C. 91.

philosophia, -ae [φιλοσοφία], F., *philosophy, philosophical principles*.

philosophus, -ī [φιλόσοφος], M., *a philosopher*.

Pīcēnus, -a, -um [†pice- (as a kindred stem to picus) + nus], adj., (*of the woodpecker?*). — Also, *of Picenum* (a region in eastern Italy, north of Rome). — Pīcēnum, -ī, N., the region itself.

pictor, -ōris [PIG + tor], M., *a painter*.

pictūra, -ae [†pictu (PIG + tus) + ra; cf. figura], F., *painting, a painting*.

piē [old abl. of pius], adv., *dutifully, religiously, with dutiful affection*.

pietās, -ātis [piō- + tas], F., *filial affection, affection* (for the gods or one's country, etc.), *patriotism, religion* (as a sentiment), *piety, dutiful affection*.

**pignerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pigner-], I. v. a., *pledge*. — Pass. as dep., *take as a pledge, claim as one's own*.

**pignus**, -oris (-eris) [†pign- (as stem of pango or †pagino) + us; cf. facinus], N., *a pledge, a security*. — Fig., *a hostage (rei publicae)*.

**pila**, -ae [?, but cf. pello], F., *a ball, ball (as a game)*.

**pīlum**, -ī [?], N., *a pestle*. — Also, *a javelin* (the peculiar weapon of the Roman legion, with a heavy shaft 2 or 3 in. thick and 4 ft. long, and an iron head, making a missile more than 6 ft. long, and weighing over 10 lbs.).

**pingō**, pingere, pīnxī, pictus [PIG, cf. ποίκιλος], 3. v. n., (*daub with a greasy substance?*), *paint*.

**pinguis**, -e [?, possibly ping- (as root of pingo) + us (with inserted i as in levis; cf. the early methods of painting with wax)], adj., *fat*. — Hence, *stupid, clumsy, coarse*.

**pīrāta**, -ae [πειρατής, *an adventurer*], M., *a sea-rover* (perhaps like the ancient Northmen; cf. praedo, *a pirate*, more in the modern sense), *a corsair, a free-booter, a pirate* (without the above distinction).

**piscis**, -is [?], M., *a fish*. — Collectively, *fish*.

**Pīsō**, -ōnis [pisō- + o], M., (a man with a wart like a pea? cf. Cicero), a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Calpurnius Piso Cæsonius*, father-in-law of Cæsar, consul B.C. 58 with Gabinius.

**Pius**, -ī [pius], M., a name of Q. Metellus, given him for his dutiful conduct to his father.

**placeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [†placō- (cf. Viriplaca, placo, and placidus)], 2. v. n., *please, be agreeable*. — Esp. in third person, *it pleases (one), one likes, one approves, it is thought best, one thinks best, one determines, it is one's pleasure, one's vote is*.

**plācō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†placa- (cf. Viriplaca)?, or placō- (cf. placidus)], I. v. a., *pacify, appease, reconcile, win one's favor*.

**plāga**, -ae [PLAG (in plango) + a], F., *a blow, a stroke, a lash, a stripe*.

**Plancius**, -ī [Plancō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Cn. Plancius*, a friend of Cicero and defended by him in a charge of bribery.

**plānē** [old abl. of planus], adv., *flatly, clearly, plainly, distinctly, utterly, absolutely*.

**plānus**, -a, -um [unc. root + nus], adj., *flat, level*. — Fig., *plain, clear*.

**plausus**, -ūs [plaud- (as root of plaudo) + tus], M., *a clapping, applause*.

**plēbēius**, -a, -um [plebe- + ius], adj., *of the common people, plebeian*: ludi (a festival held November 16, 17, and 18, under the direction of the plebeian ædiles, in honor of some uncertain advancement of the plebs); purpura (a dark, dull red of a poorer quality than that worn by the magistrates and senators).

**plēbs** (**plēbēs**), -is (-ēī) [plē- (in plenus) + unc. term. ; cf. *πληθος*], F., *the plebs, the common people* (as opposed to the upper classes at Rome), *the populace, the people, the commons.*

**plēnus**, -a, -um [plē- (in †pleo) + nus], adj., *full*: *plena consensionis, in perfect agreement.*

**plērumque**, see *plerusque*.

**plērusque**, -aque, -umque [PLE (in pleo) + rus + que (cf. -pletus, plenus)], adj. only in plur., *most of, very many.* — **plērumque**, acc. sing. as adv., *generally, usually, for the most part, very often.*

**Plōtius**, -ī [?, *Plautō*- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *L. Plotius*, a Roman teacher of rhetoric.

**Plōtius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., *of Plotius, Plotian*: *lex* (a law of M. Plotius or Plautius Silvanus in relation to assault and battery or breach of the peace).

**plūrimus**, superl. of *multus*.

**plūs**, compar. of *multus*.

**poena**, -ae [perh. †povi- (PU) + na (cf. *punio*)], F., *a penalty.* — Hence, *a punishment* (see *persolvo, repeto, constituo*).

**poenio**, see *punio*.

**poenitet**, see *paenitet*.

**poenitor**, see *punitor*.

**Poenus**, -a, -um [borrowed from a stem akin to *Φοινίκιος*], adj., *Carthaginian.* — Masc. plur. as subst., *the Carthaginians.*

**poēta**, -ae [*ποιητής*], M., *a poet.*

**poliō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [?], 4. v. a., *smooth, polish* (also fig.). — Also, *adorn, beautify.* — **politus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *accomplished, cultivated, refined.*

**polliceor**, -licērī, -licitus [†por- (= *πρός*; cf. *portendo*) -liceor], 2. v. dep., *offer, promise* (voluntarily; cf. *promitto*, by request, etc.), *make an offer, propose.*

**Polliō**, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Asinius Pollio*, a distinguished orator, statesman, and author.

**polluō**, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [†por-luo], 3. v. a., (*stain as by water?*), *pollute, defile, desecrate, violate.*

**pompa**, -ae [*πομπή*], F., *a procession* (esp. of a funeral).

**Pompēius**, -ī [†pompe- (dialectic form of *quinque*) + ius], M., a Roman gentile or family name. — Esp., *Cneius Pompeius*, the great rival of Cæsar.

**Pompēius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], as adj., *of Pompey*: *via Pompeia* (a street at Syracuse).

**Pomptīnus** (*Pont-*), -ī [cf. *Pompeius*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Pomptinus*, prætor B.C. 63.

**pondus**, -eris [PEND (in *pendo*) + us], N., *weight.*

**pōnō**, pōnere, posuī, positus [prob. †por-sino (cf. *polliceor*)], 3. v. a., *lay down, place, put, set, class, set before, station, lay.* — Fig., *place, lay, make depend on, base, rest, found.* — **positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *situated, lying, depending on, dependent upon.*

**pōns**, *pontis* [?], M., *a bridge.*



**pontifex**, -icis [in form ponti- (stem of pons) †fex (FAC as stem); connection uncertain; but perhaps from railings in temples, etc.], M., a *pontifex* (a kind of high priest, of which several formed a board, having in charge most religious matters): **maximus** (the chief of these).

**Pontus**, -ī [Πόντος], M., the ancient name of the Black Sea. — Less exactly, of the region around. — Esp., *Pontus*, the kingdom of Mithridates, on the south-eastern shore of the sea.

**popa**, -ae [?], M., an inferior priest.

**Popilius**, -ī [?, cf. popa], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *C. Popilius*, a senator, convicted of receiving money illegally.

**popīna**, -ae [popa- + ina (fem. of -inus), *butcher's shop?*], F., a tavern (of a low order), a cookshop, a brothel.

**populāris**, -e [populō- + aris], adj., of the (a) people, of the populace, popular. — Esp., popular (favoring the people), democratic. — Also, agreeable to the people.

**populor**, -ārī, -ātus [populō-], I. v. dep., (*strip* of people? cf. Eng. *skin, shell, bark a tree*), ravage, devastate. — **populātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as pass., ravaged, devastated.

**populus**, -ī [PAL? (in pleo), reduplicated + us], M., (*the full number, the mass*), a people (in its collective capacity), the people (the state), a nation, a tribe (as opposed to individuals): **populus Romanus** (the

official designation of the Roman state). — Esp., *the people* (as distinguished from the higher classes, no longer opposed to *plebs*), *the citizens* (including all).

**Porcius**, -ī [†Porcō- (porcus) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the Censor, ædile B.C. 199; 2. *M. Porcius Læca*, tribune B.C. 199.

**Porcius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of *Porcius* (one of the two above mentioned), *Porcian*: **lex** (a law by one of the above, securing the freedom of Roman citizens from stripes and death except by judgment of their peers).

**porrigō**, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [†por- (cf. polliceor) -rego], 3. v. a., stretch forth, hold out to one, put in one's hand.

**porrō** [?, akin to †por (cf. por-rigo)], adv., furthermore, further, moreover, then again.

**porta**, -ae [POR (cf. πόντος) + ta], F., (*way of traffic?*), a gate.

**portentum**, -ī [p.p. of portendo], N., a portent. — Hence, a monster, a prodigy (of crime or the like).

**porticus**, -ūs [porta- + cus, the declension prob. a blunder; cf. **senati**, etc.], F., a colonnade, a portico, an arcade.

**portō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [porta-?], I. v. a., carry (perh. orig. by way of traffic); bring.

**portus**, -ūs [POR (cf. porta) + tus], M., (*a place of access*), a harbor, a haven, a port: **ex portu**, from customs.

poscō, poscere, poposci, no p.p. [perh. akin to *prex*], 3. v. a., *demand* (with some idea of claim, stronger than *peto*, weaker than *flagito*), *require, claim, call for, ask for*.

possessiō, -ōnis [†por-†sessio; cf. *obsessio*], F., *possession, occupation*.—Concretely (as in Eng.), *possessions, lands* (possessed), *estates*: de possessione detrahere (*lands in possession*); libertatis (*enjoyment*).

possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [†por-sedeo], 2. v. a., (*settle farther on?*), *occupy, possess, hold possession of, enjoy*.

possum, posse, potuī [pote, no p.p. (for *potis*) -sum], irr. v. n., *be able, can* (etc.), *be strong, have power, have weight, can do*, etc.: plurimum potest, *is very strong, is very able, has the greatest advantage*; si fieri potest, *if it is possible*; neque potest is, etc., *it is impossible that he* (changing construction to keep emphasis); supra potest, *go beyond, surpass, be superior*.

post [?, prob. abl. of stem akin to *postis* (cf. *ante, antes, rows, and antae, pilasters*)], adv., and prep. with acc., *behind, after, later than, afterwards, later, since*: post diem tertium, *three days after*; post memoriam hominum (*since*); post conditam Messanam (*since the building of, etc.*).—post quam, see *postquam*.

postea [post ea (prob. abl. or instr.)], adv., *afterwards, later, hereafter, by and by*.—posteaquam, see *posteaquam*.

posteaquam (often separate) [*postea quam*], conjunctive adv., (*later than*), *after* (only with clause).

posteritās, -ātis [posterō- + tas], F., *aftertimes, future ages*: in posteritatem, *for the future, in the future, hereafter*.

posterus, -a, -um [post- (or stem akin) + rus (orig. compar.; cf. *superus*)], adj., *the next, later*: *posterī, posterity*; *postero die, the next day*; in posterum, *for the future*.—postrēmus, -a, -um, superl., *last, the lowest*.—postrēmō, abl. as adv., *lastly, finally*.

posthāc [post hac (prob. abl. or instr.)], adv., *hereafter*.

postquam [post quam], conjunctive adv., (*later than*), *after*.

postrēmō, see *posterus*.

postrēmus, superl. of *posterus*.

postrīdiē [†posterī- (loc. of *posterus*) -diē], adv., *the next day*.

postulātiō, -ōnis [postulā- + tio], F., *a demand, a request*.

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., *claim* (with idea of right, less urgent than *posco*), *ask, request, require, call for, demand, expect*: postulante nescio quo, *at somebody or other's request*; nullo postulante, *without any one's asking it*.

potēns, -entis [p. of *possum* as adj.], adj., *powerful, influential, of influence*: potentiōrēs, compar. masc. as subst., *men of influence*.

potentia, -ae [potent- + ia], F., *power* (political influence), *authority* (not official or legal), *domination, domineering*.

**potestās**, -ātis [potent- + tas], F., *power* (official, cf. *potentia*; and civil, not military, cf. *imperium*), *office, authority, power* (generally), *control, ability, opportunity, chance, permission* (from a different point of view), *privilege*: *imperium et potestas, military and civil power, power and authority*; *praedonum (the power, the hands)*.

**potior**, potirī, potitus [poti-, cf. potis], 4. v. dep., *become master of, possess one's self of, get the control of*: *rerum (gain supreme control)*.

**potior**, -us, -ōris [compar. of potis], adj., *preferable*. — **potius**, neut. acc. as adv., *rather*. — **potissimum**, neut. acc. of superl. as adv., *rather than any one (anything) else, particularly, especially, most of all, by preference* (over all others), *better than any other, best*.

**pōtus**, -a, -um [p.p. of †poo; cf. potio], p.p., *having drunken, full of wine*.

**prae** [unc. case-form of same stem as pro], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., *before, in comparison with*. — Esp. with words implying hindrance, *for, on account of* (some obstacle). — In comp., *before others, very, before, at the head of*.

**praebeō**, praebēre, praebuī, praebitus [prae-habeo], 2. v. a., (*hold before one*), *offer, present, furnish, afford*: *crudelitati sanguis praebitus (sacrificed)*. — With reflex., *show, display, act* (in any manner).

**praeceps**, -cipitis [prae-caput], adj., *head-first, headlong, in haste,*

*hasty, inconsiderate, driven headlong*.

**praeceptum**, -ī [p.p. of praecipio], N., *an instruction, an order, a precept, instruction* (in plur.).

**praecipio**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [prae-capio], 3. v. a. and n., *take beforehand, anticipate*. — Also, *order, give instructions, give directions*.

**praecipuē** [old. abl. of praecipuus], adv., *especially*.

**praecipuus**, -a, -um [prae-†capuus (CAP + vus)], adj., (*taking the first place*), *special; particularly great*: *hoc praecipuum, this special advantage*.

**praeclārē** [old. abl. of praeclarus], adv., *nobly, gloriously, finely, in a fine condition, handsomely, very well*.

**praeclārus**, -a, -um [prae-clarus], adj., *very noble, glorious, very famous, excellent, magnificent, preëminent, very fine, very beautiful, very striking, splendid*: *omnia praeclara sentire, have all the noblest sentiments*.

**praecūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [prae-claudio], 3. v. a., (*close some one or something in front*), *shut off, barricade, cut off*. -

**praecō**, -ōnis [?], M., *a herald*.

**praecōnius**, -a, -um [praecon- + ius], adj., *of a herald*. — Neut. as subst., *heralding*.

**praecurrō**, -currere, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursūrus [prae-curro], 3. v. n. and a., *run on before, hasten on before, hasten in advance, hurry on before, outrun, outstrip*.



**praeda**, -ae [prob. prae-†hida (root of -hendo + a)], F., *booty, prey, plunder*.

**praedātor**, -ōris [praedā- + tor], M., *a plunderer, a robber*.

**praedicātiō**, -ōnis [praedicā- + tio], F., *a proclaiming, an assertion, a statement, commendation, celebrity* (talk of people about one).

**praedīcō**, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [prae-dico], 3. v. a., *foretell, prophesy, tell beforehand, state first*.

**praedīcō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†praedicō- (or similar stem from prae with DIC, *tell before the world or one's self*; cf. praedīco, *tell before the event*)], 1. v. a. and n., *make known (before one), proclaim, describe, boast, vaunt one's self, celebrate, report, say, tell us, state, declare: praedicari de se volunt (to be talked about)*.

**praeditus**, -a, -um [prae-datus; cf. praebeo], p.p., *endowed, furnished, supplied, possessing, enjoying*.

**praedium**, -ī [praed- (praes) + ium], N., *an estate* (orig. as a security).

**praedō**, -ōnis [praeda- + o], M., *a robber, a freebooter, a pirate* (cf. pirata):

**praeeō**, -īre, -iī, no p.p. [prae-  
eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go before, precede*. — Esp., of formulas, *dictate*. — Hence, *prescribe, dictate* (generally).

**praefectūra**, -ae [praefec- (as stem of praeficio) + tura; cf. pictura], F., *the office of praefectus* (see next word), *a prefecture* (?). — Also,

the city governed by a prefect, a *prefecture* (as opposed to municipium and colonia, which see).

**praefectus**, -ī [p.p. of praeficio, as subst.], M., *a captain* (of auxiliary troops). — Also, *a governor* (sent from Rome to govern a city of the allies).

**praefērō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [praefero], irr. v. a., *place before, hand to, place in one's hands, esteem above, prefer to* (with dat. or quam).

**praeficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [prae-facio], 3. v. a., *put before, place in command of, set over*.

**praefiniō**, -īre, -ivī (-iī), -ītus [prae-finio], 4. v. a., (*set a limit before*), *limit, fix* (as a limit).

**praemittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [prae-mitto], 3. v. a., *send forward, send on*.

**praemium**, -ī [?, perh. praefemium (EM, in emo, + ium)], (taken before the general distribution or disposal of booty?), N., *a reward, a prize*.

**praemoneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [praemoneo], 2. v. a., *warn beforehand, forewarn*.

**Praeneste**, -is [?], N. and F., a city of Latium about twenty miles from Rome, strongly fortified, now *Palestrina*.

**praeparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [praeparo], 1. v. a., *prepare beforehand, provide for, provide, prepare*.

**praepōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [prae-pono], 3. v. a., *put in command, put in charge, place over: praepositus est, presides over*.

**praeripiō**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [prae-ripio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, seize in advance, forestall.*

**praerogātivus**, -a, -um [prae-rogā- + tivus], adj., (*asked first*), *voting first.* — Fem. as subst., *the first century* (in voting). — Hence, *a decisive vote* (given first and so an omen of the result), *an indication, an earnest.*

**praescribō**, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [prae-scribo], 3. v. a., (*write down beforehand*), *prescribe, order, direct, ordain*: hoc beluis natura (*impress upon*).

**praesēns**, -entis, p. of praesum.

**praesentia**, -ae [praesent- + ia], F., *presence, the present moment*: in praesentia, *for the moment, at the moment, at present.*

**praesentiō**, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [prae-sentio], 4. v. a., *see beforehand, find out in time, find out* (beforehand), *look forward to.*

**praesertim** [as if acc. of †praesertis (SER, in sero, + tis)], adv., (*at the head of the row?*), *especially, particularly.*

**praesideō**, -sidere, -sēdī, no p.p. [prae-sedeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), (*sit in front of*), *preside over, guard.*

**praesidium**, -ī [prae-†sidium (SED + ium)]; cf. obsidium], N., (*a sitting down before*), *a guard, a garrison, a force* (detached for occupation or guard), *an armed force, a defence.* — Fig., *protection, assistance, support, a defence, a safeguard, a bulwark, a stronghold, a reliance.*

**praestābilis**, -e [praestā- + bilis], adj., *excellent, desirable.*

**praestāns**, -antis, p. of praesto.

**praestō** [?, perh. "praesto," *I am here* (as if quoted)], adv., *on hand, ready, waiting for*: praesto esse, *be waiting for, meet.*

**praestō**, -stāre, -stitī, -stātus (-stitus) [prae-sto], 1. v. a. and n., *stand before, be at the head, excel, be superior*: praestat, *it is better.* — Also, causatively, (*bring before*), *furnish, display, give assurance of, vouch for, maintain, assure, make good, show.* — Esp. with predicate acc., *guarantee, insure, maintain.* — **praestāns**, -antis, p. as adj., *excellent, superior, surpassing.*

**praestōlor**, -ārī, -ātus [?, but cf. stolidus and stolo], 1. v. dep., *wait for, attend upon.*

**praesum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [prae-sum], irr. v. n., *be in front, be at the head of, be in command, preside over, command* (an army, etc.). — **praesēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *present, immediate, in person, here present, present in person, with immediate action, acting directly, direct* (of the interposition of the gods): **animus** (*ready, or together, presence of mind*).

**praeter** [compar. of prae (cf. inter)], adv., and prep. with acc., *along by, past, beyond.* — Fig., *except, beside, contrary to, more than, beyond.*

**praetereā** [praeter-ea (abl.?)], adv., *furthermore, besides, and besides, and also*: nemo praeterea, *no one else*; neque praeterea quicquam, *and nothing else.*

praetereō, -īre, -iī, -itus [praeter-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go by, pass by, pass over, overlook*. — praeteritus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *past*. — Esp.: praeterita, -ōrum, N. plur. as subst., *the past* (cf. "bygones").

praetermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [praeter-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go by, let slip, omit, neglect, pass over*.

praeterquam [praeter-quam], conjunctive adv., *except, further than*.

praetervectiō, -ōnis [praeter-vectio], F., *a sailing by, a course* (where one sails by).

praetextātus, -a, -um [praetexta + tus], adj., *clad in the praetexta, in one's childhood*.

praetextus, -a, -um [p.p. of praetexo], p.p., *bordered*: in praetexta (the bordered toga worn by children and magistrates, a symbol for *childhood*).

praetor, -ōris [prae-†itor (I + tor)], M., (*a leader*), *a commander*. — Esp., *a praetor*, one of a class of magistrates at Rome. In early times two had judicial powers, and the others regular commands abroad. Later, all, during their year of office, had judicial powers, but, like the consuls (who were originally called praetors), they had a year abroad as proprae-tors: urbanus (the judge of the court for cases between citizens).

praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor + ius], adj., *of a praetor* (in all its senses): praetoria cohors, *the body guard* (of the commander, see

praetor); comitia (*for the election of praetors*); homo (*an ex-praetor*). — praetōrium, -ī, neut. as subst., *the general's tent, headquarters, the praetor's house*.

praetūra, -ae [prae-†itura? (itu + ra; cf. pictura)], F., (*a going before*), *the office of praetor, the praetorship*.

prandeō, prandēre, prandī, prānsus [?], 2. v. n., *breakfast*. — Esp., prānsus, -a, -um, p.p. as pass., *satiated*.

prāvītās, -ātis [pravō- + tas], F., (*crookedness*). — Hence, *wickedness, depravity, evil intent*.

prāvus, -a, -um [?], adj., *crooked*. — Hence, *perverse, vicious*.

precor, -ārī, -ātus [prec-], 1. v. dep., *pray, supplicate, entreat*.

premō, premere, pressī, pres-sus [?], 3. v. a., *press, burden, press hard, harass, overwhelm, oppress*.

pretium, -ī [?, cf. πρῆμα], N., *a price, money, value, a bribe*: in pretio esse, *to be highly esteemed*; operae pretium, *worth one's while*.

†prex, †precis [?], F., *a prayer*.

prīdem [prae- (or stem akin) -dem; cf. idem], adv., *for some time*: iam pridem, *long ago, for some time, for a long time*.

prīdiē [pri- (prae or case of same stem) die (loc. of dies)], adv., *the day before*. — Esp. in dates, prīdiē Kalendas, *the day before the Calends, etc.*

Prilius (Prē-), -ī [?, masc. of adj.], M., with lacus, *a lake* in Etruria (*Castiglione*).



**primārius**, -a, -um [primō- + arius], adj., *of the first, superior, excellent, of the first class.*

**primus**, -a, -um, see prior.

**prīnceps**, -ipis [primō-ceps (CAP as stem; cf. manceps)], adj., M. and F., *first, chief, a man of the first rank, a chief, a chief man, a principal man, a leader, a prime mover*: princeps esse and the like (*take the lead*).

**prīncipātus**, -ūs [princip- + atus; cf. senatus], M., *the first place, the position of leader, the pre-eminence.*

**prīncipium**, -ī [princip- + ium], N., *a beginning*: principio, *in the first place.*

**prior**, -us [stem akin to pro + ior], compar., *former, before*: nox (*last night, night before last*). — Acc. neut. as adv., *before, earlier, first*. — Esp. with quam, *before, first . . . before, sooner . . . than*. —

**prīmus**, -a, -um [prae (?) + mus (cf. summus)], superl., *first, of the first class, superior*: decem primi; *the ten select men* (a board of ten magistrates in many ancient cities); in primis (see imprimis). — **prīmum**, neut. acc., as adv., *in the first place* (opposed to tum, deinde), *first, the first time*: cum primum, *when first, as soon as*; ut primum, *as soon as*. — **prīmo**, neut. abl. as adv., *at first* (opposed to postea, etc.).

**prīstinus**, -a, -um [prius-tinus; cf. diutinus], adj., *former* (previously existing), *old, of old, old-time, time-honored.*

**prius**, see prior.

**priusquam**, see prior.

**prīvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [privō-], I. V. A., (*set apart?*), *deprive*. — Esp.: prīvātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (*set apart from the general community*), *private, separate, individual, domestic* (as opposed to public). — Masc. as subst., *a private citizen, a private individual, an individual, a private person.*

**prō** [for prōd, abl. of stem akin to prae, prior, etc.], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., *in front of, before* (in place, time, or circumstance). — Hence, *in place of, for, on behalf of, in return for, in view of, on account of, in proportion to, in accordance with, according to*. — Esp. with names of officers, *as, acting as, ex*. — Often rendered by transference, *proconsul, proprætor*. — In comp. as adv., *before, forth, away, for, down* (as falling forward).

**prō** [?], interj., *oh!* (of surprise, grief, or indignation).

**proavus**, -ī [pro-avus], M., *a great-grandfather.*

**probē** [old abl. of probus], adv., *honestly, virtuously, with integrity, well, very well.*

**probitās**, -ātis [probō- + tas], F., *honesty, integrity.*

**probō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probō-], I. V. A., *make good, find good, approve, prove, show, make clear, be satisfied with, make acceptable* (pass., *be acceptable*). — Esp.: probātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *approved, acceptable, esteemed.*

probus, -a, -um [pro + bus; cf. morbus], adj., *superior* (perh. mercantile word), *excellent, good, honest*.

procella, -ae [pro-†cella, akin to cello], F., *a tearing, rushing storm, a tempest, a storm, a hurricane*.

processiō, -ōnis [pro-cessio; cf. procedo], F., *an advance*.

proclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-clino], I. v. a., (*bend forward*), *throw down*: res proclinata (*falling, ruined*).

procrāstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [procrastinō- (as if, perh. really, pro-crastino)], I. v. a., *put off till to-morrow, postpone, procrastinate*.

procreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-creo], I. v. a., *generate, produce, give birth to*: procreatus, *born*.

procul [?, †procō- (pro + cus, cf. reciprocus) + lus (reduced; cf. simul)], adv., *at a distance* (not necessarily great), *away, far away*.

procurātiō, -ōnis [procurā- + tio], F., *a caring for, management, superintendence*.

procurātor, -ōris [procurā- + tor], M., *a manager, a steward*.

prodeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [prod-eo], irr. v. n., *go forth, appear abroad, appear* (in the streets): proditum est (impers.), *people came out*.

prodigium, -ī [†prodigō- (prodicus?) + ium], N., *an omen, a portent*. — Hence, *a prodigy, a monster*.

prodigus, -a, -um [prod-†agus (AG + us; cf. agilis and λοχαγός)], adj., *wasteful* (cf. prodigo), *prodigal, a spendthrift*.

prōditor, -ōris [pro-dator; cf. prodo], M., *a betrayer, a traitor*.

prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [pro-do], 3. v. a., *give or put forth, give away, betray*. — Also, *publish, appoint, hand down, transmit*.

prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [pro-duco], 3. v. a., *lead forth, bring out, produce, bring forward, introduce*.

proelium, -ī [?], N., *a battle, a fight*.

profānus, -a, -um [pro-fanum, decl. as adj.], adj., (*outside the temple*), *not sacred, secular, common*.

profectiō, -ōnis [pro-factio; cf. proficiscor], F., *a departure, a starting, a setting out*.

profectō [pro-facto], adv., (*for a fact*), *certainly, surely, doubtless, undoubtedly, no doubt, I'm sure*.

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [pro-fero], irr. v. a., *bring forth, carry forward, bring out, publish, bring forward, introduce, produce, adduce*.

prōfessiō, -ōnis [pro-†fessio; cf. profiteor], F., *a declaration*.

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus (or -ūrus) (N.) [pro-facio], 3. v. n. and a., *go forward, gain, make progress*. — Fig., *effect, accomplish*.

proficīscor, -ficiscī, -fectus [pro-†faciscor (facio)], 3. v. dep., *set out, start, depart, proceed, begin, arise*: ratio profecta (*proceeding*).

profiteor, -fitērī, -fessus [pro-fateor], 2. v. dep., *profess, declare, offer, proffer, promise, make a declaration*.

**prōfligō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [profligo], 1. v. a., *dash down, overwhelm, lay prostrate, prostrate*. — Esp.: **prōfligātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *abandoned, corrupt, unprincipled, profligate*.

**profugiō**, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus [pro-fugio], 3. v. n., *flee away, escape, flee, take to flight*.

**profundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [pro-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour forth, pour out, shed, waste*.

**profundus**, -a, -um [pro-fundus], adj., *deep*. — Neut. as subst., *an abyss*.

**prōgredior**, -gredī, -gressus [pro-gradior], 3. v. dep., *advance, proceed, go*: *nihil progreditur, takes no step*: *quo tandem progressurus, how far he would go*; *quem in locum progressus, how far you have gone, how much you are implicated*.

**prōgressus**, -ūs [pro-gressus; cf. progredior], M., *a going forward, an advance*.

**prohibeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [pro-habeo], 2. v. a., *hold off, hinder, forbid, prevent, shut out, cut off*. — With a change of relation, *keep* (from some calamity, etc.), *protect, guard*.

**prōiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [pro-iacio], 3. v. a., *cast forth, throw away, expose*: *foras* (*throw out, get rid of*); *insula proiecta est* (*projects, runs out*).

**proinde** [pro-inde], adv., (*and so on?*), *just the same, just*. — Also, *therefore, hence*: *proinde quasi, just as if forsooth* (ironical).

**prōlātō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-latō-], 1. v. a. and n., *extend, put off, shillyshally, procrastinate*.

**prōmissum**, -ī [p.p. of promitto], N., *a promise*.

**prōmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [pro-mitto], 3. v. a., *set in view, hold out, give hope of, promise*.

**prōmptus**, -a, -um [p.p. of promo], as adj., (*taken out of the general store*), *on hand, ready, active*.

**prōmulgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, prob. promulgō- (pro-mulgus, akin to mulgeo, multo)], 1. v. a. and n., (*post a fine?*), *give notice of* (as a law), *publish*. — Absolutely, *give notice of a bill*.

**prōnūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pronuntio], 1. v. a., *proclaim, publish, declare, speak out*.

**propāgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [propagō- (stem of propagus), or kindred stem], 1. v. a., (*peg down, of plants, propagate by layers*), *propagate, extend, prolong, preserve*: *subolem* (*rear*).

**prope** [pro-†pe; cf. quippe], adv., and prep. with acc., *near, nearly, almost*. — Compar. **propius**, superl. **proximē**, as prep.: *proxime deos, very near the gods*.

**propediem** [prope diem], adv., *at an early day, very soon*.

**propemodum** [prope modum], adv., (often separate), *nearly, very nearly, pretty nearly*: *prope modum errare, come near making a mistake*.

**properō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-perō-], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten*: *perato opus est, there is need of haste*.



propinquus, -a, -um [case of prope + cus; cf. longinquus], adj., *near*.—Esp., *nearly related, related*.—As subst., *a relative, a kinsman*.

propior, -ius [compar. of stem of prope], adj., *nearer, closer*.—proximus, -a, -um [†procō- + timus; cf. reciprocus], superl., *nearest, very near, last, next, following*.—As subst., *a relative*.—In plur., *those nearest one, one's kindred*.

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [pro-pono], 3. v. a., *place before, set before, set forth, set up, propose, purpose, imagine, conceive, set before as a model, offer, offer for sale, threaten, determine upon, present, bring forward: mihi erat propositum, my purpose was*.

prōpraetor, -ōris [pro-praetor (corrupted from pro praetore and declined)], M., *a proprætor* (one holding over in a province after the year of his prætorship).

propriē [old abl. of proprius], adv., *properly, peculiarly, strictly, solely*.

proprius, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to prope], adj., *one's own, peculiar, characteristic, indefeasible, permanent, appropriate, proper*.—Often rendered by an adv., *peculiarly: proprius est, peculiarly belongs; noster proprius, peculiarly ours; populi Romani (the peculiar characteristic of, etc.)*.

propter [prope + ter; cf. aliter], adv., and prep. with acc., *near, near at hand*.—Hence, *on account of, on behalf of, for the sake of, by means of, through* (the agency of).

propterea [propter eā (abl.?)], adv., *on this account*.

propudium, -ī [pro-†pudium (†pudō-, cf. pudet, + ium)]; cf. repudium], N., *shameful conduct, a disgrace*.—Also, of persons, *a disgrace* (one who causes shame).

prōpūgnāculum, -ī [propugnā- + culum], N., *a defence, a bulwark, outworks*.

prōpūgnātor, -ōris [pro-pugnator], M., *a champion*.

prōpulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [propulso; cf. propello], 1. v. a., *repel, ward off, avert: vim a vita (defend one's life against, etc.)*.

prōripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [pro-rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, drag forth, drag off*.

prōscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [pro-scribo], 3. v. a., *advertise, publish* (in writing).—Esp., *proscribe* (in a list of persons forfeiting their estates), *outlaw*.

prōscriptiō, -ōnis [pro-scriptio; cf. proscribo], F., *an advertising, a sale* (on execution).—Hence, *a proscription, outlawry, forfeiture of goods*.

prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [prosequor], 3. v. dep., *follow forth, accompany out, escort, honor, pay respect*.

prōspere [old abl. of prosperus], adv., *successfully, prosperously, with success*.

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spec-tus [pro-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look forward, see afar, look out for, provide for*.

**prōsternō**, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus [pro-sterno], 3. v. a., *lay low, overwhelm, destroy, overthrow, lay prostrate, prostrate.*

**prōsum**, prōdesse, prōfuī, prōfutūrus [pro-sum], irr. v. n., *be of advantage, profit, do good, avail, benefit.*

**Prōtogenēs**, -is [Πρωτογένης], M.: 1. a celebrated Greek painter; 2. a slave who read aloud to Marius.

**prōtrahō**, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [pro-traho], 3. v. a., *drag forth, drag out.*

**prōvidentia**, -ae [provident- + ia], F., *foresight.* — Hence, *forethought, precautions.*

**prōvideō**, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [pro-video], 2. v. a. and n., *provide for, foresee, see beforehand, take care, make provision, provide, arrange beforehand, use precaution, take pains (to accomplish something), guard against, provide for the future.*

**prōvincia**, -ae [†provincō- (provincus, vinc- as root of vinco + us) + ia], F., (office of one extending the frontier by conquest in the field), *office* (of a commander or governor), *a province* (in general), *a function.* — Trans., *a province* (governed by a Roman magistrate).

**prōvinciālis**, -e [provincia- + lis], adj., *of a province, in the provinces, in a province, provincial.*

**prōvocō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-voco], 1. v. a. and n., *call forth, rouse, provoke.*

**proximē**, superl. of prope.

**proximus**, superl. of propior.

**prūdēns**, -entis [providens], adj., *far-seeing, wise, prudent*: *parum prudens, too indiscreet, too careless*; *prudens atque sciens, knowingly and with one's eyes open* (an old formula).

**prūdētia**, -ae [prudēt- + ia], F., *foresight, discretion, wisdom, prudence.*

**pruīna**, -ae [?], F., *hoarfrost, frost.*

**Prytanēum** (-īum), -ī [Πρυτανεῖον], N., *a city-hall* (a public building in a Greek city, where the magistrates (πρυτάνεις) met and lived at the public expense, and where public guests were entertained).

**pūbēs** (pūber), -eris [?], adj., *adult.* — As subst., *adults* (collectively), *grown men, young men of age, able-bodied men.*

**pūblicānus**, -a, -um [publicō- + anus], adj., *connected with the revenue (publicum).* — Esp. as subst., masc., *a farmer of the revenue.*

**pūblicātiō**, -ōnis [publicā- + tio], F., *a confiscation* (taking private property into the publicum).

**pūblicē** [old abl. of publicus], adv., *publicly, in the name of the state, as a state, on behalf of the state, officially*: *tumultus (of the people, general).*

**Pūblicius**, -ī [publicō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., an obscure Roman in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

**pūblicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [publicō-], 1. v. a., *(make belong to the public), confiscate.*

pūblicus, -a, -um [populō- + cus], adj., *of the people* (as a state), *of the state, public, official* (as opposed to individual). — In many phrases, esp. *res publica*, *the commonwealth, the public business, politics, control of the state, form of government, the affairs of state, the interests of the state*; *consilium* (*a state measure, the council of state, the official council*); *publico consilio*, *officially, as a state measure*; *consensus* (*the general agreement, the united voice of the people*); *litterae* (*official communications, despatches*); *tabulae* (*public or official records*). — pūblicum, -ī, neut. as subst., *the public revenue*. — Also, *the streets, public appearance* (going abroad, as opposed to seclusion), *the sight of the people*.

Pūblius, -ī [prob. populō- + ius; cf. publicus], M., a Roman praenomen.

puđet, pudēre, pudit (puditum est) [?, cf. propudium], 2. v. impers., (*it shames*), *one is* (etc.) *ashamed* (translating the accusative as subject).

puđicitia, -ae [puđicō- + tia], F., *chastity, modesty* (as a quality; cf. pudor, modesty in general or as a feeling).

pudor, -ōris [PUD (in pudet) + or], M., *shame, a sense of shame, sense of honor, modesty, self-respect*.

puer, -erī [?], M., *a boy*. — Plur., *boys, children* (of either sex): *ex pueris*, *from childhood*. — Also, *a slave*.

puerilis, -e [puerō- (reduced) + ilis], adj., *of a child*: *aetas* (*of childhood*).

pueritia, -ae [puerō- + tia], F., *boyhood, childhood*.

pūgna, -ae [PUG (in pugno) + na], F., *a fight* (less formal than proelium).

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pugna-], 1. v. n., *fight, engage*. — Fig., *fight, contend*. — Often impers. in pass., *pūgnātum est*, etc., *an engagement took place, they fought, the fighting continued, the battle was fought*: *hostes pugnantes* (*while fighting, in battle*); *pugnari videre*, *to see a fight going on*.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum [?], adj., *beautiful, handsome, fine, attractive*. — Less exactly, *glorious, noble*.

pulchrē [old abl. of pulcher], adv., *beautifully, honorably, successfully*.

pulchritūdō, -inis [pulchrō- + tudo], F., *beauty*: *haec pulchritudo*, *all this beauty*.

pulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of pello.

pulvīnar, -āris [pulvinō- + aris], N., *a couch of the gods* (where the images of the gods were feasted on solemn occasions).

pūnctum, -ī [p.p. of pungo], N., *a prick, a point*. — Hence, *an instant* (temporis).

pungō, pungere, pupugī, pūnctus [PUG, cf. pugnus], 3. v. a., *punch, stab, pierce, prick*.

Pūnicus, -a, -um [Poenō- + cus], adj., *Carthaginian, Punic*: *bellum* (of the wars with Carthage).



**pūniō** (**poeniō**), -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [poena- or kindred i-stem; cf. *impunis*], 4. v. a., *punish*.—Also pass. as deponent in same sense.

**pūnītor** (**poen-**), -ōris [pūnī- + tor], M., *a punisher, an avenger*.

**pūrgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†purigō- (purō + †agus; cf. *prodigus*)], 1. v. a., *clean, cleanse, clear*.—Fig., *excuse, exonerate, free from suspicion, exculpate, absolve*.

**purpura**, -ae [πορφύρα], F., *purple* (the dye, really a dark red).—Also, *purple cloth, purple garments, purple* (in the same sense).

**purpurātus**, -a, -um [purpura- + tus], adj., *clad in purple*.—Masc. as subst., *a courtier, a prime minister*.

**pūrus**, -a, -um [PU (*clean*) + rus; cf. *plerus*], adj., *clean, pure, unsullied, unstained*.—Also fig.: *mens* (*honest, pure, unselfish*).

**puteal**, -ālis [puteō- + alis], N., *a well-curb*.—Esp., the *Puteal Libonis*, an enclosure in the Forum like a well-curb. The vicinity served as a kind of Exchange.

**putō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [putō- (stem of *putus, clean*)], 1. v. a., *clean up, clear up*.—Esp.: *rationes* (*clear up accounts*).—Hence, *reckon, think, suppose, imagine*.

**Pyrrhus**, -ī [Πύρρος], M., a common Greek name.—Esp., the king of Epirus, who invaded Italy in B.C. 280.

## Q

**Q.**, abbreviation for **Quintus**.

**quā** [abl. or instr. (?) of *qui*], rel. adv., *by which* (way), *where*.

**quadrāgintā** [quadra (akin to *quattuor*) + ginta (?)], indecl. num. adj., *forty*.

**quadriduum**, -ī [quadra-†duum (akin to *dies*)], N., *four days' time*.

**quadringentī**, -ae, -a [unc. form (akin to *quattuor*) + genti (for centi)], num. adj., *four hundred*.

**quadringentiēs** (-iēs) [cf. *totiens*], num. adv., *four hundred times*.—Hence (sc. *centena millia*), *forty million*.

**quaerō**, *quaerere*, *quaesivī* (-iī), *quaesītus* [?, with r for original s], 3. v. a. and n., *search for, seek for, look for, inquire about, inquire, ask, try to get, get, find, desire, investigate,*

*conduct investigations, preside over trials, hold an investigation, be president of a court: ex eis quaeritur, they are examined; quid quaeris amplius? what more do you want? invidia quaeritur, one tries to excite odium; in quaerendo, in or on investigation.*

**quaesītor**, -ōris [quaesī- (as stem of *quaero*, in fourth conj.) + tor], M., *an investigator*.—Esp., *a president* (of a court, who conducted the trial).

**quaesō** (orig. form of *quaero*, petrified in a particular sense), only pres. stem, 3. v. a. and n., *beg, pray: quaeso, I beg you, pray tell me*.

**quaestiō**, -ōnis [quaes (as root of *quaero*) + tio], F., *an investigation, an examination* (of a case, or

of witnesses, especially by torture), *a trial, a court, a question* (on trial).

**quaestor**, -ōris [quaes- (as root of quaero) + tor], M., (*investigator, or acquirer*, perh. both), *a quaestor*, a class of officers at Rome or on the staff of a commander, who had charge of money affairs and public records. They also had charge of some investigations, and perhaps originally collected fines and the like: *pro quaestore, acting quaestor*.

**quaestōrius**, -a, -um [quaestor- + ius], adj., *of a quaestor, of one's quaestorship*.

**quaestuōsus**, -a, -um [quaestu- + osus], adj., *lucrative*.

**quaestūra**, -ae [quaestu- + ra; cf. **figura**], F., (*investigation or acquisition*; cf. **quaestor**), *a quaestorship, the office of quaestor*.

**quaestus**, -ūs [quaes (as root of quaero) + tus], M., *acquisition, gain, profit, business* (for profit), *earnings*: *pecuniam in quaestu relinquare* (*profitably employed, at interest or used in business*).

**quālis**, -e [quō- (stem of quis) + alis]. **a.** Interr. adj., *of what sort? of what nature? what kind of a? what sort of?* *quae qualia sint, the character of which, etc.* — **b.** Rel. adj., *of which sort, as* (correlative with **talis**), *such as* (with **talis** omitted).

**quam** [case-form of **quis** and **qui**; cf. **tam, nam**], adv. and conj. **a.** Interr., *how? how much?* — **b.** Rel., *as . . . as, than*: *malle quam* (*rather than*). — Often with superlatives, *as much as possible,*

*the utmost*: *quam maximas, the greatest possible*; *quam maxime, very much*. — See also **postquam, priusquam**, which are often separated, but are best represented in Eng. together.

**quamdiū** [quam diu], adv. (see the parts), *how long, as long, as long as*.

**quam ob rem** (often found together), adv. phrase: **a.** Interr., *why?* — **b.** Rel., *on which account, for which reason*.

**quamquam** (**quanquam**) [quam quam; cf. **quisquis**], rel. adv., (*however*), *although, though*. — Often corrective, *though, yet* (where Eng. takes a different view), *yet after all*.

**quamvis** [quam vis], adv., *as you please, however, no matter how*. — Also, *however much, although*.

**quandō** [quam + unc. case-form akin to **de**], adv. **a.** Indef., *at any time*: *si quando, if ever, whenever*. — **b.** Interr., *when?* — **c.** Rel., *when*.

**quandōquidem** (often separate) [quando quidem], phrase as adv., (*when at least?*), *since*.

**quantō**, see **quantus**.

**quantopere**, see **opus**.

**quantus**, -a, -um [prob. for **ka-** (root of **qua**) + **vant** + **us**], adj. **a.** Interr., *how great? how much? what?* — **b.** Rel., *as great, as much, as* (correlative to **tantus**), *as great . . . as* (with **tantus** omitted), *such . . . as, however great, however much*. — **quantum**, neut. acc. as adv., *how much* (see above), *as*. — **quantō**, neut. abl., *as, as much . . . as*.

**quantuscumque**, quanta-, quantum- [quantus-cumque], rel. adj., *however great*.

**quāpropter** [qua (abl. or instr. of qui) -propter], adv., *on which account, wherefore, therefore*.

**quārē** (often separate) [qua-re], adv., rel. and interr., *by which thing, wherefore, therefore, on account of which* (circumstance, etc.), *why*. — The relative and interrogative senses are not always distinguishable.

**quartānus**, -a, -um [quartō- + anus], adj., *recurring on the fourth day*. — Fem. as subst. (sc. febris), *the quartan ague*.

**quartus**, -a, -um [quattuor- (reduced) + tus], adj., *fourth*: **quartus decimus**, *fourteenth*.

**quasi** [quam (or quā) -si], conj., *as if*: **quasi vero**, *as if forsooth* (ironical). — Also, *about, say, a kind of, as it were, like*.

**quassō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [quassō-], 1. v. a., *shake violently, shatter*.

**quātenus** [qua tenus], adv., *how far, how long*.

**quattuor** [?, reduced plur.], indecl. num. adj., *four*.

**-que** (always appended to the word or to some part of the phrase which it connects) [unc. case-form of qui], conj., *and*. — Sometimes connecting the particular to the general, *and in general, and other*.

**quem ad modum**, phrase as adv., *how, just as, as*.

**queō**, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itus [?], 4. v. n. def., *be able, can*.

**querēla**, -ae [unc. stem (akin to queror) + la; cf. candela], F., *a complaint, a cause of complaint*.

**querimōnia**, -ae [†querō- (cf. querulus) + monia (cf. parcimonia)], F., *a complaining, a complaint*.

**queror**, querī, questus [?, with r for original s], 3. v. dep., *complain, make a complaint, complain of, find fault, find fault with, bewail*.

**quī**, quae, quod, cūius [prob. quō- + i (demonstrative)], rel. pron., *who, which, that*. — Often where a demonstrative is used in Eng., *this, that*. — Often implying an antecedent, *he who, etc., whoever, whatever, one who, a thing which*. — Often expressing some relation otherwise denoted in English, *in that, as, to* (see grammar). — **quō**, abl. of degree of difference, *the* (more, less, etc.). — See also **quis**, **quod**, <sup>1</sup>quo, <sup>2</sup>quo, <sup>3</sup>quo.

**quī** [old abl. or instr. of quis], interr. adv., *how?*

**quia** [?, case-form of qui, perh. neuter plur. of i-stem], conj., *because, inasmuch as*.

**quīcumque** (**quīcunque**), quae-, quod- [qui-cumque (cf. quisque)], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever, every possible, all who, etc.*

**quīdam**, quae-, quod- (quid-) [qui-dam (case of DA; cf. nam, tam)], indef. pron., *a* (possibly known, but not identified), *one, some, a certain, certain, a kind of* (referred to as belonging to the class but not exactly the thing spoken of): **divino quodam spiritu**



(*a kind of divine, etc.*); *alia quaedam, a somewhat different.*— Often as subst., *a man, something, a thing, etc.*

**quidem** [unc. case-form of *qui* + *dem* (from *DA*; cf. *tandem, idem*)], conj., giving emphasis to a word or strength to an assertion, but with no regular English equivalent, *certainly, most certainly, and certainly, at least, at any rate, assuredly, I'm sure, let me say, I may say, by the way, you know.*— Often only concessive, followed by an adversative, *to be sure, doubtless, no doubt.*— Often emphasizing a single word: *mea quidem sententia, in my opinion; mihi quidem ipsi, for my own part; quae quidem, and these things; nam e lege quidem, for by law.*— Esp.: *si quidem, if really, since; ne . . . quidem, not even, not . . . either.*

**quiēs, -ētis** [*quiē-* (stem of *quiesco, etc.*) + *tis* (reduced)], *F., rest, sleep, repose.*

**quiēscō, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus** [*†quie-* (cf. old abl. *quie*) + *sco*; cf. *quies*], 3. v. n., *go to rest, rest, sleep, be quiet, do nothing, keep quiet: quiescens, while at rest, asleep.*— **quiētus, -a, -um, p.p.** as adj., *quiet, at rest, at peace, undisturbed, in quiet, inactive, untroubled, calm.*

**quīlibet, quae-, quod-** [*qui-libet*], indef. pron., *who you please, any one whatever, what you please, etc.:* *alius quīlibet, any other you please, any one whatever.*

**quīn** [*qui* (abl. or instr. of *qui*) + *ne*], conj., interr., *how not? nay, why!* and rel., *by which not: quin etiam, nay even, in fact.*— After negative verbs of hindrance and doubt, *so but what, but what, but that, that, from* (doing a thing), *to* (do a thing): *non dubito quin, I doubt not that, also rarely, do not hesitate to; nemo est quin, there is no one but, etc.; non fuit recusandum quin, etc., it was not to be avoided that; ne se quidem servare potuit quin (without, etc.); non quin, not that . . . not, not but what; quin sic attendite (come, etc.).*

**quīnam**, see *quisnam*.

**Quīntīlis (Quīnt-)** [*quintō-* + *ilis*], adj. *M., of the fifth (month), i.e. July.*

**quīndecim** [*quinque-decem*], indecl. num. adj., *fifteen.*

**quīngentī, -ae, -a** [*quinque-centum*], num. adj., *five hundred.*

**quīnquāgintā** [*quinque* + unc. stem], indecl. num. adj., *fifty.*

**quīnque** [?], indecl. num. adj., *five.*

**quīntus, -a, -um** [*quinque* + *tus*], adj., *fifth, V.*— Esp. as a Roman praenomen (orig. the fifth-born?), *Q.*

**Quīntus, -ī**, see *quintus*.

**quippe** [*quid* (?) + *pe*; cf. *nempe*], adv., (prob. *what in truth!*), *truly, of course, no doubt.*— Often ironical, *forsooth.*

**Quiris, -ītis** [?, perh. *Curi-* + *tis*, but in the orig. meaning of the name of the town; cf. *curia*], *M., a Roman citizen.*— Plur., *fellow-citizens* (addressed by a Roman).

**quis** (quī), quae, quid (quod), cūius [stem quī- and quō], pron.  
**a.** Interr., *who? which? what?* — As adj. (qui and quod), *what sort of? what?* qui esset ignorabas (*what he was*, etc.). — Esp. neut. nom. and acc., *what, why: quid est quod, why is it that* (what is there as to which); *quid, quid quod, quid vero, what! tell me, moreover, and again, then again; quid tibi obsto (wherein); quid oppugnas (why); quid si, what if, how if.* —  
**b.** Indef., *one, any one, any thing, some, some one.* — See nequis, numquis, ecquis.

**quisnam** (quī-), quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [quis-nam], interr. pron., *who, pray? who?* (with emphasis), *what (in the world)? what?*

**quispiam**, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [quis-piam (pe-iam; cf. quippe, nempe)], indef. pron., *any, any one, any thing, some one* (perhaps).

**quisquam**, no fem., quid- (quic-), cūius- [quis-quam], indef. pron. used substantively (cf. ullus), only with negatives and words implying a negative, making a universal negative, *any one, any thing, any man: taetrior quam quisquam*, etc., (*than*, etc., implying a negative idea); *quam diu quisquam, as long as any one* (i.e. until nobody); *neque servus quisquam neque liber, no one, either slave or freeman; neque vir bonus quisquam, no honest man.*

**quisque**, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [quis-que], indef. pron. (distributive universal), *each, each one,*

*each man, every, all* (individually). — Esp. with superlatives, implying that things are taken in the order of their quality: *nobilissimus quisque, all the noblest* (one after the other in the order of their nobility); *primo quoque tempore, the very first opportunity.* — With two superlatives, often with ut and ita, a proportion is indicated, *in proportion as . . . so, the more . . . the more, most . . . the most, the most . . . most.* — Esp. with unus, *each one, each.*

**quisquis**, quaequae, quidquid (quicquid), cūiuscūius [quis, doubled], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, all who: quoquo modo, however, in any case.*

**quīvis**, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [qui-vis], indef. pron., *who you please, any one, any whatever* (affirmative), *any* (whatever), *any possible, any man* (no matter who).

<sup>1</sup>quō, abl. of degree of difference, see qui.

<sup>2</sup>quō [abl. of cause, etc.], as conj., *by which, on which account, wherefore.* — Esp. with negatives, *not that, not as if.* — Also, *in order that* (esp. with comparatives), *that.* — Esp.: *quōminus, that not, so that not.*

<sup>3</sup>quō [old dat. of qui], adv.  
**a.** Interr., *whither? how far? quo usque, how long? how far? to what extent?* — **b.** Rel., *whither, where* (in sense of whither), *into which, as far as* (i.e. to what end): *quo intendit, what he is aiming at; habere quo, have a place to go to* (or the like). — See also quoad.

**quoad** [quo ad], conj., (*up to which point*), *as far as, until, as long as*: **quoad longissime**, *just as far as*.

**quōcumque** (-cunque) [quo-cumque], adv., *whithersoever, wherever, whichever way*.

**quod** [acc. neut. of qui], conj., (*as to which*), *because, inasmuch as, in that, as for the fact that, the fact that, that, as for* (with clause expressing the action): **quod si**, *now if, but if*; **quod sciam**, *so far as I know*.

**quom**, see **cum**.

**quōminus**, see <sup>1</sup>**quo**.

**quōmodo**, see **quis** and **modus**.

**quondam** [quom (cum) -dam (DA; cf. **tam**)], adv., *once, formerly*.

**quoniam** [quom (cum) -iam], conj., (*when now*), *inasmuch as, since, as*.

**quoque** [?], conj., following the word it affects, (*by all means?*), *also, too, as well, even*. Cf. **etiam** (usually preceding).

**quōrsus** (**quōrsum**) [quo-versus], interr. adv., *to what place? whither?*

**quot** [quō- + ti (unc. form from TA; cf. **tam?**)], pron. indecl.

**a.** Interr., *how many?* — **b.** Rel., *as many, as many as* (with implied antecedent).

**quotannīs**, often separate [quotannis], adv., (*as many years as there are*), *every year, yearly*.

**quotīdiānus** (cotīd-), -a, -um [quotidie (reduced) + anus], adj., *daily*.

**quotīdiē** (cotīd-) [quot dies (in unc. form)], adv., *daily*.

**quotiēns** (quotiēs) [quot + iens; cf. **quinq̄iens**], adv. **a.** Interr., *how often? how many times?* — **b.** Rel., *as often, as often as* (with implied antecedent).

**quotiēnscumque** (quotiēscumque) [quotiens-cumque], adv., *however often, just as often as, every time that*.

**quotus**, -a, -um [quo- (stem of qui) + tus; cf. **quintus**], interr. adj., *which in number* (cf. **fifth**)? — Esp., **quōtus quisque**, *how many? (every "how manieth")*, *what proportion* (of men)?

**quousque**, see <sup>3</sup>**quo** and **usque**.

**quōvīs** [<sup>3</sup>quo vis], adv., *whither you please, anywhere* (cf. **quivis**).

## R

**rādīx**, -īcis [?], F., *a root*. — Plur., *the roots* (of a tree), *the foot* (of a mountain). — Fig., *stock, stem*.

**Raecius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only *L. Ræcius*, a knight in business at Palermo.

**raeda**, -arius, see **rhe-**.

**rapīna**, -ae [†rapi- (stem akin to **rapiō**) + na (fem. of -nus)], F., *plunder, robbery, rapine*.

**rapiō**, rapere, rapuī, raptus [cf. **rapidus**, ἀρπάζω], 3. v. a. and n., *seize, drag off, drag*. — Less exactly, *hurry on, hurry*. — Pass., *hurry*.



**raptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [raptō-], I. v. a., *drag away, drag as a captive, abuse, maltreat.*

**rārō** [abl. of rarus], adv., *rarely.*

**ratio**, -ōnis [†rati- (ra, in reor, + ti) + o], F., *a reckoning, an account.* — A mercantile word shading off in many directions like Eng. *business* and *affair.* — Esp. with *habeo* or *duco* (cf. *account*), *take account of, have regard to, take into consideration.* — Less exactly, *a calculation, a plan, a design, a plan of action, a method, an arrangement, a way, a course, a means, business, business relations, a consideration* (a thing to be considered), *manner*; *qua ratione*, *on what principle, in what way, how*; *salutis* (*plan, hope*); *criminum* (*nature*); *omni ratione*, *in every way, by every means*; *eadem ratione*, *of the same tenor*; *fori et iudici* (*the business, what is to be done there*); *ratio pecuniarum*, *money affairs, state of the finances*; *vitae rationes* (*plans, plan*); *studiorum* (*course*); *ratio honorum*, *the course of ambition*; *commoda ac rationes*, *plans of life, interests*; *in dissimili ratione*, *in different directions.* — More remotely, *science, art, a system, reason, a course of reasoning, sound reason, a view, theoretical knowledge*: *bona ratio*, *sound principles*; *facti et consilii* (*rationale, principles*).

**ratiōcinor**, -ārī, -ātus [†ratio-cinō- (ration- + cinus; cf. *sermocinor*)], I. v. dep., *reckon, reason, calculate.*

**re-**, **red-** [abl. of unc. stem, perh. akin to -rus], inseparable prep., *back, again, away, out, un-*. — Esp. implying a giving or taking something which is due, or which creates an obligation by the taking; see *recipio*.

**rea**, -ae [fem. of reus], F., *a defendant* (female, or conceived as such).

**Reātīnus**, -a, -um [Reati- + nus], adj., *of Reate*, a town of the Sabines about forty miles northeast of Rome.

**recēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [re-cedo], 3. v. n., *make way back, retire, withdraw*: *recessum est* (*recessimus*) *ab armis*, *the war ceased, we laid down our arms.*

**recēns**, -entis [prob. p. of lost verb †receo (formed from recō-; cf. *recipero*)], adj., (? *just coming back?*), *new, fresh, late, still fresh, still recent.*

**recēnsiō**, -ōnis [re-censio; cf. *recenseo*], F., *the census* (as taken and recorded).

**receptor**, -ōris [re-captor; cf. *recipio*], M., *a receiver.* — Fig., *a haunt.*

**receptrix**, -īcis [fem. of preceding], F., *a receiver* (female).

**recessus**, -ūs [re-†cessus; cf. *recedo*], M., *a retreat, a recess* (a place that withdraws).

**recidō**, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [re-cado], 3. v. n., *fall again, fall back, fall upon, fall away, fall, be reduced.*

**reciperō**, see *recupero*.

**recipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re-capio], 3. v. a., *take back, get*

*back, recover, take in, receive, admit, take upon (one's self), take up, undertake, promise.* — With reflexive, *retreat, fly, return, retire, get off, withdraw, resort.*

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-cito], I. v. a., *read (aloud).*

reclāmitō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [re-clamito], I. v. n., *cry out against.*

reclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (impers.) [re-clamo], I. v. n. (and a.), *cry out against (a thing).*

recōgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [re-cognosco], 3. v. a., *review, go over again, recognize.*

recolō, -colere, -coluī, -cultus [re-colo], 3. v. a., *cultivate again.* — Less exactly, *renew, review.*

reconciliātiō, -ōnis [reconciliā + tio], F., *reconciliation, renewal (concordiae).*

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [reconcilio], I. v. a., *reconcile, regain, win anew, restore (gratiam).*

recondō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [re-condo], 3. v. a., *put away again, put away, sheathe (a sword).* — *reconditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., concealed, laid away, hidden, secret.*

recordātiō, -ōnis [recordā + tio], F., *a recalling to mind, a recollection.*

recordor, -ārī, -ātus [†record- (cf. concors), but perhaps made immediately from re and cor on analogy of concors], I. v. dep., *recall to mind (cor), recollect, remember (of a single act of memory; cf. meminī, which is more permanent), recall.*

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-creo], I. v. a., *re-create.* — Hence, *revive, restore, refresh, recover (esp. with reflex. or in pass.).*

rēctē [old abl. of rectus], adv., *rightly, properly, truly, with justice: recte factum, a right action, a good deed, a noble action.*

rēctus, see rego.

recuperō (-ciperō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†reciperō, from recō- (cf. recens, reciprocus) + parus (cf. opiparus)], I. v. a., *get back, recover, regain.*

recurrō, -currere, -currī, no p.p. [re-curro], 3. v. n., *run back.* — Fig., *return, revert.*

recūsātiō, -ōnis [recusā + tio], F., *a refusal.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-†causo; cf. excuso], I. v. a. and n., *(give an excuse for drawing back), refuse, reject, repudiate, object, object to: de transferendis iudiciis (object to, etc.); quin (refuse to); quominus (refuse to); periculum (refuse to incur); non fuit recusandum, it was to be expected, it was not to be avoided.*

redāctus, -a, -um [p.p. of redigo], as adj., *brought back, reduced.*

redarguō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [redarguo], 3. v. a. and n., *disprove.*

reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [re-(red-)dō], 3. v. a., *give back, restore, repay, pay (something due; cf. re), render, return: bene reddita vita, a life nobly lost.* — Hence (as taking a thing and restoring in another condition), *render, make, cause to be.*

redēptiō, -ōnis [red-emptio; cf. redimo], F., a buying up, a purchase, a bargain for, a contract for.

redēptus, -a, -um, p.p. of redimo.

redeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [re- (red-) eo], irr. v. n., go back, return, come back, be returned, be entered (in a record), be restored.

redimiō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [?, prob. denom.], 4. v. a., bind up, wreath.

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēptus [re- (red-) emo], 3. v. a., buy back, redeem, purchase, buy. — Esp., contract for, bid for (on contract), farm, lease.

reditus, -ūs [re- (red-) † itus; cf. redeo], M., a return.

redoleō, -olēre, -oluī, no p.p. [red-oleo], 2. v. a. and n., smell, smell of, be exhaled (of the odor itself).

redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [re-duco], 3. v. a., lead back, bring back, draw back, escort back.

redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-undo], 1. v. n., flow back, overflow. — Also, overflow with, flow (with), reek (with blood): acervis et sanguine (be filled with). — Fig., spring up, flow, cover (as with a flood).

reduvia, -ae [red + unc. stem; cf. exuvia], F., a hang-nail.

redūx, -ucis [re-dux], adj., leading back. — Also passive, returning, restored (to one's city, etc.).

refellō, -fellere, -fellī, no p.p. [re-fallo], 3. v. a., refute.

referciō, -fercīre, -fersī, -fertus [re-farcio], 4. v. a., stuff up, stuff, cram full, cram, crowd full, crowd.

referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [re-fero], irr. v. a., bring back, return, bring (where something belongs), report, record (as an account), set down (in a record or to an account).

— Esp.: ad senatum (or absolutely), lay before (the Senate for action), consult (the Senate), propose; de republica (consult the Senate in regard to, etc.); gratiam (make a return, repay, show one's gratitude).

rēfert, -ferre, -tulit, no p.p. [res or rē(?)fert], irr. v. impers. (cf. e re and natura fert), it is one's interest, it is important, it makes a difference, it is of account.

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [re-facio], irr. v. a., repair, refresh, recruit, relieve, revive.

reformīdō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [re-formido], 1. v. a. and n., dread, shrink from: non reformido (be free from alarm).

refrīgerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-frigero], 1. v. a., chill, cool down.

refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus [re-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., run away, escape, avoid. — Fig., recoil, shrink from.

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-†futo; cf. confuto], 1. v. a., check, repel. — Hence, refute, disprove.

rēgālis, -e [rēg- + alis], adj., of or like a king: nomen (of king).

rēgia, see regius.

rēgiē [old abl. of regius], adv., royally, in a regal manner, tyrannically (like a rex).



regiō, -ōnis [REG + io, but cf. ratio], F., *direction*. — Hence, a *direction, a line, position, place, a part* (of the country, etc.), a *boundary, a region, a country, a district* (esp. in plur.): regio atque ora maritima, *maritime region and coast*. — In plur., *bounds, boundaries, limits, regions, a country, a quarter*.

Rēgium, Rēgīnī, see Rhē-

rēgius, -a, -um [rēg- + ius], adj., *of a king, regal, royal, of the king*. — Esp.: rēgia (sc. domus), *a palace, the palace* (the Regia, the ancient house of Numa, on the Forum, kept for religious purposes).

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [regnō-], I. v. n., *rule, be in power, be a king, hold a regal power*.

rēgnum, -ī [REG + num (neut. of -nus)], N., *a kingdom, royal power, regal power, a throne, tyranny*. — Plur., *the royal power* (of several cases), *thrones*.

regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus [same root as rex], 3. v. a., *direct, manage, rule, have control of, control*. — Esp.: rēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (*directed*), *straight, right, just: rectā* (straightway), *directly*.

regredior, -gredī, -gressus [regradior], 3. v. dep., *go back, return*.

rēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [re-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw back, hurl back, drive back, throw off, throw away, drive off, repel, spurn*. — Fig., *repel, reject, put away: iudices* (challenge).

rēiectiō, -ōnis [re-lactio; cf. re-icio], F., *a throwing away*. — Esp.,

*a challenge* (of jurymen), *empaneling*.

relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-laxo], I. v. a., *relax: me relaxare, take a respite*.

relēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-lēgo], I. v. a., *remove, separate, banish, exile*.

relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-levo], I. v. a., *raise up again, lift up*. — Fig., *relieve*.

religiō, -ōnis [?, re-legio, cf. relego], F., (the original meaning uncertain, see Cic. *N. D.*, 2, 28), *a religious scruple, a religious observance, the service of the gods, a superstition, a superstitious terror, religion, sacredness, sanctity* (changing the point of view), *religious reverence, religious duty*. — Esp., *regard for an oath, conscientiousness, the sanctity of an oath*. — Plur., *sacred objects, sanctuaries, affairs of religion, religion* (abstractly).

religiōsē [old abl. of religiosus], adv., *scrupulously, conscientiously, with regard to one's oath*.

religiōsus, -a, -um [perh. religion- (more prob. †religiō-) + osus], adj., *religious* (with much religio in its several senses), *conscientious* (with regard for an oath). — Also (in the other sense of religio), *sacred, holy, revered, held in religious reverence, venerated, venerable*.

relinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [re-linguo], 3. v. a., *leave behind, leave, abandon, leave out, omit, leave alone, leave undone, leave un-avenged, disregard*.

**reliquus**, -a, -um [re-†liquis (LIQ + us)], adj., *left, remaining, the rest of, the rest, the other, other* (meaning all other), *the others, all other, future* (of time remaining), *subsequent, after, intervening* (before some other time): **res** (*which remain for the future, future*); **reliquus est** (*is left, remains, etc.*); **reliqua**, *the future*; **nihil reliqui**, *nothing left*; **nihil reliqui** (reliquum) **facere**, *leave nothing*.

**remaneō**, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus [re-maneo], 2. v. n., *remain behind, remain, stay, reside, be, continue, last*.

**remānsiō**, -ōnis [re-mansio; cf. remaneo], F., *a remaining*.

**rēmex**, -igis [remō- with unc. term. (perh. †agus)], M., *an oarsman, a rower*.

**reminīscor**, -minīscī [re-†miniscor (MAN, in memini, + isco)], 3. v. dep., *remember, bear in mind*.

**remissiō**, -ōnis [re-missio; cf. remitto], F., *a sending back, a relaxation, a diminution, a remission*.

**remittō**, -mittere, -misī, -missus [re-mitto], 3. v. a., *let go back, send back, throw back*. — Fig., *relax, remit, give up*. — **remissus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *slack, lax, remiss*.

**remoror**, -ārī, -ātus [re-moror], 1. v. dep., *stay behind, delay* (trans. and intrans.), *retard*: **aliquem poena** (*keep one waiting, give one a respite*).

**removeō**, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [re-moveo], 2. v. a., *move back, move away, send away, remove, draw*

*away, get out of the way, separate, leave out of the question*: **poenam** (*set aside, take off, remove*); **remoto Catilina**, *with C. out of the way*; **remotus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *remote, far removed, apart*.

**rēmus**, -ī [?], M., *an oar*.

**renovō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-novo], 1. v. a., *renew*.

**renūntiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [renuntio], 1. v. a., *bring back word, bring news, report, proclaim*. — Also, *renounce, abandon*.

**repellō**, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [re-pello], 3. v. a., *drive back, repel, repulse, ward off, avert*: **te a consulatu** (*foil your attempt to gain, etc.*); **furores a cervicibus** (*defend one's throat from, etc., rescue one's life from, etc.*).

**repente** [abl. of repens?], adv., (*creeping on so as to appear suddenly?*), *suddenly*.

**repentīnō**, see **repentinus**.

**repentinus**, -a, -um [repent- + inus], adj., *sudden, hasty, unexpected*: **speculator** (*transient, non-resident*); **pecuniae** (*suddenly acquired*). — **repentīnō**, abl. as adv., *suddenly*.

**reperiō**, reperīre, repperī, reperitus [re-(red-)pario], 4. v. a., *find out, discover, find* (by inquiry; cf. **invenio**, accidentally, and **comperio**, in reference to the complete result), *learn*.

**repetō**, -petere, -petīvī (-iī), -petītus [re-peto], 3. v. a., *try to get back, demand back, ask for, try again, look back* (at something past), *claim* (as one's due): **poenam, poenas**

(demand a penalty, inflict punishment, wreak vengeance). — Esp. of money got by extortion, demand (restitution). — Hence, *repetundae* (with or without pecuniae), the suit for extortion (a process used against any official for property unlawfully acquired in his office), *extortion* (where the suit is implied in other words).

*repleō*, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [repleo], 2. v. a., fill up, supply. — *replētus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., full, crowded.

*reportō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [reporto], 1. v. a., carry back, bring back.

*reposcō*, -poscere, no perf., no p.p. [re-posco], 3. v. a., demand back, demand (something due).

*reprehendō*, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus [re-prehendo], 3. v. a. and n., drag back, seize hold of, find fault with, blame, censure, find fault, object.

*reprehēnsiō*, -ōnis [re-prehensio; cf. reprehendo], F., a finding fault, censure, criticism.

*repressor*, -ōris [re-pressor; cf. reprimō], M., a restrainer.

*reprimō*, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [re-premo], 3. v. a., check, thwart, foil: *reprimi sed non comprimi*, put back but not put down.

*repudiō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repudiō-], 1. v. a., (spurn with a stroke; cf. tripudium), spurn, refuse, reject.

*repugnō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repugno], 1. v. n., resist. — Fig., be in opposition.

*reputō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-puto], 1. v. a., reckon up, think over.

*requiēs*, -ētis (-ēi) [re-quires], F., rest, repose.

*requiēscō*, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [re-quiresco], 3. v. n., rest, repose.

*requirō*, -quirere, -quīsivī (-iī), -quīsītus [re-quaero], 3. v. a. and n., search out, enquire for. — Hence, ask, ask for, request, require, demand, need, miss, be in want of.

*rēs*, *reī* [akin to reor], F., property(?), business, an affair, a matter, a thing (in the most general sense). — Hence determined by the context, a fact, an occurrence, an event, a case, an action, an act, a measure, an object (aimed at), one's interest, an art, a science, a point, a lawsuit, a case (at law). — Esp. where no word corresponding to the English idea exists in Latin: *res quae exportantur*, exports. — Often where a pronoun is avoided: *qua in re*, in what, in which; *eam in rem*, for that; *ei quoque rei*, for this also. — Esp. of public matters, with *publica* (also without), see *publicus*: *res maximae*, power, glory, career; *novae res*, revolution, a change of government; *summa potestas omnium rerum* (of the whole state). — Also, *rem*, *res gerere*, perform exploits, carry on war, act, operate, conduct affairs; *res populi Romani* (deeds, exploits, history, career); *res gestae*, exploits, acts; *ipsa res*, the case itself, the circumstances of the case, the facts; *re vera*, in fact; *re*, by actions (as opposed to



words), *in fact*; *in suam rem convertit* (to his own use); *haec acta res est*, this was the object aimed at, this is what was accomplished; *res omnis tecum erit*, all my business will be, etc., I shall have only to deal with you, etc.; *in rebus iudicandis*, in trials; *ob rem iudicandam*, for deciding a case; *res magnae aguntur* (great interests, etc.); *multarum rerum societas*, many associations; *res militaris*, the art of war, war; *privatarum rerum dedecus* (private conduct); *ita se res habet*, the case is such, it is so; *e re*, to the point, timely, worth while.

**rescindō**, -scindere, -scidī, -scisus [re-scindo], 3. v. a., cut away, tear down, break down, destroy. — Hence, *rescind*, *annul*.

**resecō**, -āre, -uī, -tus [re-seco], 1. v. a., cut off, cut away.

**reservō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-servo], 1. v. a., keep back, reserve, hold in reserve, keep.

**resideō**, -sidēre, -sēdī, no p.p. [re-sedeo], 2. v. n., sit back, sit down, remain behind, remain, rest, stop.

**resignō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-signo], 1. v. a., unseal, annul, destroy.

**resistō**, -sistere, -stitī, no p.p. [re-sisto], 3. v. n., stand back, stop, remain, survive, withstand, make a stand, resist.

**respiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [re-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., look back, look back at, look behind one, see behind one, review.

**respīrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-spiro], 1. v. a. and n., breathe out, exhale, breathe again, breathe, draw one's breath.

**respondeō**, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsūrus [re-spondeo], 2. v. n., reply, answer, make an answering argument or reply; esp. of an oracle or seer. — Fig., correspond, match.

**respōnsum**, -ī [neut. p.p. of respondeo], N., a reply, a response. — Plur., a reply (of several parts), advice.

**rēspūblica**, see *res* and *publicus*.

**respuō**, -spuere, -spuī, no p.p. [re-spuo], 3. v. a., spit out. — Fig., spurn, reject.

**restinguō**, -stinguere, -stīnxī, -stīnctus [re-stinguo], 3. v. a., extinguish. — Less exactly, destroy, annihilate.

**restituō**, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [re-statuo], 3. v. a., set up again, replace, restore, make anew, reestablish, revive, recall (one from exile).

**restitūtor**, -ōris [restitu- (as stem of restituo) + tor], M., a restorer.

**restō**, -stāre, -stitī (in common with resisto), no p.p. [re-sto], 1. v. n., remain, be left.

**retardō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-tardo], 1. v. a. and n., retard, check, delay, keep back: *non sopita sed retardata consuetudo* (not put to sleep but dozing, or not lost but relaxed, abandoning the figure of dullness; cf. tardus).

**reticentia**, -ae [reticent- + ia], F., silence.

reticeō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [re-taceo], 2. v. n. and a., *keep silence, be silent, say nothing.*

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re-teneo], 2. v. a., *hold back, restrain (quin, from doing something), detain, retain, preserve, keep, maintain (by not losing): iura (observe, maintain); id memoria (keep, bear in mind).*

retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus [re-torqueo], 2. v. a., *twist back, hurl back, roll back, turn back.*

retractātiō, -ōnis [retractā- + tio], F., *a drawing back: sine ulla retractatione, without any shrinking or hesitation.*

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [re-traho], 3. v. a., *drag back, bring back (a person), draw away.*

retundō, -tundere, -tudī, -tūsus [re-tundo], 3. v. a., *beat back, blunt, turn the edge of.*

reus, -ī [rē (as stem of res) + ius], M., *(with a case in court), a party (to a case). — Esp., a defendant, an accused person, the accused. — Often to be rendered by a phrase, under accusation: reum facere, bring to trial.*

revellō, -vellere, -vellī, -volsus [re-vello], 3. v. a., *tear away, pull away, pull off.*

revertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [re-vertō], 3. v. n., act. in perf. tenses, *return (turn about and go back; cf. redeo, get back, come back). — Pass. as deponent in pres. tenses, return, go back, revert.*

revincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [re-vinco], 3. v. a. and n., *subdue.*

— Fig., *refute, confute, put in the wrong.*

reviviscō (-ēscō), -viviscere, -vixī, no p.p. [re-vivisco], 3. v. n., *come to life again, revive.*

revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-voco], 1. v. a., *call back (either from or to something), call away, call off, recall, draw back, withdraw, try to withdraw, restore (call back to).*

rēx, rēgis [REG as stem], M., *a king (esp. in a bad sense, as a tyrant).*

rhēda (raeda, rēda), -ae [perh. Celtic or Oscan form akin to rota], F., *a wagon (with four wheels).*

rhēdārius (rēd-, raed-), -ī [rhe-da- + arius], M., *driver of rheda.*

Rhēgīnī (Rēg-), -ōrum [Rhegio- + īnus], M. plur., *people of Rhegium.*

Rhēgium (Rēg-), -ī [Ῥήγιον], N., *a city of Bruttium, now Reggio.*

Rhēnus, -ī [?], M., *the Rhine.*

Rhodiū, -a, -um [Rhodō- + ius], adj., *of Rhodes. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes.*

Rhodus, -ī [Ῥόδος], F., *Rhodes, an island off the coast of Asia Minor, famous for its commerce and navigation.*

rīdiculus, -a, -um [†ridō- (whence rideo) + culus; cf. molliculus], adj., *laughable, ridiculous, absurd.*

rīpa, -ae [?], F., *a bank.*

rīvus, -ī [akin to ῥέω], M., *a brook, a stream (not so large as flumen).*

rōbur, -oris [?], N., *oak, tough wood. — Fig., strength (as resisting; cf. vis), vigor, endurance, vitality. — Esp., the flower, the strength.*

**rōbustus**, -a, -um [robos- (orig. stem of robur) + tus], adj., *endowed with strength, vigorous, strong*.

**rogātiō**, -ōnis [rogā- + tio], F., *an asking, a request*. — Esp., (*an asking of the people in assembly*), a bill, a law (as proposed but not yet enacted).

**rogātus**, -ūs [rogā- + tus], M., a request.

**rogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], I. v. a. and n., *ask, request, ask for*. — Esp., *ask of the people, propose* (a law, etc.), *pass* (a bill, as the result of the asking).

**Rōma**, -ae [?, perh. akin to ῥῆμα, *the river city*], F., *Rome*.

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um [Roma- + nus], adj., *Roman*. — As subst., a *Roman*: ludi Romani (also magni? a great festival of the Romans, beginning September 4 and lasting some fifteen days).

**Rōmilius** (also Rōmuleus), -a, -um [Romulō- + ius], adj., *of Romulus, Romilian*. — Esp.: Rōmilia, -ae, F., as the name of one of the tribes of Rome, *Romilian* (sc. tribe).

**Rōmulus**, -ī [prob. manufactured from Roma], M., the eponymous hero, the founder of Rome. — Also of a statue of him as an infant.

**Rōscius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Sex Roscius* of Ameria, killed in the Sullan proscription; 2. Another of the same name, the person defended against the charge of this murder in one of Cicero's orations; 3. *Q. Roscius Gallus*, a famous actor and

friend of Cicero, also defended by him in an extant oration; 4. *T. Roscius Capito*, a kinsman of *Sex Roscius*; 5. *T. Roscius Magnus*, another kinsman of the same.

**rōstrum**, -ī [ROD- (in rodo) + trum], N., a *beak*. — Esp. of a ship, *the beak, the ram* (used as in modern naval fighting). — Esp.: rostra, plur., *the rostra or rostrum*, a stage in the Forum from which the people were addressed, ornamented with the beaks of ships.

**Rudiae**, -ārum [?], F. plur., a town of Calabria, where the poet Ennius was born.

**Rudīnus**, -a, -um [Rudia- + inus], adj., *of Rudiae*.

**rudis**, -e [?], adj., *rude, rough*. — Fig., *uneducated, unpolished, ignorant*.

**Rūfiō**, -ōnis [†Rufiō- + o], M., a slave's name.

**Rūfus**, -ī [prob. dialectic form of rubus, *red*], M., a Roman surname. — Esp., *L. Mescinius Rufus*, a friend of Cicero, and one of his quæstors in his Cilician province.

**ruīna**, -ae [prob. †ruō- (RU in ruo) + na (fem. of -nus); cf. rues, ruidus], F., *a falling, an undermining*. — Fig., *a downfall, a crash, a ruin*.

**rūmor**, -ōris [rum (cf. rumito), as if root + or], M., a *rumor, a story* (confused report), *report, reputation* (talk about one).

**rumpō**, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus [RUP (in rupes?)], 3. v. a., *break* (as a door; cf. frango, as a stick), *burst*.



**ruō**, ruere, ruī, rutilus (ruitūrus) [RU (cf. ruina)], 3. v. a. and n., *cause to fall, fall, go to ruin, be ruined, go to destruction*.—Also (cf. *fall upon*), *rush headlong, rush*.

**rūrsus** [for reversus, petrified as adv.; cf. versus], adv., *back again, back, again, on the other hand*.

**rūs**, rūris [?], N., *the country*: ruri, *in the country*.

**rūsticor**, -ārī, -ātus [rusticō-], 1. v. dep., *go to the country*.

**rūsticus**, -a, -um [rus- + ticus], adj., *rural, rustic, country*.—Masc. as subst., *a countryman, a rustic*.

## S

**Sabīnus**, -a, -um [unc. stem (cf. sabulum, sand) + inus], M., *Sabine*.—Masc. plur. as subst., *the Sabines*.

**sacer**, sacra, sacrum [SAC (in sancio) + rus], adj., *sacred*.—Neut. plur. as subst., *sacred rites, sacred objects, things sacred*.

**sacerdōs**, -dōtis [sacrō-dos (DA + tis)], M. and F., (*arranger of sacred rites?*), *a priest*.

**sacrāmentum**, -ī [sacrā- + mentum], N., *a deposit* (to secure an oath, orig. in a bargain), *an oath*.—Hence, *a suit at law* (of a peculiar form in use at Rome).

**sacrārium**, -ī [neut. of sacrarius (sacrō- + arius)], N., *a shrine*.

**sacrificium**, -ī [†sacrificō- (sacrō-†facus; cf. beneficus) + ium], N., *a sacrifice*.

**sacrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sacrō-], 1. v. a., *consecrate*: leges sacratae (*inviolable*).

**sacrōsāctus**, -a, -um (sometimes separate) [sacrō sanctus], adj., *hallowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable*.

**saeculum** (sēculum, saeculum), -ī [prob. secō- (or other stem akin to secus, sex) + lum (cf. Lucr. 4,

1223, no doubt SA in sero)], N., *a generation* (orig. a family of offspring), *an age*.—Esp. of *future ages*.

**saepe** [neut. of †saepis (perh. same as saepes)], adv., *often*: minime saepe, *most rarely*.—saepius, compar., *many times, repeatedly, again and again, so many times*: semel et saepius, *once and again*; iterum et saepius, *many many times*.

**saepiō** (sēp-), -īre, -sī (-īi), -tus [saepi- (cf. saepes, saepe)], 4. v. a., *hedge in, enclose, surround, protect*.

**saeptum** (sēp-), -ī [neut. p.p. of saepio], N., *an enclosure, a railing* (esp. of the voting places at Rome).

**sagātus**, -a, -um [sagō- + atus], adj., *clad in the sagum, in the garb of war, in arms*.

**sagāx**, -ācis [sag (root of sagio) + ax], adj., *keen-scented, acute*.

**sagīnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sagina-], 1. v. a., *fatten, feed*.—Pass., *gorge one's self, fatten* (one's self).

**sagum**, -ī [prob. borrowed], N., *a military cloak* (of coarse wool): ad saga ire, *put on the garb of war* (as was done at Rome in times of

public danger); *sumere saga* (same meaning).

**Sal.**, see *salus*.

**Salamīniī**, -ōrum [*Salamin-* + *ius*], M. plur., *the people of Salamis* (the island off Attica, famous for the battle with the Persians, B.C. 480).

**saltem** [?], adv., *at least, at any rate*.

**saltō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [as if *saltō*- after analogy of *rapto*, etc.], I. V. N., *dance, leap*.

**saltus**, -ūs [?, perh. *SAL* (in *salio*) + *tus*], M., *a wooded height, a glade, a pass* (in the mountains), *a pasture*.

**salūs**, -ūtis [*salvō* (?) + *tis* (cf. *virtus, Carmentis*)], F., *health, well-being, welfare, safety, preservation, relief, deliverance, life* (as saved or lost), *escape* (safety in danger), *acquittal* (on a trial, the regular word), *restoration* (to citizenship): *ratio salutis, means of safety, chances of acquittal*. — In the addresses of letters, abbreviated to *SAL.* or *S.*, *greeting, salutation*. — As a divinity, *Health* (implying also deliverance), who had a temple at Rome.

**salūtāris**, -e [*salut-* + *aris*], adj., *healthful, wholesome, beneficial, salutary, saving*: *civis* (*valuable*, as aiding the welfare of the state); *salutaribus rebus tuis* (*prosperous*, not only for himself, but for the state).

**salūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*salut-*], I. V. A., *salute* (wishing *salus* to one; cf. *salve*). — Esp., *visit, call upon*, a regular morning custom among the Romans.

**salvus**, -a, -um [*SAR* (*SAL*) + *rus*, cf. ὅλος], adj., *safe, whole, sound, saved, unharmed, uninjured*. — In many phrases: *nisi te salvo*, etc., *unless all is well with you*; *salvus esse*, *survive, avoid ruin, flourish*; *salva urbe*, *so long as the city stands, in the city still standing*; *salva republica*, *without detriment to*; *salvos praestare*, *guarantee the safety of*.

**Samnium**, -ī [for *Sabinium*, *Sabinō-* + *ium* (neut. of *-ius*)], N., a country of central Italy east of *Latium*.

**Samos** (-us), -ī [*Σάμος*], F., a famous city on an island of the same name off the coast of *Ionia*.

**sanciō**, *sancire*, *sānxī*, *sānctus* (-ītus) [*SAC* (in *sacer*)], 4. V. A., *bind* (in some religious manner), *make sacred, solemnly establish* (by law), *ordain*. — **sānctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *holy, sacred, solemn, inviolable, pure, venerable, inviolate, revered, conscientious*.

**sānctē** [old abl. of *sanctus*], adv., *piously, conscientiously*.

**sānctitās**, -ātis [*sanctō-* + *tas*], F., *sacredness, sanctity, inviolability*. — Also, *piety, purity, conscientiousness*.

**sānctus**, p.p. of *sancio*.

**sānē** [old abl. of *sanus*], adv., *soundly, discreetly*. — Usually, as weakened particle, *no doubt, without question, certainly*. — Oftener giving a light tone to the idea, *by all means, at any rate, I'm sure, enough, if you like*: *sane ne haec quidem mihi res placebat* (*very much*); *sane benevolo animo* (*I'm*

*sure*); *Siculi sane liberi* (*pretty independent*); *dicatur sane* (*if he likes*); *sane varius*, *motley enough*; *pereant sane* (*for all me*); *fines exigui sane* (*none too wide*); *quaesierit sane* (*if you like*); *augeamus sane* (*by all means*).

**sanguis** (-en), -inis [?], M., *blood* (as the vital fluid, generally in the body; cf. *cruror*), *the life-blood* (also as just shed). — So also, *bloodshed*, *blood*, *murder*.

**sānitās**, -ātis [sanō- + tas], F., *soundness*, *sound mind*, *ordinary discretion*.

**sānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sanō-], I. v. a., *make sound*, *make good*, *repair*, *cure*, *heal*.

**sānus**, -a, -um [SA- (akin to *salvus*) + nus], adj., *sound* (in body or mind), *sane*, *discreet*: *bene sanus*, *really wise*.

**sapiēns**, -entis [p. of *sapio*], as adj., *wise*, *discreet*, *of discretion*. — Esp. as subst., *a philosopher*.

**sapienter** [sapient- + ter], adv., *wisely*, *with wisdom*.

**sapientia**, -ae [sapient- + ia], F., *wisdom*.

**sapiō**, -ere, -īvī (-īī), no p.p. [?, SAP (akin to *σοφός*)], 3. v. a. and n., *taste* (actively or passively). — Hence, *be wise*, *have intelligence*.

**Sapphō**, -ūs [Σαπφώ], F., the famous poetess of Mytilene in Lesbos. — Of a famous statue of her at Syracuse, stolen by Verres.

**Sardinia**, -ae [?], F., the island still called by that name in the Tuscan Sea.

**satelles**, -itis [?], M. or F., *an attendant*, *a tool*, *a minister*, *a minion*

**satiētās**, -ātis [†satiō- (cf. *satiō*) + tas; cf. *pietas*], F., *satiety*, *appetite* (as satisfied).

**satiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†satiō- (akin to *satis*)]; cf. *satietas*], I. v. a., *satiatē*, *satisfy*, *sate*, *glut*, *feast*.

**satis** [?], adv., *enough*, *sufficiently*, *adequately*. — Often with partitive, equivalent to a noun or adj., *enough*, *sufficient*: *satis late*, *pretty widely*; *satis habere*, *consider sufficient*, *be satisfied*; *satis facere*, see below.

**satisfaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factūrus [satis *facio*], 3. v. n., *do enough for*, *satisfy*.

**satius** [prob. compar. of *satis*], adj. and adv., *better*, *preferable*.

**Sāturnālia**, -ium and -iōrum [Saturnō- + alis], N. plur., *the Saturnalia*, the great feast of Saturn in December, beginning the 17th, during which the freedom of the golden age was imitated by all classes.

**Sāturnīnus**, -ī [prob. *Saturniō* + inus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Appuleius Saturninus*, killed as a demagogue by Marius, B.C. 100.

**Satyrus**, -ī [Σάτυρος], M., *a satyr*, a half-human deity of the forests, personating the vital force of nature, a frequent subject for works of art.

**saucius**, -a, -um [?], adj., *wounded*.

**Saxa**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Decidius Saxa*, a friend of Antony.



**saxum**, -ī [?], N., *a rock*.

**scaena** (scē-), -ae [σκηνή], F., (*a bower*), *a stage* (from the arched proscenium and background).

**scaenicus** (scē-), -a, -um [scaena- + cus], adj., *of the stage, scenic*.

**Scaevola**, -ae [scaevō- + la, sc. manus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *P. Mucius Scaevola*, consul B.C. 133.

**scālae**, -ārum [SCAD (in scando) + la], F. plur., *a flight of stairs, stairs, steps*.

**Scantia**, -ae [?], F., a Roman woman of the gens of that name, in some way wronged by Clodius.

**Scaurus**, -ī [scaurus, "club-foot"], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Aemilius Scaurus*, consul B.C. 116, long famous as *princeps senatus*, consul a second time, and censor. He was father-in-law of M'. Glabrio.

**scelerātē** [old abl. of *sceleratus*], adv., *criminally, wickedly, impiously*.

**scelerātus**, -a, -um [as if (perh. really) p.p. of *scelero* (*stain with crime?*)], adj., *villainous, accursed*. — As subst., *a scoundrel, a villain*.

**scelestus**, -a, -um [scelus- + tus], adj., (of acts), *criminal, impious, wicked* (cf. *sceleratus*, of persons).

**scelus**, -eris [?, cf. σκῆλος, perh. orig. "crookedness"; cf. *pravus* and *wrong*], N., *crime, villany, wickedness, a heinous crime*: *tantum scelus, such monstrous wickedness*.

**scēna**, see *scaena*.

**scēnicus**, see *scaenicus*.

**Schola**, -ae [schola], M., a Roman name, see *Causinius*.

**scientia**, -ae [scient- + ia], F., *knowledge, acquaintance with* (thing in the genitive, or clause).

**scīlicet** [prob. sci (imperative) licet], adv., *you may know, of course, that is to say, in fact*. — Often ironical, *forsooth*.

**sciō**, scīre, scīvī (-ī), scītus [?], 4. v. a., (*separate?*), *distinguish, know* (a fact; cf. *nosco*), *be aware*: *certo scio, I am very sure*; *scitote, you must know, be assured, you may be sure*. — **sciēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *having knowledge, well-informed, experienced, skilful*: **prudens et sciens, with full knowledge, and with one's eyes open**; **nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente domino, without the order or knowledge or presence of, etc.**

**Scīpiō**, -ōnis [scipio, staff], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. See *Africanus*; 2. See *Nasica*; 3. *P. (Cornelius) Scipio (Nasica)*, an influential, but not famous, member of the family, active on the side of Sex. Roscius.

**scīscitor**, -ārī, -ātus [as if *sciscitō*-, p.p. of *scisco*], 1. v. dep., *learn, ask, examine, make enquiries*.

**scortum**, -ī [?], N., *a hide*. — Also, *a harlot, a debauchee*.

**scrība**, -ae [SCRIB + a], M., *a clerk*.

**scrībō**, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptus [?], 3. v. a. and n., *write, give an account* (in writing), *inscribe, set down, draw up* (of a law), *write*

*about, compose, record, appoint* (in a written instrument), *make* (in writing).

**scrīptor**, -ōris [SCRIB. + tor], M., *a writer, an author.*

**scrīptūra**, -ae [SCRIB + tura, but cf. pictura], F., *a writing.* — Also (from the registering of the number of cattle pastured on the public lands), *the public pastures, the pasture tax.*

**scrūtōr**, -ārī, -ātus [scruta, rubbish], I. v. dep., *rummage, search, pry into.*

**scūtum**, -ī [?], N., *a shield*, of the Roman legion, made of wood, convex, oblong (2½ by 4 ft.), covered with leather.

**Scyllaeus**, -a, -um [Σκυλλαῖος], adj., *of Scylla* (the famous rock in the Strait of Messina on the Italian side, corresponding to Charybdis on the side of Sicily, dangerous to mariners), *Scyllæan.*

**sē-** (sēd-) [same word as sed (?)], insep. prep., *apart, aside, away*, etc.

**sēcēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum (impers.) [se-cedo], 3. v. n., *withdraw, retire, go away.*

**sēcērnō**, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [se-cerno], 3. v. a., *separate.* — Less exactly, *distinguish.* — Also, *set aside, reject.*

**sēcēssiō**, -ōnis [se-cessio; cf. se-cedo], F., *a withdrawal, a secession* (a withdrawal for political reasons).

**sēcīus**, see secus.

**secō**, secāre, secuī, sectus [prob. causative of SEC], I. v. a., *cut, reap.* — There is possibly another meaning, *follow.*

**sector**, -ōris [SEC (*follow* or *cut*? possibly two words) + tor], M., *a cutter.* — Also, *a purchaser of confiscated estates* (or of booty taken in war): *de manibus sectorum* (of the confiscation, *harpies*); *sectores ac sicarii* (*sharpers and cut-throats*).

**sector**, -ārī, -ātus [prob. secta- (SEQU + ta; cf. moneta)], I. v. dep., *pursue, chase after, be in one's train.*

**secundūm**, see secundus.

**secundus**, -a, -um [p. in -dus, of sequor], adj., *following.* — Hence, *second.* — Also (as not opposing), *favorable, successful*: *res secundae, prosperity.* — **secundum**, neut. acc. as prep. with acc., *along, in the direction of, in accordance with, after.*

**secūris**, -is [SEC + unc. term.], F., *an axe.* — Esp., *the axe of the lictor* (as a symbol of the power of life and death): *duodecim secures* (i.e. two praetors).

**secus** [SEQ (in sequor) + unc. term.], adv., (*inferior*), *otherwise, less.* — Compar., **sēcīus** (sētius), *less*: *nihilo secius, none the less, nevertheless.*

**sed** [abl. of unc. stem; cf. re], conj., (*apart*) (cf. seditio and securus), *but* (stronger than autem or at).

**sedeō**, sedēre, sēdī, sessum (supine) [†sedō- (SED + us; cf. domiseda and sedo)], 2. v. n., *sit, sit still, remain seated, sit* (here, there, etc.), *sit by*: *ad portas imperator* (*be in arms, be*).

**sēdēs**, -is [SED + es (masc. and fem. term. corresponding to neut.

-us)], F., a seat. — Hence, an abode (both in sing. and plur.), an abiding-place, a place of abode, a home, a seat (fig.).

sēditio, -ōnis [sed- + titio (I + tio)], F., a secession, a mutiny, an uprising, a civil disturbance, an insurrection, a riot.

sēditiosē [old abl. of seditiosus], adv., treasonably, with seditious purpose, to excite a riot.

sēditiosus, -a, -um [sedition- + osus (poss. as if †seditio + osus; cf. initium)], adj., seditious, factious.

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [causative of SED, or perhaps denominative of sedō-; cf. domiseda], I. v. a., settle, quiet, allay, appease, repress, check, stop.

sēdulitās, -ātis [sedulō- + tas], F., assiduity, diligent attention, zeal, earnest endeavor, painstaking.

seges, -etis [unc. stem (cf. seco?) + tis], F., a crop of grain (growing), a field (of grain): segetem ac materiem gloriae (the fertile source and raw material).

sēgnis, -e [?], adj., slow, inactive. — Compar., sēgnior (less active).

sēgniter [segni- + ter], adv., slowly, sluggishly: nihilo segnius, no less energetically.

sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [segreg- (se-grex, apart from the herd)], I. v. a., separate, exclude.

sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-tus [se-iungo], 3. v. a., disjoin, separate.

sella, -ae [SED + la; cf. ἔδρα], F., a seat, a bench, a stool, a workbench (probably only a stool);

curulis (the curule chair, a campstool with ivory legs, used by magistrates).

semel [prob. neut. of adj., akin to similis], adv., once, once only: semel et saepius, more than once, again and again; ut semel, when once, as soon as.

sēmen, -inis [SE (in sero) + men], N., seed. — Also figuratively.

sēminārium, -ī [semin- + arius], N. (of adj.), a nursery. — Also figuratively.

sēmisomnus, -a, -um [semi-somnus, decl. as adj.], adj., half asleep, drowsy, listless.

sēmiūstilātus (semūs-), -a, -um [p.p. of semiustilo], as adj., half-burned.

semper [†semō- (?) (in semel) -per (cf. parumper)], adv., through all time, all the time, always, every time.

sempiternus, -a, -um [semper (weakened, for a stem) + ternus; cf. hesternus], adj., eternal, forever.

Semprōnius, -a, -um [?], adj., of the gens Sempronia (itself the fem. of the adj.). — Esp. of C. Sempronius Gracchus (see Gracchus): lex Sempronia, Sempronian law (of Gracchus, securing the rights of Roman citizens).

senātor, -ōris [†senā- (as if verb-stem akin to senex, perh. really so; cf. senatus) + tor], M., (an elder). — Hence, a senator (esp. of Rome), a member of the Senate.

senātorius, -a, -um [senator- + ius], adj., of the senators, of the Senate, of a senator, senatorial.



**senātus**, -ūs [†senā- (as if, perh. really, verb-stem akin to senex)], M., a *Senate* (council of old men).—Esp., *the Senate* (of Rome, the great body of nobles acting as an administrative council). The word expresses the body as an order in the state, or as a council, and also a meeting of the body.

**senectūs**, -ūtis [senec- (as stem of senex) + tus; cf. virtus], F., *age* (advanced), *old age*, *riper years* (not necessarily age in Eng. sense).

**senex** [seni- (stem of oblique cases) + cus (reduced)], gen. senis [?, cf. *seneschal*], adj. (only masc.), *old*.—Esp. as subst., *an old man* (above forty-five), *the elder* (of two of the same name), *senior*.

**senīlis**, -e [seni- (see senex) + lis (or -ilis)], adj., *of an old man: corpus (aged)*.

**senium**, -ī [seni- (see senex) + ium], N., *age* (as a decline), *senility*.—Less exactly, *weakness, sadness, torpor*.

**sēnsim** [as if acc. of †sensus, verbal of sentio; cf. partim], adv., (*perceptibly*).—Hence (cf. subito and repente, its opposites), *gradually, by degrees*.

**sēnsus**, -ūs [sent- (as root of sentio) + tus], M., *feeling* (as belonging to humanity, etc.), *sensation, a feeling, feelings* (in both sing. and plur.), *the senses* (in both sing. and plur.), *consciousness, the power of sense, a sentiment* (a way of feeling).—Hence, *a sense, a meaning*.

**sententia**, -ae [†sentent- (p. of simpler pres. of sentio) + ia], F., (*feeling, thinking*).—Hence, *a way of thinking, an opinion, a view, a determination, a sentiment, a feeling, a purpose, a design*.—Esp., officially, *a judgment, an opinion, a sentence, a vote, a decision, an expression of opinion, a ballot* (a written expression of opinion).—Esp.: *verba atque sententiae, words and ideas or expressions; divisa est sententia, the vote was divided; in eandem sententiam, to the same purport; de sententia amicorum (by the advice, etc.); in eadem sententia, of the same mind*.—**sententiāe**, plur., *a verdict, votes of a jury*.

**sentīna**, -ae [?], F., *bilge water*.—Fig., *the dregs, a cesspool*.

**sentīō**, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus [?], 4. v. a., *perceive* (by the senses), *feel, know, see, think* (of an opinion made up), *learn about, learn, find* (by experience).—Hence, *hold an opinion, take sides, side, hold a view* (of some kind): cf. **sententia**.—Also absolutely, *possess sensation, feel*.

**sēparō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [se- (sed-) paro], 1. v. a., (*get apart?*), *separate*.—Esp.: **sēparātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *separate*.

**sepiō**, -īre, -ivī (-iī), sepultus [?], 4. v. a., *bury*.—Less exactly and fig., *put to rest, destroy, end, ruin, bury in ruins*.

**sēpēs**, see saepes.

**sēpiō**, see saepio.

**Sēplāsia**, -ae [?], F., a place in Capua where ointments (i.e. perfumes) were sold.

**septem** [?, cf. *seven*], indecl. num. adj., *seven*.

**Septimius**, -ī [septimō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name; cf. Octavius. — Esp., *P. Septimius*, an obscure senator, condemned for extortion.

**septimus**, -a, -um [septem + mus; cf. *primus*], num. adj., *the seventh*.

**sēptum**, see *saeptum*.

**sepulcrum** (*sepulchrum*), -ī [†sepul (as if root of *sepelio*, or a kindred stem) + crum (cf. *lavacrum*)], N., *a tomb, a grave, a burial place*.

**sepultūra**, -ae [†sepultu (*sepel*, in *sepelio*, prob. compound, + tus) + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., *burial, burying, burial rites, funeral rites* (even in cremation).

**sequester**, -tris [akin to *sequor*, prob. †sequit- (cf. *comes*, *eques*) + tris (cf. *equester*)], M., (a depositary in a suit at law of the property in dispute). — Less exactly, *a depositary* (of money for bribery).

**sequor**, sequī, secūtus [SEQU], 3. v. dep., *follow, accompany*. — Fig., *follow the dictates of, obey, be guided by, follow, adopt* (an opinion), *side with, aim at*.

**Ser.**, abbreviation for *Servius*.

**Sergius**, -ī [perh. Sabine], M., a Roman gentile name, see *Catilina*. — Also, *T. Sergius Gallus* (perh. *Sextius* or *Sestius*), an unknown person who had an estate at Bovillæ.

**sermō**, -ōnis [SER (in *sero*, *twine*) + mo (prob. -mō + o)], M., (*series*?). — Hence, *conversation*

(continuous series of speech), *talk, intercourse, conversation with, common talk, speech*. — Also, *language*.

**sērō** [abl. of *serus*], adv., *too late*. — Compar. *sērius*, *later, too late*.

**serpō**, *serpere*, serpsī, no p.p. [SERP; cf. ἔρπω], 3. v. n., *creep*. — Fig., *wind its way, spread*.

**Sertōriānus**, -a, -um [Sertorio- + anus], adj., *of Sertorius*, esp. the one mentioned below.

**Sertōrius**, -ī [sertor (?) + ius], M., (*garland-maker*?), a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Q. Sertorius*, a partisan of Marius, who held a command in Spain against the party of Sulla from B.C. 80 to B.C. 72.

**sertum**, -ī [p.p. of *sero*, *twine*] N., *a garland, a wreath*.

**sērus**, -a, -um [perh. akin to *sero*], adj., *late, long delayed*.

**servilis**, -e [servi (as if stem of *servus* or akin; cf. *servio*) + lis], adj., *of slaves, of a slave, servile*: in *servilem modum*, *like slaves*; *bellum* (*the servile war*, the revolt of the slaves under Spartacus in B.C. 73).

**Servilius**, -ī [servili- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *P. Servilius Vatia Isanicus*, consul B.C. 79; 2. *C. Servilius Ahala*, see *Ahala*; 3. *C. Servilius Glaucia*, see *Glaucia*; 4. *P. Servilius Vatia*, son of No. 1, consul B.C. 48 with Cæsar; 5. *P. Servilius Casca*, one of Cæsar's assassins.

**serviō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītūrus [servi- (as if stem of *servus* or akin; cf. *servilis*)], 4. v. n., *be a*

*slave* (to some one or something), *be in subjection*.—Less exactly, *devote one's self to, cater to, be influenced by, consult for, be subservient to, do a service to*.

**servitium**, -ī [servō- + tium (cf. amicitia)], N., (*slavery*).—Hence (cf. iuventus), *a body of slaves, slaves* (esp. in plural).

**servitūs**, -ūtis [as if †servitu- (servō + tus) + tis; cf. iuventus, sementis; perh. immediately servō + tus, -tutis], F., *slavery, servitude*.

**Servius**, -ī [servō- + ius], M., a Roman prænomen.

**servō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [servō-], I. v. a., *watch, guard, keep, preserve, maintain*.—Esp. in language of augury, *watch* (for omens): *de caelo* (*see an omen, a process used to stop proceedings by one colleague against another*).

**servolus** (-ulus), -ī [servō- + lus], M., *a little slave, a slave* (with a suggestion of disparagement).

**servus**, -ī [unc. root (SER, bind?) + vus], M., *a slave*.

**sēscentī** (sex-), -ae, -a [sex-centum], num. adj., *six hundred*.

**sēsē**, see sui.

**sēstertius**, -ī [semis-tertius (two whole ones and) *the third a half?*], M. of adj., (with nummus), *two and a half asses, a sesterce* (a sum of money, about five cents).

**Sestius** (Sext-), -ī, M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *P. Sestius*, a Roman defended by Cicero in an oration still extant.

**sētius**, see secus.

**seu**, see sive.

**sevērē** [old abl. of severus], adv., *with strictness, with severity, harshly*.

**sevērītās**, -ātis [severō- + tas], F., *strictness, harshness, severity*.

**sevērus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *stern, strict, severe, harsh*.—Also, *serious, sober, grave*.

**Sex.**, abbreviation for **Sextus**.

**sexāgintā** [sex + unc. term.; cf. ἑξήκοντα], indecl. num. adj., *sixty*.

**sextilis**, -e [sextō- + ilis], adj., (*of the sixth*).—Hence, *of August*.

**Sextius**, see **Sestius**.

**sextus**, -a, -um [sex + tus], num. adj., *sixth*.

**Sextus**, -ī [preceding word as proper name (orig. *the sixth-born*)], M., a Roman prænomen.

**sī** [locative, prob. akin to sē], conj., (*in this way, in this case, so*; cf. sic), *if, in case, on condition that, supposing*; **sī** *quandō*, *if ever, whenever*; **sī** *quidem*, *if at least, in so far as, since*; **sī** *quis*, *if any*.—Esp., *to see if, whether*.

**sībilus**, -ī (plur. -a, -ōrum) [perh. imitative], M. and N., *a hissing, a hiss*.

**Sibyllīnus**, -a, -um [Sibylla- + inus], adj., *of the Sibyl, Sibylline*: *fata* (*the Sibylline books, a collection of prophecies held in great veneration at Rome*).

**sīc** [si-ce; cf. hic], adv., *so, in this manner, in such a manner, in this way, thus*: sic . . . ut, *so . . . that, so well . . . that*; sic accepimus (*this*).—**sīcuti**, **sīcut**, as conj., *just as, just as if, as*.



**sīca**, -ae [prob. akin to *seco*], F., a dagger.

**sīcārius**, -ī [sica- + *arius*], M., an assassin, a cut-throat, a hired ruffian (one who commits murder for money).

**Sicilia**, -ae [Σικελία], F., Sicily.

**Siciliēnsis**, -e [Sicilia- + *ensis*], adj., of Sicily, Sicilian.—Masc. as subst., a Sicilian.

**Siculus**, -a, -um [Σικελός], adj., Sicilian, of Sicily.—Masc. plur. as subst., the Sicilians.

**sīcut** (**sīcuti**), see *sic*.

**Sicyōnius**, -a, -um [Σικυώνιος], adj., of Sicyon (a city of Peloponnesus), Sicyonian.—Masc. as subst., a Sicyonian.

**Sidicīnus**, -a, -um [?], adj., Sidicinian, of the Sidicini, a people of Campania.

**Sīgēum**, -ī [Σιγέιον], N., a promontory near Troy, where was the supposed tomb of Achilles.

**sīgnifer**, -erī [signo-fer (FER + us)], M., a standard-bearer.

**sīgnificātiō**, -ōnis [significā- + tio], F., a making of signs, a signal, a sign, an intimation, a warning, an indication, signal.

**sīgnificō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†significō- (signō-*ficus*)], I. v. n. and a., make signs, indicate, make known, spread news, give an intimation, give information, intimate, hint at, give an indication, show signs of.

**sīgnum**, -ī [unc. root + num (neut. of -nus)], N., (orig. a cut tally-mark? a device), a sign, a mark, a signal.—Esp., a standard (for military purposes, carried by each body

of men, consisting of some device in metal on a pole).—So often, **signa militaria** (to distinguish this meaning).—In phrases: **conlatis signis**, in a regular battle; **signis inferendis**, in battle array, with an armed force; see military expressions in Vocab. to Cæsar.—Also, a statue, a seal, a constellation.

**Silaniōn** (-iō), -ōnis [?], M., a famous Greek sculptor of the time of Alexander the Great.

**Silānus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *D. Junius Silanus*, consul B.C. 62, who voted in the Senate for the death of the Catilinarian conspirators.

**silentium**, -ī [silent- + ium], N., silence, quiet.—**silentiō**, abl. as adv., in silence, silently.

**sileō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n. and a., be silent, say nothing, be silent about, pass over in silence.

**silva**, -ae [?], F., a forest, woods, forests.—Plur. in same sense.

**Silvānus**, -ī [silva- + nus], M., (of the woods).—A Roman family name.—Esp., *M. Plautius Silvanus*, tribune B.C. 89, author of the Plautian Papirian law, see *Plotius*.

**silvester** (-tris), -tris, -tre [silva- (as if *silves-*; cf. *palustris*) + tris], adj., woody, wooded.

**similis**, -e [†simō- (cf. *simplex*, *semper*, *simitu*) + lis], adj., like, similar, almost equal.

**similiter** [simili- + ter], adv., in like manner, likewise, in like degree, in the same way.

**similitūdō**, -inis [simili- + tudo], F., likeness, resemblance (to, genitive)

**simplex**, -icis [sim- (in similis, etc.), -plex (PLIC, as stem)], adj., *simple, without complication.*

**simpliciter** [simplici- (as stem of simplex) + ter], adv., *simply, with simplicity.*

**simul** [neut. of similis; cf. facul], adv., *at the same time, as soon as: simul atque, as soon as.*

**simulācrum**, -ī [simulā- + crum], N., *an image, a statue, a representation, a likeness.*

**simulātiō**, -ōnis [simulā- + tio], F., *a pretence, a show.*

**simulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [simili- (as if, perh. orig., †simulō)], I. v. a., *pretend, make a show of (something).*

**simultās**, -ātis [simili- (cf. simul) + tas], F., (*likeness? equality?*), *rivalry.* — Hence, *a grudge, a quarrel, an enmity.*

**sīn** [si-ne], conj., (*if not*), *but if.*

**sincērus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *pure, unmixed, unadulterated, uncontaminated.*

**sine** [?], prep. with abl., *without, free from.*

**singulāris**, -e [singulō- + aris], adj., *solitary, single.* — Hence, *unique, peculiar, special, extraordinary, unparalleled, marvellous.*

**singulī**, -ae, -a [sim- (in similis) + unc. term.], adj., *one at a time, single, each, one by one, several (severally), every, individually, separately.*

**sinō**, sinere, sīvī, situs [SI (of unc. meaning)], 3. v. a., (*lay down; cf. pono*), *leave.* — Hence, *permit, allow, suffer.* — In orig. meaning,

*situs, lying: quantum est situm in nobis, so far as in me lies.*

**Sinōpē**, -ēs [Σινώπη], F., a city in Paphlagonia.

**sinus**, -ūs [?], M., *a fold.* — Hence, *a bay, an inlet.* — Esp., *a fold (of the toga across the bosom), the bosom.*

**sīs** [si vis], phrase, *if you please, will you: cave sis, look out now.*

**sistō**, sistere, stitī, status [STA, reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., *place, set, stand, stop.* — status, -a, -um, p.p., *set, appointed.*

**sitis**, -is [?], F., *thirst.*

**situs**, -ūs [SI (in sino) + tus], M., (*a laying, a leaving*), *situation, position.*

**sīve**, seu [si-ve], conj., *if either, or if: sive . . . sive, either . . . or, whether . . . or.*

**Smyrnaeus**, -a, -um [Σμυρναῖος], adj., *of Smyrna (a city of Ionia in Asia Minor).* — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Smyrna.*

**sōbrius**, -a, -um [?, cf. ebrius], adj., *sober.*

**socer**, -erī [?], M., *a father-in-law.*

**socia**, -ae [fem. of socius], F., *a sharer, an associate.*

**societās**, -ātis [sociō- + tas], F., *a sharing, an alliance, an association, a partnership.* — Esp., *a joint-stock company (for great enterprises, as in modern times), a company: multarum rerum societas (many associations); in societatem venire, se offerre (to share, etc.).* — Also, *fellowship.*

**socius**, -ī [SEQU + ius], M., *a companion, an ally, a sharer, an associate, a partner.*

sodālis, -is [?], M. and F., a companion, a comrade, a crony, a boon companion.

sōl, sōlis [?], M., the sun. — See also oriens, occidens, and ortus.

sōlācium, see solatium.

sōlātium (sōlāc-), -ī [solatō- + ium], N., a consolation, a solace.

sōlennis, see sollemnis.

soleō, solēre, solitus sum [?], 2. v. n., be wont, be accustomed, do commonly (with Eng. verb, as in context), be in the habit, etc., use (to, etc.): sic fieri solet, is commonly the case; sicut poetae solent, as is the habit of poets.

sōlitūdō, -inis [solō- + tudo], F., loneliness. — Hence, a wilderness, a desert, solitude, seclusion, a lonely place.

sollemnis (sōlen-, sollen-), -e [†sollus- (every) annus], adj., annual, yearly, stated, established. — Hence, (established by religious sanction), solemn, religious, sacred.

sollicitātiō, -ōnis [sollicitā- + tio], F., (actively), a tampering with. — Also (passively), anxiety.

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sollicitō-], 1. v. a. and n., stir up, rouse, instigate, make overtures to, tamper with, approach (with money, etc.), offer bribes to. — Also, disturb, make anxious, trouble.

sollicitūdō, -inis [as if, perh. really, †sollicitu- (stem akin to sollicitus) + do], F., anxiety, solicitude.

sollicitus, -a, -um [†sollō-citus, wholly roused], adj., agitated, anxious, uneasy, troubled.

sōlum, see solus.

solum, -ī [?], N., the soil, the foundation.

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. -ūs [?], adj., alone, only, the only. — sōlum, neut. acc. as adv., alone, only.

solūtiō, -ōnis [solvi- (as stem of solvo) + tio; cf. solutus], F., a setting free. — Esp. (cf. solvo), a payment, payment.

solūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of solvo.

solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus [prob. se-luo]; 3. v. a., unbind, loose. — Fig., set free, exempt, acquit, absolve. — Also, pay (release an obligation), perform (a due). — Esp.: solūtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., set free, unrestrained, unembarrassed, remiss.

somnus, -ī [somp- (as if root of sopio, etc., with intrusive n, as in pingo) + nus], M., sleep, slumber.

sonō, -āre, -uī, -ātūrus [partly sonō-, partly root verb], 1. v. n. and a., sound. — With cognate acc., sound with, have a sound (of a certain character), sound: pingue quiddam (sound somewhat coarse).

sonus, -ī [SON + us], M., a sound.

sōpiō, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [causative of SOP (cf. somnus), or denominative of kindred stem], 4. v. a., put to sleep: sopita consuetudo (put to sleep, asleep).

sordēs, -is [SORD- (cf. swart) + es], F., dirt, filth. — Fig., meanness, dirty tricks, mean dishonesty. — Also, wretchedness (of apparel in mourning), dust and ashes (?).

sordidātus, -a, -um [sordidō- + atus; cf. candidatus, perh. real



p.p.], adj., *filthy*. — Esp. of clothes (in mourning and otherwise), *clad in mourning* (cf. "in sackcloth and ashes").

**soror**, -ōris [?, cf. *sister*], F., a *sister*: *soror ex matre*, a *half-sister*.

**sors**, sortis [perh. SER (in sero) + tis, but the orig. sense is unc.], F., a *lot* (for divination), a *designation by lot*, a *choice by lot*, a *drawing* (of a jury), an *allotment*.

**sortior**, -īrī, -ītus [sorti-], 4. v. dep., *cast lots*, *draw lots*, *draw a jury* (by lot). — Hence, *obtain by lot*.

**sortitiō**, -ōnis [sorti- + tio], F., a *drawing by lot*, an *allotment*, a *division by lot*, a *drawing* (of a jury by lot).

**sortītus**, -ūs [sorti- + tus], M., an *allotment*, an *assignment* (by lot).

**Sp.**, abbreviation for *Spurius*.

**spargō**, spargere, sparsī, sparsus [SPARG], 3. v. a., *scatter*, *fling about*. — Fig., *spread*, *extend*.

**Spartacus**, -ī [?], M., a famous gladiator, who roused a servile war in Italy, B.C. 73.

**spatium**, -ī [?], N., *space*, *extent*, a *space*, a *distance*. — Transf., *time*, *space of time*, *lapse of time*, a *period*.

**speciēs**, -ēī [SPEC + ies (akin to -ia)], F., (a *sight*, prob. both act. and pass.). — Passively, a *sight*, a *show*, an *appearance*, a *spectacle*, (a *splendid action*).

**spectāculum**, -ī [spectā- + culum], N., a *sight*, a *show*, a *spectacle*.

**spectātiō**, -ōnis [spectā- + tio], F., a *looking*, a *sight*, a *view*, a *contemplation*.

**spectō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spectō-], I. v. a. and n., *look at*, *regard*, *gaze upon*, *have regard to*, *look towards*, *aim at*, *be aimed at*, *tend*. — **spectātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *tried*, *proved*, *esteemed*, *estimable*.

**specula**, -ae [†specā- (SPEC + a; cf. *conspicor*) + la], F., a *watchtower*, a *lookout*: in *speculis*, on the *lookout*.

**speculātor**, -ōris [speculā- + tor], M., a *spy*, a *scout*.

**speculor**, -ārī, -ātus [speculō-], I. v. dep., *spy*, *reconnoitre*, *watch*: *speculandi causa*, as a *spy*.

**spērō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spes- (prob. orig. stem of spes) with r for s], I. v. a. and n., *hope*, *hope for*, *expect*, *have hope for*: *bene sperare*, *have good hope*.

**spēs**, -eī [?], F., *hope*, *expectation*, *hopes*.

**spīritus**, -ūs [spiri- (as stem of spiro) + tus], M., *breath*, *the air we breathe*. — Also, *spirit*, *inspiration*. — Hence in plur., *pride*, *arrogance*.

**spīrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [?], I. v. n. and a., *breathe*, *blow*: *spirante republica* (*still breathing*). — **spirans**, -antis, p. as adj., *alive*.

**splendidus**, -a, -um [prob. †splendō- + dus; cf. *splendeo*, *splendico*], adj., *bright*, *shining*, *brilliant*: *causa splendidior fiet* (*gain in lustre*). — Esp. as epithet of the middle class, *distinguished* (by wealth and character; cf. *amplus*), *conspicuous*, *prominent*.

**splendor**, -ōris [splend (as if root of *splendeo*) + or (for -os)],

M., *brilliancy, lustre*. — Hence, *prominence, brilliant position, brilliant character*.

spoliātiō, -ōnis [spoliā- + tio], F., *a despoiling, a robbery, spoliation, unlawful deprivation*.

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spoliō-], I. v. a. and n., *despoil, strip*. — Fig., *rob, deprive, despoil, plunder*. — Absolutely, *despoil one's enemy, take the spoil*.

spolium, -ī [unc.; cf. σκῦλλον], N., (*hide?*). — Hence, *spoil* (of a slain enemy, also fig.).

spondeō, spondēre, sponōdī, spōnsus [prob. formed from borrowed σπονδή, *league*], 2. v. a. and n., *promise* (solemnly), *pledge one's self*.

spongia, -ae [σπογγιά], F., *a sponge* (used, as now, for cleaning).

spontis (gen.), sponte (abl.) [prob. akin to spondeo], F., only with pers. pron. or (poetic) gen., *of one's own accord, voluntarily*.

spurcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spurcō-], I. v. a., *defile*.

Spurius, -ī [spurius, *bastard*], M., a Roman prænomen.

squāleō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [†squalē-; cf. squalēs, squalidus], 2. v. n., *be filthy*. — Esp., of mourning (cf. sordidus), *be in mourning, be in sorrow* (in the garb of sorrow).

squālor, -ōris [squal- (as root of squalēo) + or (for -os)], M., *squalor*. — Esp., for mourning, *mourning, wretched apparel*.

Stabiānus, -a, -um [Stabia- + ānus], adj., *of Stabiæ*, a town of Campania. — Esp. neut. as subst.; *a villa at Stabiæ, a Stabian villa*.

stabiliō, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [stabili-], 4. v. a., *make firm, establish, secure, firmly establish*.

stabilis, -e [STA + bilis, perh. through intermediate stem], adj., *standing firmly, stable, enduring*. — Fig., *constant, consistent, unwavering*.

stabilitās, -ātis [stabili- + tas], F., *steadiness, firmness, firm foundations*.

Statilius, -ī [akin to sto], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *L. Statilius*, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

statim [acc. of †statis (sta- + tis)], adv., (*as one stands, on the spot*), *at once, forthwith, immediately*.

Stator, -ōnis [STA + tor], M., *the Stayer*, a name of Jove as stayer of flight; also, *the Stay, Supporter*.

statua, -ae [statu- + a (or -va)], F., *a statue* (usually of men; cf. signum, effigies of gods as well).

statuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [statu-], 3. v. a., *set up*. — Hence, *establish, resolve upon, determine, decide, consider, make up one's mind, take measures, set up as, regard as: modum* (*set a limit*); *aliquid severe* (*take any severe measures*); *in aliquem* (*deal with one*).

status, -ūs [STA + tus], M., (*a standing or setting up*), *a position, a condition, a state*.

status, -a, -um, see sisto.

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātus [STER; cf. strages], 3. v. a., *scatter, strew*. — Hence, *lay low, prostrate*. — strātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prostrate, lying low, grovelling*.

**stimulus**, -ī [†stigmō- (STIG + mus) + lus], M., *a goad, a spur*. — Fig., *a stimulus, a spur, an incentive*.

**stīpendiārius**, -a, -um [stipendiō- + arius], adj., *tributary, under tribute, subject to tribute* (paying a fixed sum; cf. *vectigalis*).

**stīpendium**, -ī [stipi- and stem akin to *pendo* (perh. †pendus; cf. *pendulus*) + ium], N., *a tribute*. — Also, *pay* (for military service), *service, a campaign* (as served and paid for).

**stīpō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†stipō- (cf. *obstipus*), akin to *stipes*], I. v. a., *crowd*. — Hence, *surround with a crowd, surround*.

**stirps**, stirpis [?], M. and F., *a stock*. — Fig., *a race, a stock, the root (malorum)*.

**stō**, stāre, stetī, statūrus [STA], I. v. n., (active meanings usually referred to *sisto*, the reduplicated form), *stand, stand up*: *stans* (*standing, not overthrown*).

**stomachus**, -ī [στόμαχος], M., *the stomach*. — Fig., *taste, liking*.

**strepitus**, -ūs [strepī- (as stem of *strepo*) + tus], M., *a noise, a rattling, a murmur* (of approval or otherwise), *a din*.

**studeō**, studēre, studuī, no p.p. [†studō- (or †studa-); cf. *studium*], 2. v. n., *be eager for or to, be devoted to, pay attention to, attend to, desire, be bent on* (doing something), *aim at, be anxious* (to, etc.).

**studiōsē** [old abl. of *studiosus*], adv., *eagerly, with care, with pains*.

**studiōsus**, -a, -um [studiō- + osus], adj., *zealous, fond of, devoted*.

**studium**, -ī [prob. †studō- + ium; cf. *studeo*], N., *eagerness, zeal, interest, desire, devotion, fondness* (for a thing), *enthusiasm*. — Hence, *a pursuit* (to which one is devoted), *a profession, an occupation, a taste* (for anything), *a study*. — Esp., *a party, partisan zeal, party feeling, partisan favor*: *in eo studio partium, in favor of that party*; *consilia studia, measures and party spirit*; *studiis prosequemur* (*acclamations*).

**stultē** [old abl. of *stultus*], adv., *foolishly*.

**stultitia**, -ae [stultō- + tia], F., *folly, stupidity*.

**stultus**, -a, -um [stul (in *stolidus*) + tus], adj., (*stupefied?*), *foolish, stupid, silly*. — Often rendered by a noun, *a fool, utter folly*, etc.

**stuprum**, -ī [perh. akin to *stupro*], N., *rape, lewdness, debauchery*.

**suādeō**, suādēre, suāsī, suāsus [causative of SVAD (cf. *suavis*), but perh. partly denominative; cf. *suadus*], 2. v. n. and a., (*make agreeable to?*), *advise, persuade* (without effect; cf. *persuadeo*), *convince*. — Esp., of laws, *favor, support*.

**suāvis**, -e [SVAD + us; cf. *levis*], adj., *sweet, agreeable, pleasant*.

**sub** (in comp. subs) [unc. case, prob. abl. (cf. subs), akin to *super*], adv. (in comp.), and prep. **a**. With abl. (of rest in a place), *under*. — Also, *just by*. — **b**. With acc. (of



motion towards a place), *under, close to*. — Of time, *just at, just before*. — c. In comp., *under, up* (from under), *away* (from beneath), *secretly* (underhand), *in succession, a little, slightly*.

subāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of subigo.

subc-, see succ-

subeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [sub-eo], irr. v. a., *go under, undergo, encounter*.

subf-, see suff-

subhorridus, -a, -um [sub-horridus], adj., *rather rough*.

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [sub-iacio], 3. v. a., *throw under, place below, place under, subject, expose to*. — Esp. of fire, *set, use to light*.

— Also, *palm off upon, forge* (of wills). — Also, *throw up, hand up*.

subiector, -ōris [as if sub-†iactor; cf. subicio], M., *a forger*.

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub-ago], 3. v. a., *bring under, subject, subdue, crush*.

subinvidēō, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [sub-invideo], 2. v. n., *envy slightly, be a little envious of*.

subinvītō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [sub-invito], 1. v. a., *suggest, hint*.

subitō, see subitus.

subitus, -a, -um [p.p. of subeo], adj., (*coming up secretly from under*), *sudden, suddenly* (as if adv. taken with the verb), *quick, hasty*. — subitō, abl. as adv., *suddenly, of a sudden, all at once*.

sublātus, -a, -um [sub-(t)latus], p.p. of tollo.

sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub-levo], 1. v. a., *lighten up, lighten*.

*relieve, raise, raise up, assist, render assistance*.

subolēs (sob-), -is [sub-†oles (OL + es; cf. olesco)], F., *offspring*.

subp-, see supp-

subscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [sub-scribo], 3. v. a., *write underneath, write down*.

subsellium, -ī [sub-†sellium (sella + ium)], N., *a bench, a seat* (esp. in the senate house or court).

subsidiūm, -ī [sub-†sedium (SED + ium)], N., (*a sitting in reserve*), *a reserve, a reinforcement, help, relief, support, assistance, means, resources, a source of supplies* (of any kind): *patriae* (*stay*).

subsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [sub-sido], 3. v. n., *sit down, remain behind, stop, stay*.

subsortior, -īrī, -ītus [sub-sortior], 4. v. dep., *draw in place of some one, have a substitute* (drawn by lot).

substrūctiō, -ōnis [sub-structio; cf. substruo], F., *a foundation, a substruction*.

subsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [sub-sum], irr. v. n., *be under, be underneath, be near, be close by* (a certain distance off), *be near at hand, approach*.

subterfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, no p.p. [subter-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *escape* (from under something that impends).

subtilis, -e [akin to sub and tela], adj., *fine, subtle*.

subtiliter [subtili- + ter], adv., *finely, acutely, minutely, in detail: iudicare* (*be a shrewd judge*).

**suburbānus**, -a, -um [sub-urbe + anus], adj., *suburban*. — Esp. neut. as subst., *a suburban estate, a villa*.

**succēdō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [sub-cedo], 3. v. n., *come up, advance, come in place of, succeed to, take the place of, come next*. — Also, *be successful, prosper*.

**succēnsēō**, see *suscenseo*.

**succurrō**, -currere, -currī, -cursūrus [sub-curro], 3. v. n., *rush to support, rush to one's rescue, relieve, succor*.

**sufferō**, sufferre, sustulī, sublātus (referred to *tollo*) [sub-fero], irr. v. a., *bear, suffer*.

**suffrāgatiō**, -ōnis [suffragā + tio], F., *a support* (for an office). — Less exactly, *a recommendation, a supporter*.

**suffrāgator**, -ōris [suffragā + tor], M., *a supporter* (for an office).

**suffrāgium**, -ī [sub-†fragium, i.e. prob. suffragō + ium (cf. *suffragor* and *suffringo*)], N., (*a pastern bone*, cf. *suffrago*; or *a potsherd*, cf. *δοτρακον*; either used as a ballot), *a ballot, vote*.

**suī** (prop. gen. neut. of *suus*), *sibi*, *sē* [SVA], reflex. pron., *himself*, etc. — Often to be translated by the personal, *he, she, it*, etc., also *each other*. — Esp.: *inter se*, *from, with, by*, etc., *each other*; *per se*, *of himself*, etc. (without outside influence or excitement); *ipse per se*, *in and of himself*.

**Sūlla**, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Cornelius Sulla*, the great partisan of the nobility, and opponent of Marius, called the Dictator Sulla.

**Sulpicius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *P. Sulpicius Galba*, prob. ædile B.C. 69, one of the jury against Verres; 2. *C. Sulpicius Galba*, prætor B.C. 63; 3. *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, tribune B.C. 88, a partisan of Marius; 4. *Ser. Sulpicius Rufus*, consul B.C. 51, a celebrated jurist, contemporary and friend of Cicero.

**sum**, esse, fuī, futūrus [AS; cf. *am, is*], irr. v. n., *be* (exist). — Also, with weakened force, *be* (as a mere copula). — With many renderings according to the context: *est de proscriptione* (*relates to*); *est in lege* (*is prescribed*); *est alicui*, *one has*; *quid alicui cum aliquo est?* *what has one to do with?* etc.; *quid de aliquo futurum est?* (*what will become of?*); *qui nunc sunt* (*now living*); *quae est civium* (*consists of*); *est alicuius*, *it is one's part, it is one's place, it belongs to one*, and the like; *meliore esse sensu* (*to have, etc.*); *esse veste mutata*, *to put on mourning*; *esse cum telo*, *to go armed*; *fuerat ille annus* (*had passed*); *esto*, *be it so, well*; *fore uti*, *that the result will be*.

**summa**, -ae [fem. of *summus* as noun], F., (*the top*), *the highest place, the sum, the total, the main part*: *belli* (*the general management, the chief control*): *ad unam summam referri*, *be set down to one account*; *ad summam*, *on the whole, in short, in a word*.

**summus**, see *superus*.

**sūmō**, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [sub-emo (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take away*,

take, get, assume: supplicium (*inflict*; cf. capere); laborem (*spend*); arma (*take up*); mihi (*take upon*); exempla (*draw*); suscepto bello, *when the war was begun*; saga (*put on*); nullis armis sumptis, *when there was no war*.

sūmptuōsē [old abl. of sumptuosus], adv., *expensively, extravagantly*: sumptuosius, *with too much magnificence*.

sūmptuosus, -a, -um [sumptu- + osus], adj., *expensive, costly*.

sūmptus, -ūs [sub-†emptus; cf. sumo], M., (*a taking out of the stock on hand*), *expense*: sumptibus, *extravagant expenditure, extravagance*.

superbē [old abl. of superbus], adv., *haughtily, arrogantly, with arrogance, with insolence*.

superbia [superbo- + ia], -ae, F., *pride, haughtiness, arrogance, insolence*.

superbus, -a, -um [super + bus; cf. morbus], adj., *arrogant, haughty, proud, insolent*.

supercilium, -ī [super-cilium (*eyelid*)], N., *eyebrow, brow* (as expressing emotions).

superior, see superus.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superō-], I. v. a. and n., *overtop*. — Hence, *get the upper hand of, overcome, conquer, defeat, be superior to, prevail, overmatch, survive* (vita), *surpass*.

supersum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [super-sum], irr. v. n., *be over and above, remain, survive*: satietati (*remain in excess of*).

superus, -a, -um [†supe- (stem akin to sub, perh. same) + rus; cf. inferus], adj., *higher, being above*. — Compar., superior, -ius, *higher, upper, preceding* (of time), *past, before, superior, earlier, former, elder*: superiora illa, *those former acts*; superior esse, *have the advantage*. — Superl., suprēmus, -a, -um [supra-(?) + imus(?)], *highest, last*: dies (*last, of a funeral*). — Also, summus [sup + mus], *highest, the highest part of, the top of*. — Fig., *greatest, most important, very great, most perfect, perfect, supreme, most violent, pre-eminent, in the highest degree, most severe, of the utmost importance*: summa omnia, *all the highest qualities*; summa hieme, *the depth of winter*; tempus (*most critical*); vir (*very superior*); quattuor aut summum quinque (*at the most*); summa res publica, *the highest interests of the state, the general welfare of the state*.

suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, cf. suppeto], I. v. n. and a., *suffice*. — Also, *supply*.

suppetō, -petere, -petivī (-iī), -petitūrus [sub-peto], 3. v. n., (? , but cf. sufficio and subvenio), *be on hand, be supplied, be to be found*: suppetit nobis, *we have a store*.

supplex, -icis [sub-†plex (PLIC as stem; cf. duplex)], M. and F., *a suppliant*.

supplicātiō, -ōnis [supplicā- + tio], F., *a supplication*. — Esp., *a thanksgiving* (prayer to the gods upon any signal success, decreed by the Senate).



**supplicium**, -ī [supplic- (stem of supplex) + ium], N., (*a kneeling*). — Hence, *a supplication*. — Also, *a punishment* (usually of death).

**supplicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [supplic-], I. v. a. and n., *supplicate, entreat, pray for mercy*.

**suppōnō**, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [sub-pono], 3. v. a., *put under, fraudulently introduce, introduce under cover of something*.

**suprā** [instr. (?) of superus], adv., and prep. with acc., *above, before*. See *possum*.

**suprēmus**, see *superus*.

**surgō**, surgere, surrēxī, surrēctus [sub-rego], 3. v. a. and n., *raise*. — Also, *rise*.

**surripiō** (subr-), -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [sub-rapio], 3. v. a. (and n.), *snatch privately, steal, take by treachery*.

**suscēnsēō** (succ-), -cēnsēre, -cēnsuī, -cēnsūrus [subs-(sub-)censeo], 2. v. n., *be incensed, be slightly angry, be offended*.

**suscipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [subs-capio], 3. v. a., *take up, take upon one's self* (voluntarily; cf. *recipio*, as a duty), *engage in, adopt, take in hand, undertake*. — Also, *undergo, suffer, experience* (of feelings), *bring upon one's self*.

**suspiciō**, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus [sub-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look up, look up at, look askance at*. — Hence, *suspect*: *suspectus*, *an object of suspicion*.

**suspiciō** (-spītiō), -ōnis [sub-†specio; cf. *suspicio*, -ere], F., *suspicion*.

**suspiciōsē** (suspīt-) [old abl. of *suspiciosus*], adv., *in a way to excite suspicion*.

**suspiciōsus** (suspīt-), -a, -um [prob. †suspiciō- (sub-†specium; cf. *extispicium*) + osus], adj., *suspicious*.

**suspīcor**, -ārī, -ātus [†suspīc- (cf. *auspex*)], I. v. dep., *suspect, have a suspicion*.

**suspīrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub-spiro], I. v. n., *sigh*.

**sustentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub-s-tento (cf. *sustineo*)], I. v. a. and n., *maintain, sustain, hold out, endure, support*: *sustentando*, *by patience*.

**sustineō**, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [sub-s-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold up under, withstand, endure, hold out, sustain, support, bear, stop*.

**suus**, -a, -um [SVA (in se) + ius], poss. pron. (referring back to subject), *his, hers, its, theirs*, etc. — Sometimes emphatic, *his own*, etc. — Often without subst., *suī*, M. plur., *his (their) men, countrymen, friends*, etc.; *sua*, neut. plur., *his (their) possessions, property*, etc.: *omnia sua*, *all he had*.

**symphōniacus**, -a, -um [συμφωνιακός], adj., *musical*: *pueri* (*musicians*).

**Syrācūsae**, -ārum [Συράκυσαι], F. plur., *Syracuse*, the famous city in Sicily.

**Syrācūsānus**, -a, -um [Syracusa + anus], adj., *of Syracuse, Syracusan*. — Masc. plur. as subst., *the people of Syracuse, the Syracusans*.

**Syria**, -ae [Συρία], F., the country lying at the eastern end of the Mediterranean.

## T

**T.**, abbreviation for **Titus**.

**tabella**, -ae [tabula- + la], F., (*a little board*), *a tablet, a ballot*. — In plur., *tablets* (as two were used together), *a document, a letter, a writing*.

**tabellārius**, -ī [tabella- + arius], M., *a letter-carrier, a messenger*.

**taberna**, -ae [?, cf. tabella], F., *a hut* (of boards), *a booth, a shop, an inn*. — Esp.: **Tres Tabernae**, *the Three Taverns*, a station on the Appian Way in Latium.

**tābēscō**, -bēscere, -buī, no p.p. [tabē- (in *tabeo*) + sco], 3. v. n., *waste away, pine*.

**tabula**, -ae [†tabō- (TA + bus? cf. taberna) + la], F., *a board*. — Hence, *a record* (written on a board covered with wax), *a list, a document*. — Also, *a panel* (on which pictures were painted), *a picture, a painting*: *novae tabulae*, *a reduction of debts, a settlement of debts* (by legislation); *duodecim tabulae*, *the laws of the Twelve Tables* (the earliest collection of Roman laws).

**tabulārius**, -a, -um [tabula- + arius (-rius?)], adj., (*of records, etc.*; see *tabula*). — Esp., neut. as subst., *a record office, a registry, archives*.

**taceō**, tacēre, tacuī, tacitus [†tacō- (TAC + us)], 2. v. a. and n., *be silent, be silent about, keep secret, keep silence, conceal, say nothing* (about). — **tacitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *silent, silently, in*

*silence*: *illis tacentibus, with their connivance*.

**tacitē** [old abl. of *tacitus*], adv., *silently, in silence*.

**taciturnitās**, -ātis [taciturnō- + tas], F., *silence*.

**taciturnus**, -a, -um [tacitō- + urnus; cf. *diurnus*], adj., *silent* (as a personal quality), *taciturn*.

**taedet**, -ēre, -uit (pertaesum est) [†taedō- (cf. *taedium, taedulum*)], 2. v. impers., *it disgusts*: *aliquem* (*one is disgusted*).

**taeter** (tēter), -tra, -trum [akin to *taedet?*], adj., *disgusting, horrible, loathsome, foul, abominable, shameful*.

**tālāris**, -e [talō- + aris], adj., *of the ankles*. — Esp., with *tunica*, *reaching to the heels* (a sign of dandyism; cf. the modern "box-coat").

**tālis**, -e [TA + alis], adj. pron., *such, so great*.

**tam** [unc. case of TA (cf. *quam, nam*)], adv., *so* (as indicated in the context), *so much*. — Often equal to *this, that*, etc.

**tamen** [unc. case-form of TA (locat.?, cf. Sk. *tasmin?*)], adv., (introducing a thought opposed to some preceding concession expressed or implied), *yet, nevertheless, still, however, for all that, notwithstanding, after all, at least*.

**tametsī** [tam? (but cf. *tamenetsi*) -etsi], adv., (*still although, anticipating the thought to which tam properly belongs*), *although, though, after all*.

**tamquam** (*tanquam*) [*tamquam*], adv., *as much as, as, just as, like, just like.*—Also, *just as if, as if.*

**tandem** [*tam-dem*; cf. *idem*], adv., (*just so, even so?*), *at last, finally.*—In questions, to add emphasis, *pray, tell me*, or translated only by emphasis: *quo tandem? where in the world?*

**tangō**, *tangere*, *tetigī*, *tāctus* [*TAG*], 3. v. a., *touch, border on, be close to, reach, find.*—Esp. of lightning: *tactus (de caelo), struck (by lightning).*

**tanquam**, see *tamquam*.

**tantō**, see *tantus*.

**tantopere**, see *opus*.

**tantulus**, -a, -um [*tantō- + lus*], adj., *so small, so little, so trifling*: *tantulo, at so small a price.*

**tantum**, see *tantus*.

**tantummodo** [*tantum modo*], adv., (*so much only*), *only, merely, only just.*

**tantus**, -a, -um [*prob. TA + VANT + us*], adj., *so much, so great, so important, so large, this great, that great, great, like this, like that, such (of magnitude): tanti est, is of so much importance, is of so much weight, it is worth the price, it is worth while*; *tanta gratulatio (so warm)*; *tantum civium, so many citizens*; *in tantum aes alienum, so deeply in debt*; *pro tantis rebus, for such important, etc.*—Also, *so much (and no more), only so much.*—**tantum**, neut. acc. as adv., *only, merely.*—**tantō**, abl. as adv., *so much.*

**tantusdem**, *tantadem*, *tantumdem* (*tantundem*) [*tantus-dem*; cf. *idem*], adj., *just so great, just as great.*—Neut. as subst., *just so much, just as much.*

**tardē** [old abl. of *tardus*], adv., *slowly, tardily, with delay, late.*

**tarditās**, -ātis [*tardō- + tas*], F., *slowness, delay.*

**tardō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*tardō-*], 1. v. a., *retard, check, hinder, delay.*

**tardus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *slow.*

**Tarentīnī**, -ōrum [*Tarento- + inus*], M. plur., *the people of Tarentum* (an old Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum), *the Tarentines.*

**Tarracīnēnsis**, -e [*Tarracina- + ensis*], adj., *of Tarracina* (a city of the Volsci on the borders of Latium).—Masc. as subst., *a man of Tarracina.*

**Tauromenītānus**, -a, -um [*Tauromeniō- + tanus* (i.e. *Ταυρομενίτης + anus*)], adj., *of Tauromenium* (a city on the eastern coast of Sicily, now *Taormina*).

**taurus**, -ī [*perh. STAV- + rus*, akin to *steer*], M., *a bull.*

**Teānum**, -ī [?], N., the name of two towns in Italy.—Esp.: *Teanum Sidicinum*, a town in Campania, now *Teano*.

**tēctum**, -ī [*p.p. of tego*], N., *a roof, a house, a dwelling.*

**tegō**, *tegere*, *tēxī*, *tēctus* [*TEG*], 3. v. a., *cover, thatch, hide, protect*: *nocte tectus, under cover of night.*

**tēlum**, -ī [?], N., *a weapon (of offence), a missile, a javelin.*—Also, *a weapon (generally), a deadly weapon*: *cum telo, armed.*



**Temenītēs**, -is [Τεμενίτης], M., an epithet of Apollo at Syracuse.

**temerārius**, -a, -um [†temerō- + arius], adj., *reckless, rash, hasty*.

**temerē** [old abl. of †temerus], adv., *blindly, without reason, without cause*. — Hence, *recklessly, hastily*.

**temeritās**, -ātis [†temerō- (perh. akin to temulentus) + tas], F., *blindness, thoughtlessness, recklessness, heedlessness, hasty temper*.

**temperantia**, -ae [temperant- + ia], F., *self-control, prudence*.

**temperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [temper- (stem of tempus)], I. v. a. and n., (*divide*), *mix properly*. — Hence, *control, control one's self, refrain, moderate*.

**tempestās**, -ātis [tempes- (stem of tempus) + tas], F., *a season, weather*. — Esp., *bad weather, a storm, a tempest*. — Also fig., *a storm, a blast*.

**tempestīvus**, -a, -um [tempestō- (cf. intempestus) + ivus], adj., *early, timely, seasonable, suitable*: *convivium* (*α daylight banquet*).

**templum**, -ī [akin to tempus, prob. †temō- (TEM + us) + lum, cf. τέμενος], N., (in augury), *a consecrated spot, a temple*.

**temptō** (tentō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tentō-, p.p. of teneo], I. v. a., *handle*. — Hence, *try, make attempts upon, attack, assail, sound* (try a man's sentiments), *attempt*.

**tempus**, -oris [TEM (*cut*, with root determinative or accidental p) + us], N., (*a cutting*). — Esp., *a division of time, a time, the times, time*

(in general), *a season, an occasion, an exigency, an emergency, a crisis, circumstances, a necessity* (of the time), *needs, the times, the circumstances of the time*: *omni tempore*, *at all times*; *ante tempus*, *before the time, prematurely*; *meum tempus*, *my appointed time*; *summo tempore reipublicae* (*the most important crisis*); *procella temporis*, *the storm of the times*; *O tempora!* *what a time!* *ex tempore*, *on the spur of the moment*; *cederem tempori* (*to the exigencies of the time*); *motus communium temporum*, *the general disturbance of the times*; *uno tempore*, *at one and the same time, at once*.

**tēmulentus**, -a, -um [†temō- (? cf. abstemius) + lentus], adj., *drunken, in a tipsy state*.

**tendō**, tendere, tetendī, tēnsus (tentus) [TEN + do (of unc. origin)], 3. v. a., *stretch, stretch out*.

**tenebrae**, -ārum [?, perh. akin to temere], F. plur., *darkness, obscurity*.

**Tenedos** (-us), -ī [Τένεδος], F., an island in the Aegean, near Troy.

**teneō**, tenēre, tenuī, tentus [†tenō- (TEN + us)], 2. v. a., *hold, hold fast, hold on to, retain, keep, possess, occupy, hold bound, bind*: *circuitus milia* (*occupy, extend*). — Also, *restrain, detain, understand, get at*: *legibus* (*bind*); *lacrimas* (*keep back*). — Pass., *be caught, be in custody, be detected, be possessed* (by a feeling).

**tener**, -era, -erum [TEN + rus], adj., (*stretched, thin*), *delicate tender, young, sensitive*.

tentō, see temptō.

tenuis, -e [TEN + us, with accidental i; cf. gravis], adj., *thin, delicate, feeble, meagre, poor, slight, humble* (in position), *insignificant*.

tenuiter [tenui- + ter], adv., *thinly, slightly*.

ter [prob. mutilated case of tres], num. adv., *three times*.

Terentia, -ae [fem. of Terentius], F., Cicero's wife.

tergiversātiō, -ōnis [tergiversā- + tio], F., *shuffling, a subterfuge, a false pretence*.

tergum, -ī [?], N., *the back: a tergo, in the rear, behind one*.

terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [terminō-], I. v. a., *bound, limit, end, finish, set* (limits).

terminus, -ī [TER (?), cf. trans] + minus (cf. -μενος), M., *a boundary, a limit*.

terra, -ae [TERS (?) + a; cf. torreo], F., (*the dry land*), *the earth, the land*. — Also, *a land, a region*. — Also, *the ground*. — Plur., *the world: orbis terrarum, the whole world; terra marique, on land and sea*.

terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus [†terrō- (?)], 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify*.

terrestris, -e [terra- (as if terret-; cf. equestris) + tris], adj., *of the land, earthly* (as opposed to heavenly).

terribilis, -e [terri- (as if stem of torreo) + bilis], adj., *dreadful, terrible*.

terror, -ōris [terr (as if root of torreo) + or], M., *fright, alarm, terror, dread, panic*.

tertius, -a, -um [prob. tri- + tius], num. adj., *third* (in order).

testāmentum, -ī [testā- + mentum], N., *a will*.

testimōnium, -ī [testi- + monium], N., *proof, evidence, testimony, a testimonial*.

testis, -is [?], C., *a witness*.

testor, -ārī, -ātus [testi-], I. v. dep., *call to witness, appeal to, assert* (solemnly). — testātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *proved, substantiated*.

tetrarchēs, -ae [τετράρχης], M., *a tetrarch, a prince*.

Teutones, -um (Teutonī, -ōrum) [Teutonic], M. plur., a great German people in Jutland who, along with the Cimbri, overran Gaul in B.C. 113. They were defeated by Marius in B.C. 102 at Aquæ Sextiæ (*Aix*).

theātrum, -ī [θέατρον], N., *a theatre*.

Themistoclēs, -ī (-is) [Θεμιστοκλῆς], M., a famous Athenian commander in the time of the Persian war, the founder of the Athenian naval power.

Theophanēs, -is [Θεοφανής], M., a Greek historian of Mytilene, who wrote the exploits of Pompey.

Thespiæ, -ārum [Θεσπιαί], F. plur., a city of Bœotia.

Thespiēnsis, -e [Thespia- + ensis], adj., *of Thespiæ*. — Plur., *the people of Thespiæ*.

Thraex (Thrēx, Thrāx), -cis [Θραξ], adj., *Thracian*. — Masc. as subst., *a Thracian*.

• **Ti.**, abbreviation for Tiberius.

**Tiberīnus**, -a, -um [Tiberi- + inus], adj., *of the Tiber*.

**Tiberis**, -is [?], M., *the Tiber*.

**Tigrānēs**, -is [Persian, through Greek], M., king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

**timeō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [†timō- (cf. timidus)], 2. v. a. and n., *be afraid, fear, be alarmed*. — With dat., *be anxious for, be anxious about*: nihil timēre, *have nothing to fear, be in no danger*; non timere, *be free from fear, be without fear*.

**timidē** [old abl. of timidus], adv., *with timidity*: non timide, *fearlessly*.

**timiditās**, -ātis [timidō- + tas], F., *timidity, faint-heartedness*. — Plur. same (of several cases).

**timidus**, -a, -um [†timō- (cf. timeo)], adj., *cowardly, timid*.

**timor**, -ōris [tim- (as root of timeo) + or], M., *alarm, fear, apprehension*.

**tīrō**, -ōnis [?], M., *a raw recruit, a beginner, a tiro*.

**Tīrō**, -ōnis, M., a Roman family name. — Esp., (*M. Tullius*) *Tiro*, the freedman and literary assistant of Cicero.

**Titus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman prænomen.

**toga**, -ae [TEG + a], F., *a toga* (the voluminous wrap worn by the Romans in their civil life): ad togas redire, *resume the toga, as in peace*; virilis (*the virile toga, the garb of manhood*); praetexta (*the toga praetexta, the garb of childhood, the robe of office*; see praetextus). — Hence, *civil life* (as opposed to war).

**togātus**, -a, -um [toga- + tus], adj., *clad in the toga* (as an emblem of citizenship or of peace). — Hence, *unarmed, in the garb of peace, in peace*: mihi togato contigit (*a civil magistrate*); togati, *peaceable citizens*.

**tolerābilis**, -e [tolerā- + bilis], adj., *endurable, tolerable*.

**tolerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†toler- (TOL + us)], 1. v. a. and n., (*raise up*), *bear, endure, hold out*. — **tolerandus**, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *endurable, tolerable*.

**tollō**, tollere, sustulī, sublātus [TOL (with YA)], 3. v. a., *raise, carry, elevate, extol*: in crucem (*hang, nail*). — Hence, *carry off, remove, take away, destroy, put an end to, abolish, banish, get out of the way, put to death*.

**Tongilius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only an obscure friend of Catiline.

**tormentum**, -ī [TORQU + mentum], N., (*means of twisting*), *torture, the rack*. — Also, *an engine* (for throwing missiles by twisted ropes). — Hence, *a shot from an engine, a missile*.

**Torquātus**, -ī [torqui- + atus], M., (*wearing a collar*), a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Manlius Torquatus*, consul B.C. 70.

**tortor**, -ōris [TORQ (in torqueo) + tor], M., *a torturer*.

**tot** [TA (in tam, etc.) + ti], indecl. adj., *so many*.

**totiēns** (totiēs) [tot + .iens], adv., *so many times, so often*.



**tōtus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus [TA + tus], adj., *the whole, the whole of, all* (as entire), *entire*. — Often translated by an adverb, *entirely, throughout, wholly*.

**tractō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tractō-], I. v. a., *handle, treat, conduct, manage*: in periculis tractatus (*engaged in, exercised in, drawn into*).

**trādō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trans-do], 3. v. a., *hand over, give up, give over, deliver up, surrender*. — Also, *pass along, hand down, teach, communicate*.

**trādūcō**, see transduco.

**trāductiō** (trans-), -ōnis [trans-ductio; cf. transduco], F., *a transfer*.

**tragoedia**, -ae [τραγοιδία], F., *tragedy*. — Fig. (in plur.), *a commotion, a "to-do"*.

**trahō**, trahere, trāxī, trāctus [TRAH (for †TRAGH)], 3. v. a., *drag, drag along, drag in, draw*. — Fig., *captivate, drag out, protract*.

**tranquillitās**, -ātis [tranquillō + tas], F., *stillness, calm, fair weather, a quiet state, a peaceable condition, tranquillity, peace*.

**tranquillus**, -a, -um [prob. akin to trans and connected with navigation], adj., *calm, quiet, peaceable, undisturbed*.

**trāns** [?, akin to terminus, te-rebra], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with acc., *across, over*. — Hence, *on the other side of*: ripam (*on the bank opposite*). — In comp., *over, across, through*.

**Trānsalpīnus**, -a, -um [trans-Alpes + inus], adj., *Transalpine* (beyond the Alps from Rome).

**trānsceḡdō**, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsūrus [trans-scando], 3. v. a., *climb across, cross* (mountains).

**trānsdūcō** (trādūcō), -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [trans-duco], 3. v. a., *lead over* (with two accusatives), *lead across, bring over, lead through, transport, draw over, win over, transfer*.

**trānseō**, -īre, -iī, -itus [trans-eo], irr. v. a. and n., *go across, cross, pass over, go over, pass through, pass, migrate, pass by*.

**trānsferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [trans-fero], irr. v. a., *carry over, transfer, change the place of, take* (and put somewhere else): sese in proximum annum (*transfer his canvass, etc.*).

**trānsfundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, no p.p. [trans-fundo], 3. v. a., *pour out* from one vessel to another. — Hence, fig., *transfer*.

**trānsigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [trans-ago], 3. v. a., *carry through, accomplish, manage, do, finish, carry out*.

**trānsitus**, -ūs [trans-itus; cf. transeō], M., *a going over, a passage, a passing away* (tempestatis).

**trānsmarīnus**, -a, -um [trans-mare + inus], adj., *across the sea, foreign*.

**trānsmittō**, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [trans-mitto], 3. v. a., *send over, send across*. — Fig., *transfer, devote, give over, hand over, entrust*.

**trānsverberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [trāns-verberō], I. v. a., *strike through, pierce through, transfix*.

trānsversus (-vorsus), -a, -um [p.p. of transv<sup>o</sup>erto], as adj., *across, athwart, transverse, cross.*

Tremellius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Cn. Tremellius*, one of the jury against Verres.

tremō, -ere, -uī, no p.p. [TREM?, cf. τρέμω], 3. v. n., *tremble, waver.*

trēs, tria [stem tri-], num. adj., *three.*

tribūnal, -ālis [tribunō- + alis], N., (*place of a tribune*, in some early sense of the word), *a tribunal* (a raised platform where magistrates sat or generals addressed their troops).

tribūnātus, -ūs [tribunō- + atus; cf. consulatus], M., *a tribuneship, the office of tribune.*

tribūnicus (-itius), -a, -um [tribunō- + cius (-tius)], adj., *of a tribune, of the tribunes* (esp. of the people), *tribunical.*

tribūnus, -ī [tribu- + nus], M., (*a chief of a tribe*). — With or without plebis, *a tribune* (one of several magistrates elected in the assembly of the plebs voting by tribes, to watch over the interests of the commons). — With militum or militaris, *a tribune of the soldiers, a military tribune* (one of six officers of each legion who had charge of the internal administration of the legion, and were also employed in various staff duties by the commander). — With aerarius, *a dean of a tribe* (?), one of certain officers of the treasury, orig. no doubt presiding officers of

the tribes at Rome), *a treasury warden* (?), *a tribunus aerarius.*

tribuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [tribu-], 3. v. a., (*distribute by tribes*), *distribute.* — Hence, *grant, render, pay, assign, attribute, pay a tribute* (of respect, etc.), *confer, give, bestow.*

tribus, -ūs [tri (cf. tres) + unc. term. (perh. akin to fui?)], F., (a third part?), *a tribe* (a division, originally local, of the Roman people), *a ward* (?).

tribūtum, -ī [neut. p.p. of tribuo], N., *a tribute* (a stated sum; cf. vectigal).

trīcēsimus (-ēsīmus), -a, -um [trīginta + ensīmus], num. adj., *thirtieth.*

trīciēns (-iēs) [trīginta + iens], num. adv., *thirty times*: H. S. tri-ciens (sc. centena milia), *three million sesterces.*

trīduum, -ī [tri- + stem akin to dies; cf. biduum], N., *three days' time, three days.*

triennium, -ī [trienni- (triannus) + ium], N., *three years' time, three years.*

tripudiō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [tripudiō-], 1. v. n., *dance* (in a solemn rite). — Less exactly, *dance for joy.*

trīstis, -e [unc. root + tis], adj., *sad, gloomy, dejected, stern.* — Also as bringing sadness, *melancholy, unfortunate, sad* (as in Eng.): *litera* (*dismal, cruel*, of the vote for conviction).

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [triumphō-], 1. v. n. and a., *have a triumph, enjoy a triumph, triumph* (also fig.): *triumphans, in a triumphal procession, in triumph.*

**triumphus**, -ī [prob. *θρίαμβος*, a hymn in honor of Bacchus, perh. a name of the god], M., a *triumph* (the entry of a general returning after a victory, celebrated with sacred rites). — Also, less exactly, almost as in Eng. even, but with a livelier figure.

**Troiānus**, -a, -um [Troia- + anus], adj., of *Troy*, *Trojan*. See *equus*.

**tropaeum** (troph-), -ī [τροπαιον], N., a *trophy*.

**trucidō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, akin to *trux*], I. v. a., *butcher*, *slaughter in cold blood*, *massacre*, *cut down without mercy*, *slay without mercy*.

**truculentus**, -a, -um [truc- (as if *trucu-*) + *lentus*], adj., *grim*, *savage*, *morose*, *churlish*.

**tū**, tuī [TVA], plur. vōs [VA], pron. 2d person, *you* (sing.), *you* (plur.), *yourself*. — Esp., *tibi*, in a loose connection with the sentence, *for you* (as in Eng.), often untranslatable. — *tūte*, *you yourself*, *you*.

**tuba**, -ae [?], F., a *trumpet* (a straight instrument for infantry).

**Tūberō**, -ōnis [tuber- + o], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *L. Aelius Tubero*, a distinguished jurist, a *legatus* of Q. Cicero in Asia; 2. *Q. Aelius Tubero*, son of No. 1, complainant against Ligarius.

**tueor**, tuērī, tūtus (tuitus) [?], 2. v. dep., *watch*, *guard*, *protect*, *defend*. — Also, *preserve*, *maintain*, *keep*, *care for*.

**Tulliola**, -ae [Tullia- + ola], F., *little Tullia*, Cicero's pet name for his daughter.

**Tullius**, -ī [Tullō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *M. Tullius Cicero*, see *Cicero*.

**Tullus**, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *L. Volcatius Tullus*, consul B.C. 66.

**tum** [prob. acc. of TA], adv., *then* (at a time indicated by the context), *at that time*, *in that case*: *cum . . . tum*, see *cum*; *tum vero*, *then* (with emphasis, of the decisive point of a narrative or of an important condition); *tum maxime*, *just then*, *but especially*; *tum . . . cum*, *at a time when*, *when*: *quid tum?* *what then?*

**tumultus**, -ūs [tumulō- (perh. reduced) + tus], M., (a *swelling*, *an uprising?*), *an uproar*, *confusion*, *a commotion*. — Esp., *an uprising*, *a commotion* (of a revolt, or a war not regularly declared): *servilis* (*the servile war*; see *servilis*).

**tumulus**, -ī [†tumō- (whence *tumeo*) + tus]; M., (a *swelling?*), *a hill*, *a mound*. — Hence, *a tomb*.

**tunc** [tum-ce; cf. *hic*], adv., *just then*, *then*, *by and by* (with *cum*), *in that case*.

**tunica**, -ae [?], F., a *tunic* (the Roman undergarment, like a loose shirt, but usually of wool).

**turba**, -ae [TUR (cf. *turma* and *θύρβος*) + ba (cf. *morbus* and *τύρβη*)], F., a *throng* (as in confused motion; cf. *turbo*, -inis), *a crowd*, *a mob*, *a riot*.



**turbulentus**, -a, -um [turba- (as if turbō-, perh. really) + lentus], adj., *disorderly, disorganized, boisterous, stormy*.

**turma**, -ae [TUR (cf. turba, turbo) + ma], F., (*a throng?*), *a squadron* (of horse, consisting of thirty men), *a troop of cavalry*.

**turpis**, -e [?], adj., *ugly* (in appearance). — Hence, *unbecoming, disgraceful, base, scandalous, vile*.

**turpiter** [turpi- + ter], adv., *dishonorably, with dishonor*.

**turpitūdō**, -inis [turpi- + tudo], F., *baseness, base conduct, turpitude*. — Hence, *disgrace, dishonor, infamy*.

**Tusculānus**, -a, -um [Tusculō- + anus], adj., *of Tusculum* (a town of Latium). — Esp. neut. as subst., *villa at Tusculum, a Tusculan villa*.

**ūber**, -eris [perh. orig. subst.; cf. οὐθαρ and vetus], adj., *fertile, rich, productive*.

**ūber**, -eris [?, cf. οὐθαρ], N., *a pap, a dug, a breast*.

**ūbertās**, -ātis [uber- + tas], F., *fertility, productiveness*.

**ubi** [supposed to be quo- + bi, dat. of quō-], adv., interr. and rel., *where, in which, wherein*: *ibi ubi, in the place where*. — Also, of time, *when*: *ubi primum, as soon as*. — Without antecedent, *a place where*.

**ubinam** [ubi-nam], interr. adv., *where in the world? where?* (emphatic).

**tūte**, see tu.

**tūtō**, see tutus.

**tūtor**, -ārī, -ātus [tutō-], I. v. dep., *guard, defend, protect*.

**tūtus**, -a, -um [p.p. of tueor], as adj., *protected, safe, secure, well fortified*: *victis nihil tutum, no safety for the conquered*; in tuto, *in safety, safe*. — **tūtō**, abl. as adv., *in safety, safely*.

**tuus**, -a, -um [TVA + ius], poss. adj. pron., *your, yours, of yours*: *omnes tui, all your friends*.

**Tycha**, -ae [Τύχη], F., a part of the city of Syracuse, so called from a temple of Fortune in the neighborhood.

**tyrannus**, -ī [τύραννος], M., *a tyrant* (a usurping king), *a tyrant* (generally, in the modern sense).

## U

**ubīque** [ubi-que; cf. quisque], adv., *everywhere*.

**ulcīscor**, ulcīscī, ultus [?], 3. v. dep., *punish* (an injury, or the doer), *avenge* (an injury or the person wronged).

**ūllus**, -a, -um, gen. -īus [unō- + lus], adj., *a single* (with negatives), *any*. — As subst. (less common), *anybody*.

**ulterior**, -ius [compar. of †ulterō-; cf. ultra], adj., *farther*. — Superl., **ultimus**, -a, -um [ul (cf. uls) + timus (cf. intimus)], *farthest, most remote, last*.

**ultor**, -ōris [ULC (in ulciscor) + tor], M., *an avenger*.

ultrā [unc. case, perh. instr., of †ulter], adv. and prep., *beyond*.

ultrō [dat. of †ulter(us)], adv., *to the farther side, beyond*: *ultrō citroque, this way and that, back and forth*. — Esp. beyond what is expected or required, *voluntarily, without provocation*: *bellum inferre (make an offensive war, make war without provocation)*.

Umbrēnus, -ī [?, akin to Umbria], M., a Roman family name. — Only *P. Umbrenus*, a freedman in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

umerus (humerus), -ī [?, cf. ὤμος], M., *the shoulder*.

umquam (un-) [supposed to be for cum-quam (cf. quisquam)], adv., (with negatives; cf. quando, aliquando), *ever*: *neque . . . umquam, and never*.

ūnā [instr. (or abl.?) of unus], adv., *together, along, along with one, with (any one), also*.

unde [supposed to be for †cunde (cum, cf. umquam, + de, cf. inde)], rel. and interr. adv., *whence, from which, where*: *unde dare (through whom, as a banker from whom money is drawn)*.

ūndecimus, -a, -um [unus-decimus], num. adj., *eleventh*.

ūndēquīnquāgēsīmus, -a, -um [undequīnquaginta + esimus], num. adj., *the forty-ninth*.

undique [unde-que; cf. quisque], adv., *from every side, from all quarters*. — Also (cf. ab), *on every side*.

unguentum, -ī [akin to ungo, exact form unc.], N., *an ointment*,

*a perfume (as the perfumes were used in oils instead of spirits)*.

unguiculus, -ī [ungui- + culus], M., *a finger nail*: *a teneris unguiculis, from infancy*.

ūnicē [old abl. of unicus], adv., *especially*.

ūnicus, -a, -um [unō- + cus], adj., *sole, only, unique*.

ūniversus, -a, -um [unō-versus], adj., *all together, all (in a mass), entire, in a body, in general, united, taken together*.

unquam, see umquam.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. -īus [?, old oenus], adj., *one, a single, the same, one only, only, alone*: *unus quisque, each one*.

urbānus, -a, -um [urbi- (reduced) + anus], adj., *of a city*. — Esp., *of the city (Rome), in the city*: *praetor (the officer who had jurisdiction of suits between citizens); praetura (city praetorship, the office of this magistrate); praedo iuris urbani, the plunderer of the rights of citizens (of malfeasance in the above office); quaestor (city, as opposed to those who were on the staff of some commander); opes (domestic, in the city, as opposed to provinces); lites (quarrels between citizens, settled in courts of law)*.

urbs, urbis [?], F., *a city*. — Esp., *the city (Rome)*: *ad urbem, near the city*.

urgeō (urgueō), urgēre, ursī, no p.p. [VARG; cf. volgus], 2. v. a. and n., *press, press hard, urge, press closely, beset, burden, be urgent*.

**ūditor**, -ārī, -ātus [†usitō- (as if p.p. of †uso), freq. of utor; cf. *dic-tito*], I. v. dep., *practise*. — **ūsitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, *used, practised, customary, much practised, usual*.

**usquam** [unc. case of quō- (cf. *usque*)-quam], adv., *anywhere* (with negatives).

**ūsq̄ue** [unc. case of quō (cf. *ubi* and *usquam*) -que (cf. *quisque*)], adv., (*everywhere*), *all the way, even to, all the time, till, even till, even to that degree, to that degree: usque ad eum finem* (*even up to, etc.*); *quo usque?* *to what point? how far?* *usque eo, to that degree, so.*

**ūstor**, -ōris [US (of *uro*) + *tor*], M., (*a burner*). — Esp., *an attendant at a funeral pile*.

**ūsūra**, -ae [usu- + *ra*; cf. *pictura*], F., *use, enjoyment*. — Esp., *use* (of money). — Hence, *interest, interest on a debt*.

**ūsūrpātiō**, -ōnis [usurpā- + *tio*], F., *a taking by use, a using: civitatis* (*claim*).

**ūsūrpō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†usurpō- (usu-†rapus, RAP + *us*, cf. *bustirapus*)], I. v. a., (*appropriate*), *make use of, employ, use, practise, speak of, talk of*.

**ūsus**, -ūs [UT (in *utor*) + *tus*], M., *use, experience, exercise, practice, intimacy*. — Hence, *advantage, service*. — Esp.: *usus est, it is necessary, there is need*.

**ut** (*utī*) [supposed to be for *quoti* (quo + *ti*?)], adv. and conj. **a.** Interr., *how?* *videre ut, see*

*how*. — **b.** Rel., *as, so as, when, whenever, inasmuch as: ut primum, when first, as soon as*. — Esp. with subj. (expressing purpose or result), *that, in order that, to, so that, so as to, as to*. — Often with object clause, compressed in Eng. into some other form of speech. — Esp.: *id facere ut, do this (to wit, without "that")*, *see to it that, take care that; faciam hoc ut utar* (*I will do this, use, etc.*); *mittere ut mutetur* (*allow to be*); *ut non trahant* (*so but what they, etc., without dragging*); *vereri ut, fear that not*. — Also, *though, although*.

**uter**, -tra, -trum, gen. -trīus [quō (cf. *ubi*) + *terus* (reduced); cf. *alter*], adj. **a.** Interr., *which* (of two): *uter utri, which to the other*. — **b.** Rel., *whichever* (of two), *the one who* (of two). — **utrum**, neut. as adv., (*which of the two*), *whether*.

**uterque**, *utra*-, *utrum*-, -utrius- [uter-que, cf. *quisque*], adj., *both, each* (of two): *utrumque laetor, I am glad on both accounts*. — Plur., of sets: *utraque castra, both camps; utrique, both classes, both parties*.

**utervīs**, *utra*-, *utrum*- [uter *vis*], adj., *which you please* (of two), *either of the two, either*.

**utī**, see *ut*.

**Utica**, -ae [?], F., a town in Africa near Carthage, capital of the Roman province.

**ūtilis**, -e [†uti- (stem akin to *utor*) + *lis*], adj., *useful, of use, advantageous, of advantage: utile est, it is a benefit*.



**ūtilitās**, -ātis [utili- + tas], F., *advantage, profit, expediency, advantages* (things valuable, both in sing. and plur.): utilitatem adferre, *do a service.*

**utinam** [uti-nam; cf. quisnam], adv., (*how, pray?*), *would that! O that! I wish.*

**ūtor**, ūtī, ūsus [?, old oetor (akin to aveo?)], 3. v. dep., *avail one's self of, use, exercise, practise, enjoy, adopt, employ, have* (in sense

of enjoy), *possess, show* (qualities which one exercises), *occupy* (a town), *navigate* (a sea), *be intimate with*: testibus (*present*); proeliis (*fight*); studiis (*pursue*); qua usus erat plurimum, *whose especial friendship he had enjoyed.* — Esp. with two nouns, or a noun and adj., *employ as, find in one, find one.*

**utrum**, see uter.

**uxor**, -ōris [?], F., *a wife.*

## V

**vacillō**, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [?], 1. v. n., *totter, waver, stagger.*

**vacō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [prob. †vacō- (cf. vacuus and Vacūna)], 1. v. n., *be vacant, be free from, be unoccupied, lie waste.*

**vacuēfaciō**, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [†vacue- (stem akin to vacuus) -facio], 3. v. a., *make vacant, vacate.*

**vacuus**, -a, -um [prob. VAC (cf. vaco) + vus], adj., *free, unoccupied, vacant, destitute of* (ab or abl.), *free from*: gladius vagina (*stripped of, out of*).

**vadimōnium**, -ī [vad- (as if vadi) + monium; cf. testimonium], N., *bail, security, a surety.*

**vāgīna**, -ae [?], F., *a sheath, a scabbard.*

**vagor**, -ārī, -ātus [vagō-], 1. v. dep., *roam about, wander*: nomen (*spread abroad*).

**vagus**, -a, -um [VAG (?) + us], adj., *roving, fickle.*

**valdē** [old abl. of validus], adv., *strongly, thoroughly, much.*

**valeō**, valēre, valuī, valitūrus [?, prob. denominative; cf. validus], 2. v. n., *be strong, be in good health, have weight, have influence, be powerful, assail.* — Often with neut. pron. or adj. as cognate acc.: plurimum valet, *be strong, have great weight, have very great influence*; valere ad, *be strong enough to, have power to, amount to*; mihi valet ad gloriam (*count to me for, etc.*); ad laudem doctrina valuit (*be sufficient for*); poëta natura valet (*has his power from nature*); auspicia (*be in force, have effect*). — Esp. (in imp. or subj.) as a parting wish, *farewell, prosper* (so also fac valeas). — valēns, -entis, p. as adj., *strong, vigorous, stout.*

**Valerius**, -ī [akin to valeo], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. L. Valerius Flaccus, consul B.C. 100; 2. Another of the same name, interrex, B.C. 82, by whom the law was brought forward which made Sulla perpetual dictator.

**Valerius**, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of *Valerius* (esp. No. 2), *Valerian*.

**valētūdō**, -inis [valetu- (vale + tus) + do], F., *health* (good or bad). — Esp., *ill health*.

**vāllō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vallō-], I. v. a., *intrench, fortify*.

**valva**, -ae [?], F., *a fold of a door*. — Usually plur., *folding-doors, doors*.

**vānus**, -a, -um [VAC (in vaco) + nus], adj., *empty*. — Hence, *unfounded, false*.

**varietās**, -ātis [variō- + tas], F., *diversity, variety, variation*.

**variō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [variō-], I. v. a. and n., *vary, change*. — **variātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *varied, varying, diverse*.

**varius**, -a, -um [prob. akin to vārus], adj., *various, diverse*.

**Varrō**, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *M. Terentius Varro*, a celebrated Roman writer, contemporary and friend of Cicero.

**Vārus**, -ī [varus, *knock-kneed*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *P. Attius Varus*, proprætor in Africa B.C. 50 (?).

**vās**, vadis [VADH, cf. *wedding*], M., (*a pledge*), *security* (a person going bail), *a voucher, bail*.

**vās**, vāsis, plur. -a, -ōrum [?], N., *a vessel*. — Hence, *a utensil* (of any kind, for household or camp use).

**vāstātiō**, -ōnis [vastā- + tio], F., *devastation* (the act), *laying waste*.

**vāstitās**, -ātis [vastō- + tas], F., *desolation* (the state), *devastation*.

**vāstō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vastō-], I. v. a., *lay waste, devastate, ravage*.

**vāstus**, -a, -um [?], adj., *waste, desolate, vacant*.

**vātēs**, -is [?], M. or F., *a soothsayer, a seer*.

**vāticinor**, -ārī, -ātus [vaticinō- (vati- + cinus; cf. *ratiocinor*)], I. v. dep., *prophecy*. — Hence, *rave* (from the wildness of prophecy).

-ve [?, cf. Sk. va], conj. enclitic, or (less exclusive than aut).

**vectīgal**, -ālis [neut. of vectigālis], N., *a tax* (in kind, or depending on products; cf. *tributum*), *a revenue*.

**vectīgālis**, -e [†vectigō- (vecti + igus, cf. *castigo*) + alis], adj., (*of a toll-gatherer*, †*vectigus*, perh. orig. of tolls for transportation), *of the revenue*. — Esp., *paying taxes, a tax-payer, tributary*.

**vector**, -ōris [VAGH + tor], M., *a carrier*. — Also (cf. *vehor*), *a passenger*.

**vehemēns**, -entis [?, prob. akin to *veho*], adj., *violent, impetuous, forcible, active*.

**vehementer** [vehement- + ter], adv., *violently, severely, strongly, hotly, exceedingly, very much, urgently, earnestly*.

**vehiculum**, -ī [perh. *vehi* (as stem of *veho*) + culum, but as if †*vehicō* + lum], N., *a vehicle, a carriage*.

**vehō**, *vehere*, vĕxī, *vectus* [VAGH], 3. v. a., *carry*. — Pass., *ride*.

**vel** [prob. imperative of *volo*], conj., or (less exclusive than aut):

vel . . . vel, *either . . . or*. — Also, *even (if you like ?)*, often emphasizing superlatives (*the very*).

vĕlōx, -ōcis [stem akin to volo (cf. colonus) + cus (reduced?)], adj., *swift*.

vĕlum, -ī [?, cf. vexillum], N., *a curtain, a veil*. — Also, *a sail*.

velut (velutī) [vel-ut], adv., (*even as*), *just as*: velut si, *just as if*.

vĕna, -ae [?], F., *a vein, an artery* (also fig.).

vĕnābulum, -ī [venā- + bulum], N., *a hunting spear*.

vĕnātiō, -ōnis [venā- + tio], F., *hunting, the chase*. — Plur., *hunting excursions, hunting spectacles*.

vĕnditiō, -ōnis [venum-datio; cf. vendo], F., *a sale*.

vĕnditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [venditō-], I. v. a., *try to sell, offer for sale, offer to sell, recommend*.

vĕndō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [venum do], 3. v. a., *put to sale, sell*.

venĕficus, -a, -um [†vene- (stem akin to venenum) -ficus], adj., *poisonous*. — Masc. assubst., *a poisoner*.

venĕnum, -ī [†venĕ- (of unc. origin) + num (cf. egenus)], N., *a drug*. — Esp., *a poison*.

vĕneō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itūrus [venum eo], 4. v. n., *go to sale* (cf. pereō), *be sold*.

veneror, -ārī, -ātus [vener- (stem of Venus)], I. v. dep., (sometimes venero, active), (*seek favor ?*), *worship, reverence, supplicate*.

venia, -ae [?], F., *indulgence, favor, pardon, a privilege* (as accorded or asked).

veniō, venīre, vĕnī, ventūrus [for gvenio, GAM], 4. v. n., *come, go, fall* (into the hands of); in discrimen venire, *incur the danger*; tibi legis in mentem veniat (*call to mind, remember*).

Ventidius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *P. Ventidius Bassus*, an officer and partisan of Antony.

ventus, -ī [?], M., *the wind*.

Venus, -eris [VAN (?) + us; cf. venustas, veneror], F., (perh. orig. neut.), *grace (?)*. — Esp., personified, *Venus*, as goddess of love, identified with the Greek Aphrodite.

venustās, -ātis [venus- + tas], F., *grace*.

vĕr, vĕris [prob. VAS, for †vasar; cf. ěap], N., *the spring*.

†verber, -eris [?], N. (usually plur.), *stripes, blows, lashes, flogging*.

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [verber-], I. v. a., *whip, scourge, beat, flog*.

verbum, -ī [?, cf. morbus], N., *a word, an expression*. — Esp.: verbum, verba facere, *say much or little, say anything, speak*; his verbis, *in these words, in this form*; verbis amplissimis, *in the strongest terms*; verbo, *in words, in form*; verbi causa, *for example*.

vĕrĕ [old abl. of verus], adv., *with truth* (cf. vero, *in truth*, etc.), *truly, rightly, justly, honestly, really, with justice*.

verĕcundia, -ae [verecundō- + ia], F., *modesty*.

vereor, -ērī, -itus [prob. †verō- (akin to wary)], 2. v. dep., *fear*,



be afraid, respect. — **veritus**, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, *fearing*.

**vērīsimilis** (often separate), -e, [**veri similis**], adj., (*like the truth*), *probable, likely*.

**vērītās**, -ātis [**verō-** + **tas**], F., *truth*.

**vērō** [abl. of **vērus**], adv., *in truth, in fact*. — With weakened force, *but, however, on the other hand, now, and*. — Often untranslatable, expressing an intensive (emphatic) opposition, or pointing to the main time, circumstance, fact, or agent in a narrative; **tum vero**, *then*; **nunc vero**, *but now, and now, now*; **quasi vero**, *as if, forsooth*; **an vero**, *or is it possible that? or tell me*; **iam vero**, *now finally, but further*; **immo vero**, *nay in fact*; **deum vero nullum violavit** (*and as to divinities, etc.*); **quid vero?** *and then finally, and further*; **est vero**, *it is, you see, it is, in fact*; **ego vero**, *why, I, in fact, for my part, I*; **at vero**, *but then, but on the other hand, but*; **minime vero**, *no, not in the least*; **si vero**, *if however, if now*.

**Verrēs**, -is [**verres**, *boar*], M., a Roman family name. — Only *C. Cornelius Verres*, propraetor in Sicily in B.C. 73 and after, accused of extortion in the famous orations against Verres.

**versiculus**, -ī [**versu-** + **culus**], M., *a short line, a verse*.

**versō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**versō-**]. I. v. a., *turn (this way and that), deal with (some one or some thing)*. — Esp. in pass. as dep., *turn one's*

*self, engage in, be busy, be, live, exist, be employed, show itself, appear, conduct one's self, be found, find itself, be used, be engaged, be at work, be concerned*: in *severitate* (*show, exhibit, act with*); *versatus*, *experienced, practised*; *bellum in multa varietate versatum*, *war carried on in a great variety of circumstances*; in *laude versatus* (*accustomed to*).

**versus**, -a, -um, p.p. of **verto**.

**versus** (**versum**) [orig. p.p. of **verto**], adv., and prep. after acc., *towards, in the direction of*.

**versus**, -ūs [**VERT** + **tus**], M., *a turning*. — Esp., *a verse* (of poetry, where the rhythm turns and begins anew), *a line*. — Plur., *poetry, verse*.

**vertō**, **vertere**, **vertī**, **versus** [**VERT**], 3. v. a. and n., *turn*. — Pass. and with reflex., *turn, revolve, depend*.

**vērūm** [neut. of **verus**], adv., *but*.

**vērūmtamen** [**verum tamen**], adv., *but still*.

**vērus**, -a, -um [?, **VER** (in **vereor**) + **us**], adj., (?, *seen, visible*), *true, real, well grounded*. — Neut. as subst., *the truth*: *repperit esse vera*, *found the truth to be*. — Also, *just, right*. — See also **vero** and **verum**. — **verius**, neut. compar., *nearer the truth*; *re vera*, *in fact, in reality, in truth*; *sententia* (*sound*).

**vesper**, -erī (-eris) [?, cf. "Εσπερος], M., *the evening*: *vesperi* (loc.), *in the evening*.

**vespera**, -ae [?, cf. **vesper**], F., *the evening*: *ad vesperam*, *at evening, by evening*.

**Vēsta**, -ae [VAS (in uro) + ta; cf. Ἑστία], F., the goddess of the household fire, the same as Gr. Ἑστία.

**Vestālis**, -e [Vesta- + lis], adj., of Vesta: *virgines* (the Vestal virgins, who preserved the sacred fire of Vesta, and were held in special reverence).

**vester**, -tra, -trum [ves- + ter (us)], adj. pron., *your, yours*: *conspectus* (of you).

**vestibulum**, -ī [?, prob. *vestabulum* (orig. *farm-yard?*)], N., a *vestibule* (an open space in front of a house-door). — Fig., a *gateway, a doorway, an entrance, the doors*.

**vestigium**, -ī [†vestigō- (cf. *vestigō*) + ium], N., the *footstep, the footprint, a track*. — Esp.: *e vestigio, forthwith* (from one's tracks?); *eodem vestigio, in the same spot*; *in illo vestigio temporis, at that instant of time*. — Hence, fig., a *trace, an indication*. — Plur., *ruins* (traces where a thing once was), *relics, remains*.

**vestīmentum**, -ī [vesti- + mentum], N., *clothing*.

**vestiō**, -īre, -īvī (-īī), -ītus [vesti-], 4. v. a., *clothe, cover*. — Pass., *clothe one's self with* (with thing in abl.), *wear*.

**vestis**, -is [VAS (clothe) + tis], F., *clothing, garments, dress*.

**vestītus**, -ūs [vestī- + tus], M., *clothing, garments, dress*: *ad suum vestitum redire* (ordinary clothing).

**veterānus**, -a, -um [veterā- (as if stem of *vetero*) + nus], adj., *veteran* (long in service).

**vetō**, *vetāre, vetuī, vetitus* [stem akin to *vetus*; cf. *antiquo*], 1. v. a., *forbid*.

**vetus**, -eris [?, cf. ἔτος], adj., *old, former*: *milites* (old soldiers, veterans); *homines* (of experience, also of antiquity).

**vetustās**, -ātis [vetus-tas], F., *age, antiquity, former ages, long continuance, future ages, time* (long continued, either future or past).

**vexātiō**, -ōnis [vexā- + tio], F., *persecution, harassing, outrage*.

**vexātor**, -ōris [vexā- + tor], M., a *troubler, a persecutor, a pursuer, a disturber*.

**vexō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†vexō- (as if p.p. of *veho*)], 1. v. a., (*carry this way and that*), *vex, harass, annoy, commit depredations on, overrun* (a country), *ravage* (lands), *plunder, worry, persecute*.

**via**, -ae [for *veha?* (veh + a)], F., a *road, a way, a route, a street*. — Fig., a *course, a way*.

**viātor**, -ōris [†viā- (as stem of †vio) + tor], M., a *traveller*.

**Vibiēnus**, -ī [Vibiō- + enus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *C. Vibienus*, a Roman senator killed in a riot.

**vibrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a. and n., *to shake, to brandish*.

**vicātim** [vicō- + atim], adv., *by wards, by districts*.

**vicēsīmus** (-ēnsīmus), -a, -um [viginti + ensīmus], num. adj., *twentieth*.

**vicīnitās**, -ātis [vicino- + tas], F., *neighborhood, vicinity*.

**vīcīnus**, -a, -um [vicō- + inus], adj., (belonging to the same *vicus*?), *near*. — As subst., *a neighbor*.

**vicissim** [acc. adv. akin to vicis], adv., *in turn, by turns*.

**vicissitūdō**, -inis [†vicissi- (in vicissim) + tudo], F., *a change, a vicissitude, a succession* (of changing events).

**victima**, -ae [akin to vinco, perh. going back to the sacrifice of prisoners], F., *a victim* (sacrificed).

**victor**, -ōris [VIC (in vinco) + tor], M., *a victor*. — Often as adj., *victorious*; cf. **victrix**.

**victōria**, -ae [victor- + ia], F., *victory, success* (in war), *a triumph* (in the modern sense; cf. **triumphus**, the honor): *in ipsa victoria*, *at the moment of victory*. — Esp., *Victory*, worshipped as a divinity by the Romans: *ludi victoriae* (a festival established by Sulla in honor of his victory, held October 27 to November 1).

**victrīx**, -īcis [VIC (in vinco) + trīx], F., *a victor* (female, or conceived as such). — As adj., *victorious*.

**vīctus**, -ūs [VIG ? (cf. vixi) + tus], M., *living, life*. — Also, *means of living, food*: **necessitates victus**, *the necessaries of life*; *in victu arido*, *a dry and meagre way of life or style of living*; **consuetudines victus**, *the intimacy of daily life*.

**vīcus**, -ī [VIC (*enter*?) + us; cf. oīkos], M., (*a dwelling*), *a village* (a collection of dwellings), *a country-seat*. — In cities, *a quarter* (more than a block; cf. *insula*), *a row*

(of houses), *a street* (the houses on both sides).

**vidēlicet** [vide (imp. of video) licet], adv., (*see you may, one may see*), *of course, doubtless, no doubt*. — Often ironical, *forsooth, I suppose, no doubt, you see, of course*.

**videō**, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus [VID, perh. through a noun-stem (cf. *invidus*)], 2. v. a., *see, examine* (reconnoitre), *observe, notice, take care* (see that). — In pass., *be seen, seem, seem best*. — Esp.: *ea cernimus quae videmus*, *we distinguish what we see*; **plus videre**, *have a keener insight*.

**vigeō**, vigēre, no perf., no p.p. [?, prob. †vigō- (VIG + us, cf. vigil)], 2. v. n., *be strong, be active, have life, flourish*.

**vigilia**, -ae [vigil- + ia], F., *waking, wakefulness, watching*. — Esp., in plur., *vigils, sleepless nights*. — Also (in plur.), *watches, sentinels, watchmen*. — From military use, *a watch* (one of the four divisions into which the night was divided).

**vigilō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vigil], 1. v. n. (and a.), *watch, lie awake, watch by night, keep awake, be up* (not sleep). — Fig., *be on the watch, be watchful, be vigilant, watch, look out for*. — Esp.: **vigilāns**, -antis, p. as adj., *wakeful, watchful, vigilant, on the watch, careful, active, wide awake*.

**vīgintī** [dvi- (stem of duo) + form akin to centum (perh. the same)], num. adj., indecl., *twenty*.

**vīlis**, -e [?], adj., *cheap, of little value, worthless*.



**vilitās**, -ātis [vili- + tas], F., *cheapness, low price.*

**villa**, -ae [?], F., *a farm-house, a country house, a villa.*

**vinciō**, vincire, vinxi, vinctus [perh. akin to vinco], 4. v. a., *bind, fetter, put in chains, restrain.*

**vinculum**, see vinculum.

**vincō**, vincere, vici, victus [VIC], 3. v. a. and n., *conquer, defeat, prevail, be victorious, prevail over, overcome, surpass, outdo.*

**vinculum** (vinculum), -ī [†vincō- (stem akin to vincio, perh. primitive of it) + lum (neut. of -lus)], N., *a chain.* — Plur., *chains, imprisonment, prison.* — Fig., *a bond, a connection.*

**vindex**, -icis [some forms of vis and dico, perh. wrongly formed like iudex], M. and F., *a claimant.* — Hence, from technical use in law, *a protector, a defender, an avenger.*

**vindiciae**, -ārum [vindic- + ia], F. plur., *a claim (technical in law), an action (of a peculiar sort).*

**vindicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindic-], I. v. a., *claim, claim one's rights against, defend* (cf. Galliam in libertatem, *establish the liberty of*, a phrase derived from the formal defence of freedom in a Roman court), *rescue.* — Also, *punish, avenge, seek redress for, seek redress.*

**vīnum**, -ī [?, cf. oīvos], N., *wine.*

**violō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], I. v. a., *abuse, violate* (a sacred object), *profane, injure* (a thing held sacred), *outrage*: *si quid violatum est* (*any profanation done*).

**vir**, virī [?], M., *a man, a husband.*

**vīrēs**, see vis.

**virga**, -ae, F., *a twig, a rod.* — Plur., *flogging, stripes.*

**virgō**, -inis [?], F., *a maiden, a maid, a virgin, a girl.* — Esp., *a vestal virgin* (see Vestalis).

**virilis**, -e [virō- + ilis], adj., *manly, of a man*: *toga* (the garb of manhood, the pure white toga assumed by Romans as a sign of manhood and citizenship).

**virtūs**, -ūtis [virō- (reduced) + tus], F., *manliness, valor, prowess, courage.* — Also, *merit* (generally), *noble conduct, virtue.* — Plur., *virtues, merits, good qualities.* — Also, *a sense of virtue, a love of virtue.*

**vīs**, vīs (?) [?], F., *force, might, power, violence, energy, vigor, severity, a quantity, a supply*: *vim et manus*, *violent hands.* — Also, *force, effect, validity.* — Technically, *breach of the peace, violence* (for which a special remedy at law was established). — Plur., *strength, force, powers, bodily vigor.*

**viscus**, -eris, also plur. **viscera**, -um [?], N., *the soft parts of the body, the flesh, the entrails.* — Fig., *the vitals, the bowels, the entrails.*

**vīsō**, vīsere, vīsī, vīsus [prob. old desiderative of video], 3. v. a. and n., (*desire to see*), *go to see, visit, see* (in reference to a sight or spectacle).

**vīta**, -ae [root of vivo + ta], F., *life, the course of life.*

**vitium**, -ī [?], N., *a flaw, a blemish, a defect, a fault, a vice.*

vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, vita-], I. v. a., (*escape with life, live through?*), *escape, avoid, dodge, shun.*

vituperātiō, -ōnis [vituperā- + tio], F., *abuse, fault-finding, an accusation, a charge.*

vituperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†vituperō- (vitiō- + †parus; cf. opiparus)], I. v. a., *censure, find fault with.*

vīvō, vīvere, vīvī, vīctus [VIG (vigor?); cf. victus], 3. v. n., *live, pass one's life.*

vīvus, -a, -um [VIG (?) + us], adj., *alive, living.*

vix [poss. VIC (in vinco)], adv., *with difficulty, hardly, hardly ever.* — Also, of time, *hardly (... when): vixdum coetu dimisso (when ... scarcely yet, almost before, etc.).*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [voc- (stem of vox)], I. v. a., *call by name, call, summon, invite.* — With in, ad, *summon to, invite to, bring (into), attempt to bring (into): in integritatem spe (attribute virtue to one in hope).*

Volāterrae, -ārum [?], F. plur., a town of Etruria, now *Volterra.*

volgāris (vulg-), -e [volgō- + aris], adj., *common, ordinary.*

volgō, see volgus.

volgus (vulgus), -ī [VOLG + us], N., *the crowd, the common people, the mass: in volgus emanare, get abroad, spread abroad.* — volgō, abl. as adv., *commonly, generally, ordinarily, everywhere.*

volitō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [as if volitō-, p.p. of volo; cf. agito], I. v. n., *flit about, hover about.*

volnerō (vul-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volner-], I. v. a., *wound, inflict a wound.* — Also fig., *wound, harm, offend.*

volnus (vulnus), -eris [prob. akin to vello], N., *a wound.*

volō, velle, voluī [VOL], irr. v. a. and n., *wish, be willing, want, desire, choose to have, choose, would like, mean, signify.* — With perf. partic., *desire to have, desire to.*

Volturcius (Vult-), -ī [?], M., one of the conspirators with Catiline.

voltus (vul-), -ūs [VOL + tus], M., *expression (of countenance), the countenance, the look, the face, the expression of countenance, the mien.*

volūbilis, -e [prob. volvi- (as stem of volvo) + bilis], adj., *whirling.* — Fig., *changeable, inconstant.*

voluntārius, -a, -um [volent- + arius], adj., *voluntary.* — Masc. as subst., *a volunteer.*

voluntās, -ātis [volent- + tas], F., *willingness, will, good-will, desire, approval, consent, an inclination, a wish, a purpose, plans, desires, a disposition.*

voluptās, -ātis [volup- (akin to volo) + tas], F., *sensual pleasure, pleasure, (a sensation of pleasure), enjoyment, satisfaction.*

† Volusēnus, -ī [?, cf. Volusius], M., a tribune of the soldiers in Cæsar's army in Gaul. In Phil. xiv. 7, the reading is uncertain, and the passage is obscure.

**volūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volutō-],  
1. v. a. and n., *roll, grovel.*

**vomō**, -ere, -uī, -itus [VOM, akin  
to ἐμέω, Sk. VAM], 3. v. a. and n.,  
*vomit, throw up, belch forth, send  
forth, emit.*

**vōsmet** [vos-met (akin to me)],  
intensive of vos, *you yourselves,  
you* (emphatic).

**vōtīvus**, -a, -um [votō- + ivus  
(cf. captivus)], adj., *votive*: ludi  
(a festival held in pursuance of  
some vow).

**vōtum**, -ī [N. p.p. of voveo], N.,  
*a vow, a prayer.*

**voveō**, vovēre, vōvī, vōtus [?],  
2. v. a. and n.; *vow, make a vow.*

**vōx**, vōcis [VOC as stem], F., *a  
voice, a word, an expression, a shout.*

— Collectively, *cries, words, talk.*

**vulgāris**, see vulgaris.

**vulgō**, see volgo.

**vulgus**, see volgus.

**vulnerō**, see volnero.

**vulnus**, see volnus.

**vultus**, see voltus.



# ANNOUNCEMENTS



---

---

# THE ESSENTIALS OF LATIN SYNTAX

By CHARLES CHRISTOPHER MIEROW, Instructor in Classics  
in Princeton University

12mo, cloth, 98 pages, 90 cents

THE first part of this book aims to present very clearly and concisely the essential facts of Latin syntax in compact and orderly form, and every construction named is so treated that its relation to Latin grammar in general is immediately apparent.

Each grammatical principle is illustrated by one simple and pertinent English example with its Latin equivalent, and with each instance there are references to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, West, and Bennett.

The second part consists of two sets of exercises for Latin writing, the one derived from Cæsar and the other from Livy; and each separate exercise, while based on some particular continuous portion of the text, illustrates at the same time some definite set of grammatical constructions already explained in the first part of the book.

As a review of grammar, "Essentials of Latin Syntax" is particularly useful in presenting the chief principles of syntax in simple tabular form. The Noun, the Pronoun, and the Verb are treated separately. A full index renders it an easy matter to refer to any construction.

# THE ESSENTIALS OF GREEK SYNTAX

By CHARLES CHRISTOPHER MIEROW, Instructor in Classics  
in Princeton University

12mo, cloth, 165 pages, \$1.25

PART FIRST consists of an outline of Greek syntax as an organized whole. The various constructions are arranged in simple tabular form, and each separate grammatical principle is illustrated by an English example with its equivalent in Greek. References to four Greek grammars are given in every case. In the treatment of the verb, especial attention is paid to conditional and relative conditional sentences and to indirect discourse.

Part Second consists of two groups of exercises for translation into Greek, each group containing four separate sets of exercises. The first group is intended for advanced classes in preparatory schools and is based on the Anabasis; the second, consisting of exercises to accompany Lysias and Plato's Apology, is designed for use with college freshmen.

The book contains very complete English and Greek indexes to facilitate reference to any construction.



---

---

# THREE EDITIONS OF CICERO

ALLEN AND GREENOUGH SERIES

Edited by JAMES B. GREENOUGH, late Professor of Latin in Harvard University, and  
GEORGE L. KITTREDGE, Professor of English in Harvard University,  
formerly Professor of Latin in Phillips-Exeter Academy

---

## SELECT ORATIONS (Revised Edition)

With a Special Vocabulary by Professor Greenough

12mo, half morocco, lxx + 478 + 194 pages, illustrated, \$1.40

THIS edition is well illustrated and provided with helpful topical headings. The vocabulary combines the scholarship of a complete lexicon with the convenience of a vocabulary prepared expressly for Cicero. The introduction discusses adequately the life of Cicero, his writings, Roman oratory, Cicero as an orator, Latin and English style, and the Roman constitution.

## SELECT ORATIONS AND LETTERS

12mo, half leather, lxx + 403 + 226 pages, with maps and illustrations, \$1.30

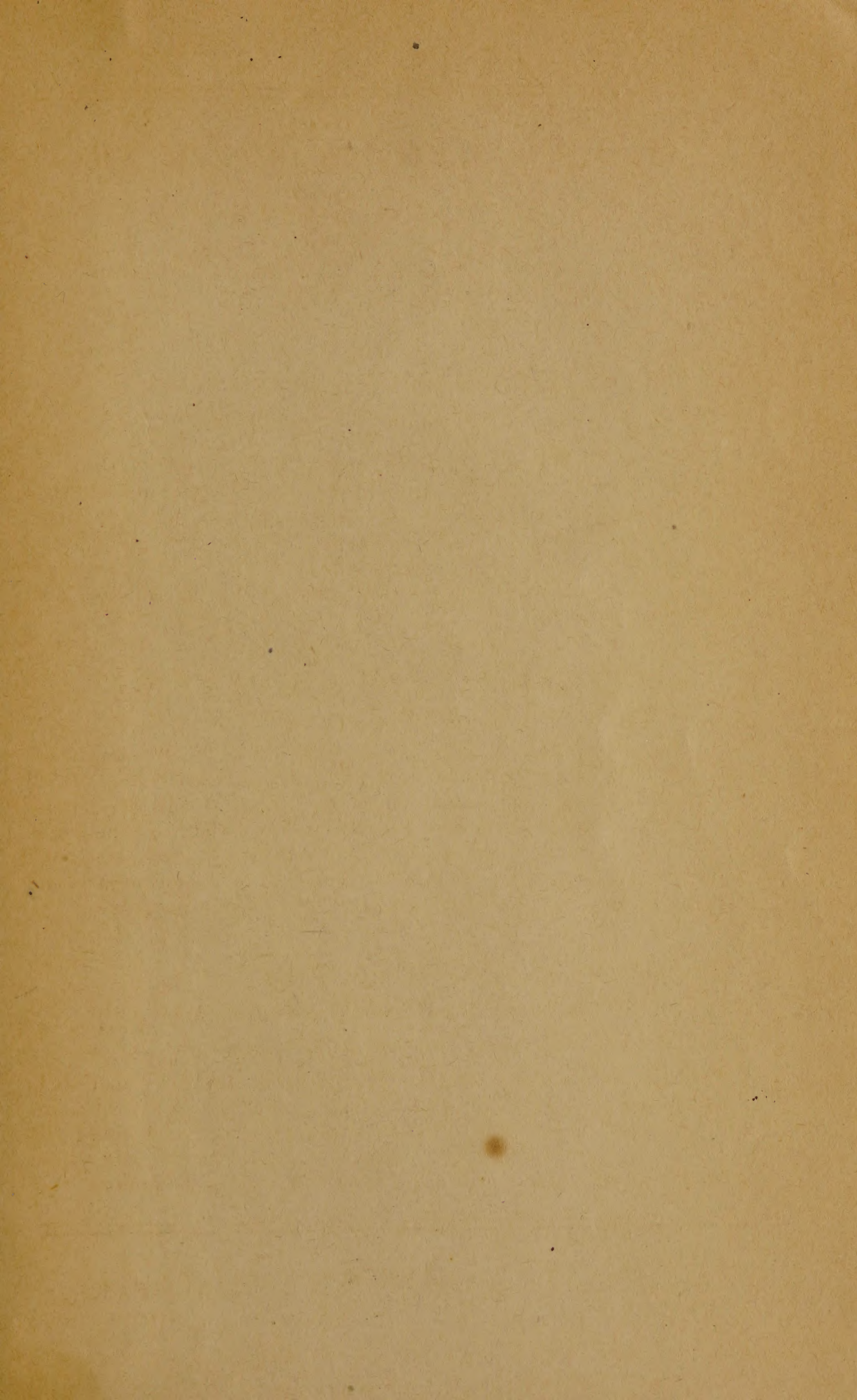
IN this edition the last four orations (the "Milo," the "Marcellus," the "Ligarius," and the "Fourteenth Philippic") of the "New Cicero" have been omitted, and selected letters put in their place. The letters are annotated with the same care and thoroughness that mark the notes on the orations. The whole text is printed with long quantities marked, and has been further improved by the insertion of five maps in color, which give the locations of all the places mentioned in the text.

## SIX ORATIONS

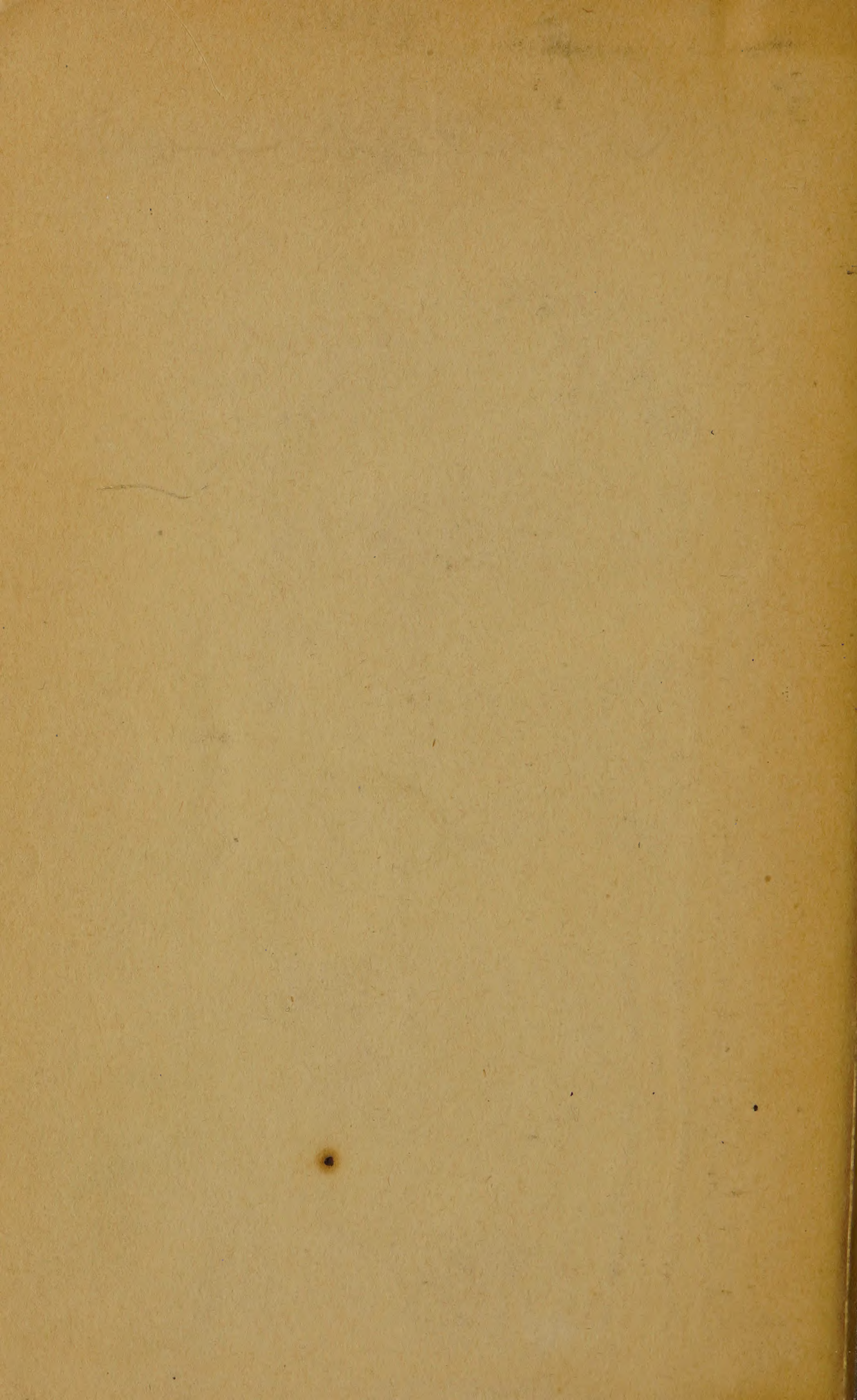
With a Special Vocabulary by Professor Greenough

12mo, half leather, 226 pages, illustrated, \$1.00

THOSE teachers who prefer marked quantities and who require but six orations for use in their classes will find this edition most convenient for their work. It comprises the four orations against Catiline and the orations "For the Manilian Law" and "For Archias," taken with annotations from the revised edition of "Select Orations and Letters."









*Wm. Willie*  
*Rob*

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY



3 1197 23684 9904

*Great sep*



